



ExtremeCloud™ Orchestrator v3.8.0 CLI Administration Guide

CLI Configuration, Management, and Troubleshooting

9039181-00 Rev AC
December 2025



Copyright © 2025 Extreme Networks, Inc. All rights reserved.

Legal Notice

Extreme Networks, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document and its website without prior notice. The reader should in all cases consult representatives of Extreme Networks to determine whether any such changes have been made.

The hardware, firmware, software or any specifications described or referred to in this document are subject to change without notice.

Trademarks

Extreme Networks and the Extreme Networks logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Extreme Networks, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other names (including any product names) mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies/owners.

For additional information on Extreme Networks trademarks, see: <https://www.extremenetworks.com/about-extreme-networks/company/legal/trademarks>

Open Source Declarations

Some software files have been licensed under certain open source or third-party licenses.

End-user license agreements and open source declarations can be found at: <https://www.extremenetworks.com/support/policies/open-source-declaration/>

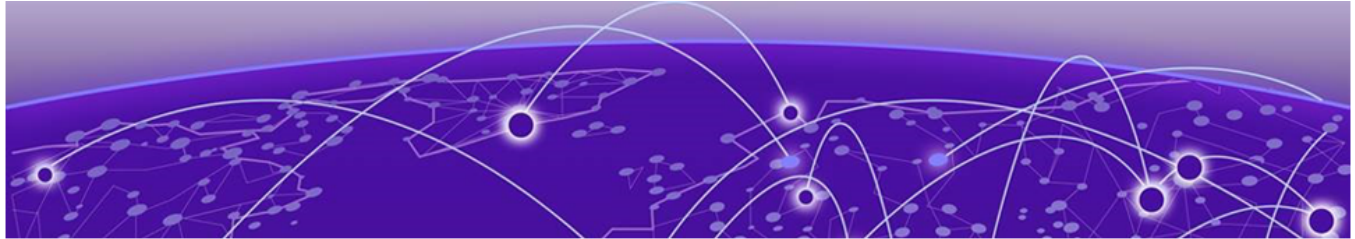


Table of Contents

Abstract.....	xii
Preface.....	13
Text Conventions.....	13
Documentation and Training.....	14
Open Source Declarations.....	15
Training.....	15
Help and Support.....	15
Subscribe to Product Announcements.....	16
Send Feedback.....	16
What's New in this Document.....	17
Introduction to ExtremeCloud Orchestrator.....	20
Evolution of EFA and XVM into XCO.....	20
XCO Architecture.....	21
Skills.....	21
Retention of EFA CLI and EFA Terminology.....	22
Fabric Automation and Orchestration.....	22
CLI and API.....	22
Deployment.....	22
Visibility Solution.....	23
XCO Microservices.....	23
Fabric Service.....	24
Tenant Service.....	24
Inventory Service.....	24
Asset Service.....	24
Notification Service.....	25
RASlog Service.....	25
Security Service.....	25
SNMP Service.....	25
Policy Service.....	25
System Service.....	26
Fault Service.....	26
Extreme Visibility Manager.....	26
Ecosystem Services.....	26
REST API Documentation for XCO.....	27
XCO System Management.....	28
Verify the Running System and Services.....	28
Log in to XCO.....	31
Login Banner.....	31
Configure System-Wide Banner.....	34
XCO Certificate Management.....	36

Device Certificates.....	36
XCO Certificates.....	42
External Certificates.....	54
Alarms for Auto Certificate Renewal Failure.....	54
Certificate Troubleshooting.....	57
Monitoring XCO Status.....	58
Verifying XCO System Health.....	59
SLX Device Health.....	59
XCO Services Health.....	60
RabbitMQ Liveness.....	60
XCO System Health for High-availability Deployments.....	60
Node Health.....	60
XCO System Backup and Restoration.....	61
Manual Backup and Restore.....	61
Periodic Backups and Configuration.....	62
Backups During Upgrades.....	62
Logs.....	62
Enable or Disable Database Log Traces.....	63
Back up and Restore the XCO System.....	64
Supportsave Enhancement.....	65
Passwordless SSH or SCP Support for Secure and Efficient Backup and Log File Operations.....	68
Change the Host Name or IP Address.....	75
Display XCO Running Configurations.....	76
Audit Trail Logging	77
Transfer of Audit Trail Data.....	78
Logging and Log Files.....	78
Logging Customization.....	79
Configure Logging.....	79
Unconfigure Logging.....	80
Data Consistency.....	81
Overview.....	81
Limitations.....	81
Periodic Device Discovery.....	82
Persistent Configuration.....	82
Drift and Reconcile.....	83
Network Elements.....	85
Idempotent Operations.....	94
Rollback Scenarios for Data Consistency.....	95
XCO High Availability Failover Scenarios.....	96
SLX Device Failure.....	97
SLX Device Failure on the Active K3s Agent Node.....	99
SLX Device Failure on the Standby K3s Agent Node	99
TPVM Failure.....	99
Two-node Failure.....	99
Multiple Management IP Networks.....	99
Overview.....	99
Assumptions.....	100
Add and Delete Management Routes.....	101

Add and Delete Management Sub Interfaces.....	102
Configure Static IP Addresses for Management Sub Interfaces.....	104
Change the Default Gateway of a TPVM.....	106
Configure DNS Nameserver Access.....	106
Change Password of efainternal User.....	107
Linux Exit Codes.....	108
Linux Error Exit Code.....	108

Fabric Infrastructure Provisioning..... 109

Fabric Service Overview.....	109
IP Fabric and Clos Orchestration Overview.....	110
SLX Device Prerequisites for Fabric Service.....	110
Clos Overview.....	111
3-Stage Clos.....	111
5-Stage Clos.....	112
Configure a 3-Stage Clos Fabric.....	112
Configure a 5-Stage Clos Fabric.....	114
Provisioning Model to Migrate a 3-Stage Clos to 5-Stage Clos Fabric.....	116
Non-Clos Small Data Center Overview.....	126
Supported Small Data Center Topologies.....	127
Configure a Small Data Center Fabric.....	128
Overview of Day-0 Operations for a Small Data Center Fabric.....	135
View Device Error in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric.....	136
Router ID and VTEP Loopback IP Allocation in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric.....	136
Allocate IP using Uniform Loopback Scheme.....	137
Allocate IP using Granular Scheme.....	138
Configure Local Bias for Handling the LVTEP BUM Traffic.....	140
IP Multicast Fabric Provisioning.....	143
IP Multicast Fabric Overview.....	143
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.....	145
Fabric Settings to Update BGP MD5 Password, BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, and Single Rack Deployment.....	146
Configure an IP Multicast Fabric.....	148
Device Configuration.....	149
Configure Drift and Reconcile on Multicast Fabric.....	149
View Fabric Details.....	150
Edit Fabric Settings.....	151
Edit Fabric IP Range Settings.....	152
Edit Fabric BFD Settings.....	152
Fabric Settings in Active Fabric: Small Data Center Fabric.....	153
Fabric Settings in Active Fabric: Clos Fabric.....	154
Update md5-password on an Active Fabric.....	155
Update bgp-multihop on an Active Fabric.....	156
Fabric Configuration using Force.....	158
Fabric DRC using Force.....	158
Fabric Event Handling.....	158
Import a Fabric Database	159
Pre-validation of Configuration.....	160
BGP Tables.....	164
BGP Events.....	164

Preserve Retain Route Target All on Boarder Leaf Devices.....	165
Example Configuration for Non-Clos Single Rack Fabric.....	166
Example Configuration for Non-Clos Multi Rack Fabric.....	171
Example Configuration for Clos Fabric.....	174
Configure SLX Password Expiry Notification.....	177
SLX Password Expiry Alerts.....	179
Tenant Service Provisioning.....	180
Tenant Services Provisioning Overview.....	180
Tenant.....	182
VLAN-based Tenant.....	182
Bridge domain-based Tenant.....	182
Scalability.....	182
Event handling.....	182
Clos Fabric with Non-auto VNI Maps.....	183
Clos Fabric with Auto VNI Map.....	184
Multi Tenancy.....	184
Provision a Tenant Entity.....	188
Create a Tenant.....	188
Update a Tenant.....	189
Show a Tenant.....	191
Delete a Tenant.....	193
Configure a Tenant.....	193
Provision a Port Channel.....	197
Create a Port Channel.....	197
Update a Port Channel.....	199
Delete a Port Channel.....	201
Delete Pending Port Channel Configuration.....	202
Show a Port Channel.....	203
Configure a Port Channel.....	205
Provision a VRF.....	216
Create a Tenant VRF.....	216
Update a Tenant VRF.....	220
Show a Tenant VRF.....	225
Delete a Tenant VRF.....	228
Delete Pending VRF Configuration.....	229
Shows a Tenant VRF Error.....	230
Configure a Tenant VRF.....	230
Provision a Tenant Endpoint Group.....	279
Create a Tenant Endpoint Group.....	280
Update a Tenant Endpoint Group.....	280
Show a Tenant Endpoint Group.....	284
Delete a Tenant Endpoint Group.....	284
Delete Pending EPG Configuration.....	286
Force Delete an EPG.....	291
Configure Network Property Description on Tenant EPG.....	293
Enable or Disable ICMP Redirect on Tenant EPG Networks.....	322
Update Anycast IP on an Existing Tenant Network.....	337
Configure Multiple Anycast IP.....	339
Configure IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) on a Tenant Network.....	342

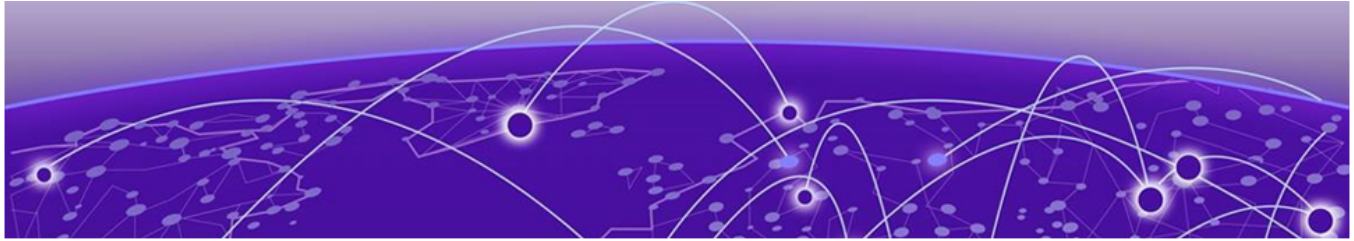
Configure BFD Session Type for an Endpoint Group.....	345
Configure Cluster Edge Port (CEP) Cluster Tracking for Endpoint Groups.....	345
Configure Suppress Address Resolution Protocol and Neighbor Discovery on VLAN or Bridge Domain.....	346
Configure Local IP for Endpoint Group.....	350
Software BFD Session Support on CEP.....	353
Bulk Support for Tenant EPG API.....	361
Provision a BGP Peer.....	369
Create BGP Static Peer.....	370
Create BGP Dynamic Peer.....	378
Delete Pending BGP Peer Configuration.....	385
Getting the Operational State of the BGP Peers.....	387
Configure Route Map Attribute.....	389
Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer.....	393
Configure default-originate to Advertise Default Route on BGP Peer.....	396
Configure Backup Routing Neighbors on BGP Peer.....	400
Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer.....	401
Configure Out-of-band for a Tenant BGP Peer or Peer Group.....	404
Multi Protocol BGP.....	407
Provision a BGP Peer Group.....	418
Create a BGP Peer Group.....	419
Configure IP Prefix List and Route Map on Tenant BGP Peer Group.....	420
Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer Group.....	424
Add Path on Tenant BGP Peer Group.....	427
Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer Group.....	431
Activate Peer Group on Tenant BGP.....	433
Delete Pending BGP Peer Group Configuration.....	436
Configure IPv6 Address as Update Source.....	437
Share Resources Across Tenants using Shared Tenant.....	439
Example: Shared Port use case (Layer 2 hand-off).....	440
Example: Shared Endpoint use case (Layer 2 hand-off).....	441
Example: Shared Endpoint use case (Layer 3 hand-off).....	442
Shared VRF and Router.....	443
Configure Tenant Admin Access to Shared Tenant Resources or Entities.....	453
Administered Partial Success.....	456
Overview.....	456
Tips and considerations.....	457
Behavior changes during "admin down" state.....	458
Behavior changes during "admin up" state.....	459
Administratively Manage a Device State.....	459
APS Behavior of Tenant Configuration.....	460
Traffic Mirroring Overview.....	471
In-band Traffic Mirroring.....	473
Out-of-band Traffic Mirroring.....	474
Support Matrix.....	476
Provision a Traffic Mirror Session.....	478
Configure Port-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture.....	478
Configure Flow-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture.....	480
Configure VLAN-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture.....	484

Configure ICL Port Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture.....	488
Configure Fabric Non-ICL Ports as Mirror Source.....	492
Delete Pending Mirror Session Configuration.....	495
Exclusion of VLANs and Bridge from Cluster Instance.....	496
In-flight Transaction Recovery.....	498
Overview.....	498
Examples.....	500
Scalability.....	500
Scaled REST Request Timeout.....	500
Scaled DRC Timeout.....	501
Policy Service Provisioning.....	502
Policy Service Provisioning Overview.....	502
Database, REST API and inter-service communication.....	502
Inventory Service interactions.....	502
Prefix List.....	503
Configure IP Prefix List on Devices.....	503
Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for IP Prefix List Configuration.....	506
Drift and Reconcile (DRC) for IPv6 Prefix List.....	507
Route Map.....	508
Configure Route Map on devices.....	508
Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for Route Map Configuration.....	511
Event Handling for IP Prefix List.....	512
Event Handling for IP Prefix List and Route Map.....	512
Event Handling for IP Prefix List and Large Community List.....	513
Community List.....	513
Configure Standard Community List.....	514
Configure Extended Community List.....	519
Configure Large Community List.....	525
Drift and Reconcile (DRC), Idempotency for Standard and Extended Community- list Configuration.....	529
Route Map Match and Set of Community List.....	530
Route Map Match and Set of Large Community List.....	534
Force Delete OOB Entries from Policy Configuration.....	538
Policy Configuration Rollback.....	545
Policy Incremental Updates.....	546
Policy Device Membership Updates.....	546
Provisioning Dependencies.....	547
Policy Service QoS Support.....	548
Quality of Service (QoS) Implementation.....	549
Quality of Service (QoS) Implementation.....	550
Drift Reconcile and Idempotency.....	550
Configure QoS Map.....	551
Configure QoS Profile.....	555
Application of QoS Profile.....	560
Apply QoS Profile.....	566
QoS Profile Binding Enhancement.....	567
Configure QoS Service Policy Map.....	570
XCO Device Management.....	573

Device Image Management.....	573
Limitations.....	573
Supported devices.....	574
Hitless Firmware Upgrade.....	574
Firmware Download.....	581
Fabric-wide Firmware Download.....	585
Roll Back Device Firmware.....	596
Traffic Loss Scenarios.....	596
Device Health Management.....	598
Monitor Device Health.....	599
Device Configuration Backup and Replay.....	600
Configure Backup and Replay.....	601
Return Material Authorization.....	602
Replace a Faulty Device.....	603
SLX Device Configuration.....	605
Enable Maintenance Mode on SLX Devices.....	605
Display Inventory Device Interface.....	605
Display LLDP Inventory Device.....	606
Configure Physical Port Speed.....	607
Device Execute CLI.....	608
Configure Breakout Ports.....	610
Configure MTU at Interface or System Level.....	612
Change the Admin Status of an Interface.....	613
Configure Hardware Profile to Limit IPv6 Prefix to 64.....	614
Configure NTP at Device and Fabric Levels.....	617
Configure Port Dampening on Interface.....	618
Configure Description on Device Interface.....	619
Configure RME on SLX Interface.....	623
Interface FEC.....	624
Device Configuration Synchronization.....	625
XCO Native Support for SLX Threshold Monitor Settings.....	625
Disable IP Option.....	628
SLX Configuration Backup.....	631
Enable or Disable Flooding for IP DHCP Relay.....	641
Show Device Adapter Connection Status.....	645
Show Device Certificate Expiry Time.....	645
Configure Device Certificate Expiry Time.....	646
XCO Event Management.....	648
RASlog Service.....	648
RASlog Operations.....	648
Notification Service.....	649
Overview.....	649
Notification Methods.....	649
Notification Types.....	650
Webhooks Payload.....	654
Syslog Subscribers Message Format.....	656
App Events RFC-5424 Format.....	657
Device Events RFC-5424 Format.....	659
HOST Events RFC-5424 Format.....	660

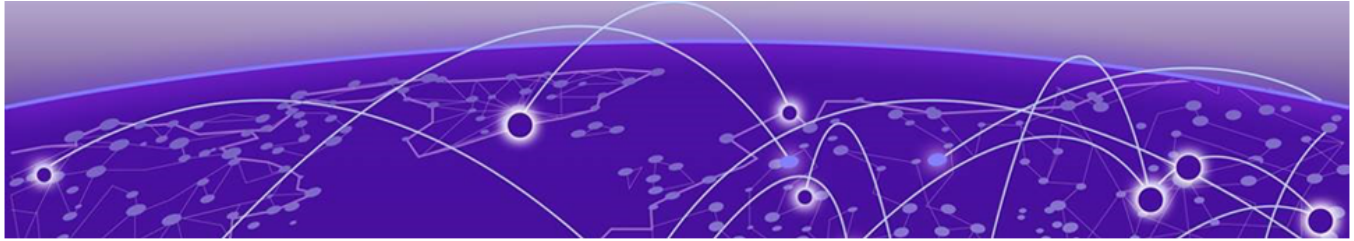
XCO as SNMP Proxy.....	660
Configure SNMP View and Destination UDP Port.....	663
Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for SNMP.....	667
Configure Device SNMP Use-VRF.....	670
Configure Device SNMP Group.....	671
Host Operating System (Host OS) Event Logging Configuration.....	672
Auditd Installation and Default Audit Rules.....	672
Post-Installation Audit Rule Management.....	673
Audit Log Delivery Process.....	673
Notification CLI Changes for Audit Log Filtering.....	673
Notification Subscriber REST API Changes for Audit Logs Filtering.....	677
Storage Limits and Log Rotations.....	678
High Availability	678
TPVM Upgrade.....	678
XCO Upgrade.....	678
Supportsave.....	678
Backup & Restore.....	678
Validate Security Event Logs.....	678
Unified Health and Fault Management.....	681
Unified Health and Fault Management Overview.....	681
XCO Unified View.....	681
Hierarchical Representation of Resources.....	682
Unified View of Health and Fault Updates.....	683
Fault Management - Alerts.....	684
Common Alert Payload to be Published via Syslog.....	684
Common Alert Payload to be published via Webhook.....	686
Alert Commands.....	686
Inventory of Alerts.....	687
Alert Details.....	694
Missed Alerts.....	769
Alert Order.....	770
Fault Management - Alarms.....	770
Alarm Severity.....	772
Alarm Types.....	772
Alarm Inventory.....	773
Alarm Status Change Notifications.....	779
Alarm Commands.....	782
Health Management.....	782
Bubbling of Health Status.....	782
Health Commands.....	784
Health APIs.....	784
Fabric Health.....	786
XCO License Service Management.....	860
XCO Licensing Overview.....	860
XCO-based Licensing Overview.....	860
XCO License Terminology.....	863
XCO Licensing Tasks.....	871
Install a License.....	871

Configure a License.....	871
Display a License	873
Delete a License	873
Licensed Features and Part Numbers.....	874
XCO-EFA-D-EW-1Y.....	874
XCO-VIS-D-EW-1Y.....	874
XCO-WS-X-EW-1Y.....	875
XCO-EFA-U-EW-1Y.....	875
Licensing for XCO Systems in Air Gap Mode.....	875
Licensing Supportsave Details.....	875
License Backup and Restore.....	876
Troubleshooting Licensing Issues.....	876
License is Not Properly Installed.....	876
License Error Handling.....	877
License Expiry Alert.....	878
Known Limitations.....	879
Known Limitations in Fabric Skill.....	879
Quality of Service (QoS) policy service support.....	879
VRF delete from EPG and re-adding VRF to EPG fails intermittently.....	880
REST operations are not retried (as applicable) during the service boot.....	880
RBAC: XCO shows "export EFA_TOKEN" command suggestion when a tenant user logs in.....	880
XCO CLI or REST request with scale config takes longer than 15 minutes fails.....	881



Abstract

The CLI Administration Guide for ExtremeCloud™ Orchestrator version 3.8.0 provides comprehensive instructions for managing the ExtremeCloud Orchestrator (XCO) platform using the command line interface. It covers integration of Extreme Fabric Automation (EFA) and Extreme Visibility Manager (XVM) solutions into XCO, offering unified orchestration for IP fabric and visibility management. Key sections include system management, certificate management, tenant service provisioning, BGP peer configuration, and traffic mirroring. Procedures for backup and restoration, system health verification, and troubleshooting are detailed. The architecture of XCO is emphasized, highlighting its microservices-based approach and retention of EFA CLI for backward compatibility. Essential for administrators aiming to efficiently deploy, configure, and maintain the XCO environment. Specific features include configuring login banners, managing SSH keys for secure operations, and handling certificate renewals and alerts. Support for high-availability deployments, periodic backups, and advanced logging configurations are also included.



Preface

Read the following topics to learn about:

- The meanings of text formats used in this document.
- Where you can find additional information and help.
- How to reach us with questions and comments.

Text Conventions

Unless otherwise noted, information in this document applies to all supported environments for the products in question. Exceptions, like command keywords associated with a specific software version, are identified in the text.

When a feature, function, or operation pertains to a specific hardware product, the product name is used. When features, functions, and operations are the same across an entire product family, such as Extreme Networks switches or routers, the product is referred to as *the switch* or *the router*.

Table 1: Notes and warnings

Icon	Notice type	Alerts you to...
	Tip	Helpful tips and notices for using the product
	Note	Useful information or instructions
	Important	Important features or instructions
	Caution	Risk of personal injury, system damage, or loss of data
	Warning	Risk of severe personal injury

Table 2: Text

Convention	Description
screen displays	This typeface indicates command syntax, or represents information as it is displayed on the screen.
The words <i>enter</i> and <i>type</i>	When you see the word <i>enter</i> in this guide, you must type something, and then press the Return or Enter key. Do not press the Return or Enter key when an instruction simply says <i>type</i> .
Key names	Key names are written in boldface, for example Ctrl or Esc . If you must press two or more keys simultaneously, the key names are linked with a plus sign (+). Example: Press Ctrl+Alt+Del
<i>Words in italicized type</i>	Italics emphasize a point or denote new terms at the place where they are defined in the text. Italics are also used when referring to publication titles.
NEW!	New information. In a PDF, this is searchable text.

Table 3: Command syntax

Convention	Description
bold text	Bold text indicates command names, keywords, and command options.
<i>italic</i> text	Italic text indicates variable content.
[]	Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional. Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets.
{ x y z }	A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options.
x y	A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements.
< >	Nonprinting characters, such as passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets.
...	Repeat the previous element, for example, <i>member[member...]</i> .
\	In command examples, the backslash indicates a “soft” line break. When a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash.

Documentation and Training

Find Extreme Networks product information at the following locations:

[Current Product Documentation](#)

[Release Notes](#)

[Hardware and Software Compatibility](#) for Extreme Networks products

[Extreme Optics Compatibility](#)

[Other Resources](#) such as articles, white papers, and case studies

Open Source Declarations

Some software files have been licensed under certain open source licenses. Information is available on the [Open Source Declaration](#) page.

Training

Extreme Networks offers product training courses, both online and in person, as well as specialized certifications. For details, visit the [Extreme Networks Training](#) page.

Help and Support

If you require assistance, contact Extreme Networks using one of the following methods:

[Extreme Portal](#)

Search the GTAC (Global Technical Assistance Center) knowledge base; manage support cases and service contracts; download software; and obtain product licensing, training, and certifications.

[The Hub](#)

A forum for Extreme Networks customers to connect with one another, answer questions, and share ideas and feedback. This community is monitored by Extreme Networks employees, but is not intended to replace specific guidance from GTAC.

[Call GTAC](#)

For immediate support: (800) 998 2408 (toll-free in U.S. and Canada) or 1 (408) 579 2800. For the support phone number in your country, visit www.extremenetworks.com/support/contact.

Before contacting Extreme Networks for technical support, have the following information ready:

- Your Extreme Networks service contract number, or serial numbers for all involved Extreme Networks products
- A description of the failure
- A description of any actions already taken to resolve the problem
- A description of your network environment (such as layout, cable type, other relevant environmental information)
- Network load at the time of trouble (if known)
- The device history (for example, if you have returned the device before, or if this is a recurring problem)
- Any related RMA (Return Material Authorization) numbers

Subscribe to Product Announcements

You can subscribe to email notifications for product and software release announcements, Field Notices, and Vulnerability Notices.

1. Go to [The Hub](#).
2. In the list of categories, expand the **Product Announcements** list.
3. Select a product for which you would like to receive notifications.
4. Select **Subscribe**.
5. To select additional products, return to the **Product Announcements** list and repeat steps 3 and 4.

You can modify your product selections or unsubscribe at any time.

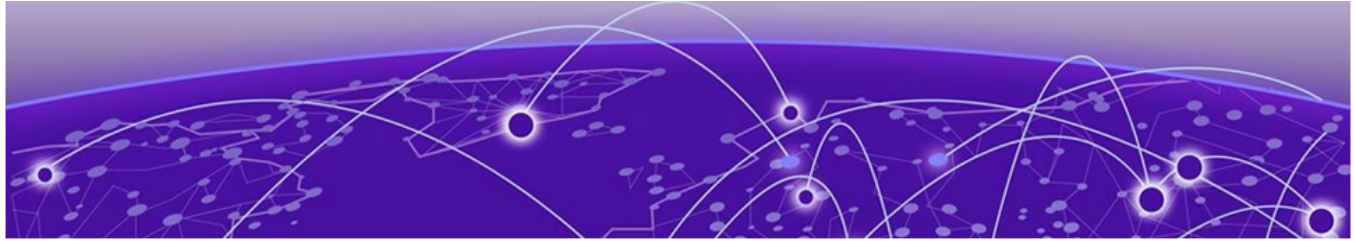
Send Feedback

The User Enablement team at Extreme Networks has made every effort to ensure that this document is accurate, complete, and easy to use. We strive to improve our documentation to help you in your work, so we want to hear from you. We welcome all feedback, but we especially want to know about:

- Content errors, or confusing or conflicting information.
- Improvements that would help you find relevant information.
- Broken links or usability issues.

To send feedback, email us at Product-Documentation@extremenetworks.com.

Provide as much detail as possible including the publication title, topic heading, and page number (if applicable), along with your comments and suggestions for improvement.



What's New in this Document

The following table describes information added to this guide for the XCO 3.8.0 software release.

Table 4: Summary of changes

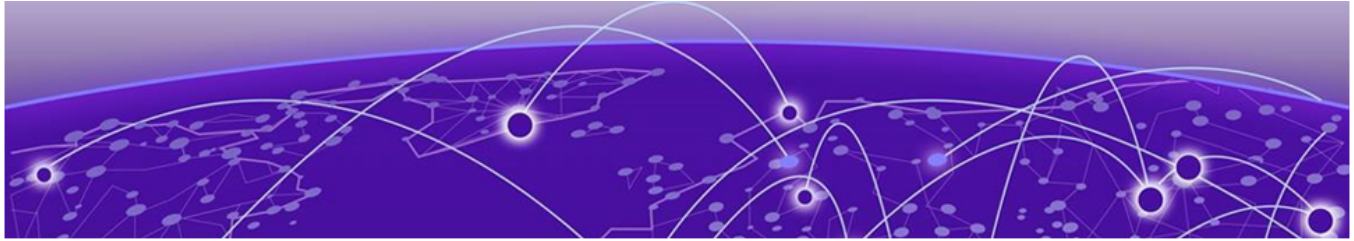
Feature	Description	Link
Configure Login Banner	• New topic "Login Banner" provides a detail description on login banner. • New topic "Configure System-Wide Banner" describes a procedure to configure a banner text.	• Login Banner on page 31 • Configure System-Wide Banner on page 34
Alarms for auto certificate renewal Failure	New topic "Alarms for Auto Certificate Renewal Failure" describes the generated alarms when the certificate renewal fails.	• Alarms for Auto Certificate Renewal Failure on page 54
Supportsave Enhancements	New topic "Supportsave Enhancements" describes delimiters to encapsulate command outputs when collecting CLI results.	• Supportsave Enhancement on page 65
Passwordless SSH or SCP support for backup and log Files	New topics describe configuration details of SSH key-based passwordless authentication	• Passwordless SSH or SCP Support for Secure and Efficient Backup and Log File Operations on page 68 • Configure SSH Key on page 69 • Associate SSH Key Pair for Secure Operations on page 73

Table 4: Summary of changes (continued)

Feature	Description	Link
Bulk support for tenant EPG APIs	New topic "Bulk Support for Tenant EPG API" describes about the support. New topic "Limitations" describes the limitations of bulk support for Tenant EPG API New topic "Enable Bulk Support for Tenant EPG APIs" describes the procedure to enable or disable bulk support for tenant EPG APIs. New topic "Prerequisites for Bulk EPG Creation using APIs" describes the prerequisites for bulk EPG creation using API. New topic "Configure EPG in Bulk using API" describes EPG configuration procedure in bulk using API.	• Bulk Support for Tenant EPG API on page 361 • Limitations on page 362 • Prerequisites for Bulk EPG Creation using APIs on page 362 • Enable Bulk Support for Tenant EPG APIs on page 364 • Configure EPG in Bulk using API on page 365
Host security event logging configuration	New topics "Host Operating System (Host OS) Event Logging Configuration" and "Validate Security Event Logs" describe and provide procedures to validate the event logging.	• Host Operating System (Host OS) Event Logging Configuration on page 672 • Validate Security Event Logs on page 678
Configure Description on Device Interface	Updated the existing topic "Configure Description on Device Interface" with the details on creating custom descriptions for Ethernet ports and link aggregation groups on SLX devices.	• Configure Description on Device Interface on page 619

Table 4: Summary of changes (continued)

Feature	Description	Link
Behavior change in setting admin state and description	Updated the existing topics "Change the Admin Status of an Interface" and "Configure Description on Device Interface" to reflect that the inventory service will now be solely responsible for managing admin state and description settings for Ethernet interfaces.	• Change the Admin Status of an Interface on page 613 • Configure Description on Device Interface on page 619
Device Health Management Work Flow	Updated the "Return Material Authorization" and "Device Health Management" topic with RMA work flow and Device health management work flow diagram	• Return Material Authorization on page 602 • Device Health Management on page 598



Introduction to ExtremeCloud Orchestrator

[Evolution of EFA and XVM into XCO](#) on page 20

[Fabric Automation and Orchestration](#) on page 22

[Visibility Solution](#) on page 23

[XCO Microservices](#) on page 23

[REST API Documentation for XCO](#) on page 27

ExtremeCloud™ Orchestrator (XCO) is a single layer orchestration application that provides a unified and holistic GUI and APIs for visibility management and fabric-wide life cycle management with highly scalable and flexible deployment model for Extreme solutions.

ExtremeCloud Orchestrator integrates EFA and XVM solutions into a single automation and orchestration application. XCO provides common infrastructure and consistent installation and upgrade strategies for MLX, SLX, and 8000 series devices with focus on scalability and performance.

XCO provides an industry leading user interface with a comprehensive, microservices-based solution to tailor the network to the changing user behavior. The user interface enables IP fabric life-cycle management of SLX and Extreme 8000 series devices and visibility and policy management of MLX, SLX, and 9920 devices.



Note

All procedures in this document are performed using the CLI commands.

Evolution of EFA and XVM into XCO

This section provides an overview of the evolution of Extreme Fabric Automation (EFA) and Extreme Visibility Manager (XVM) into ExtremeCloud Orchestrator (XCO). This information is intended to help existing EFA and XVM users understand the transformation of EFA and XVM into XCO.

ExtremeCloud™ Orchestrator is a comprehensive microservice based, cloud-native solution that provides organizations the ability to visualize at a workspace level using the user interface or shift to the orchestration level to integrate and automate the network infrastructure through APIs.

XCO integrates Extreme Fabric Automation (EFA) and Extreme Visibility Manager (XVM) solutions:

- EFA: Automates life-cycle management that includes design, deployment, operation, and refresh of IP fabric networks. For more information, see [Fabric Automation and Orchestration](#) on page 22.
- XVM: Manages network packet broker (NPB) and visibility solution. For more information, see [Visibility Solution](#) on page 23.

XCO Architecture

The XCO architecture is built on the concept of **composable skills** that provide specific capabilities and functions.

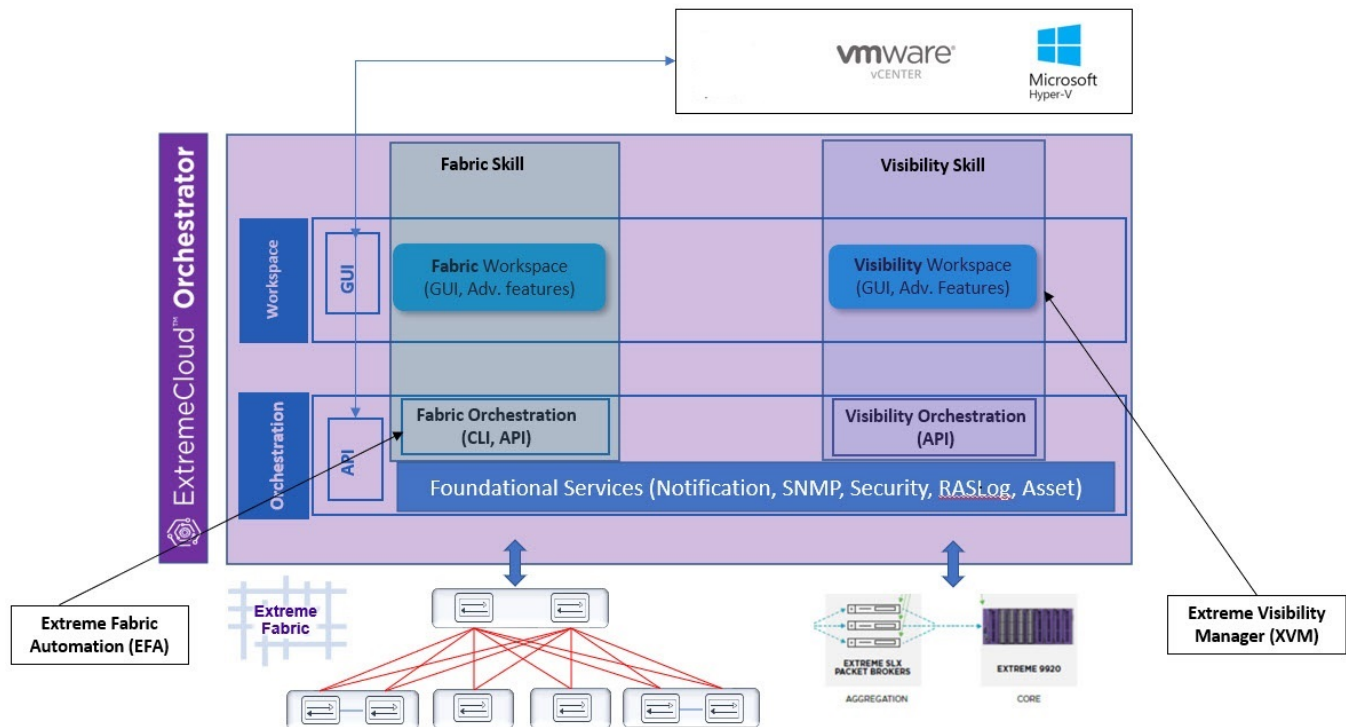


Figure 1: Overview of ExtremeCloud Orchestrator

Skills

The skills within XCO are designed to work together to deliver a unified and integrated orchestration experience for the network. With this approach, organizations can quickly deploy a specific skill and can scale and evolve the orchestration capabilities as needs change over time.

Activation and access of the required skills within XCO can be done at the orchestration level or workspace level:

- Fabric Skill (formerly EFA): Provides the foundation for orchestrating the network to access the complete network as a fabric-like abstraction layer.

- Visibility Skill (formerly XVM): Provides centralized management for all Extreme Networks visibility products.

Retention of EFA CLI and EFA Terminology

The EFA CLI is retained in XCO to ensure backward compatibility for existing EFA users. This allows organizations to continue using the EFA CLI for the life-cycle management of IP fabric, ensuring a smooth transition to XCO. Additionally, the term EFA refers to the fabric skill within XCO.

Fabric Automation and Orchestration

XCO automates and orchestrates SLX IP fabrics, Extreme 8000 series, and tenant networks, with support for the following:

- Building and managing small data center (non-Clos) fabrics and 3-stage and 5-stage IP Clos fabrics
- Managing tenant-aware Layer 2 and Layer 3 networks
- Integrating Virtual Management ecosystem platforms, such as VMWare vCenter and Microsoft SCVMM
- Providing a single point of configuration for your entire fabric

XCO consists of core K3s containerized services that interact with each other and with other infrastructure services to provide the core functions of fabric and tenant network automation. For more information, see [XCO Microservices](#) on page 23.

CLI and API

Using the built-in command and OpenAPI-based REST APIs, you can discover physical and logical assets, build and manage fabrics, manage the XCO system, and configure security. For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#) and [REST API Documentation for XCO](#) on page 27.

Deployment

For more information about deployment scenarios, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

XCO on TPVM

TPVM (Third-Party Virtual Machine) is a guest VM that resides on Extreme SLX devices. You can run XCO from the SLX 9150, SLX 9250, Extreme 8520, Extreme 8720, Extreme 8820, or SLX 9740 TPVM. In this context, XCO leverages the K3S Kubernetes cluster as an underlying infrastructure for the XCO services deployment. The K3S cluster is a single instance and an important component for supporting high availability. A maximum of 24 devices is supported, either 24 devices in one fabric or 24 devices across multiple fabrics.

XCO on an external VM

You can deploy XCO on an external Virtual Machine to support more than 24 devices or based on where tools are deployed in the data center.

XCO for high availability

A high-availability cluster is a group of servers that provide continuous up time, or at least minimum down time, for the applications on the servers in the group. If an application on one server fails, another server in the cluster maintains the availability of the service or application. You can install XCO on a two-node cluster, including on TPVM, for high availability.

Visibility Solution

ExtremeCloud Orchestrator supports several network packet broker devices as part of the visibility solution to provide centralized device and policy management.

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator GUI Administration Guide, 3.8.0](#).

XCO Microservices

XCO consists of core K3s containerized microservices that interact with each other and with other infrastructure services to provide the core functions of fabric and tenant network automation.

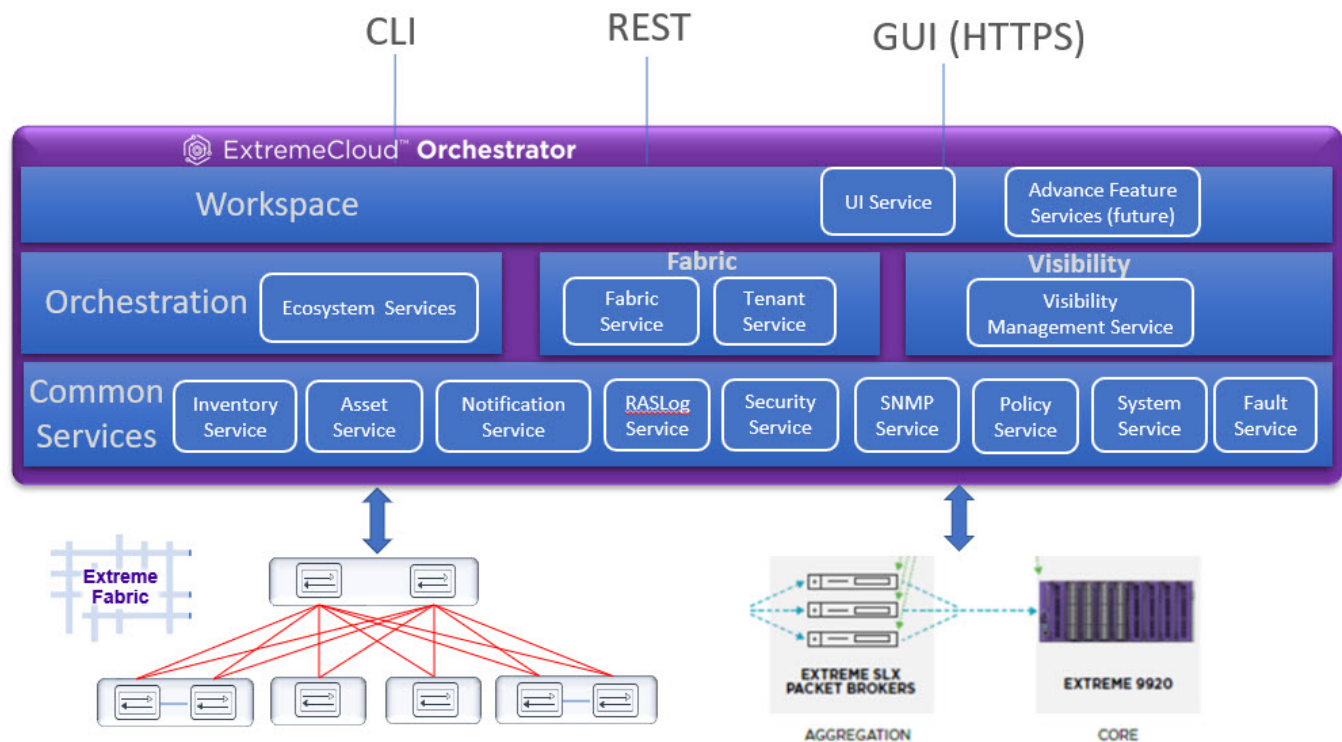


Figure 2: Microservices in the XCO architecture

Fabric Service

The Fabric Service is responsible for automating the fabric BGP underlay and EVPN overlay. By default, the EVPN overlay is enabled but you can turn it off before provisioning, if necessary. The Fabric Service exposes the CLI and REST API for automating the fabric underlay and overlay configuration.

The Fabric Service features include:

- Support for small data centers (non-Clos)
- Support for 3-stage and 5-stage Clos fabrics
- Support for MCT configuration

Underlay automation includes interface configurations (IP numbered), BGP underlay for spine and leaf, BFD, and MCT configurations. Overlay automation includes EVPN and overlay gateway configuration.

Tenant Service

The Tenant Service manages tenants, tenant networks, and endpoints, fully leveraging the knowledge of assets and the underlying fabric. You can use the CLI and REST API for tenant network configuration on Clos and small data center fabrics.

Tenant network configuration includes VLAN, BD, VE, EVPN, VTEP, VRF, and router BGP configuration on fabric devices to provide Layer 2 extension, Layer 3 extension across the fabric, Layer 2 hand-off, and Layer 3 hand-off at the edge of the fabric.

Inventory Service

The Inventory Service acts as an inventory of all the necessary physical and logical assets of the fabric devices. All other XCO services rely on asset data for their configuration automation. The Inventory Service is a REST layer on top of device inventory details, with the capability to filter data based on certain fields. The Inventory Service securely stores the credentials of devices in encrypted form and makes those credentials available to different components such as the Fabric and Tenant services.

The Inventory Service supports the **execute-cli** option for pushing configuration and exec commands to devices. Examples include configuring SNMP parameters or OSPF configurations. This means you can use XCO for SLX-OS commands and push the same configuration to multiple devices.

Asset Service

The Asset Service provides the secure credential store and deep discovery of physical and logical assets of the managed devices. The service publishes the Asset refresh and change events to other services.

Notification Service

The Notification Service sends events, alerts, alarms, and tasks to external entities:

- Events: Device events derived from the syslog events received from the managed devices.
- Alerts: Notifications that services in XCO send for unexpected conditions.
- Alarms: A stateful entity that is raised and cleared by the system.
- Tasks: User-driven operations or timer-based tasks such as device registration or fabric creation.

RASlog Service

The RASlog Service processes syslog messages from devices and forwards notifications to subscribers. For more information, see RASlog Service in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator CLI Administration Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Security Service

The Security Service consists of authentication and authorization features that enforce a security boundary between northbound clients and downstream operations between XCO and SLX devices. The service also validates users and their credentials through Role-based Access Control (RBAC) and supports local and remote (LDAP) login.

You can use LDAP with XCO for user authentication and authorization. Based on the server configuration, XCO provides various options to configure LDAP.

- TLS Service: The service enables encrypted communication from XCO to LDAP server.
- Authentication Service: The service validates user credentials and supports host user login, local user management and remote (LDAP, TACACS) login.
- Authorization Service: The service provides role management and validates the permissions that the user can perform on XCO.

For more information, see XCO User Authentication and Authorization in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Security Configuration Guide, 3.8.0](#)

SNMP Service

The SNMP Service processes SNMP traps from devices and forwards notifications to subscribers. For more information, see XCO as SNMP Proxy in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator CLI Administration Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Policy Service

Policy Service in XCO manages and configures IP prefix lists and route maps on fabric devices. It subscribes to the inventory service to receive events including device registration, device deletion, and changes to previously identified IP prefix lists and route maps.

System Service

The system service provides options to configure system-level settings, such as supportsave, backup, and feature enablement. It periodically takes a backup of the XCO system.

Fault Service

The Fault Service raises alerts and alarms when issues are detected to enable system administrators to monitor and troubleshoot.

Extreme Visibility Manager

Extreme Visibility Manager (Visibility Manager), a Kubernetes-based microservices application, provides centralized device and policy management as part of the Extreme Visibility solution.

Visibility Manager supports several network packet broker devices. Although devices have different functionality and different configuration methods, Visibility Manager seamlessly interacts with all supported devices for simplified management.

You use Visibility Manager to perform much of the same traffic configuration that you might otherwise perform from the command-line interface of your network packet broker operating system. And then you use Visibility Manager to analyze the traffic for insight into issues such as network usage, load-balancing irregularities, and security threats.

Visibility Manager managed objects work together to accomplish most packet broker functions. You configure the objects from the user interface.

For more information, see [Extreme Visibility Manager Administration and User Guide Version 6.1.0](#).

Ecosystem Services

XCO provides one-touch integration with these ecosystems, providing deep insight into VMs, Switches, port groups, and hosts, and the translation of these into IP fabric networking constructs.

VMware vCenter Service

The vCenter integration provides connectivity between XCO and vCenter using a REST API. XCO does not connect to individual ESXi servers. All integration is done through vCenter. For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator VMware vCenter Integration Guide, 3.8.0](#). Integration support includes the following:

- Registration or deregistration of one or more vCenter servers in XCO
- Updates for vCenter asset details
- Lists of information about vCenter servers

- Inventory integration
- Dynamic updates about Tenant Service integration from vCenter and from XCO services

Hyper-V

The Hyper-V integration supports networking configuration for Hyper-V servers in a datacenter, manual and automated configuration updates when VMs move, and visibility into the VMs and networking resources that are deployed in the Hyper-V setup. For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Hyper-V Integration Guide, 3.8.0](#). Integration support includes the following:

- SCVMM (System Center Virtual Machine Manager) server discovery
- SCVMM server update
- Periodic polling of registered SCVMM servers
- SCVMM server list
- SCVMM server delete and deregister
- Network event handling

REST API Documentation for XCO

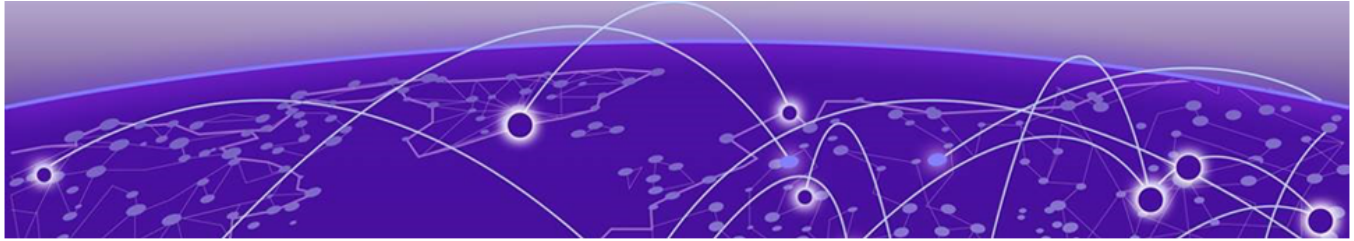
When XCO is installed, REST API documentation is available as an HTML reference: `http://<host_ip>/docs`.

The REST API is specified by OpenAPI and Swagger.

Specific API guides for the XCO services are available on the Extreme Networks website. Select **ExtremeCloud Orchestrator** here: <https://www.extremenetworks.com/support/documentation/product-type/software/>. And then select the version of XCO you want to work with.

API guides are available for the following services:

- Authentication service
- Authorization service
- Fabric service
- FaultManager service
- Hyper-V service
- Inventory service
- Monitoring service
- Notification service
- RASlog service
- RBAC service
- SNMP service
- System service
- Tenant service
- vCenter service
- Policy service



XCO System Management

[Verify the Running System and Services](#) on page 28

[Log in to XCO](#) on page 31

[XCO Certificate Management](#) on page 36

[Monitoring XCO Status](#) on page 58

[Verifying XCO System Health](#) on page 59

[XCO System Backup and Restoration](#) on page 61

[Change the Host Name or IP Address](#) on page 75

[Display XCO Running Configurations](#) on page 76

[Audit Trail Logging](#) on page 77

[Logging and Log Files](#) on page 78

[Data Consistency](#) on page 81

[XCO High Availability Failover Scenarios](#) on page 96

[Multiple Management IP Networks](#) on page 99

[Configure DNS Nameserver Access](#) on page 106

[Linux Exit Codes](#) on page 108

Learn about configuring system-level settings such as supportsave, backup and restore, management routes, logging, and certificates.

Verify the Running System and Services

You can use various commands and scripts to verify the status of the XCO system, to help troubleshoot, and to view details of XCO nodes, PODs, and services.

Before You Begin

After any of the following scenarios, wait 10 minutes for XCO micro-services to be operational before you run XCO commands.

- Powering on the OVA
- Rebooting the OVA
- Rebooting the TPVM
- Rebooting the SLX (which also reboots the TPVM)
- Rebooting the server on which the XCO is installed

About This Task

Follow this procedure to verify the status of the XCO system and services.

Procedure

1. Verify the K3s installation in a TPVM.
 - a. Run the **show efa status** command from the SLX command prompt.

Ensure that the status of all the nodes are up.

```
device# show efa status
=====
                        EFA version details
=====
Version : 3.4.0
Build: GA
Time Stamp: 23-03-16:23:17:04
Mode: Secure
Deployment Type: multi-node
Deployment Platform: TPVM
Deployment Suite: Fabric Automation
Deployment IP Mode: ipv4
Virtual IP: 10.20.54.87
Node IPs: 10.20.54.88,10.20.54.89
Node IPv6s: fc00::5:4288:2fff:febd:bc04,fc00::5:4288:2fff:febd:aa04
--- Time Elapsed: 9.30156ms ---

=====
                        EFA Status
=====
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Node Name | Role   | Status | IP           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| node-1    | active | up     | 10.20.54.88 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| node-2    | standby | up    | 10.20.54.89 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 19.438967114s ---
```

Output varies by type of deployment, such as single-node or multi-node, and the services that are installed.

2. View details of XCO nodes, PODs, and services.
 - a. Run the **efa status** command.

Ensure that the status of all the nodes are up.

On a multi-node installation:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Node Name | Role   | Status | IP           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tpvm2     | active | up     | 10.20.216.242 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tpvm1     | standby | up    | 10.20.216.241 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 4.277420974s ---
```

On a single-node installation:

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Node Name | Role   | Status | IP           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| efa       | active | up     | 10.21.90.43 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 1.461512261s ---
```

These examples show only a few of all possible rows of detail.

3. Verify that all PODs are in a running state.

- a. Run the **k3s kubectl get pods -n efa** command.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ k3s kubectl get pods -n efa -o wide
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE	IP	NODE
NOMINATED READINESS						
efapi-docs-z84wn	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.72	efa
gosystem-service-t4h2b	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.74	efa
rabbitmq-vn27v	1/1	Running	0	5h4m	10.42.194.69	efa
goinventory-service-vpdj7	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.75	efa
goauth-service-g76c4	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.71	efa
gorbac-service-jzcnf	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.70	efa
gofaultmanager-service-wzwgp	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.73	efa
gotenant-service-qmvzb	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.78	efa
gonotification-service-h9ms2	1/1	Running	0	5h2m	10.20.54.87	efa
goraslog-service-rvjsj	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.20.54.87	efa
gofabric-service-6c4qs	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.76	efa
gopolicy-service-g78bh	1/1	Running	0	5h3m	10.42.194.77	efa
gosnmp-service-x86sn	1/1	Running	0	5h1m	10.20.54.87	efa

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$
```

4. Verify the status of the Authentication service.

- a. Run the **systemctl status hostauth.service** script.

```
$ systemctl status hostauth.service
hostauth.service - OS Auth Service
Loaded: loaded (/lib/systemd/system/hostauth.service; enabled; vendor preset:
enabled)
Active: active (running) since Thu 2020-04-23 07:56:20 UTC; 23 h ago
Main PID: 23839 (hostauth)
Tasks: 5
CGroup: /system.slice/hostauth.service
        23839 /apps/bin/hostauth

Apr 23 07:56:20 tpvm2 systemd[1]: Started OS Auth Service
```

5. Restart a service using the **efactl restart-service <service-name>** command.

6. Identify the active node that serves as the database for Kubernetes clusters.

- a. Run the **ip addr show** command from all nodes.
- b. Verify that on one of the Ethernet interfaces, the virtual IP address shows up as the secondary IP address.

Log in to XCO

Use of the XCO command line requires a valid, logged-in user.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to log in to the XCO system and services.

Procedure

1. Verify the status of the XCO deployment using one of the following methods.
 - Run the SLX **show efa status** command.
 - Run the XCO **efactl status** script (or the **efa status** command, as an alternative).
2. Log in to XCO.

```
$ efa login --username <username>  
Password: <password>
```

The <username> variable is optional. If you do not provide a user name, log-in defaults to the current (Unix) user.

With a successful log-in, the command prompt shows the logged-in user in green text. If the log-in is not successful, the command prompt is displayed in red text.

3. To log out of XCO, run the **efa logout** command.

Login Banner

In today's digital landscape, securing access to sensitive systems and data is a top priority for any organizations. A key element of this is the use of security banners (banner text) or login banners on login screens at a hierarchy level. The banner text appears during SSH CLI logins, console logins, and GUI logins. These banners are in compliance with government and company policies and inform end-users or admins of the terms of use, monitoring policies, and legal implications of unauthorized access.

Security banners play a crucial role in protecting systems, ensuring legal compliance, and demonstrating an organization's commitment to cyber security. By clearly communicating expectations, they help deter unauthorized activities and enhance user accountability.

When a banner is configured, users will see the banner displayed on the XCO system (including TPVM and OVA) login page after they enter their credentials and when they click the **Login** button. An **Agree** and **Cancel** button is shown beneath the banner. Users then need to click the **Agree** button to complete the login. If they click **Cancel**, they are returned to the login page.

XCO allows you to set a login banner for the XCO system, applicable to SSH and console logins, as well as XCO application CLI and GUI logins. During the XCO deployment, a default banner is configured. This banner will appear when the users re-login or open a new session. The login banner is part of the SSH configuration within the system and is

stored in a designated file. The following table describes the file locations based on the deployment type:

Deployment Type	Location
Server/OVA	/opt/efadata/misc/security_banner
TPVM	/apps/efadata/misc/security_banner

In a multi-node setup, both nodes will display the same banner message. This is achieved by storing the banner file in a location shared among the nodes using GlusterFS. When the user configures the banner on one XCO node, it is automatically applied to both nodes.

XCO triggers an SSHD restart in the following scenarios:

- XCO upgrade
- Backup and restore of XCO
- TPVM upgrades



Note

XCO overwrites any existing login banner text. If a backup does not contain a banner, and the restored version will also not include it.

SSHD Configuration

The path to the banner file is configured in the SSHD config file and requires a restart if the path changes. This restart occurs during the XCO deployment.

The following line is added to the **banner conf** file in the `sshd_config.d` directory:

```
Banner /apps/efadata/misc/security_banner
```

When the security banner message is updated, there will be no changes needed in the `sshd_config.d/banner.conf` file since the file path remains the same.

The following tables outlines the scenarios in which XCO performs the restart of SSHD service:

Scenarios	Is SSHD restarted?
XCO fresh deployment (3.8.0 and later)	Yes
XCO fresh deployment (3.8.0 and later)	Yes (after removal of banner)
XCO upgrade (prior versions to 3.8.0 and later)	Yes
XCO upgrade (from 3.8.0 to later)	Yes
XCO upgrade (from 3.8.0 to later)	No
TPVM upgrade yes (only on the standby)	Yes

Console Login Configuration

To configure a security banner for console logins, ensure that the message is added to the `/etc/issue` file. In addition to updating the `security_banner` file used for SSH and XCO logins, the `/etc/issue` file will also be updated on both nodes to ensure consistency.

**Note**

If XCO is un-deployed, the `/etc/issue` file will revert to its default console login message, rather than any previous custom message.

Logging

The logs from CLI and Rest executions are included in the monitor logs, and are available at the following locations:

- Server : `/var/log/efa/monitor`
- TPVM : `/apps/efa_logs/monitor`

Banner Guidelines

When creating a banner, ensure it clearly communicates the following:

1. Unauthorized access prohibition: Explicitly state that unauthorized access is prohibited.
2. Activity monitoring and logging: Inform users that their activities will be monitored and logged.
3. Terms of use consent: Indicate that users consent to the terms of use by accessing the system.
4. Message length: Banner messages must not exceed 500 characters in length.

Configuration Best Practices

1. Clear and concise language: Avoid technical jargon or vague wording.
2. Accuracy and transparency: Ensure the banner does not contain misleading or incorrect information.
3. Sensitive information protection: Refrain from including sensitive or classified details in the banner.
4. Length and concision: Limit the banner to 20-30 lines to avoid cumbersome messages.
5. Relevant content: Focus on essential information, such as system status, important notices, or security warnings.
6. Performance optimization: Keep scripts generating the security banner lightweight to prevent login process delays.

Configure System-Wide Banner

You can display a customizable and system-wide message using banner text.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a system-wide banner text using CLI and API.



Note

Only users with System Admin and Security Admin privileges can configure the banner.

Procedure

1. To configure a banner text, run the following command:

```
$ efa system security-banner set --banner-message
'WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system are
monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution.'

Setting up the security banner is successful
```

Alternatively, use the following API:

```
POST: /v1/system/security-banner
REQUEST BODY SCHEMA: application/json
{
  "message": "Setting up the security banner is successful."
}
```

2. To display a banner text, run the following command:

```
$ efa system-security banner show

WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system are
monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution.
```

Alternatively, use the following API:

```
GET:
/v1/system/security-banner

RESPONSE SCHEMA: application/json

{
  "message": "WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system
are monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution."
}
```

3. To reset a banner text, run the following command:

```
$ efa system security-banner reset

security banner reset is successful
```

Alternatively, use the following API:

```
POST:
v1/system/security-banner/reset
```

```
RESPONSE SCHEMA: application/json

{

  "message": Security banner reset is successful

}
```

4. To delete a banner text, run the following command:

```
$ efa system security-banner unset

Security banner has been deleted successfully
```

Alternatively, use the following API:

```
DELETE:
v1/system/security-banner

RESPONSE SCHEMA: application/json

{

  HTTPS status code : 204 No content

}
```

Example

- TPVM or Server Login

Following XCO installation, a security banner message is displayed when users attempt to access the TPVM/Server via SSH. Conversely, if XCO is not installed on the system, no banner message will appear.

```
user@test:~$ ssh extreme@10.20.54.91
WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system are
monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution.
extreme@10.20.54.91's password:
```

- XCO Login

When XCO is installed, a security banner message will be displayed when a user attempts to log in to the TPVM/Server using SSH. A banner message will not be shown if XCO is not installed on the system.

```
extreme@tpvm:~$ efa login
WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system are
monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution.
Password:
```

- Console Login

Upon console login to the server, a security banner is displayed with the following message:

```
WARNING: This system is for authorized use only. Activities on this system are
monitored and recorded. Unauthorized access or use is prohibited and may result in
disciplinary action and/or legal prosecution.
$ efa login:
```

XCO Certificate Management

The following certificates in XCO are automatically generated during installation and registration of devices:

- Device Certificates
- XCO Certificates

Device Certificates

Device certificates are installed and configured during the SLX and NPB device registration in XCO.

During the registration of an SLX device in XCO, the following certificates are installed on the device:

1. **OAuth Certificate:** The public certificate for verifying an XCO token is copied to the device. This is the JWT Certificate described in XCO Certificates.
2. **Syslog Certificate:** To push messages to XCO over port 6514.
3. **HTTPS Certificate:** To enable secure communication with the clients.

During the registration of a NPB device in XCO, the following certificates are installed on the device:

1. **GRPC Certificate:** To enable secure communication with the clients.
2. **Syslog Certificate:** To push messages to XCO over port 6514.

Along with the certificate installation, the following configuration changes are done on the registered SLX device:

1. HTTP mode is disabled on the device, and HTTPS is enabled.
2. OAuth2 is enabled as the primary mode of authentication. Fallback is set to "local login."

Along with the certificate installation, the following configuration change is done on the registered NPB device:

1. Configure the grpc-server
2. Assign the certificate ID

Use the **efa inventory device list** command to verify the status of the certificates on the device. If the **Cert/Key Saved** column contains "N," then certificates are not installed.

Syslog CA

Use this topic to learn about the third-party certificates for RASlog service (syslog from SLX).

XCO is shipped with default certificates. These are self-signed and the same certificates are used for listening to the syslog messages received from SLX.

```
$ efa inventory device register --ip=10.x.x.x --username=admin --password=password
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ID | IP Address | Host Name | Model | Chassis Name | Firmware | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.x.x.x | SLX | 3012 | SLX9250-32C | 20.2.3d | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Details
--- Time Elapsed: 1m6.570042048s ---
```

The syslog certificate on the device is the default CA that XCO contains. XCO Intermediate CA is pushed to SLX for mutual TLS over 6514 port to receive messages from SLX.

```
SLX# show crypto ca certificates
syslog CA certificate(Server authentication):
SHA1 Fingerprint=A3:E8:F6:CB:46:F6:43:C5:D1:90:1F:A7:C6:58:93:29:77:6F:2F:8E
Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, L=SJ, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=efa.extremenetworks.com/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Feb 20 22:25:26 2020 GMT
Not After : Feb 17 22:25:26 2030 GMT
```

An enhancement updates RASlog service to use the custom certificates that XCO servers use. The certificate CLI on XCO contains a new parameter, which enables you to upload CA.

```
$ efa certificate server --certificate=my_server_162.pem --key=my_server_162.key --
cacert=ca-chain.pem
Please wait as the certificates are being installed...
Certificates were installed!
--- Time Elapsed: 30.946303683s ---
```

If a third-party certificate is installed on XCO along with CA, syslog CA will be pushed to the device instead of the default XCO Intermediate CA.

```
SLX# show crypto ca certificates
syslog CA certificate(Server authentication):
SHA1 Fingerprint=32:70:EB:91:F4:6D:9C:9F:6E:35:E0:00:20:B8:1A:FF:AF:BA:0D:8A
Subject: C=US, O=xyz, OU=abcd, CN=INTERIM-CN
Issuer: C=US, O=xzy, OU=abcd, CN=ROOT-CN
Not Before: Feb 15 14:56:08 2022 GMT
Not After : Nov 11 14:56:08 2024 GMT
```

If you do not provide any CA certificate, the default certificates of XCO are used. If there are already registered devices, then the syslog certificate is automatically updated on these devices.

Expiry and Alerts

Syslog CA has the same expiry as of XCO Intermediate CA or the third-party CA. Legacy notification is sent to the users in case the certificate is going to expire in 30 days. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem.

- DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- DeviceCertificateExpiredAlert

- DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

Performing a manual device update or DRC will also update the SLX syslog certificate.

- Manual Device Update

```
efa inventory device update (--ip [ip_address] | --fabric [fabric_name])
```

- Manual Drift Reconcile

```
efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip [ip_address] --reconcile
```

OAuth Certificate

JWT Verifier from XCO is pushed to SLX during registration.

```
SLX# show crypto ca certificates
oauth2 certificate(OAuth2 token signature validation):
SHA1 Fingerprint=57:55:2F:7A:F0:DB:23:CF:37:67:8D:AE:82:35:D8:2D:18:00:17:9E
Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Sep 2 13:26:27 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 30 13:26:27 2032 GMT
```

Expiry and Alerts

Legacy notification is sent to the user if the certificate is going to expire in 30 days. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- DeviceCertificateExpiredAlert
- DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Upload or Renewal

To upload the token signing certificate to the device, run the following command:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa certificate device install --ip=10.x.x.x --certtype=
token
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
+-----+-----+
| 10.x.x.x   | Success |
+-----+-----+
---Time Elapsed: 27.233017418s ---
```

For more information about updating the certificates, see [Manual Installation of Certificates on Devices](#) on page 40.

On renewal of certificate, CertificateRenewalAlert is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

HTTPS Certificates

When you register a SLX device in XCO, a new certificate is generated for the HTTPS server of SLX device. The certificate is generated with the default CA that XCO contains.

The following is an example of a certificate on SLX after device registration:

```
slx-171# show crypto ca certificates

Certificate Type: https; Trustpoint: none
certificate:
SHA1 Fingerprint=C1:F1:2C:BF:1A:47:7B:46:5D:8F:18:99:0E:58:CF:31:8C:58:5F:CC
Subject: CN=slx-10.x.x.x.extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Jan 10 11:12:18 2022 GMT
Not After : Jan 10 11:12:18 2024 GMT
```

You can use the CLI command only to install third-party certificates on a single device at once.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:/apps/test/certs$ efa certificate device install --ip=10.x.x.x
--cert-type https --https-certificate server.crt --https-key
my_server.key

WARNING: This will restart the HTTP service on the devices and services will not be able
to connect till the operation is complete. Do you want to proceed [y/n]?

y
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
| 10.20.61.171 | Success |
+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 38.516844258s ---
```

The device must have the new certificates uploaded:

```
slx-171# show crypto ca certificates

Certificate Type: https; Trustpoint: none
certificate:
SHA1 Fingerprint=D8:49:5F:12:AC:FE:BB:CB:95:C2:AC:6B:AF:B6:5B:9E:24:66:59:7D
Subject: CN=10.x.x.x/subjectAltName=IP=10.20.61.171
Issuer: C=US, O=xyz, OU=abcd, CN=INTERIM-CN
Not Before: Feb 10 11:23:36 2022 GMT
Not After : Jun 25 11:23:36 2023 GMT
```

Expiry and Alerts

The HTTPS certificate generated for SLX has an expiry of two years from the date of registration. The device shows the following error message when an HTTP certificate expires:

```
1022 AUDIT, 2025/06/24-17:20:52 (GMT), [SEC-3112], INFO, SECURITY, admin/admin/127.0.0.1/
http/REST Interface,, SLX, Event: X509v3, Certificate Validation failed, Info: Reason =
certificate has expired,
Certificate Details = [Subject CN efa.extremenetworks.com,
Serial 16193545342960822577 Issuer /C=US/ST=CA/O=Extreme Networks/OU=Extreme Fabric
Automation Intermediate/CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com].
```

Legacy notification is sent to the users if the certificate is going to expire in 30 days. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- DeviceCertificateExpiredAlert
- DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Upload or Renewal

To upload the HTTPS certificate to the device, use the following command:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa certificate device install --ip=10.x.x.x --certtype=
https

WARNING: This will restart the HTTP service on the devices and services will not be able
to connect till the operation is complete. Do you want to proceed [y/n]?
y
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
+-----+-----+
| 10.x.x.x   | Success |
+-----+-----+
---Time Elapsed: 27.233017418s ---
```

For more information about updating the certificates, see [Manual Installation of Certificates on Devices](#) on page 40.

On renewal of certificate, CertificateRenewalAlert is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

GRPC Certificates

When you register a NPB device in XCO, a new certificate is generated for the GRPC server of the NPB device. The certificate is generated with the default CA that XCO contains. You can use the CLI command to install third-party certificates on a single NPB device at once.

```
$ efa certificate device install --ip 10.x.x.x --grpc-certificate device1.pem --grpc-key
device1.key

WARNING: This will restart the HTTP service on the SLX devices and services will not be
able to connect till the operation is complete.

Do you want to proceed [y/n]
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
+-----+-----+
| 10.x.x.x   | Success |
+-----+-----+
```

Manual Installation of Certificates on Devices

You can upload HTTPS and Token certificate on the devices using the following command:

```
efa certificate device install --help
Install certificates on devices
```

```
Usage:
  efa certificate device install [flags]

Flags:
  --ip string          Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
                        Example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
  --fabric string      Specify the name of the fabric
  --cert-type string   Certificate Type (https | token)
  --https-certificate string Local path to the certificate pem file
  --https-key string   Local path to the key pem file
  --grpc-certificate string Local path to the gRPC certificate pem file
  --grpc-key string    Local path to the gRPC key pem file
  --force              Update the certificate even if already present
  --- Time Elapsed: 3.350424ms ---
```



Note

Fabric and multiple IP do not work with `https|token` (**efa certificates device install --ips <ip-addr> certType [http|token]**).

Use the following command to install the certificates on multiple devices:

```
efa certificates device install --ip 10.139.44.147-148 --certType https
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.148 | Success |
+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.147 | Success |
+-----+-----+
```

Use the following command to install the HTTPS certificates on the devices in fabric `fabric1`. If the `force` option is used, it will update the certificates even if already present:

```
efa certificates device install --fabric fabric1 --certType https --force
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.148 | Success |
+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.147 | Success |
+-----+-----+
```

When you enter the `force` option, certificates on the devices of interest are updated whether they currently exist or not. If you do not enter the `force` option, the update reverts to only installing certificates on input devices that do not have them.

Example:

```
Certificates on SLX 10.139.44.147 before and after force:
SLX# show crypto ca certificates
Certificate Type: https; Trustpoint: none
certificate:
SHA1 Fingerprint=CA:7D:13:C6:44:05:71:24:6B:BC:D4:C2:75:95:B6:53:AE:74:03:C0
Subject: CN=slx-10.139.44.147.extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Aug 2 13:42:05 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 2 13:42:05 2024 GMT
syslog CA certificate(Server authentication):
SHA1 Fingerprint=C4:23:B1:A9:6B:DD:45:6C:AA:9B:85:10:63:65:0E:02:77:7D:68:49
```

```

Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, L=SJ, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=efa.extremenetworks.com/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Sep 2 13:14:01 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 30 13:14:01 2032 GMT
oauth2 certificate(OAuth2 token signature validation):
SHA1 Fingerprint=57:55:2F:7A:F0:DB:23:CF:37:67:8D:AE:82:35:D8:2D:18:00:17:9E
Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Sep 2 13:26:27 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 30 13:26:27 2032 GMT

SLX# show crypto ca certificates
Certificate Type: https; Trustpoint: none
certificate:
SHA1 Fingerprint=73:06:CD:84:F3:C9:12:49:70:88:57:4A:A5:97:43:91:6A:BA:98:A1
Subject: CN=slx-10.139.44.147.extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Aug 2 13:44:24 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 2 13:44:24 2024 GMT
syslog CA certificate(Server authentication):
SHA1 Fingerprint=C4:23:B1:A9:6B:DD:45:6C:AA:9B:85:10:63:65:0E:02:77:7D:68:49
Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation Intermediate,
CN=EFA Intermediate CA/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, L=SJ, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=efa.extremenetworks.com/emailAddress=support@extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Sep 2 13:14:01 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 30 13:14:01 2032 GMT
oauth2 certificate(OAuth2 token signature validation):
SHA1 Fingerprint=57:55:2F:7A:F0:DB:23:CF:37:67:8D:AE:82:35:D8:2D:18:00:17:9E
Subject: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Issuer: C=US, ST=CA, O=Extreme Networks, OU=Extreme Fabric Automation,
CN=extremenetworks.com
Not Before: Sep 2 13:26:27 2022 GMT
Not After : Aug 30 13:26:27 2032 GMT

```

XCO Certificates

All of the XCO components produce and use different certificates.

1. **App Server Certificate:** The certificate of XCO server for secure communication with the clients. This certificate is used on port 443 (default XCO), 8078 (monitor service of XCO), and 6514 (syslog listener on XCO).
2. **Intermediate CA Certificate:** Certificate Authority, which is the issuer of client and server certificates of XCO and HTTPS certificate of SLX.
3. **Root CA Certificate:** Certificate Authority, which is the issuer of Intermediate CA certificate.
4. **JWT Certificate:** The RSA public key for JWT verification. This is also used to send user context from XCO to SLX.
5. **K3s Server Certificate (Internal):** XCO uses K3s for management of services. This certificate is for secure communication of k3s with clients
6. **K3s CA Certificate (Internal):** XCO uses K3s for management of services. These certificates are used for generating all the certificates of K3s.

7. **Host Authentication Service Certificate (Internal):** The server certificate of host authentication service on XCO.
8. **Galera Certificate:** XCO uses Mariadb database with galera cluster for replication. This certificate enables SSL for the replication across nodes. This is only applicable for multi-node installation of XCO.

The following tables provide information about XCO certificates.

For Alerts related to Alarms or Notifications, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

SSL/TLS Certificate of XCO

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/certs/own/tls.crt
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/certs/own/tls.crt
Description	The certificate of XCO server for secure communication with the clients. The same certificate is used on port 443 (default XCO), 8078 (monitor service of XCO), 6514 (syslog listener on XCO), 8079 (host authentication service of XCO)
Default Validity Period	Expires in 3 years from installation. Reset after every subinterface creation/upgrade
Impact on the system	If the certificate expires, then the server communication with SSL verification enabled will fail. Disables syslog messages from the devices
Renewal Procedure	Use the efa certificate server renew command as described in the XCO Server Certificate on page 48.
Alarm/Notification	Notification is sent to XCO subscribers from 30 days to expiry and warning message on every login from 7 days to expiry. Notification is sent to XCO subscribers: 1. After 30 days of expiry 2. Expired certs 3. Renewal certs

K3s CA Certificate

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/rancher/k3s/server/tls/server-ca.crt
Location in server deployment	/var/lib/rancher/k3s/server/tls/server-ca.crt
Description	XCO uses K3s for management of services. These certificates are for secure communication of K3s with clients.
Default Validity Period	Expires in 10 years from the date of installation.
Impact on the system	

Renewal Procedure	K3s CA on page 51.
Alarm/Notification	Notification is sent to XCO subscribers: 1. After 30 days of expiry 2. Expired certs 3. Renewal certs

Intermediate CA Certificate of XCO

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-cert.pem
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-cert.pem
Description	The certificate of Certificate Authority, which is the issuer of client and server certificates of XCO and HTTPS certificate of SLX. Same certificate is seen as SyslogCA on SLX
Default Validity Period	Expires in 10 years from the date of installation
Impact on the system	
Renewal Procedure	XCO Intermediate CA on page 47
Alarm/Notification	Not available Notification is sent to XCO subscribers: 1. After 30 days of expiry 2. Expired certs 3. Renewal certs

Root CA Certificate of XCO

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-root.pem
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-root.pem
Description	The certificate of Certificate Authority, which is the issuer of Intermediate CA certificate
Default Validity Period	Expires in 20 years from the date of installation
Impact on the system	
Renewal Procedure	XCO Root CA on page 46
Alarm/Notification	XCO Certificate Expiry Notice XCO Certificate Expired XCO Certificate Upload or Renewal

HTTPS Certificate of SLX

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/certs/slx-<IP>.extremenetworks.com-cert.pem
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/certs/slx-<IP>.extremenetworks.com-cert.pem

Description	The certificate of SLX Web Server (Apache) for secure communication with the device from XCO
Default Validity Period	Expires in 2 years from installation
Impact on the system	System will not use encryption for HTTPS requests
Renewal Procedure	HTTPS Certificates on page 39
Alarm/Notification	Notification is sent to XCO subscribers from 30 days of expiry.

K3s Certificate - XCO internal

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/rancher/k3s/server/tls/
Location in server deployment	/var/lib/rancher/k3s/server/tls/
Description	XCO uses k3s for management of services. This certificate is for secure communication of k3s with clients
Default Validity Period	Expires in 1 year from installation. Reset after every upgrade of XCO
Impact on the system	
Renewal Procedure	K3s Server Certificate on page 52
Alarm/Notification	XCO Certificate Expiry Notice

JWT Signing or Verification - XCO internal

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/certs/cert.crt.pem
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/certs/cert.crt.pem
Description	The RSA public key for JWT verification. This is also used to send user context from XCO to SLX. Same certificate is seen as Oauth certificate on SLX
Default Validity Period	Expires in 10 years from the date of installation
Impact on the system	Disables login to XCO
Renewal Procedure	JWT Certificate on page 51
Alarm/Notification	XCO Certificate Expiry Notice Managed Device Certificate Expiry Notice Managed Device Certificate Expired XCO Certificate Upload or Renewal Managed Device Certificate Upload or Renewal

Galera Certificate

Location in TPVM deployment	/apps/efadata/galera/galera.pem
Location in server deployment	/opt/efadata/galera/galera.pem

Description	The certificate enables SSL for the replication across the nodes. This is only applicable for multi-node deployment of XCO.
Default Validity Period	Expires in three years from the date of installation which is reset on every upgrade. There is no down time when the certificates are renewed.
Impact on the system	Replication of data between the nodes will fail.
Renewal Procedure	Galera Certificate on page 53
Alarm/Notification	NA

XCO Root CA

XCO is shipped with Root CA that is used to generate Intermediate CA. The Root CA is unique across each XCO and is generated during installation.

Location

- **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-root.pem
- **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/own/extreme-ca-root.pem

Expiry and Alerts

The XCO Root CA is valid for 20 years from the date of installation. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- CertificateExpiredAlert
- CertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

You can renew or regenerate the root CA by using either script or command.

To renew or regenerate the Root CA, run the renewal script **efa_renew_certs.sh**.

```
sudo bash <path to the script>/efa_renew_certs.sh --type rootca
```

To renew or regenerate the Root CA, run the **efa certificate server renew** command.

```
efa certificate server renew --cert-type
```



Note

In TPVM, the renewal script and command are available in the /apps/efa/ and /opt/efa/ directory of a server.

After the Root CA is updated,

- New Intermediate CA is generated

- New XCO Server Certificate is generated. If a third-party certificate is used, then the server certificate generation is skipped.

On renewal of certificate, a `CertificateRenewalAlert` is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

XCO Intermediate CA

XCO is shipped with Intermediate CA that is used to

1. Generate server certificate of XCO
2. Generate HTTPS certificate of SLX
3. Connect from Syslog server of SLX

During an upgrade, the old certificates are retained, and will not be regenerated.

Location

- **TPVM:** `/apps/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-cert.pem`
- **Server:** `/opt/efadata/certs/own/extreme-ca-cert.pem`

Expiry and Alerts

The XCO Intermediate CA is valid for 10 years from the date of installation. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- `CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert`
- `CertificateExpiredAlert`
- `CertificateUnreadableAlert`

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

You can renew or regenerate the Intermediate CA by using either script or command.

To renew or regenerate the Intermediate CA, run the renewal script `efa_renew_certs.sh`.

```
sudo bash <path to the script>/efa certificate server renew.sh --type intermediateca
```

To renew or regenerate the Intermediate CA, run the **efa certificate server renew** command.

```
efa certificate server renew --cert-type
```



Note

In TPVM, the renewal script and command are available in the `/apps/efa/` and `/opt/efa/` directory on a server installation.

After the Intermediate CA certificate is updated,

- A new XCO server certificate is generated. If a third-party certificate is used, then the server certificate generation is skipped.

- The Syslog certificates for the registered devices are automatically updated.
- You must manually update the HTTPS certificate on the devices.

For more information about updating the certificates, see [HTTPS Certificates](#) on page 39 for SLX.

On renewal of certificate, `CertificateRenewalAlert` is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

XCO Server Certificate

XCO is shipped with a self-signed certificate that is generated during installation. It is signed by the [XCO Intermediate CA](#) on page 47 certificate. This certificate is used on the following ports:

- **443**: Secure installation of XCO
- **8078**: Monitoring service of XCO
- **6514**: RASlog server on port 6514 to connect with devices

Third-party Certificate

You can replace server certificate with a third-party certificate acquired through trusted CAs (for example, Verisign or GoDaddy). The third-party certificate must be present in the host device that is running XCO. You can then install it with the following command:

```
$ efa certificate server --help
Install certificates for EFA

Usage:
  efa certificate server [flags]
  efa certificate server [command]

Available Commands:
  renew      Renew certificates for EFA

Flags:
  --certificate string    Certificate for EFA
  --key string           Key File for the certificate
  --cacert string        CA Certificate File
```

Example:

```
$ efa certificate server --certificate=my_server.pem --key=my_server.key --cacert=ca-
chain.pem
Please wait as the certificates are being installed...
```

```
Certificates were installed!
--- Time Elapsed: 30.946303683s ---
```



Note

- If you install your own server certificate to use with the XCO HTTPS server, be sure to reinstall the certificate when you upgrade XCO
- Generate the third-party certificates and keys without a passphrase. Certificate installation may fail if you generate the third-party certificates and keys with passphrase.
- Ensure that the certificate that is uploaded has validity of at least 90 days.
- XCO relies on common name and the SAN IPs of the certificate. For a single-node deployment, the SAN IP field must have the management IP of the system. In multi-node deployment, ensure that the node IPs and the VIP are present.
- If there are any multiaccess subinterfaces, be sure to add these IPs to the SAN IPs when you generate a certificate.

To upload third-party certificates for HTTPS server on SLX, use the following CLI command. This works only to install certificates on a single device at once.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:/apps/test/certs$ efa certificate device install --ip=10.x.x.x
--cert-type https --https-certificate server.crt --https-key my_server.key

WARNING: This will restart the HTTP service on the devices and services will not be able
to connect till the operation is complete. Do you want to proceed [y/n]?
y
+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Status |
| 10.20.61.171 | Success |
+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 38.516844258s ---
```

The device must have the new certificates uploaded.

```
slx-171# show crypto ca certificates
Certificate Type: https; Trustpoint: none
certificate:
SHA1 Fingerprint=D8:49:5F:12:AC:FE:BB:CB:95:C2:AC:6B:AF:B6:5B:9E:24:66:59:7D
Subject: CN=10.x.x.x/subjectAltName=IP=10.20.61.171
Issuer: C=US, O=xyz, OU=abcd, CN=INTERIM-CN
Not Before: Feb 10 11:23:36 2022 GMT
Not After : Jun 25 11:23:36 2023 GMT
```

XCO utilizes the third-party certificates for northbound access. Prior to XCO 3.2.0, when you run any upgrade or node-replacement procedure, the third-party certificate is replaced with the default certificates of XCO.

It retains the certificates that you have installed during any deployment activities.

In case of any issues while installing the third-party certificates, it will revert back to use the default certificates that are shipped with XCO. The validity of the third-party certificates is verified during XCO upgrade and initial upload of the third-party certificates.

Location

- Default certificate
 - **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/own/tls.crt
 - **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/own/tls.crt
- Third-party Certificate
 - **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/thirdparty/tls.crt
 - **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/thirdparty/tls.crt
- Third-party CA Certificate
 - **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/thirdparty/custom-ca-chain.pem
 - **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/thirdparty/ custom-ca-chain.pem

Expiry and Alerts

The certificate is valid for 3 years from the date of installation. It is regenerated whenever a new multiaccess subinterface is created or deleted from XCO.

Legacy notification is sent to the user if the certificate is going to expire in 30 days. If you do not renew the certificates within 7 days of expiry, a following warning message is displayed on every login to the XCO CLI.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:/apps/test/certs$ efa login
Password:
Login successful.
Warning: The certificate for 'EFA' will expire on '2022-04-08 14:43:43 +0530 IST'.
--- Time Elapsed: 5.532391719s ---
```

XCO server certificate supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem.

- CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- CertificateExpiredAlert
- CertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

To renew the server certificate, use the following command:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:/apps$ efa certificate server renew
Certificate renewal is successful
--- Time Elapsed: 33.516064167s ---
```



Note

- Renewal is not applicable if the third-party certificates are installed on the system. You must upload a new certificate as described in the "Third-party certificates" section of [HTTPS Certificates](#) on page 39.
- On renewal of certificate or a successful upload, `CertificateRenewalAlert` is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

JWT Certificate

XCO uses JSON Web Tokens for authentication which uses RSA key pair for signing and verification of the tokens.

Location

- **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/cert.crt.pem
- **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/cert.crt.pem

Expiry and Alerts

The certificate is valid for 10 years from the date of installation. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- CertificateExpiredAlert
- CertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

To renew or regenerate token signing certificate, use the following command:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:/apps$ efa certificate server renew --cert-type=token
Certificate renewal is successful.
--- Time Elapsed: 27.233017418s ---
```

After the token certificate is updated, it has to be pushed to all the registered devices. For more information about updating the certificates, see [OAuth Certificate](#) on page 38 for SLX.

On renewal of the certificate, `CertificateRenewalAlert` is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

K3s CA

XCO uses K3s for management of microservices which comes up with its own certificates.

Location

- **TPVM:** /apps/rancher/k3s/server/tls/server-ca.crt
- **Server:** /var/lib/rancher/k3s/server/tls/server-ca.crt

Expiry and Alerts

The certificate is valid for 10 years from the date of installation and is regenerated after every upgrade. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- CertificateExpiredAlert

- CertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

You can renew or regenerate the K3s CA by using either script or command.

To renew or regenerate the K3S CA, use the renewal script **efa_k3s_renew_certs.sh**.

```
sudo bash <path to the script>/efa_k3s_renew_certs.sh --type ca
```

To renew or regenerate the K3S CA, use the **efa certificate server renew** command.

```
efa certificate server renew --cert-type
```



Note

- In TPVM, the renewal script and command are available in /apps/efa/ and /opt/efa/ on a server installation.
- If there are any third-party certificates already installed on XCO reinstall these certificates after K3s CA certificates are regenerated.

On renewal of the certificate, CertificateRenewalAlert is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

K3s Server Certificate

XCO uses K3s for management of microservices which comes up with its own certificates.

Location

- **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/certs/ca/extreme-ca-cert.pem
- **Server:** /opt/efadata/certs/own/extreme-ca-cert.pem

Expiry and Alerts

The certificate is valid for one year from the date of installation which is reset on every upgrade. It supports the following alerts which effects the health of XCO security subsystem:

- CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert
- CertificateExpiredAlert
- CertificateUnreadableAlert

For more information, see [Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684.

Renewal

You can renew or regenerate the K3s CA by using either script or command.

You can perform the renewal of K3s Server certificate only when:

- K3s server certificate has expired
- K3s server certificates expiry is less than 90 days

**Note**

In TPVM, the renewal script and command are available in the `/apps/efa/` and `/opt/efa/` directory on a server installation.

To renew or regenerate the K3S server certificate, use the renewal script

efa_k3s_renew_certs.sh.

```
sudo bash <path to the script>/efa_k3s_renew_certs.sh --type server
```

To renew or regenerate the K3S server certificate, use the **efa certificate server renew** command.

```
efa certificate server renew --cert-type
```

On renewal of the certificate, `CertificateRenewalAlert` is raised which changes the health of the system to green.

Host Authentication Certificate

Before XCO 3.2.0 release, Host Authentication service runs on the XCO host with its own certificate with an expiry of 10 years. This certificate had no renewal procedure.

The Host Authentication service runs on port 8079. The port is closed from external access. This service reuses the XCO server certificate on 443 with an expiry of 3 years.

All the operations that are performed on the server certificate are applied on the Host Authentication service. This includes uploading of third-party certificate, renewal and so on.

**Important**

From XCO 3.2.0, the Host Authentication Certificate is not present anymore. You can use the XCO server certificate.

Galera Certificate

XCO uses SSL encryption for the communication between the nodes in a multi-node deployment.

XCO uses the MariaDB and Galera services to implement an HA deployment.

- MariaDB and Galera – The registrations and configurations for devices, fabrics, and tenants in XCO are stored in a group of databases that are managed by MariaDB. Two nodes operate on a single MariaDB server and utilize Galera clustering technology to synchronize the business state in between the two nodes during standard operation.

When deploying the XCO cluster with multiple nodes, Galera components are automatically configured to communicate over SSL. This SSL configuration does not affect the communication between the cluster servers and their clients. During

installation, the SSL configuration generates certificates for the Galera servers. These certificates are signed by the XCO Intermediate CA certificate and remain valid for three years from the date of installation. Upgrades reset the certificate validity period, and there's no downtime when renewing these certificates.

Location

- **TPVM:** /apps/efadata/galera/galera.pem
- **Server:** /opt/efadata/galera/galera.pem

Renewal

To renew Galera certificates, use the **efa certificate server renew** command.

For information about commands and supported parameters to renew Galera certificates, see [.ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

External Certificates

The following tables provide information about external certificates.

Certificate	Location in TPVM deployment	Location in server deployment	Description
Syslog CA (Notification subscriber)	Notification service database in mariadb	Notification service database in mariadb	Connect to external Syslog server for sending notifications over RELP.
Webhook CA	Notification service database in mariadb	Notification service database in mariadb	Connect to external Syslog server for sending notifications over webhooks.
LDAP CA	Auth service database in mariadb	Auth service database in mariadb	Connect to external LDAP server

Alarms for Auto Certificate Renewal Failure

XCO 3.8.0 introduces alerts and alarms for certificate renewal failures in addition to the existing certificate expiry notifications and certificate expired alerts and alarms. The new functionality doesn't impact existing certificate expiry alarms and alerts.

XCO currently has basic certificate management with manual enrollment and renewal, certificate validation, and expiration alarms. This feature expands on that by adding

automated certificate renewal and integration with external Certificate Authorities (CAs).



Note

Renewal failures will trigger alerts and alarms, provided the system is functioning properly.

- Automatic Renewal Failure Alerts: New alarms when automatic renewal of internal certificates fails. This excludes automatic renewals during XCO upgrades, as the system won't be active.
- Manual Renewal of XCO CA Certificates: A new alert to capture renewal failures for specific certificates, including:
 - App Server Certificate
 - Default Intermediate CA
 - Default Root CA
 - WT Certificate
 - K3s Server Certificate
 - K3s CA
 - Galera Certificate

The following table describes the existing renewal mode for various certificate types:

Certificate Name	Validity	Existing Renewal Mode	CLI Command for Manual Renewal
App Server Certificate	3 yrs	Automatic Renewal during XCO upgrade and Manual	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type server</code>
Default Intermediate CA	10 yrs	Manual Renewal	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type intermediate-ca</code>
Default Root CA	20 yrs	Manual Renewal	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type root-ca</code>
JWT Certificate	10 yrs	Manual Renewal	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type token</code>
K3s Server Certificate	1 yrs	Automatic Renewal during XCO upgrade and manual	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type k3s-server</code>
K3s CA	10 yrs	Automatic Renewal during XCO upgrade and manual	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type k3s-ca</code>
Galera Certificate	3 yrs	Automatic Renewal during XCO upgrade and manual	<code>efa certificate server renew --cert-type galera</code>

Alert Details

```
{
  "Name": "CertificateRenewalFailureAlert",
  "AlertID": 31009,
  "Severity": "Warning",
  "Resource": "/App/System/Security/Certificate?type=*",
  "DisplayName": "Certificate renewal failure alert"
}
```

Alarm Details

```
{
  "Name": "CertificateRenewal",
  "AlarmID": 32002,
  "Type": "Security",
  "Severity": "Warning, Critical",
  "Resource": "/App/System/Security/Certificate?device_ip=* & type=*",
  "WillClear": true,
  "Description": "Notify when a certificate renewal is failed.",
  "RaiseCondition": [
    {
      "name": "CertificateRenewal_Raise",
      "desc": "Certificate Renewal has failed",
      "salience": 0,
      "when": "Alert.AlertID == 31009",
      "then": [
        "Alert.Log('CertificateRenewal _Raise')",
        "Alert.RaiseAlarm()",
        "Retract('CertificateRenewal _Raise')"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "ClearCondition": [
    {
      "name": "CertificateRenewal_Clear",
      "desc": "Clear the CertificateRenewalFailure alarm when an application
certificate has been renewed.",
      "salience": 10,
      "when": "Alert.AlertID == 31004",
      "then": [
        "Alert.Log('CertificateRenewal_Clear')",
        "Alert.ClearAlarm()",
        "Retract('CertificateRenewal_Clear')"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Certificate Troubleshooting

Issue	Resolution
My device is registered but the certificates do not appear on the SLX device.	Try the following: • Ensure that the device is running at least SLX-OS 20.1.x. • Ensure that the time on the SLX device and the time on the XCO host device are synchronized. • Ensure that the certificates are installed. Run the efa certificate device install command.
How do I know about the certificate expiry in XCO?	• Run the following REST API to get the expiry date of all the certificates of XCO: <pre>curl -X GET 'https://<vip>:8078/v1/monitor/certificate/expiry' --header 'Authorization:Bearer eyJhbGciOiJSUzI...'`</pre> • Run the following openssl command: <pre>extreme@tpvm:~\$ openssl x509 -in <Location of the certificate> -noout -enddate</pre> • Run the efa certificate expiry show command.

Issue	Resolution
How do I verify the certificate provided by XCO through its ingress interface?	Run the following command. The output should indicate that <code>efa.extremenetworks.com</code> is present. <pre>\$ openssl s_client -connect <EFA_IP_ADDR>:443</pre>
There is a security violation on the switch when XCO (installed on TPVM) logs in and tries to access the switch with different usernames. You observe the following logs on SLX console: <pre>1018 AUDIT, 2021/10/14-17:26:57 (GMT), [SEC-3021], INFO, SECURITY, extreme/root/ 10.20.32.141/ssh/CLI,, SLX, Event: login, Status: failed, Info: Failed login attempt through REMOTE, IP Addr: 10.20.32.141 1017 AUDIT, 2021/10/14-17:26:55 (GMT), [SEC-3020], INFO, SECURITY, admin/admin/ 10.20.32.141/ssh/CLI,, SLX8720-32C, Event: login, Status: success, Info: Successful login attempt via REMOTE, IP Addr: 10.20.32.141 1002 AUDIT, 2021/10/14-17:26:41 (GMT), [SEC-3020], INFO, SECURITY, admin/admin/ 10.20.32.141/ssh/CLI,, SLX8720-32C, Event: login, Status: success, Info: Successful login attempt via NETCONF, IP Addr: 10.20.32.141</pre>	Try the following: • Ensure that you have correctly followed the system restore process. • Ensure that all the devices are registered. • Ensure that the certificates are installed on the devices to enable secure connections. Run the <code>efa certificate device install --ips <ip-addr> certType [http token]</code> command to install the HTTPS or OAuth2 certificate on one or more devices..

Monitoring XCO Status

The Monitoring service provides REST API for status, multiaccess, backup, restore and supportsave to monitor the status of the various services running in XCO.

The service runs on the host and is exposed on port 8078, which is not the port where the XCO application is running. In a multi-node deployment, this service is available on both nodes and can be accessed through the virtual IP (VIP).

- To start or stop the Monitoring service, run the **`systemctl stop/start/restart monitor.service`** command as a sudo or root user.

For information, see [REST API Documentation for XCO](#) on page 27.

- Use the **efa status** command to verify application status.

For more information, see the **efa status** command in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Verifying XCO System Health

Use this topic to learn about the methods for verifying the health of various XCO services.

SLX Device Health

By default, health check functionality is deactivated when SLX devices are registered. You can verify the status of the functionality with the following XCO command.

```
efa inventory device setting show --ip <ip-addr>
```

NAME	VALUE	APP STATE
Maintenance Mode Enable On Reboot	No	
Maintenance Mode Enable	No	
Maintenance Convergence Time		
MCT Bring-up Delay		
Health Check Enabled	No	
Health Check Interval	6m	
Health Check Heartbeat Miss Threshold	2	
Periodic Backup Enabled	Yes	
Config Backup Interval	24h	
Config Backup Count	4	
Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync
Static Prefix Independent Convergence	No	
Maximum Load Sharing Paths		
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length	64	
Urp		
Ip Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync
Ip Option Disable Cpu	No	
Ipv6 Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync
Peer Group Ipv6 Prefix Over	Yes	cfg-in-sync



You can enable health check functionality on the device. And you can configure XCO to regularly back up the device configuration (every 6 minutes by default). For more information, see [Configure Backup and Replay](#) on page 601.

If the threshold for missed heartbeats is exceeded, XCO begins the drift and reconcile process after connectivity to the device is re-established. For more information, see [Drift and Reconcile](#) on page 83.

XCO Services Health

All services in XCO have internal health REST APIs that Kubernetes uses to restart pods that are deemed unhealthy. The results of a liveness probe determines whether a pod is healthy. Typical values for liveness probes are as follows:

- initialDelaySeconds: 60
- periodSeconds: 10
- timeoutSeconds: 15

RabbitMQ Liveness

The XCO message bus is the workhorse for asynchronous inter-service communication. Therefore, XCO uses the RabbitMQ built-in ping functionality to determine the liveness of the RabbitMQ pod.

As part of a health check, each XCO service also validates its connection to RabbitMQ and attempts to reconnect to RabbitMQ when necessary.

XCO System Health for High-availability Deployments

During installation or upgrade of XCO, a system service called `efamonitor` is set up. This service runs validations every minute to check XCO database cluster, glusterFS, and RabbitMQ are functioning correctly.

As needed, the `efamonitor` service remediates the MariaDB Galera cluster and RabbitMQ connection issues, and logs the stats of the system.

Node Health

To ensure that the active and standby nodes are operational, ping checks occur between the nodes. The pings determine whether the active node is up and running. If not, the virtual IP addresses are switched over to the other node.

To ensure that failover does not occur due to a network issue, if a ping to the peer fails, a ping is also attempted to the default gateway. If ping to default gateway fails, ping is attempted to any alternative gateway that may have been provided during installation or upgrade.

If all of the pings fail, keepalived triggers Kubernetes to switch over to the active node and to put the other node in a Fault state.

XCO System Backup and Restoration

The backup process saves XCO data, including the database, certificates, and multi-access network configuration. The process does not back up northbound certificates.

Manual Backup and Restore

XCO supports backup and restore across the same IP modes. A warning message appears during restore operation.

The following table describes the support matrix for backup and restore operation across the IP modes:

Backup	Restore	Support
Dual	IPv6	No
Dual	IPv4	No
IPv4	IPv6	No
IPv4	Dual	Yes
IPv6	IPv6	No
IPv6	IPv4	No
IPv4	IPv4	Yes
IPv6	IPv6	Yes
Dual	Dual	Yes

The backup process creates a backup tar file. You can select from all saved tar files during the restore process. The tar files are saved to one of the following locations.

- Server: `/var/log/efa/backup`
- TPVM: `/apps/efa_logs/backup`

A backup generated on one XCO system can be restored on another system.

For more information, see [Back up and Restore the XCO System](#) on page 64.

You can use the **efa system backup-list** command to see the backup files that are available to use in a restore operation. For example:

```
$ efa system backup-list
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ID   | File                               | Version | Generated By |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1    | EFA-2020.08.20-20.26.46.tar        | 2.3.0-1 | User         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 2    | EFA-2020.08.20-20.27.29.tar        | 2.3.0-GA | System       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 183.69386ms ---
```

Periodic Backups and Configuration

XCO periodically backs up the system (12 AM by default, but configurable). During the backup process, all the services are locked and APIs return the message "Service is Locked with reason backup". Therefore, you cannot see the location under dropdown for Device Discovery.

The periodic backup process creates a backup tar file that is saved to the same location as the manual backup files. When new backup and supportsave files are created, according to the age of the backup files and maximum number of backup files to save, the system deletes the saved system-generated backup files, supportsave files, and manual backup files.

You can use the **efa system settings update** command to determine the backup schedule and to change the maximum number of backup files to save.

- Default backup schedule: `0:*:*:*`, meaning every day at midnight.
- Default maximum number of backup files: Five backup files and five supportsave files.

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

You can use the **efa system settings show** command to view the current backup settings.



Tip

You can use the **efa system cleanup** REST API to delete a specified backup or supportsave file. This feature lets you delete files before they are automatically deleted.

You can use the **efa system settings reset** command to reset the backup system settings to default values.

Backups During Upgrades

The upgrade process of XCO also backs up the XCO system to recover data if the upgrade fails. For more information, see "Recover from an Upgrade Failure" in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Logs

Logs for backup, restore, and supportsave operations are saved to the following locations:

- Server: `/var/log/efa/system` and `/var/log/efa/monitor`
- TPVM: `/apps/efa_logs/system` and `/apps/efa_logs/monitor`

The REST APIs for backup, restore, and supportsave are part of the Monitoring Service and can be accessed via port 8078. The logs for the REST APIs are saved to the `<log_dir>/monitor/` location.

The `efa-monitor` service is available only on multi-node deployments. The logs contain:

- Galera and k3s recovery logs
- RabbitMQ recovery logs

The `efa-monitor` service checks status of clusters (galera, k3s or rabbitmq) every minute. If it detects any inconsistencies in the cluster, it will recover. The logs help in understanding the state of the cluster.

Use the `sudo systemctl status/stop/start efamonitor` to manage the monitoring service.

Before you manually stop any service for debugging purposes, ensure to stop the `efa-monitor` service. Otherwise, the `efa-monitor` service will automatically attempt to recover.

Enable or Disable Database Log Traces

You can use the `efa fabric debug set` command to set the debug mode for debugging purposes for the fabric service.

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure database log traces, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

The following table describes the database log trace settings in XCO 3.5.0 and XCO 3.6.0 and later:

Default Settings	XCO 3.5.0	XCO 3.6.0 and Later
Enable database log traces by default.	Default setting enables DB log traces whenever the fabric service starts or restarts.	Allows setting DB log levels and general-purpose logging levels.
Provide a CLI for enabling/disabling database log traces and setting debug levels for general-purpose logging.		

The following table describes the log level and the CLI output information:

User Configuration	Log Level	Information Reflected in CLI Output
Users can set the debug mode for the fabric service.	1. debug: Used for setting verbose level logging. 2. info: Used for setting general level logging. 3. debugdb: Used to enable SQL traces to the log file. 4. nodebugdb: Used to disable SQL traces.	• User history data. • Flag levels: debug, info, debugdb, nodebugdb.

Back up and Restore the XCO System

You can back up and restore the XCO system, including the database and certificates.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to back up and restore the XCO system.

Procedure

1. To back the system, complete the following steps:
 - a. (If remote option is not specified) To back up the system, run the following command:

```
$ efa system backup
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: /apps/efa_logs/backup/EFA-2023-09-10T13-21-46.413.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 10.40199384s ---
```

- b. (If remote option is specified) To backup the system and copy to remote server after configuring remote server settings, run the following command:

```
$ efa system backup --remote

Generating backup of EFA...

Backup Location on local server: /var/log/efa/backup/
EFA-3.4.0-1102-2023-08-11T17-56-46.940.tar
Backup Location on Remote Server: user@10.37.34.151:/home/user/
EFA-3.4.0-1102-2023-08-11T17-56-46.940.tar

--- Time Elapsed: 18.462460717s ---
```

2. To restore the system, complete the following steps:
 - a. Run the **efa system restore** command.

```
$ efa system restore

EFA-2023.01.12-11.19.52.tar (Version:2.3.2-GA, Generated by: User)
EFA-2023-01-12T04.59.09.tar (Version:2.4.0-7171, Generated by: User)
EFA-2023-01-12T13.50.00.tar (Version:2.4.0-121, Generated by: User)
EFA-2023-01-12T13.50.51.tar (Version:2.4.0-121, Generated by: System)
EFA-2023-01-12T16.11.47.tar (Version:2.4.0-1211, Generated by: System)
EFA-Upgrade-2.3.2-GA.tar (Version:2.3.2-GA, Generated by: System)
```

The command output displays a list of available backup tar files.

- b. Select the backup tar file that you want to restore.

```
Choose backup option:1
Selected: EFA-2023.01.12-11.19.52.tar
Performing EFA restore using EFA-2023.01.12-11.19.52.tar
Generating backup before initiating restore
BACKUP_TAR: /apps/efa_logs/backup/EFA-2023.01.12-11.19.52.tar
Stopping all EFA services
All pods are terminated
Migrating database
Completed database migration
Checking if all PODS are in ready state...
Restore operation is successful
--- Time Elapsed: 9m3.079104969s ---
```

- c. When the restore is complete, run **source /etc/profile**.

You can now log in to XCO.

- d. To enable secure connections, install the certificates on devices.

```
efa certificate device install --ip 10.20.61.92 --cert-type https
```

The command installs the HTTPS or OAuth2 certificate on one or more devices.

- e. To get the current state of the devices, run the **efa inventory device update** command after you run the restore command.
- f. Check the status of the services to ensure that they are in-sync.

Supportsave Enhancement

XCO has introduced delimiters to encapsulate command outputs when collecting CLI results. This upgrade enables the capture of additional command outputs, making it easier to retrieve data directly from commands instead of relying on database outputs.

Key improvements include:

- Adding delimiters at the start and end of command outputs for clearer encapsulation
- Collecting additional command outputs to provide more comprehensive data
- Enabling direct data retrieval from commands, reducing reliance on database outputs
- Timestamps have been included for all command output in the SupportSave records
- Adding timestamps for all the command outputs

Example output:

The following are the example output post the supportsave enhancements:

```
*****
CLI START: efa status
Thu Feb 06 07:59:16 UTC 2025
*****
EFA application status:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Node Name | Role   | Status | IP           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| xco-vm-12 | active | up      | 10.64.193.79 |
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 1.202930986s ---
CLI END: efa status

*****
CLI START: efa inventory device list
Thu Feb 06 07:59:17 UTC 2025
*****
Inventory listed device in EFA:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Host Name | Model | Chassis Name |
| Firmware | ASN | Role | Fabric | RegistrationTime |
| LastDiscoveryTime | Cert/Key Saved | Admin State | Maintenance Mode |
| Maintenance Mode on Reboot | Syslog Registered | SNMP Registered | Type | Location |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 192.168.246.12 | b182_L02 | 3200 | 8720-32C |
20.6.2a | 4200000000 | Leaf | SDI3-FABRIC | 2024-09-02
10:57:47 UTC | 2024-09-03 15:56:05 UTC | Y | up | Disable
| Enable | Y | Y | FABRIC | default |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 192.168.246.11 | b182_L01 | 3200 | 8720-32C |
20.6.2a | 4200000000 | Leaf | SDI3-FABRIC | 2024-09-02
10:57:47 UTC | 2024-09-03 15:52:15 UTC | Y | up | Disable
| Enable | Y | Y | FABRIC | default |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Details
--- Time Elapsed: 17.832694ms ---
CLI END: efa inventory device list

```

The following example shows the additional command output to be collected. These commands output will be added to the `advance_cli_data.txt`:

```

efa fabric show --detail
efa fabric execution show
efa inventory device list
efa inventory drift-reconcile history
efa inventory execution show
efa inventory firmware-host list
efa inventory rma history
efa inventory config-backup history
efa inventory config-replay history
efa inventory admin-state history
efa tenant show
efa tenant po show
efa tenant epq show --detail
efa tenant vrf show --detail
efa tenant service bgp peer show
efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
efa tenant execution show
efa tenant service mirror
efa notification subscribers list
efa snmp subscriber list

```

```

efa snmp execution show
efa scvmm list
efa vcenter list
efa openstack network show
efa openstack subnet show
efa openstack network-interface show
efa openstack router-interface show
efa openstack router-route show
efa openstack router show
efa openstack execution show
efa auth client show
efa auth rolemapping show
efa auth ldapconfig show
efa auth settings token show
efa auth execution show
efa system backup-list
efa system execution show
efa system settings show
efa system feature show
efa system restore-history show
efa status
efa system alert show
efa system alarm show
efa health detail show
efa health inventory show
efa mgmt subinterface show
efa mgmt route show ipv4
efa mgmt route show ipv6
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv4
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv6
efa policy route-map list
efa policy community-list list
efa policy extcommunity-list list
efa policy large-community-list list
efa policy qos map list
efa policy qos service-policy-map list
efa policy qos profile list

efa inventory device firmware-download history --type fabric
efa inventory device tpvm list
efa inventory kvstore list
efa inventory debug show-fwdl-Inprogress-devices
efa inventory debug device-adapter-status --fabric-all

```

The following example shows the option to exclude advanced or additional CLI output is available when collecting support saves:

```

efa system supportsave --disable-advance-cli-capture
(efa:user)user@xco-vm-12:~$ efa system supportsave -h
Generate supportsave for EFA

Usage:
  efa system supportsave [flags]

Flags:
  --device-ip string          Comma separated list of device IP Address to
collect supportsave from
  --disable-advance-cli-capture Disable the collection of advance CLI output.
supportsave for all devices
  --fabric-all               supportsave of all devices part of this fabric
  --fabric-name string
  --- Time Elapsed: 389.268µs ---
(efa:user)user@xco-vm-12:~$ efa system supportsave --disable-advance-cli-capture
SupportSave File Location: /var/log/efa/efa_2025-01-31T07-02-34.657.logs.zip

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 10.477560239s ---
(efa:user) user@xco-vm-12:~$
```

Passwordless SSH or SCP Support for Secure and Efficient Backup and Log File Operations

XCO introduces SSH key-based authentication as an alternative to traditional SCP credential handling, significantly enhancing security by addressing password-related vulnerabilities. The SSH key-based passwordless authentication between XCO and remote servers ensures secure interaction with remote servers without repeated password entry.

Key Benefits

- Safeguards sensitive data during file transfers and communications
- Preferred for its direct integration with the SSH protocol, ease of use, and simplicity

Supported Features

- Generate Key Pair: XCO prompts users to generate a new SSH key pair, specifying options like RSA algorithm, key size, and passphrase.
- Store Private Key: XCO securely stores the SSH key pair in the database.
- Copy Public Key to Server: XCO provides CLI support to display the public key for manual copying to the remote server.
- Set Up Remote Server Connection: XCO saves connection details and associates the SSH key pair with the connection.
- Upload SupportSave and Logging Files: XCO initiates an SSH connection using the stored key pair for authentication and file copy operations.
- Authentication Success: XCO gains access to the server if the keys match, allowing upload and logging operations to proceed.

Error Scenario

1. Updating setting with username other than that of the username used while copying public key. SSH public key copied for username "user" and tried to access using username "root".

```
(efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~/files$ efa system settings update --remote-server-ip 10.32.85.29
--remote-server-username root --remote-server-directory /home/user/efa_test/ --
passwordless Keybased --ssh-key-id rsa_user
Error : SSH key-based authentication failed: Error creating session on remote: ssh:
handshake failed: ssh: unable to authenticate, attempted methods [none publickey], no
supported methods remain
```

2. Updating settings with wrong ssh-keyid

```
efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~/files$ efa system settings update --remote-server-ip 10.32.85.29
--remote-server-username root --remote-server-directory /home/user/efa_test/ --ssh-key-
id rsa_root
Error: Fetching SSH KeyID failed: SSH key ID: rsa_root does not exist
```

3. If wrong public key copied to remote server authorized_keys file

```
efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~/files$
efa system settings update --remote-server-ip 10.32.85.29
```



```
--remote-server-username root --remote-server-directory /home/user/efa_test/
--ssh-key-id id_rsa

Error : SSH key-based authentication failed: Error creating session on remote: ssh:
handshake failed: ssh: unable to authenticate, attempted methods [none publickey], no
supported methods remain
```

Configure SSH Key

About This Task

Use the **efa system ssh-key** command to generate, show, update, and delete SSH keys.

Procedure

1. Using CLI: Complete the following task.
 - a. To generate the SSH key, run the following command:

```
(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key generate --algorithm-type rsa --
ssh-key-id my_rsa_key --key-size 2048
Enter passphrase (leave empty for no passphrase):
Public Key: ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAADAQABAAQAwouqscy4CkkWVAoLEw6F9xFnOtOV79bxMU6sAlD9KIevlKpV8amni
e80qYdz9a9DxIx5tTbBMfBiHbvMjMNoJPQ3ixw50BgoFLI7LqDPTTUu064xobH60Ctpwe7ispSH6XbwiTlx
Uj9vWWwG9NlxNHncXOX6ARXWSbj5J+L0p35RVbck5LQV9FIcRz+hUy8muXiPFeyQyZn7hWzY5uCPK1TMYI
ZJoPnKyxJR+EW4AlHin3V60ray9Lfu0MkP9w9OETnyRzc9ctyqpuV+uPM8cFhfYOBw+ZSLx36ScSbX+ddMV6
hnVtfk7dctlsgvo0JxFpwD2jmMDKNONiLx1x
--- Time Elapsed: 1.610456842s ---
```

A unique SSH key pair, consisting of a private key and a public key, will be generated based on the chosen algorithm and key size. The pair will be securely stored in the database, with the private key and passphrase encrypted. To maintain efficiency, a maximum limit of 20 SSH keys per user is enforced.



Note

If a key pair is already associated with a user, it can be regenerated. However, it is the user's responsibility to update the new public key on their remote server.

Field Name	Data Type	Required	Description
ssh-key-id	String	true	A unique identifier for the SSH key pair. Example: "my_rsa_key"
algorithm-type	String	true	Specifies the algorithm used to generate the SSH key pair. Supported algorithms: rsa, ecdsa, ed25519. Example: "rsa"

Field Name	Data Type	Required	Description
key-size	int	false	The size of the key in bits when generating the SSH key. Supported Key Sizes: - RSA: 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192 bits (default: 2048) - ECDSA: 256, 384, 521 bits (default: 256) - Ed25519: Fixed at 256 bits (default: 256) - Example: 2048
passphrase	String	false	An optional string to secure the private key. If omitted, the private key is stored unencrypted. Example: "securepassword123"

The following are some Error Scenarios while generating the SSH key::

- i. Missing algorithm_type: The client sends a request without the algorithm_type field.

```
(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key generate --ssh-key-id
my_rsa_key --key-size 2048
Error : algorithm type is mandatory
```

- ii. Invalid algorithm_type: The client sends a request with an invalid algorithm_type value (i.e., a value that is not rsa, ecDSA, or ed25519).

```
(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key generate --ssh-key-id
my_rsa_key --algorithm-type rs --key-size 2048
Enter passphrase (leave empty for no passphrase):
Error : Algorithm type 'rs' is not supported. Supported algorithms: rsa, ecDSA,
ed25519.
```

- iii. Invalid key_size for the selected algorithm: The client provides an invalid key_size value that is not supported by the selected algorithm_type.

```
(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key generate --ssh-key-id
my_rsa_key --algorithm-type rsa --key-size 123
Enter passphrase (leave empty for no passphrase):
Error : invalid key size for RSA. Supported sizes: 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192 bits
```

- iv. Maximum SSH Keys Limit Exceeded: If the user has already created maximum keys, an error message will be returned when they attempt to create a new key.

```
(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key generate --ssh-key-id
my_rsa_key1 --algorithm-type rsa

Error: maximum number of SSH keys reached: 20
```

- v. Internal Server Error (Unexpected System Failure): There is an unexpected failure in the system, such as a database issue or SSH key generation failure.

```
(efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~$efa system ssh-key generate --algorithm-type rsa -ssh-keyid
my_rsa_key1 --key-size 2045
Error: Internal server error. Please try again later.
```

- b. To display the SSH key, run the following command.

Displaying the public key allows users to easily retrieve the public key generated earlier.

```
(efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~$ efa system ssh-key show
+-----+-----+-----+
| SSH Key ID | Algorithm type | SSH Key Size|
+-----+-----+-----+
| my_rsa_key | rsa           | 2048        |
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
|my_ecdsa_key|  ecdsa      |    256    |
+-----+-----+-----+
|my_rsa_key1 |   rsa       |   1024    |
+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 95.469328ms ---

```

To verify the SSH key details based on the specific `ssh_keyid`, run the following command:

```

(efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~$ efa system ssh-key show --ssh-key-id ecdsa1
Public Key: ecdsa-sha2-nistp256
AAAAE2VjZHNhLXNoYTItbmlzdHAyNTYAAAAIbmlzdHAyNTYAAABBDp0YT1ZlnrFYD1mL+fTeAWoXQq7//
FrMqqvjFjqFhmY0j1k8ra+32gxstssXucAoXQ53NmoXQEbJNw0qxcPBi+M=
--- Time Elapsed: 28.446504ms ---

```

Error Scenarios

- If no SSH key exists for a specific `ssh_keyid`, the response will return an error message.

```

$ efa system ssh-key show --ssh-key-id my_rsa_key1
Error : SSH key ID: my_rsa_key1 does not exist

```

- To export the public key as `.pub` file which can be exported to a remote server, run the following command:

```

efa system ssh-key export --ssh-key-id my_rsa_key
File Exported Successfully
File: my_rsa_key.pub
Location: /home/user/my_rsa_key.pub
--- Time Elapsed: 32.126921ms ---

```

The public key file will be displayed as a response..

- To delete the SSH key, run the following command:

```

(efa:user)user@pkumarpatra32:~$ efa system ssh-key delete --ssh-key-id my_rsa_key
SSH Key pair my_rsa_key deleted successfully
--- Time Elapsed: 37.141292ms ---

```

The following are some error scenarios while deleting the SSH key:

- If the key pair is in use and cannot be deleted, the response will return an error message:

```

(efa:sbr)sbr@efal:~$ efa system ssh-key delete --ssh-key-id my_rsa_key

Error: SSH key pair cannot be deleted because it is in use

```

- If the specified `ssh_keyid` does not exist in the system:

```

$ efa system ssh-key delete --ssh-key-id my_rsa_key
Error : SSH key ID: my_rsa_key does not exist

```

- Using REST API: Complete the following task.

- To generate the SSH key, use the following API:

```

curl --location --request PUT 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/ssh-key'
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
--data-raw '{
  "ssh-key-id": "my_rsa_key",
  "algorithm-type": "rsa",
  "passphrase": "pwdabc",
  "key-size": 2048
}'

```

Example Response Body:

If the SSH key pair is generated successfully, the system responds with an HTTP 201 status code and includes the corresponding public key

```
{
  "public_key": "ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQGDSDb0QTKr+JBVuKXhHhj0ANck3VMmulaitTniROJtbCwyzyY9ysQko
yAix8HMtpLT0rvMXNIJZ/F2v/+7asxB5uJWQHR0K57fAja82cMAZS0wU/
Nj3crPc3ise08NK78EkXBuKEpwt6PMVgZMYRnFLMd2NZTvWv1zet1kMIxtA/
Fn3QWejlfKa0tovOCk5TxyYc5uIipHkkqAKM/
YlTlNyQlLa9Wnbz56HmMJ7PZJq7tIK6HE8jRSo+mPLXTolwbt1QG+AADwYDyrzExOVUZrqHWGvkkdZNypv2/
/hN9qPEecTlRbNati1OzIvw6aEQiYjCwAT4GiRg2stADqekOolV5rQCQ4sAGmBwgsdHc58BNP/
94ZSWnNkLxm3NIyHKw43c9OqfOfohsescmFE+EVi8s/RQsIYiUOZf8rSLuzYVXoG2IQV/
MYS7lTanV7YS48jkr5GRR+QuzPIFhLo9UfyUL3LeJHUB6HtoideY0337g2LhgBp8GTWbSbW5r/w2k="
}
```

- b. To display all the available SSH keys, use the following API:

```
curl --location --request GET 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/ssh-key'
```

To display the ssh-key based on the ssh_keyid, use the following REST API:

```
curl --location --request GET 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/ssh-key?ssh-key-id=my_rsa_key'
```

Query Parameter: ssh_keyid (string, required): The ID of the SSH key pair for which the user wants to fetch the corresponding public key.

Example Response Body:

If the public key is found for a specific ssh_keyid, the response will look like this:

```
{
  "ssh-key-id": "my_rsa_key",
  "algorithm-type": "rsa",
  "key-size": 2048,
  "public-key": "ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQGDSDb0QTKr+JBVuKXhHhj0ANck3VMmulaitTniROJtbCwyzyY9ysQko
yAix8HMtpLT0rvMXNIJZ/F2v/+7asxB5uJWQHR0K57fAja82cMAZS0wU/
Nj3crPc3ise08NK78EkXBuKEpwt6PMVgZMYRnFLMd2NZTvWv1zet1kMIxtA/
Fn3QWejlfKa0tovOCk5TxyYc5uIipHkkqAKM/
YlTlNyQlLa9Wnbz56HmMJ7PZJq7tIK6HE8jRSo+mPLXTolwbt1QG+AADwYDyrzExOVUZrqHWGvkkdZNypv2/
/hN9qPEecTlRbNati1OzIvw6aEQiYjCwAT4GiRg2stADqekOolV5rQCQ4sAGmBwgsdHc58BNP/
94ZSWnNkLxm3NIyHKw43c9OqfOfohsescmFE+EVi8s/RQsIYiUOZf8rSLuzYVXoG2IQV/
MYS7lTanV7YS48jkr5GRR+QuzPIFhLo9UfyUL3LeJHUB6HtoideY0337g2LhgBp8GTWbSbW5r/w2k="
}
```

You can copy the SSH public key to the ~/.ssh/authorized_keys file on remote servers.

- c. To delete the SSH key, use the following API:

Query Parameter: ssh_keyid (required): The unique identifier for the SSH key pair that the user wishes to delete.

```
curl --location --request DELETE 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/ssh-key?ssh-key-id=my_rsa_key'
```

Example Response Body:

If the record is successfully deleted the API will return http accepted (202).

*Associate SSH Key Pair for Secure Operations***About This Task**

Associating an SSH key pair with system operations (for example, periodic backups and support save retrieval) enables secure and passwordless authentication for remote server interactions, streamlining backup and support save retrieval.

By integrating SSH key pairs, system operations like backups and support saves can be securely authenticated and transferred to remote servers without manual password entry.

Procedure

1. Using CLI: To associate SSH key Id with remote settings, run the following command:

```
efa system settings update --remote-server-password password --remote-server-ip
10.32.85.25 --remote-server-username root --remote-server-directory /home/sbr/sspath --
ssh-key-id my_rsa_key
```

**Note**

Password is still required to collect the device support save. Once the key is associated, the system uses the corresponding private key to authenticate with the remote server, enabling secure operations such as scheduled backups and file uploads.

```
SSHKeyId: KeyPair name should be passed as the value
Example: my_rsa_key
```

- a. Once the association of SSH key id is completed, run the following show command:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm-122:~$ efa system settings show
+-----+-----+
|          SETTING          |      VALUE      |
+-----+-----+
| Max Backup File Limit    |      5          |
+-----+-----+
| Max Supportsave File Limit |      5          |
+-----+-----+
| Backup Schedule          | 0:* :*:~*       |
+-----+-----+
| Remote Server Ip         | 10.32.85.25     |
+-----+-----+
| Remote Server Username   | root            |
+-----+-----+
| Remote Server Password   | KCr+INRnovA=    |
+-----+-----+
| Remote Server Directory  | /home/sbr/sspath |
+-----+-----+
| Remote Transfer Protocol | scp             |
+-----+-----+
| Periodic Device Config Backup | Disabled        |
+-----+-----+
| Show User Creation On Startup | true            |
+-----+-----+
| Private Key               |                 |
+-----+-----+
| Certificate Key           |                 |
+-----+-----+
| CA Public Key             |                 |
```

```
+-----+-----+
| Passphrase          |          |
+-----+-----+
| SSHKeyID            | my_rsa_key |
+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 51.469328ms ---
```



Note

- To use the available remote settings, reset them before updating.
- To switch from certificate-based authentication to key-based authentication, or vice versa, you must reset the settings first before attempting again..
- The certificate-based authentication and key-based authentication cannot be configured or supported simultaneously.

2. Using REST API: To associating SSH key Id with remote settings, use the following API:

```
curl --location --request POST 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/settings' \
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
--data-raw '{
  "keyval": [
    {
      "value": "5",
      "key": "MaxBackupFiles"
    },
    {
      "value": "0 0 * *",
      "key": "BackupSchedule"
    },
    {
      "value": "5",
      "key": "MaxSsFiles"
    },
    {
      "value": "10.10.10.10 / 2000::1",
      "key": "RemoteServerIP"
    },
    {
      "value": "scp / ftp",
      "key": "RemoteTransferProtocol"
    },
    {
      "value": "username",
      "key": "RemoteServerUsername"
    },
    {
      "value": "password",
      "key": "RemoteServerPassword"
    },
    {
      "value": "/root/test",
      "key": "RemoteServerDirectory"
    },
    {
      "value": "Enabled",
      "key": "PeriodicDeviceConfigBackup"
    },
    {
      "value": "my_rsa_key",
```

```

    "key": "SSHKeyID"
  },
]
}
'

```

Change the Host Name or IP Address

You can change the host name, the IP address, and the virtual IP address after XCO is deployed.

Before You Begin

Review the following host name requirements:

- Host name changes are supported in single-node and multi-node deployments.
- IP address changes are supported in single-node deployments.
- Virtual IP address (VIP) changes are supported in multi-node deployments.
- Host names must be unique and consist of numeric characters and lowercase alphabetic characters. Do not use uppercase alphabetic characters.
- Hyphens are the only special characters allowed. No other special characters are allowed by Kubernetes for cluster formation or by the K3s service.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to change the host name, IP address, and virtual IP address.

Procedure

1. To change the host name, take the following steps.
 - a. On a server installation, run the following Linux command to change the host name of the system:

```
hostnamectl set-hostname <new name>
```

- Update the new host name in `/etc/hosts`.
- In a TPVM deployment, run the following SLX command to change the host name of the system.

```
device(config-tpvm-TPVM) # hostname <new name>
```

- b. Run the following command as a root user or as a user with sudo privileges.



Important

Do not reboot the system before running this command.

```
sudo bash efa-change-hostname <old host name>
```

```

Reading host name of the system
Restarting mariadb service
Restarting k3s service
Checking k3s for the new host name
Host is in ready state in k3s
Setting current host as active node
Deleting old host name references
Waiting for EFA containers to start
Successfully updated host name in EFA

```

In a single-node deployment, XCO is inactive during this step. In a multi-node deployment, XCO stays active when the command is run on the standby node but becomes inactive if the command is run on the active node.

2. To change the IP address of a single-node deployment, take the following steps.
 - a. Run the following command as a root user or as a user with sudo privileges.

```
sudo bash efa-change-ip

Updating IP in EFA
Restarting k3s service
Updating all files with new IP
Deleting EFA services: gonotification-service gofabric-service gotenant-service
goauth-service gorbac-service goinventory-service govcenter-service gohyperv-
service goraslog-service efa-api-docs gosystem-service
Waiting for EFA containers to start
Successfully updated IP in EFA
```

XCO is not operational during this step.

In a TPVM deployment, you can run the command from `/apps/bin/`.

In a single-node deployment of XCO on TPVM, changing the IP address of a node is not supported for all the IP mode (IPv4, IPv6, and Dual IP modes) deployment types.

- b. After the IP address is updated, run `source /etc/profile` or open a new XCO session to log in.
3. To change the VIP of a multi-node deployment, complete the following steps:
 - a. Change the directory.

- On TPVM-based deployment

```
cd /apps/bin/
```

- On Server-based deployment

```
cd /usr/local/bin
```

- b. Run the following command:

```
sudo bash efa-change-vip <New-VIP>
```



Note

After the Virtual IP address (VIP) update is successful, it takes a few minutes to update new VIP in all the registered devices in XCO.

Display XCO Running Configurations

You can view the running-config of all current XCO configurations for core services.

About This Task

The output is displayed in the following order: Asset, Fabric, Tenant commands, Policy, and System running configuration. The command output contains the default values for each configuration line item.

You can use the command output for CLI playback on an empty XCO deployment, which is a useful tool for recovery.



Note

The output of **efa show-running-config** command is also captured as part of the supportsave zip file.

Procedure

Run the **efa show-running-config** command.

```
$ efa show-running-config

efa inventory device register --ip "10.24.80.191" --username admin --password password

efa inventory device setting update --ip "10.24.80.191" --maint-mode-enable-on-reboot No
--maint-mode-enable No --health-check-enable No --health-check-interval 6m
--health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold 2 --config-backup-periodic-enable Yes
--config-backup-interval 24h --number-of-config-backups 4

efa inventory device register --ip "10.24.80.192" --username admin --password password

efa inventory device setting update --ip "10.24.80.192" --maint-mode-enable-on-reboot No
--maint-mode-enable No --health-check-enable No --health-check-interval 6m
--health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold 2 --config-backup-periodic-enable Yes
--config-backup-interval 24h --number-of-config-backups 4

efa fabric create --name "default" --type clos --stage 3 --description "Default Fabric"
```

This example shows only a partial list of typical output.

Audit Trail Logging

XCO provides full audit trail logging, including the successes and failures of user actions, which creates a 1-to-1 mapping between every action coming from XCO and a corresponding audit trail event from SLX.

Any configuration action on an SLX devices results in the generation of an audit trail. The name of the user is extracted from the token that the user logged in with. The user is assigned the role of `admin` as the default role on the device.

The following is an example of the audit log message for NETCONF or SSH sessions:

```
78 AUDIT, 2020/01/26-14:04:21 (GMT), [DCM-1006], INFO, DCMCFG, <ClientUserID>/
<ClientRole>/10.6.46.51/SSH/netconf,, SLX, Event: database commit transaction, Status:
Succeeded, User command: "configure config username test1 role admin password ****".
```

The `ClientUserID` and `ClientRole` values are derived from the `User` and `AuditLogRole` variables, which originate from the values in the access token when the NETCONF or SSH session was established.

Transfer of Audit Trail Data

Audit trail data from SLX devices is transferred to XCO for delivery upstream using JSON structured data.

The data is transferred to an upstream web server at a predefined URL that is registered with XCO.

Incoming syslog messages from SLX to XCO are converted by a logging service on XCO into JSON data, as in the following example:

```
"message_id": "9999",
  "message": "Hello world",
  "source_ip": "192.168.10.1",
  "user": "admin",
  "severity": "INFO",
  "timestamp": "2020-02-11 19:23:58.383304",
  "extra_data": {}
}
```

XCO sends the messages by POST requests to an upstream web receiver.

Logging and Log Files

XCO logs are saved to the following locations:

- Non-TPVM deployments: `/var/log/efa`. The installation logs in the `/var/log/efa/installer` directory are a good source for discovering the reason for a failure.
- TPVM deployments: `/apps/efa_logs`
- Kubernetes log files: `/var/log/pods`

K3s service is available on single and multi-node deployments. The log contains journalctl log of k3s for the past one day.

- Keepalived service log files: `/var/log/keepalived`. The directory contains keepalived service logs. You can use keepalived service logs to debug failovers, double faults, and gateway connectivity. The log contains
 - Journalctl log of keepalived for the past one day
 - Keepalived service logs

Keepalived service is only available in multi-node deployments. Keepalived has three states: MASTER, BACKUP and FAULT. The active node must have the status of MASTER, the standby will have BACKUP, and FAULT can be seen during a failover.

In multi-node, high availability deployments, logs are replicated on all nodes in the cluster.

The **efa system supportsave** script gathers all logs, database dumps, pod logs, deployment details, and system support-save and then compresses them into a ZIP folder. You can share this ZIP folder with Extreme support personnel when troubleshooting an issue.

It captures logs of micro-services in XCO, services deployed on the host, and a snapshot of the database. The logs from executing the Supportsave command can be found

in the monitoring service logs located at `/apps/efa_logs/monitor/` or `/var/log/efa/monitor/`. Ensure there are no errors during the generation of the Supportsave. If any issues arise during the Supportsave generation, try restarting the monitoring service on the active node.

Logging Customization

You can limit the log types that are stored and customize the log files to fit into the system resources. Systems with high resources can hold more logs for a longer period of time. Systems with low resources can reduce logging to fit the system needs.

Each service has two different customizable logs: all log, and the error log. Each customizable log may have up to 10 files of history: 1 active log file and 9 compressed history files. The active log file has a maximum size of 100MB for the base log, and 10MB for the error log. The default logging configuration for the base log captures all logging levels between panic and debugging, while the error log captures all logging levels between panic and error. You can customize all these values through logging customization.



Note

Use the **efa system logging show** command to view the current logging configuration.

Configure Logging

You can customize logging of a service. By default, logging is configured with its default parameters and no logging types are excluded. Any log entry exceeding set limits will be lost.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a customized logging.

Procedure

To configure logging of a service to a customized state, run the **efa system logging set** command with appropriate parameters.

```
efa system logging set --service inventory --size 200 --level info
```

Service	Type	Size	Maximum Files	Level	Status	Reason
inventory	all	200		info	Success	

Logging set

```
efa system logging set --service inventory,fabric --type error --maximum-files 20
```

Service	Type	Size	Maximum Files	Level	Status	Reason
inventory	error		20		Success	
fabric	error		20		Success	

```
Logging set

efa system logging set --service inventory --type error --level fatal
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Service | Type | Size | Maximum Files | Level | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| inventory | error |      |                | fatal | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Logging set
```

**Note**

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure logging, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Unconfigure Logging

You can unconfigure a logging customization. The unconfiguration sets all the logging configurations to their default values.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to unconfigure a customized logging.

Procedure

To unconfigure logging customization of a service to the default state, run the following command:

```
efa system logging unset [ --service service-name | --type logging-type |
```

**Note**

For information about commands and supported parameters to unconfigure logging customization, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Example

The following example sets the logging configuration to default:

```
efa system logging unset --service inventory
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Service | Type | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| inventory | all | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Logging unset

efa system logging unset --service inventory,fabric --type error
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Service | Type | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| inventory | error | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| fabric   | error | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Logging unset
```

Data Consistency

XCO ensures that SLX devices have the correct configuration before allowing traffic.

Overview

XCO is the data owner and Single Source of Truth (SSOT) for fabric configuration. The following figure describes how data is rendered consistent among XCO services.

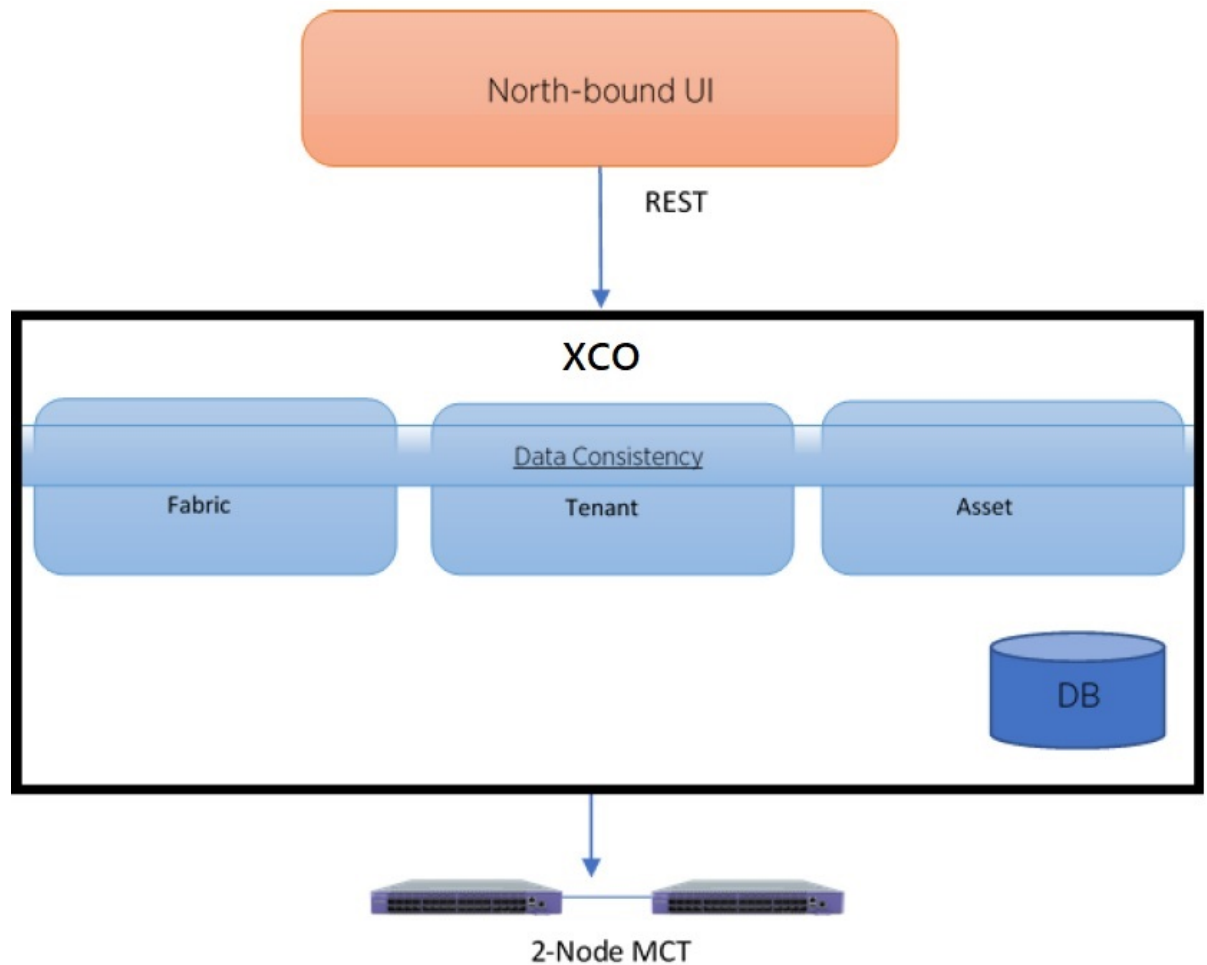


Figure 3: Data consistency overview

North-bound applications invoke REST APIs to perform various operations on XCO. XCO ensures that the operations leave XCO and the fabric in a consistent state.

Limitations

- You cannot use the SLX CLI to configure the entities that are managed by XCO.
- XCO can reconcile only those entities or configurations that it manages.
- XCO cannot modify out-of-band entities or configurations unless they conflict with the configurations that it manages.

Periodic Device Discovery

Asset, Tenant, Fabric, and Policy Services use periodic discovery to detect out-of-sync device configurations. These Services act on the published events and update the database to reflect the status of the devices as in-sync and out-of-sync.

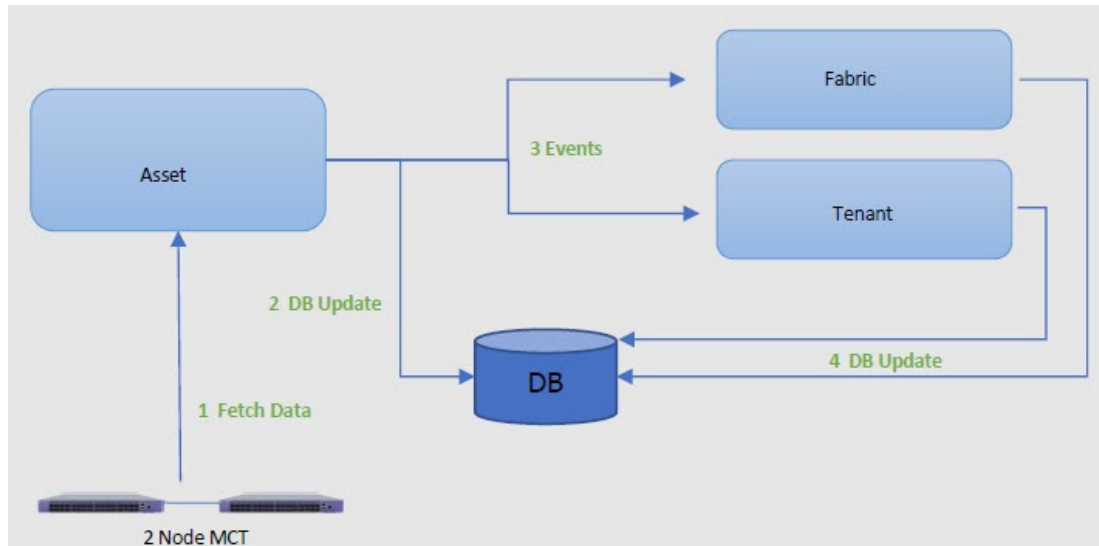


Figure 4: Device discovery and database updates

You can perform on-demand full device discovery using the **efa inventory device update** command.

The Asset service periodically polls the devices in the fabric and keeps the database and other services updated of any changes in the underlying fabric. The default polling interval is one hour, with valid values ranging from 15 minutes to 24 hours.

You can use the **efa inventory device discovery-time list** command to view the current discovery interval for a device or fabric. You can use the **efa inventory device discovery-time update** command to configure the discovery interval.

XCO determines out-of-band configuration changes on the devices. If there are no out-of-band configuration changes, the device updates are optimized.



Note

- Periodic device discovery is compatible with SLXOS 20.4.1 and later.
- Log entries do not get populated for the device discovery failures. Only the success cases get listed under the Device Discovery.

Persistent Configuration

Extreme devices support three types of configuration files:

- Default - Default configuration files are part of the firmware package for the device and are automatically applied to the startup configuration.

- Startup - Startup configuration files are persistent and are applied after system reboot.
- Running - Configuration currently effective on the device is the running configuration.

For more information on configuration files, see [Extreme SLX-OS Management Configuration Guide](#).

In SLX-OS 20.1.1, the configuration management process maintains two databases, Running and Startup.

In SLX-OS 20.1.2 and later, all the configurations are stored in one database, which also persists.

- The **show running-config** command fetches the configuration from the database.
- The **copy running-config startup-config** command creates or updates the persistent configuration.
- After a upgrade or downgrade, replaying the startup file resumes the SLX database cleanup operations.

Maintenance Mode

In SLX-OS 20.1.1, maintenance mode can be enabled by configuring **enable** under system-maintenance configuration mode. If the configuration is persistent, the switch needs to be in maintenance mode before rebooting for it to come back in maintenance mode.

In SLX-OS 20.2.1 and later, maintenance mode can be enabled by configuring **enable-on-reboot** under system-maintenance configuration mode. After the reboot, the device comes back up in maintenance mode and remains operational.

```
SLX(config-system-maintenance)# enable-on-reboot
SLX(config-system-maintenance)# [no] enable-on-reboot
```

The **system maintenance turn-off** command brings the system out of maintenance mode.

Non-reachable Devices

XCO tracks devices by running heart-beats to the SLX devices.

When a non-reachable device becomes reachable, XCO identifies any drift and performs reconciliation, if necessary.

Drift and Reconcile

XCO supports drift and reconcile (DRC) of a configuration at device level. A single device configuration is compared with XCO. If there is a drift in the configuration, it is reconciled. XCO provides APIs to initiate drift and reconcile requests. Use the XCO command **efa inventory drift-reconcile execute** to run a manual DRC.

Drift and reconcile is also activated during the following operations:

- Switch replacement and RMA
- After the reboot of a device in maintenance mode
- Device firmware-download with “drc” flag

Drift and reconcile operations are run in parallel across all devices in the fabric. It ensures that the multiple DRC operations that take place during fabric-wide firmware-download (FWDL) or reboot of multiple devices together, run in parallel, and hence, reduce the overall maintenance window.



Note

If **maintenance-mode-enable on reboot** is not set on the devices, Data Consistency is not guaranteed and drift and reconciliation operation is skipped.

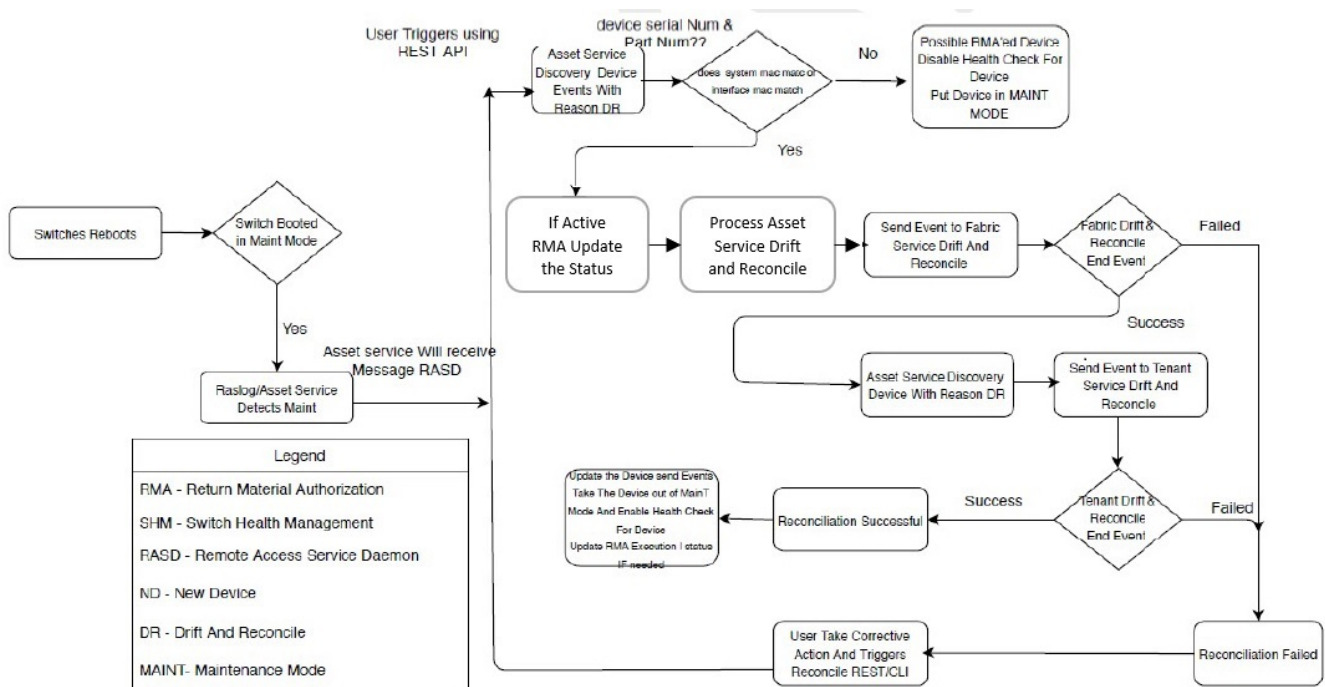


Figure 5: Drift and reconcile workflow



Note

When any attribute under "router bgp" is drifted, XCO also reconciles the cluster configuration to ensure that the BGP neighbors of MCT are reconciled, and this shows up as cluster reconciled success in addition to routerbgp.

Network Elements

Starting in EFA v2.5.0, in addition to fabric and tenant service configurations, the following asset service configurations are persisted and included in Drift and Reconcile (DRC).

The support is on two levels:

- **Interface level configuration:** Breakout mode, MTU, admin state, speed, FEC configuration, port dampening (link-error disable), and RME
- **Global or system level configuration:** NTP, SNMP v2 and v3, prefix list, and route map

Interface-level Configuration

The following table describes the various attributes of an interface for which DRC and idempotency is supported.

- A drift is identified if any of the fields below is modified through the SLX, CLI command, or other management tool.
- A reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.



Note

Clean up explicitly any conflicting configuration which could cause reconciliation of device to fail. For example, if XCO configures a port as breakout and if that configuration is drifted by adding Layer 3 configuration to a parent interface, the reconciliation fails. It is recommended to explicitly remove the conflicting configuration from the device through the SLX CLI and retry the DRC process.

Table 5: Interface attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency
Admin-state	Yes	Yes	Yes
Breakout mode	Yes	Yes	No
Speed	Yes	Yes	Yes
Layer-2 MTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
IPv4 MTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
IPv6 MTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
FEC mode	Yes	Yes	Yes
Link error disable	Yes	Yes	Yes
Toggle-threshold	Yes	Yes	Yes
Sampling time	Yes	Yes	Yes
Wait time	Yes	Yes	Yes
RME enable	Yes	Yes	Yes

The following CLI commands are available:

- `efa inventory device interface redundant-management`
- `efa inventory device interface set-fec`
- `efa inventory device interface set-link-error-disable`
- `efa inventory device interface unset-fec`
- `efa inventory device interface unset-link-error-disable`

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Global or System-level Configuration

- A drift is identified if any of the fields below is modified through the SLX, CLI command, or other management tools.
- A reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

The following CLI commands are available:

- `efa inventory device setting update --prefix-independent-convergence`
- `efa inventory device setting update --prefix-independent-convergence-static`
- `efa inventory device setting update --maximum-load-sharing-paths`
- `efa inventory device setting update --mct-bring-up-delay`
- `efa inventory device setting update --maint-mode-convergence-time`

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Device Reload

The device reload command allows the user to reload a device. Users can provide IPs and fabric name separated by commas. All devices in a fabric will be reloaded for any given fabric name in the command.

The following CLI command is available for device reload:

- `efa inventory device reload`

The **efa inventory device reload** command reloads a running SLX device.



Note

Drift and reconcile and idempotency configuration support is not applicable for device reload attribute.

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Clear IP Route

The clear IP route command allows the user to clear a device's IPv4 and IPv6 routes. Users have the option to either clear an IPv4 or an IPv6 route.

The following CLI command is available for clearing IP route:

- `efa inventory device clear route-all`



Note

Drift and reconcile and idempotency configuration support is not applicable for clear IP route attribute.

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

SNMP Configuration

The following tables describes the various attributes of SNMP and NTP for which DRC and idempotency are supported.



Note

Regarding idempotency for creating an entry which already exists in XCO, an error message is returned stating that the user already exists.

Table 6: SNMP attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency	Notes
Community deleted	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non-existent community is deleted
Group name associated with community is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Group deleted	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify group version	No	No	Not Applicable	SLX does not support editing the SNMP group version
Modify read review or write view or notify view associated with group	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify group name associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication protocol associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication password associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

Table 6: SNMP attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency (continued)

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency	Notes
Modify privacy protocol associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify privacy password associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Delete SNMP user	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non-existent user is deleted
Modify encrypted keyword associated with SNMP user	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication type associated with group, that is, auth, noauth, notify	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Delete SNMP host entry	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non-existent host is deleted
Update SNMP host severity level	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	Any drift observed from XCO configured default severity level is reconciled
Update SNMP host source interface	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	Any drift observed from XCO configured default source interface is reconciled
Update SNMP host UDP port	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	Any drift observed from XCO configured default UDP port is reconciled
Update SNMP host VRF	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	Any drift observed from XCO configured default VRF is reconciled
Update SNMP host engine id	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

Table 6: SNMP attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency (continued)

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency	Notes
Update of SNMP host notification type (traps, informs)	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Update of SNMP view MIB OID access (included, excluded)	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

The following CLI commands are available for operations on SNMP interfaces:

- `efa inventory device snmp community create`
- `efa inventory device snmp community delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp community list`
- `efa inventory device snmp user create`
- `efa inventory device snmp user delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp user list`
- `efa inventory device snmp host create`
- `efa inventory device snmp host delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp host list`

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

NTP Configuration

The NTP commands let you configure NTP server configuration on the SLX device. The configuration you set is persisted in the XCO database. DRC is also supported.

The following table describes the various attributes of the NTP configuration interface for which DRC and idempotency is supported. A drift is identified if any of the following fields are modified by you through SLX CLI or other management tools. Reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX which makes the SLX configuration synchronize with XCO.

On idempotency for creating an entry which already exists in XCO an error message is returned stating that user already exists.

Table 7: NTP attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency	Notes
NTP auth key ID associated with NTP server is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
NTP auth key name associated with NTP server is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
NTP server deleted	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non-existent NTP server is deleted.
Encryption type is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Trusted key is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Encryption level is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
NTP server disable modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

The following CLI commands are available for operations on NTP interfaces:

- `efa inventory device ntp server create`
- `efa inventory device ntp server delete`
- `efa inventory device ntp server list`
- `efa inventory device ntp disable-server`

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

IP prefix list configuration



Note

Regarding idempotency for creating an entry which already exists in XCO, an error message is returned stating that the user already exists.

Table 8: IP prefix list attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency	Notes
IPv4 prefix list rule is deleted.	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted rule will be reconciled.
IPv4 prefix list is deleted.	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted prefix list along with all rules associated with it will be reconciled.
Pv4 prefix list rule created OOB. Different rules exist with same prefix list name in XCO.	No	No	Not applicable	Delete the OOB rule or keep it and do not act as part of DRC.
IPv4 prefix list rule created OOB. Different rules exist with same prefix list name and sequence number in XCO.	Yes	Yes	Not applicable	Prefix list rule will be reconciled to be in sync with XCO.
Create an IPv4 prefix OOB with a prefix list name not matching any of the XCO created entries.	No	No	Not applicable	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC.

The following CLI commands are available for operations on IP prefix lists:

- **efa policy prefix-list create**
- **efa policy prefix-list list**
- **efa policy prefix-list delete**
- **efa policy prefix-list update**

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Route map configuration



Note

Regarding idempotency for creating an entry which already exists in XCO, an error message is returned stating that the user already exists.

Table 9: Route map attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency	Notes
Route map deleted.	Yes	Yes	No	Recreate the route map, along with the match criteria during reconcile.
Route map rule action updated.	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the route map action (permit/deny) for that rule.
Update IPv4 prefix list name in match criteria.	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the IPv4 prefix list name.
IPv4 prefix list match criteria deleted.	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the match criteria for IPv4 prefix list.
A different match criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB.	No	No	NA	
A set criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB.	No	No	NA	
Route map is created through OOB and this is not present or created by XCO.	No	No	NA	

The following CLI commands are available for operations on route maps:

- **efa policy route-map create**
- **efa policy route-map update**
- **efa policy route-map delete**
- **efa policy route-map list**
- **efa policy route-map-match create**
- **efa policy route-map-match list**
- **efa policy route-map-match delete**

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Device Settings

The following table captures the various attributes of device settings for which DRC and idempotency are supported.

Table 10: Device settings attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency
BGP prefix independent convergence (PIC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
prefix-independent-convergence-static	Yes	Yes	Yes
ECMP routed load-sharing max path	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maintenance mode convergence time	Yes	Yes	Yes
Static prefix independent convergence (PIC)	Yes	Yes	Yes



Note

Drift and reconcile and idempotency configuration support is not applicable for device update and viewing device settings.

BGP Prefix Independent Convergence (PIC)

Specify **Yes** to enable BGP PIC and **No** to de-configure it.

The following CLI command is available to enable BGP PIC:

- `efa inventory device setting update --prefix-independent-convergence`



Note

After configuring this command, clear the routes on the device.

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

ECMP Max Path

Use the command **string** to view route load-sharing maximum paths. Valid values include **8**, **16**, **32**, **64** and **128** and **0** to de-configure.



Note

The device must be reloaded for this command to take effect.

The following CLI command is available to configure ECMP route load-sharing max path:

- `efa inventory device setting update --maximum-load-sharing-paths`

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Device Settings Update

Configure the maintenance mode and display the available device settings.

Use the **device-ips** parameter, separated by comma, to view a range of device IP addresses.

Use the **fabric-name** parameter to specify the name of a fabric.

The **show** command displays the device settings.

The following CLI command is used to display the device settings:

- `efa inventory device setting show [ --ip device-ips ]`

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Time Zone Configuration

By default, SLX devices come up with the GMT timezone. Using the `efa inventory device timezone` command, you can set the timezone per device or per fabric.

The following CLI commands are available for timezone settings:

- `efa inventory device timezone set`
- `efa inventory device timezone unset`
- `efa inventory device timezone list`

Table 11: Time zone attributes supporting DRC and Idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency
Time zone is set.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Time zone is unset.	Not applicable	Not applicable	Yes



Note

Identify drift, drift and reconcile, and idempotency support is not applicable for time zone display.

For more information, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Idempotent Operations

The idempotent operations produce the same result for multiple identical requests or operations.

Reissuing an XCO command should leave the system in the same state as the last time the command was run. Such idempotent operations help ensure data consistency during high-availability failovers.

In this example, running the **efa fabric create** command twice, with the same parameters, produces the same result each time.

```
$ efa fabric create --name fabric1 --type non-clos --description non-clos-fabric
Create Fabric nonclos [Success]

(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa fabric create --name fabric1 --type non-clos --
```

```
description non-clos-fabric
Create Fabric nonclos [Success]
```

Rollback Scenarios for Data Consistency

Rollback of failed configuration changes ensures data consistency.

Failure on Some Devices during Configuration

When a REST operation succeeds on one device but fails on another, configuration changes are rolled back for both devices. In the following example, the operation fails on one MCT node but succeeds on the other. The whole operation fails and an error message is returned as part of the REST response.

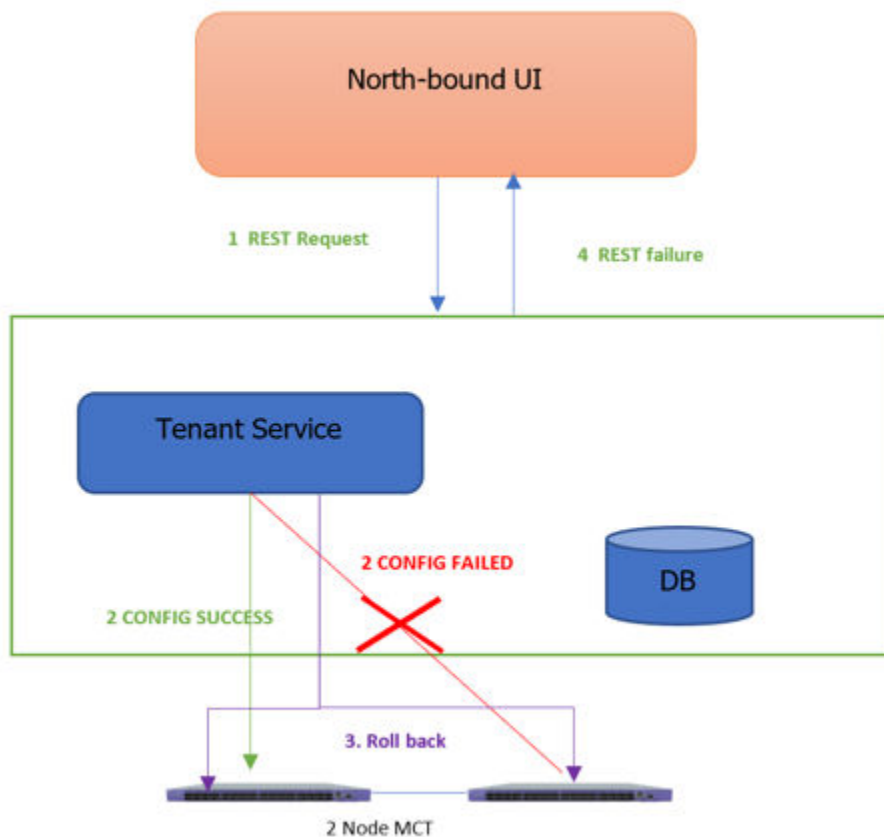


Figure 6: Rollback for failure of one node



Note

This process for partial failures is the default. You can change the process to enable partial successes even when one node fails. For more information, see [Administered Partial Success](#) on page 456.

Failure on All Devices during Configuration

When a REST operation fails on all devices in the request, configuration changes are rolled back for all devices. In this example, the operation fails on both MCT nodes and an error message is returned as part of the REST response.

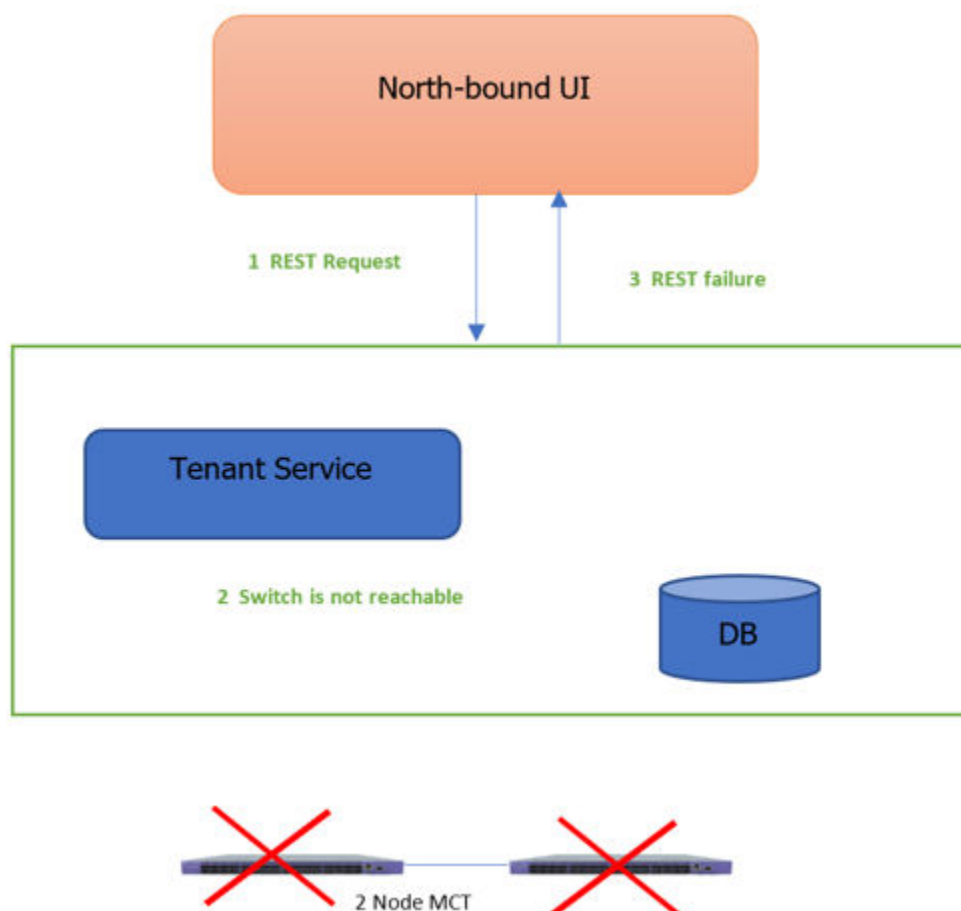


Figure 7: Rollback for failure of both nodes

Failure during De-configuration

Rollback does not occur when a REST operation fails during a de-configuration request. The status of configuration items that were not rolled back changes to "delete-pending." You must manually verify and address the status of such items.

XCO High Availability Failover Scenarios

XCO high availability provides for uninterrupted service in several different scenarios.

For information about deploying XCO for high availability, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

SLX Device Failure

When an SLX device fails, the SLX-OS and the XCO services running on TPVM go down for the failed node. The time it takes for failover to the standby node varies depending on whether the K3s agent node is actively running the XCO services. The following image depicts a scenario in which one SLX device fails.

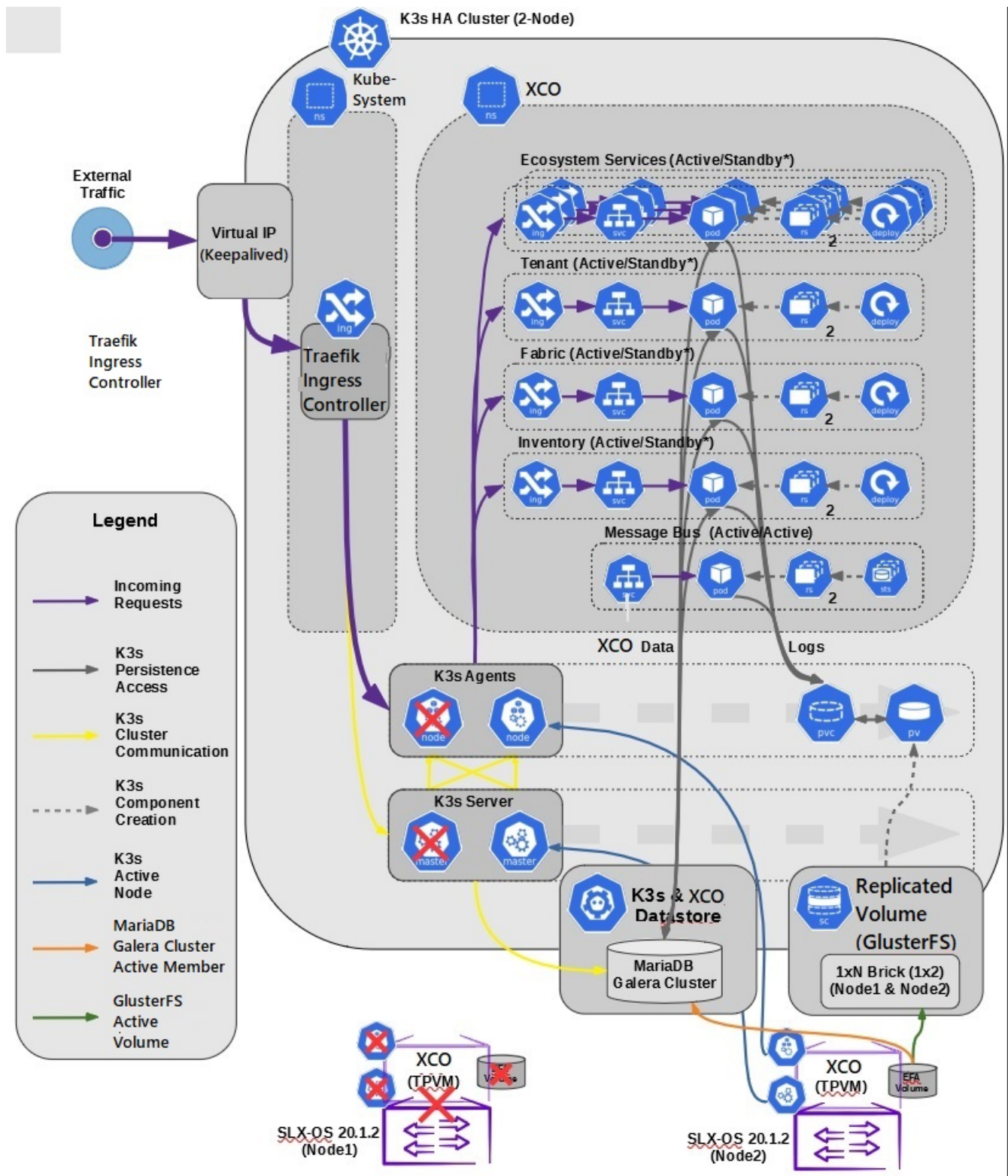


Figure 8: SLX device failure in a two-node cluster

SLX Device Failure on the Active K3s Agent Node

When the K3s agent node is actively running XCO services on a node that fails, K3s initiates failover and starts the XCO services on the standby node. Failover is complete when XCO services are running on the newly active K3s agent node (node 2).

Because the GlusterFS replicated volume remains available during failover, the K3s cluster data store and the XCO data store remain operational.

When the failed node is again operational, it becomes the standby node. The K3s agent node continues to run XCO services from node 2. When both nodes are up and K3s is running, all services fetch the latest data from devices to ensure that XCO has the latest configurations.

SLX Device Failure on the Standby K3s Agent Node

When the K3s agent node is the standby and is not running XCO services, no failover actions occur if this node fails. XCO services continue to run on the active node without interruption.

TPVM Failure

The TPVM failure scenario is similar to that of the SLX device failure scenario. The only difference is that SLX-OS continues to operate.

Two-node Failure

In the unlikely event that both nodes in the cluster fail at the same time (for reasons such as a power failure or the simultaneous reboot of SLX devices), XCO has built-in recovery functionality. If the cluster is not automatically recovered within 10 minutes of power being restored or within 10 minutes of the TPVM being rebooted, then you can manually recover the cluster.

Multiple Management IP Networks

Overview

The Multiple Management IP (MMIP) Networks feature offers the following support:

- Supports single node and multi-node deployments
- Supports TPVM deployments, server-based deployments, and VM-based deployments
- Supports the configuration of additional management IP networks and routes during XCO installation
- Supports adding and viewing management networks and routes after XCO installation
- Supports deleting management networks and routes after XCO installation
- Supports the migration of the multiple network configuration during the following XCO upgrade scenarios: single node to multi-node and multi-node to multi-node

- Supports up to 6 networks
- Supports the RMA, backup, restore, and upgrade functions



Note

If you do not need multiple management networks, simply reply "no" when prompted during XCO installation or upgrade. For instructions, see the installation and upgrade topics in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

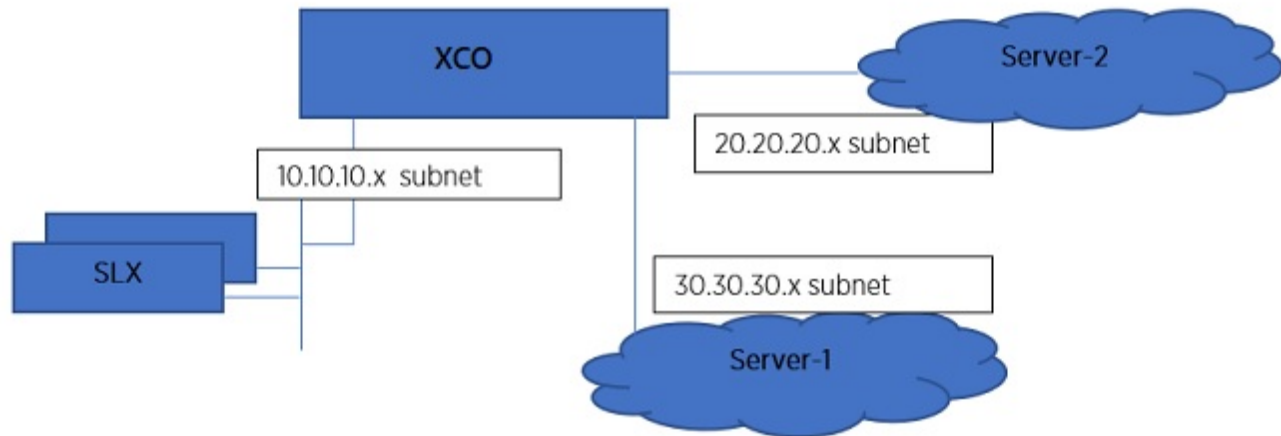


Figure 9: MMIP architecture

Assumptions

- In a multi-node deployment, the sub-interface with the VLAN is created under the same NIC as the VIP destination. In a single-node deployment, the sub-interface is created under the NIC that you specified as the host IP installation (if there are multiple NICs). Creating sub-interfaces on different NICs of the server is not supported.
- XCO does not validate connectivity to the newer IP subnets. You are responsible for ensuring reachability.
- Changing IP subnets or IP routes is not supported. To make changes to a management network or network route, you must delete the network or route and then create a new one.
- You can expect about 20 to 30 seconds of downtime when adding or deleting management networks.
- In a multi-node deployment, both nodes have to be up and available during add and delete operations (because sub-interface creation and keepalived changes are unique to the node). Because these are infrequent operations, you should verify that both the nodes are up and in READY state before beginning add or delete operations.

Add and Delete Management Routes

In a multi-node deployment, you can add, delete, and show management routes for Multiple Management IP (MMIP) networks.

About This Task

The create and delete operations do not cause a high-availability (HA) failover. The route is instantiated on the active node of the cluster. When there is a failover from node 1 to node 2, keepalived ensures the route transitions from node 1 to node 2.

Procedure

1. To add a management route, run the following command.

```
$ efa mgmt route create --src <mmip-vip> --to <dest-cidr> --via <next-hop-ip>
```

- a. Run the following command to list both IPv4 and IPv6 routes:

```
$ efa mgmt route show
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route-Src | Route-To | Route-Via |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 2000::1   | ffee::/64 | 2000::2   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 2000::1   | 4000::/64 | 2000::3   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.10.10.1 | 1.1.1.0/24 | 10.10.10.2 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

- b. Run the following command to list IPv4 routes:

```
$ efa mgmt route show ipv4
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route-Src | Route-To | Route-Via |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.10.10.1 | 11.11.11.0/24 | 10.10.10.2 |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.10.10.1 | 12.12.12.0/24 | 10.10.10.2 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

- c. Run the following command to list IPv6 routes:

```
$ efa mgmt route show ipv6
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route-Src | Route-To | Route-Via |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 3000::1   | 4000::/64 | 3000::2   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 3000::1   | 5000::/64 | 3000::2   |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

If a route with the same destination exists, the operation fails. This operation updates the keepalived configuration file on both nodes of the high-availability cluster.

2. To delete a management route, run the following command.

```
$ efa mgmt route delete --src <mmip-vip> --to <dest-cidr> --via <next-hop-ip>
```

If a route matching the three parameters does not exist, the operation fails. If a matching route is found, the keepalived configuration file is updated and reloaded on both nodes of the high-availability cluster.

3. To generate a list of all management routes, run the following command.

```
$ efa mgmt route show
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route-Src | Route-To | Route-Via |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.21.30.40 | 192.168.100.0/24 | 10.21.30.41 |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Configuration Supporting Multiple Management IP Networks

This work flow highlights the changes that occur in your system when you configure Multiple Management IP (MMIP) networks.

Day 0 and Installation Configuration

- In a multi-node deployment, the VIP (virtual IP address) that you enter during installation is the same as for a non-MMIP deployment. This VIP is distinguished from those added during MMIP network operations and cannot be deleted.
- During installation, you are prompted to create additional MMIP networks and routes.
- Keepalived, ingress, and interface changes are performed on both nodes of a multi-node deployment.
- Configuration is persisted for RMA purposes, so that the Supportsave function has data for debugging issues.

For step-by-step instructions for configuring MMIP during installation or upgrade, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Day 1 to Day *n* Configuration

- You can use the XCO CLI or REST APIs to add and delete management routes and IP address and VLAN combinations.
- Keepalived, ingress, and interface changes are performed on both nodes of a multi-node deployment.
- Configuration is persisted for RMA purposes, so that the Supportsave function has data for debugging issues.
- The backup and restore process also restores the previous configuration of the sub-interfaces.

Add and Delete Management Sub Interfaces

You can use the XCO CLI to add and delete management sub interfaces.

About This Task

You can add a sub-interface either during installation of XCO or post installation of XCO.



Note

You cannot modify a sub-interface configuration directly, but if changes are needed, you can delete and recreate the sub-interface with the desired values.

Follow this procedure to add or delete a management sub interface.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to add a management sub interface:

```
efa mgmt subinterface create [ --name sub | --vlan-id vlan-id | --ip-addr ip-addr --
ipv6-address ipv6-addr ]
```

- a. Run the following command to show IPv6 routes:

```
#efa mgmt subinterface show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Parent Interface| Vlan | IP Subnet | IPv6 Subnet |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub1 | ens160          | 100  | 10.10.10.1/24 |              |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub2 | ens160          | 200  | 11.11.11.1/24 | 2000::1/64   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub3 | ens160          | 300  | 13.13.13.1/24 |              |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub4 | ens160          | 400  | 14.14.14.1/24 | 3000::1/64   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

- If a management network with the same name exists, the operation fails.
- The changes made by this operation span three different components:
 - Sub interface creation under the physical NIC
 - Keepalived configuration changes (for high-availability deployments)
 - Ingress controller changes
- If any operation to the component fails, it is marked as a failed operation and the configurations return to the previous state.

2. Run the following commands to delete a management sub interface:

```
efa mgmt subinterface delete --name <name>
```

If a management network with the name exists, it is deleted. Otherwise, the correct response is provided in the command output.

Example

```
$ efa mgmt subinterface?
Management subinterface commands
```

```
Usage:
  efa mgmt subinterface [command]
```

Available Commands:

```
create      Create sub-interface (sub-interface)
delete      Delete sub-interface (sub-interface)
show        List of sub-interfaces (sub-interfaces)
```

Use "efa mgmt subinterface [command] --help" for more information about a command.

```
$ efa mgmt subinterface create -h
Create management subinterface (sub-interface)
```

```
Usage:
  efa mgmt subinterface create [flags]
```

Flags:

```
--name string      Name of the sub-interface
--vlan-id int       VLAN Id of sub-interface
--ip-address string IP Address of sub-interface including subnet mask.
```

```
$ efa subinterface delete -h
Delete management subinterface (sub-interface)
```

```
Usage:
  efa mgmt subinterface delete [flags]
```

```

Flags:
    --name string    Name of the sub-interface

$ efa mgmt subinterface show -h
List of management sub-interfaces (sub-interfaces)

Usage:
    efa mgmt subinterface show [flags]
Flags:
    --name string    Name of the sub-interface

$ efa mgmt subinterface create --name server1 --vlan-id 20 --ip-address
    20.20.20.2/24
Subinterface server1 created successfully

$ efa mgmt subinterface delete --name server1
Subinterface server1 deleted successfully

$ efa mgmt subinterface show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Parent Interface | Vlan |   IP Subnet   | IPv6 Subnet |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub1 | ens160           | 100  | 10.10.10.1/24 |              |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub2 | ens160           | 200  | 11.11.11.1/24 | 2000::1/64   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub3 | ens160           | 300  | 13.13.13.1/24 |              |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sub4 | ens160           | 400  | 14.14.14.1/24 | 3000::1/64   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Management Subinterfaces Details

$ efa mgmt subinterface show --name server1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Sub-Interface | Parent Interface | Vlan |   IP Subnet   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| server1       | eth0             | 20   | 20.20.20.2/24 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Management Subinterface Details

```

Configure Static IP Addresses for Management Sub Interfaces

You can use the XCO CLI to add, delete, and show the static IP addresses for management sub interfaces.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure static IP address for management sub interface.

Procedure

1. To add static IP addresses to a specified sub interface, run the following command:

- For IPv4 IP-stack type

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add [ --subinterface sub | --ip1 <ipv4-address> | --ip2 <ipv4-address> ]
```

Here the syntax shows that ip1 and ip2 will accept only with IPv4 address.



Note

The Mix mode configuration with ip1 as IPv4 address and ip2 as IPv6 address or vice versa is not supported.

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add -subinterface sub1 --ip1 10.10.10.1/24 -ip2 10.10.10.2/24
```

- For IPv6 IP-stack type

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add [ --subinterface sub | --ip1 <ipv6-address> | --ip2 <ipv6-address> ]
```

Here the syntax shows that ip1 and ip2 will accept only with IPv6 address.



Note

The Mix mode configuration with ip1 as IPv4 address and ip2 as IPv6 address or vice versa is not supported.

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add -subinterface sub1 --ip1 2003::165/64 -ip2 2003::166/64
```

- For Dual IP-stack type

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add [ --subinterface sub | --ip1 <ipv4-address-1> | --ip2 <ipv4-address-2> ] --ip3 <ipv6-address-1> | --ip4 <ipv6-address-2>]
```

Here the syntax shows that ip1 and ip2 addresses will be available only to IPv4 addresses, and that ip3 and ip4 addresses will be available only to IPv6 addresses.

To set up an optional static IPv6 address, ensure that the sub-interface to which it is assigned already has an IPv6 address configured. All other assumptions and validations remain consistent with those used for static IPv4 addresses in the IPv4 stack.

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip add -subinterface sub1 --ip1 10.10.10.1/24 --ip2 10.10.10.2/24 -ip3 2000::1/64 --ip4 2000::2/64
```

2. To remove static IP addresses from a specified sub interface, run the following command:

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip remove --subinterface <int-id>
```

3. To show all sub interfaces and the IP addresses that are attached to them, run the following command:

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip show
```

Change the Default Gateway of a TPVM

You can change the default gateway of a TPVM.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to change the default gateway of a TPVM for the IPv4 IP-Stack.

You can use this procedure for Dual IP-Stack type with Dual static IP configuration. For more information, see [Configure Static IP Addresses for Management Sub Interfaces](#) on page 104.

This procedure does not affect the functioning of XCO high-availability mode.

- The gateway IP address must be in the same subnet as one of the subinterfaces that are created in XCO.
- To configure a default gateway for the subinterface subnet, use only static IPv4 addresses.
- Perform this procedure on both nodes where XCO is deployed, to avoid a loss of XCO functionality.
- Perform this procedure with caution. XCO and SLX-OS do not validate reachability of the gateway during this operation.
- Vital services, such as DNS, NTP, and LDAP, must be reachable from the new gateway.

Procedure

1. Add static IP addresses to the sub interface.

You can assign a maximum of one pair of static IP addresses. Only one sub interface at a time can have static IP addresses.

```
efa mgmt subinterface staticip --name <sub-int-name> --ip1 <ip-addr>
--ip2 <ip-addr>
```

2. Change the gateway of the standby TPVM.

```
efa inventory device execute-cli --ip <standby-slx-ipaddr>
--command "tpvm TPVM,interface management ip <standby-tpvm-ipaddr>
gw <new-gateway-ipaddr>" --config
```

3. Change the gateway of the active TPVM.

```
efa inventory device execute-cli --ip <active-slx-ipaddr>
--command "tpvm TPVM,interface management ip <active-tpvm-ipaddr>
gw <new-gateway-ipaddr>" --config
```

Configure DNS Nameserver Access

A well configured DNS server during XCO deployment enables XCO services access to a host DNS nameserver.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable XCO service access to a host DNS nameserver. Use the script available in the `/apps/efa/` directory on a TPVM and in the `/opt/efa` directory on the server.

Use this procedure when you do not configure DNS server before XCO installation. When you update DNS servers on the host, use the script to update the same on XCO services.



Note

- This procedure should be used when the user does not configure dns server before XCO installation. When the user updates dns servers on the host, this script has to be used to update the same on XCO services.
- Ensure that you are a root user or have sudo privileges.
- Ensure that the DNS nameserver is valid.
- In a multi-node deployment, ensure that you update the DNS nameserver on both nodes.

Procedure

1. To enable XCO services access to a host DNS nameserver, run the following command:

```
sudo <location of the script>/update-dns.sh --dns-action allow
```

2. To disable XCO services access to a host DNS nameserver, run the following command:

```
sudo <location of the script>/update-dns.sh --dns-action disallow
```



Note

You can change the DNS IP through netplan using the `update-dns.sh` script. For more details, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Release Notes, 3.8.0](#).

Change Password of efainternal User

A new user created during installation is named as efainternal user.

About This Task

The installation or upgrade of XCO creates a new user on the host with a random password. The name of this new user is efainternal user. Prior to XCO 3.2.0 (EFA 3.1.0 or earlier), changing the password of an efainternal user impacts the functionality of EFA.

Procedure

1. To update the password of 'efainternal' user in XCO, run the following script:

The script is available in the `/apps/efa/` in TPVM and `/opt/efa` directory on a server.

```
extreme@tpvm:~$ sudo bash /apps/efa/update-password.sh --help
```

```
/opt/efa/update-password.sh Usage:
```

```
--help - show this message
```

```
--username <user_name>, name of the user
```

```
--password <password>, - OPTIONAL, password for the user
```

```
--random-password, -OPTIONAL, sets a random password to the user

--update-reference-only, -OPTIONAL, updates reference without any password change,
this is applicable for 'efainternal' user
```

2. To assign a random password, skip the password parameters.
3. To manually update a password on the host of all the nodes of XCO, run the following script with the update-reference-only parameter:

```
user@ubuntu:/opt $ sudo bash /opt/efa/update-password.sh --username efainternal

Password:

Saving EFA user information for this node

Password update is successful.
```

Linux Exit Codes

From XCO 3.2.0, errors found while running a command will return a Linux exit code of 1.

Linux Error Exit Code

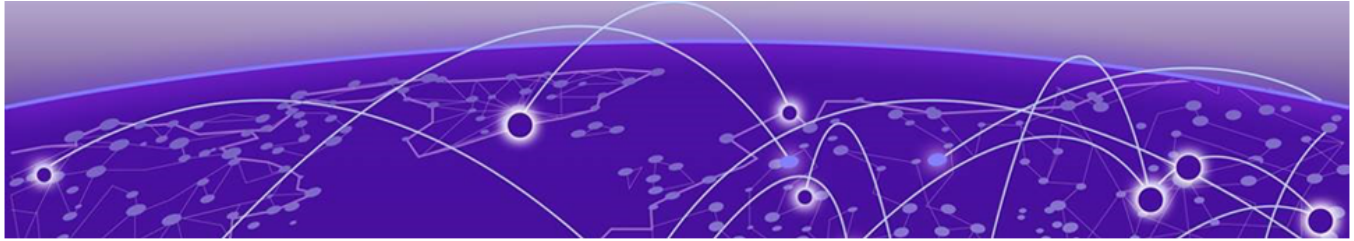
The following example shows that any device failure will return 1 (error).

```
$ efa inventory device interface set-admin-state --ip 10.139.44.175-177 --if-type eth --
if-name 0/1 --state up
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface | Admin | Result | Reason |
|          |   |     | Type      | Status |         |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.176 |   |   |   |   | Failed | Device does not exist |
|               |   |   |   |   |         | with IP: 10.139.44.176 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.177 |   |   |   |   | Failed | Device does not exist |
|               |   |   |   |   |         | with IP: 10.139.44.177 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.175 | 297 | 0/1 | ethernet | up | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 23.384583544s ---
$ echo $?
1
```



Note

The last line shows 0 instead of 1 even when at least one "Failed" result is reported.



Fabric Infrastructure Provisioning

[Fabric Service Overview](#) on page 109
[IP Fabric and Clos Orchestration Overview](#) on page 110
[SLX Device Prerequisites for Fabric Service](#) on page 110
[Clos Overview](#) on page 111
[Non-Clos Small Data Center Overview](#) on page 126
[View Device Error in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric](#) on page 136
[Router ID and VTEP Loopback IP Allocation in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric](#) on page 136
[Configure Local Bias for Handling the LVTEP BUM Traffic](#) on page 140
[IP Multicast Fabric Provisioning](#) on page 143
[View Fabric Details](#) on page 150
[Edit Fabric Settings](#) on page 151
[Fabric Event Handling](#) on page 158
[Import a Fabric Database](#) on page 159
[Preserve Retain Route Target All on Boarder Leaf Devices](#) on page 165
[Configure SLX Password Expiry Notification](#) on page 177

Learn about automating the fabric underlay and overlay configuration.

Fabric Service Overview

Fabric Service is responsible for automating the Fabric BGP underlay and EVPN overlay. By default, the EVPN overlay is enabled but can be disabled before provisioning if desired. Fabric Service exposes the CLI and REST API to clients for automating the fabric underlay and overlay configuration.

Fabric Service features include:

- Small Data Center Topology (small data center support)
- Support for 3- and 5-stage Clos fabrics
- Support for MCT configuration
- Support for Eco-System Integration; VMWare vCenter, Microsoft Hyper-V, and SCVMM

Underlay automation includes Interface Configurations (IP Numbered), BGP Underlay for spine and leaf, BFD, and MCT configurations. Overlay automation includes EVPN

and Overlay Gateway configuration. Fabric Service is deployed along with Inventory Service and Tenant Service.

**Note**

You cannot perform fabric and tenant operations when manual DRC is in progress.

IP Fabric and Clos Orchestration Overview

A fabric is a logical container for holding a group of devices. Here it denotes a collection of devices that are connected in a fabric topology and on which you can configure underlay and overlay.

Fabric service provides following features:

- 3-stage Clos automation
- 5-stage Clos automation
- Small Data Center automation
- Multi-Fabric automation
- Fabric topology view
- Fabric validation, error reporting, and recovery
- Single-homed leaf or multi-homed (MCT) leaf

Fabric CLIs and REST APIs provide the following:

- Mechanism to create a fabric composed of multiple DC points of delivery (PoDs).
- Mechanism to configure fabric settings. Fabric settings are collections of settings that control the various parameters of the fabric being managed, for example, Layer 2 and Layer 3 MTU, and BGP maximum paths.

For more information about the commands, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

- Mechanism to fetch per-device errors occurring during fabric configuration, for which you can take corrective or remedial actions.

Errors occurring on the device during fabric creation are tagged against the devices and can be retrieved from the CLI and REST APIs for use in taking corrective or remedial actions.

SLX Device Prerequisites for Fabric Service

The following items are required before you configure your fabric.

- Management IP addresses must be configured on all devices.
- SLX devices must have the appropriate firmware version. For more information, see the list of supported platforms in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).
- Fabric links (links between spine and leaf, spine and super-spine, and super-spine and border leaf) cannot be a breakout port.

- SLX 9540: The appropriate TCAM profile must be set and the device rebooted.

```
device# conf
Entering configuration mode terminal
device(config)# hardware
device(config-hardware)# profile tcam vxlan-ext
%Warning: To activate the new profile config, run 'copy running-config startup-config'
followed by 'reload system'.
device(config-hardware)#
```

- Refer to the release-specific *Extreme SLX-OS Management Configuration Guide* for the configuration steps of each platform.

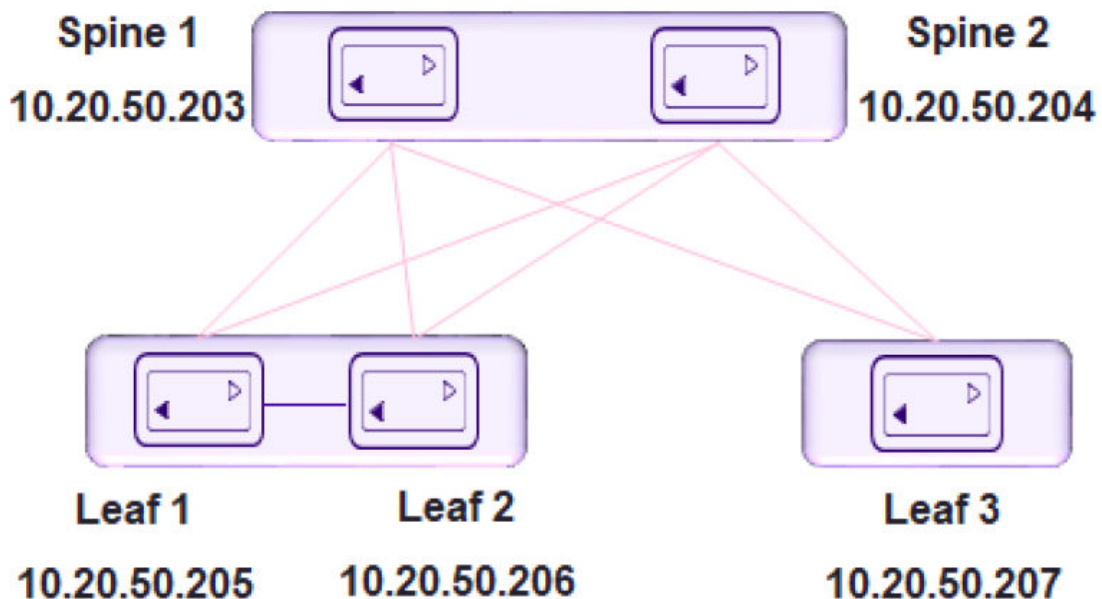
Clos Overview

XCO offers unique flexibility in supporting 3- and 5-stage Fabric Clos topologies based on a BGP underlay with a BGP or EVPN overlay.

Tenant Network onboarding services are supported on both topologies, allowing you to create connectivity for devices connected to the fabric, such as compute (servers), storage, and connectivity to external routers or gateways.

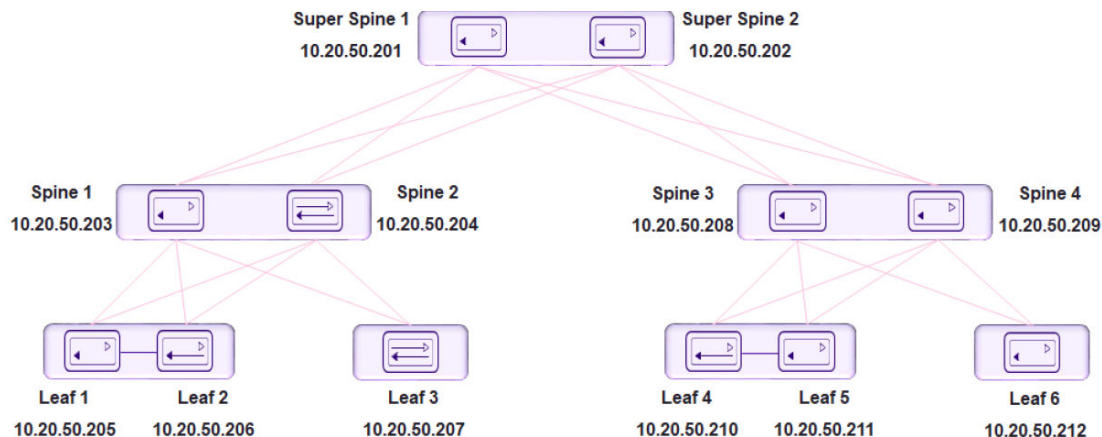
3-Stage Clos

3-stage Clos consists of an ingress leaf layer, a middle spine layer, and an egress leaf layer. Servers are connected to leaf devices and leaf devices are connected to all spines. No leaf devices are connected to other leaf devices, nor are spines connected to spines. Data enters at an ingress leaf, is routed through a spine to an egress leaf, and then out of the network to the next server in the path. In this topology, servers are always 3 hops (leaf, spine, leaf) away from another server.



5-Stage Clos

5-stage Clos is a 3-stage topology that is divided into clusters and on which a Super-spine layer is added. All links between leaf and spine must be connected. Spine are not be interconnected. Similarly, all the links between the spine and Super-spine must be connected.



Configure a 3-Stage Clos Fabric

The 3-stage topology has 2 layers of devices: leaf and spine. All links between leaf and spine must be connected. Spine nodes are not interconnected.

About This Task



Tip

If any devices in a fabric are in "admin-down" state, use of the following commands in that same fabric will not add or delete devices in the fabric: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

Procedure

1. Create a fabric.

```
efa fabric create
```

The following example creates a fabric:

```
efa fabric create --name stage3
```

2. Add a device to the fabric.

```
efa fabric device add
```

The following example adds multiple devices to the fabric:

```
efa fabric device add-bulk --leaf 10.20.50.205,10.20.50.206,10.20.50.207
--spine 10.20.50.203,10.20.50.204 --name stage3 --username admin
--password password
```

A device must be registered with the Inventory Service before you can add it to a fabric. However, if you provide a user name and password when you run the command, then the devices are automatically registered with the Inventory Service. See the examples at the end of this procedure.

You can add multiple devices by using the **efa fabric device add-bulk** command.



Tip

To validate fabric port-link status, complete the following operations before running the **efa fabric device add-bulk** command:

- a. Run the **efa inventory device register -ip <list of device-ips>** command.
- b. Run the **efa inventory device interface list -ip <device-ip>** command.

The **efa inventory device interface list -ip <device-ip>** displays the list of interfaces and details for the specified IP address, including the application state that indicates whether the device configuration is synchronized with XCO or has drifted (refreshed or deleted).

- i. Verify port link status (up or down) in Admin Status and Oper Status fields.
- ii. Confirm they are as expected.
- iii. If not, manually check for physical cabling and fix any issues. Continue with the **efa fabric device add-bulk** operation.

3. Configure the fabric.

```
efa fabric configure
```

The following example configures the fabric:

```
efa fabric configure --name stage3
```

Topology validation occurs during the addition of a device and during fabric configuration. The following validations are performed.

- Leaf nodes must connect to all the spine nodes.
- A spine node must connect to all the leaf nodes.
- A border leaf node connects to all the spine nodes.
- A spine node connects to all the border leaf .
- No more than two leaf nodes connect to each other.
- No more than two border leaf nodes connect to each other.
- Border leaf node and leaf node are not connected to each other.
- Spine nodes are not connected to each other.
- Super-spine nodes are not connected to each other.
- A leaf node marked as "multi-homed" must have an MCT neighbor.
- A leaf node marked as "single-homed" is not connected to other leaf nodes.
- A border beaf node marked as "multi-homed" must have an MCT neighbor.

- A border leaf node marked as "single-homed" is not connected to other border leaf nodes.
- Device role (such as leaf, border-leaf, spine, or super-spine) is validated for a given device platform type (for example, SLX 9840 cannot be added as a leaf).

**Tip**

The validation process reports any errors as a response to the **efa fabric device add** or **efa fabric configure** operations. You can use the **efa fabric error show** command to export these errors to a CSV file.

**Note**

You cannot change fabric settings after you add devices to the fabric, with the following exceptions: `--md5-password-enable`, `--md5-password`, `--bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit`, and `--single-rack-deployment` settings.

Configure a 5-Stage Clos Fabric

The 5-stage topology has three layers of devices: leaf, spine, and super-spine.

About This Task

You can build a 5-stage Clos from top to bottom or bottom to top. The following example builds from top to bottom.

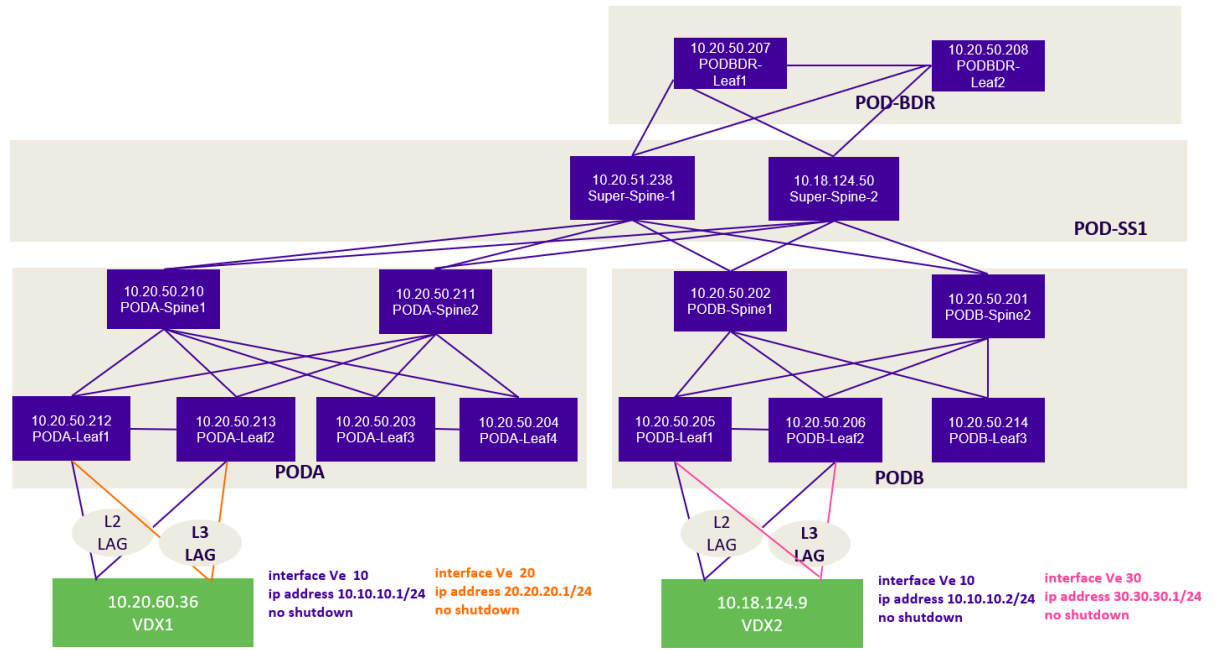


Figure 10: 5-Stage Clos fabric topology



Tip

If any devices in a fabric are in "admin-down" state, use of the following commands in that same fabric will not add or delete devices in the fabric: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

Procedure

1. Create the fabric.

```
efa fabric create
```

The following example creates the fabric:

```
efa fabric create --name --stage5
```

2. Add a device to the fabric.

```
efa fabric device add
```

The following example adds a device to the fabric:

```
efa fabric device add--name stage5 --username admin --password password
--leaf 10.20.50.205,10.20.50.206,10.20.50.207 --spine 10.20.50.203,10.20.50.204
--three-stage-pod podA --super-spine
```

The following example adds multiple devices to the fabric:

```
fa fabric device add-bulk --name stage5 --username admin --password password
--leaf 10.20.50.205,10.20.50.206,10.20.50.207 --spine 10.20.50.203,10.20.50.204
--three-stage-pod podA --super-spine 10.20.50.201,10.20.50.202 --five-stage-pod podC
```

A device must be registered with the Inventory Service before you can add it to a fabric. However, if you provide a user name and password when you run the command, then the devices are automatically registered with the Inventory Service. See the examples at the end of this procedure.

You can add multiple devices by using the **efa fabric device add-bulk** command. If you choose to add multiple devices in bulk, ensure you perform the following operations first:

- Run the **efa inventory device register --ip <list-of-device-ips>** command.
- Run the **efa inventory device interface list --ip <device-ip>** command. In the output of the command, verify that the states of the port links are as you expected (in the Admin Status and Oper Status fields). If not, manually check the physical cabling and fix any issues. Then continue with the **efa fabric device add-bulk** operation.

3. Configure the fabric.

```
efa fabric configure
```

The following example configures the fabric topology:

```
efa fabric configure --name stage5
```

Topology validation occurs during the addition of a device and during fabric configuration. The following validations are performed:

- Leaf nodes must connect to all the spine nodes.
- A spine node must connect to all the leaf nodes.
- A border leaf node connects to all the spine nodes.
- A spine node connects to all the border leaf nodes.
- No more than two leaf nodes connect to each other.
- No more than two border leaf nodes connect to each other.
- Border leaf node and leaf node are not connected to each other.
- Spine nodes are not connected to each other.
- Super-spine nodes are not connected to each other.
- A leaf node marked as "multi-homed" must have an MCT neighbor.
- A leaf node marked as "single-homed" is not connected to other leaf nodes.
- A border leaf node marked as "multi-homed" must have an MCT neighbor.
- A border leaf node marked as "single-homed" is not connected to other border leaf nodes.
- Device role (such as leaf, border-leaf, spine, and super-spine) is validated for a given device platform type (for example, SLX 9840 cannot be added as a leaf).



Tip

The validation process reports any errors as a response to the **efa fabric device add** or **efa fabric configure** operations. You can use the **efa fabric error show** command to export these errors to a CSV file.

Provisioning Model to Migrate a 3-Stage Clos to 5-Stage Clos Fabric

Use the **efa fabric migrate** command.

```
efa fabric migrate  
--type {3-to-5-stage}
```



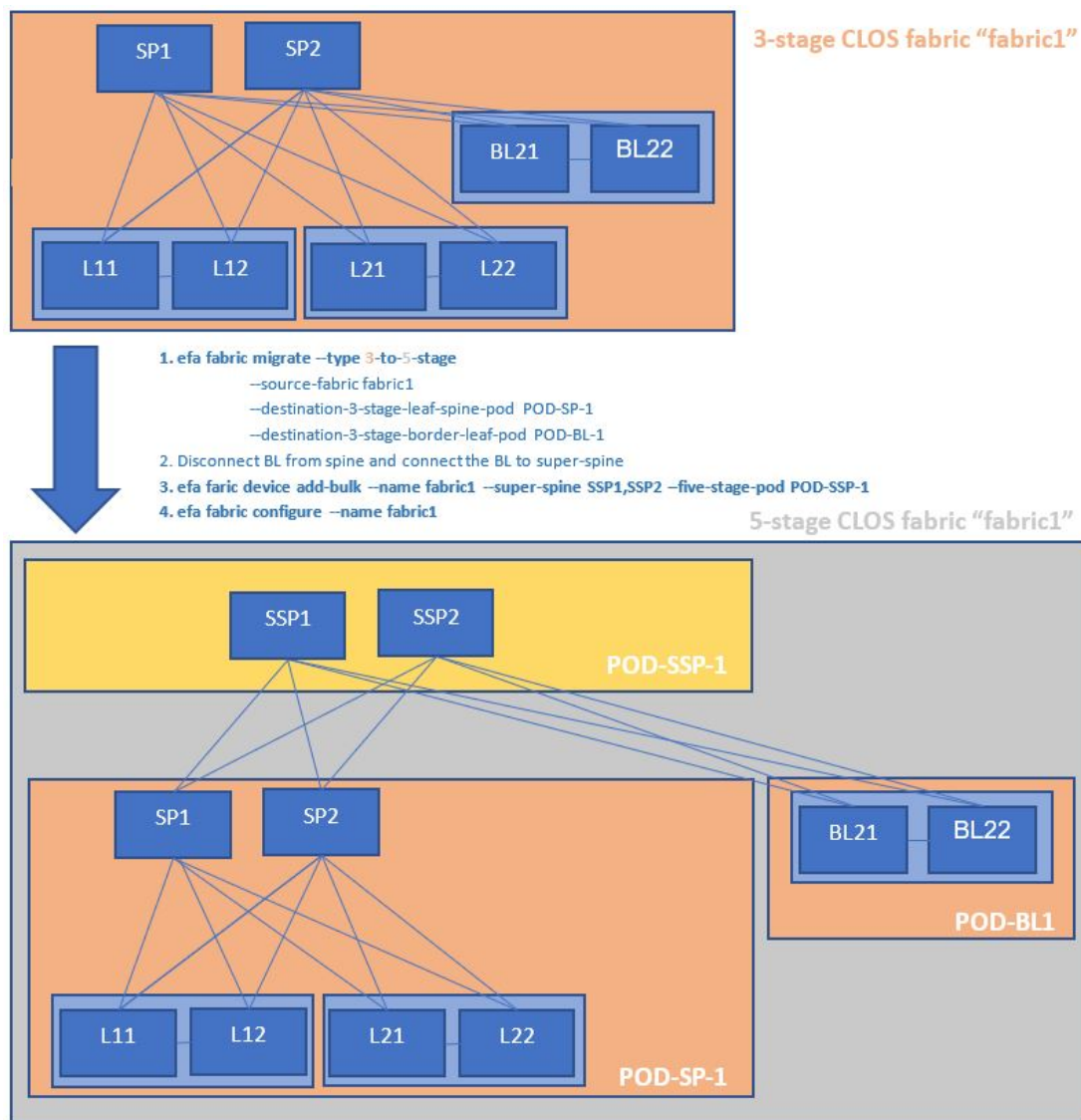
```

--source-fabric <source-3-stage-clos-fabric>
--destination-3-stage-leaf-spine-pod <3-stage-pod-name>
--destination-3-stage-border-leaf-pod <border-leaf-pod-name>
--super-spine-asn-block <super-spine-asn-range>
--super-spine-peer-group <peer-group-name>

efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa fabric migrate -help
Migrate a 3-stage CLOS fabric to 5-stage CLOS fabric
Usage:
    efa fabric migrate [flags]
Flags:
    --type string                                Type of migration [3-to-5-stage]
    (default "3-to-5-stage")
    --source-fabric string                        Name of the 3-stage CLOS fabric to be
    migrated
    --destination-3-stage-leaf-spine-pod string  Name of the 3-stage POD into which the
    leaf and spine devices (of the 3-stage CLOS fabric)
    need to be moved during migrate
    --destination-3-stage-border-leaf-pod string Name of the 3-stage POD into which the
    border-leaf devices (of the 3-stage CLOS fabric)
    need to be moved during migrate
    --super-spine-asn-block string                ASN block to be used by the super-spine
    devices of the migrated 5-stage CLOS fabric
    --super-spine-peer-group string              Peer Group to be used by the spine
    devices of the migrated 5-stage CLOS fabric

```

1. No or least traffic loss.
2. The command supports migration of a single fabric from 3-stage to 5-stage and not merging of multiple 3-stage Clos fabrics into a single 5-stage fabric.
3. If border-leaf is present / not-present in the fabric, then you must / must not provide the destination-border-leaf-pod.
4. If the border-leaf is connected to the spine devices in an existing 3-stage Clos fabric and you want the border-leaf to be connected to the spine even in the migrated 5-stage Clos fabric, the migration allows this.. Provide the same pod name for both the destination-3-stage-leaf-spine-pod and destination-3-stage-border-leaf-pod.
5. Migration is supported with multiple single-homed, multiple multi-homed border-leaf devices.



Migrate a 3-Stage Clos to 5-Stage Clos Fabric

You can migrate a 3-stage Clos to 5-stage Clos fabric.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to migrate a 3-stage Clos to 5-stage Clos fabric

Procedure

1. [Create a 3-Stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 119
2. [Migrate a 3-Stage Clos to 5-Stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 119
3. [Disconnect Border-leafs from Spine and Connect to Super-spine](#) on page 120
4. [Addition of Super-spine Devices to the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 121
5. [Configure Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 121
6. [Traffic Disruption during Fabric Configure](#) on page 121

7. [Verification of Fabric Underlay Configuration on the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 122
8. [Verification of Fabric Physical Underlay and Overlay Topology on the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric](#) on page 125

Create a 3-Stage Clos Fabric

You can create a 3-stage Clos fabric.

About This Task

Use this procedure to create a 3-stage Clos fabric.

Procedure

Run the following command to create a 3-stage Clos fabric:

```
$ efa fabric create --name fabric1 --stage 3
$ efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1 --username admin --password password
--spine 10.17.112.221,10.17.112.222 --border-leaf 10.17.112.225-226 --leaf 10.17.112.223-224

$ efa fabric configure --name fabric1
$ efa fabric show --name fabric1
Fabric Name: fabric1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: configure-success
```

IP ADDRESS	POD	HOST	ASN	ROLE	DEVICE STATE	APP STATE	CONFIG GEN	PENDING	VTLB	LB
		NAME				REASON	CONFIGS	ID	ID	
10.17.112.221	SP1		64512	spine	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	NA	1
10.17.112.222	SP2		64512	spine	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	NA	1
10.17.112.223	L11		65000	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	2	1
10.17.112.224	L12		65000	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	2	1
10.17.112.225	BL21		66000	borderleaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	2	1
10.17.112.226	BL22		66000	borderleaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA	NA	2	1

Migrate a 3-Stage Clos to 5-Stage Clos Fabric

When the 3-stage Clos fabric is migrated to a 5-stage Clos fabric,

1. Fabric stage is changed from “3” to “5”.
2. Fabric state is changed to “migrate-success” or “migrate-failed”.
3. Leaf and Spine devices will get the POD name = destination-3-stage-leaf-spine-pod.
4. Border Leaf devices will get the POD name = destination-3-stage-border-leaf-pod.
5. App State of all the leaf, border leaf and spine devices will be changed to “cfg-refreshed”.
6. Pending Configs of all the leaf, border leaf and spine devices will be changed to “BGP-C, BGP-D”.



Note

Brownfield configuration is not supported on the new devices added to the fabric in "migrate-success" state.

```
$ efa fabric migrate --type "3-to-5-stage" --source-fabric fabric1
--destination-3-stage-leaf-spine-pod POD-SP-1 --destination-3-stage-border-leaf-pod POD-
BL-1

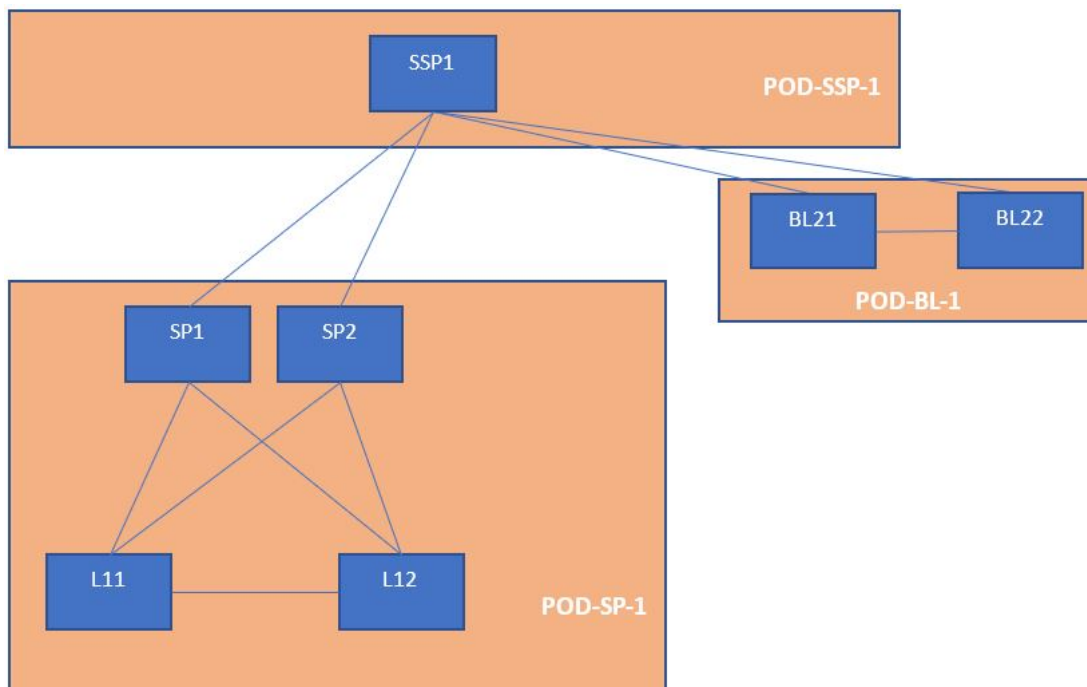
Fabric Name: fabric1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 5, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: migrate-
```

```

success
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE |
STATE| APP STATE | CONFIG GEN| PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB | LB |
|           |     | NAME |     |     |         |
| REASON    |     | ID   | ID  |     |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.17.112.221 | POD-SP-1 | SP1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| NA | 1 |
| 10.17.112.222 | POD-SP-1 | SP2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| NA | 1 |
| 10.17.112.223 | POD-SP-1 | L11 | 65000 | leaf  | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| 2 | 1 |
| 10.17.112.224 | POD-SP-1 | L12 | 65000 | leaf  | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| 2 | 1 |
| 10.17.112.225 | POD-BL-1 | BL21 | 66000 | borderleaf | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| 2 | 1 |
| 10.17.112.226 | POD-BL-1 | BL22 | 66000 | borderleaf | provisioned |
| cfg refreshed| NA       | SYSP-U,BGP-C,BGP-D| 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

The following diagram depicts a 5-stage topology after fabric migration:



Disconnect Border-leaves from Spine and Connect to Super-spine

Disconnect the border-leaf devices, which were connected to spine devices in the 3-stage Clos fabric, from the spine devices, and then reconnect to the super-spine devices.

To keep the border-leaf devices connected to the spine devices (as done in the 3-stage Clos fabric) even in the 5-stage Clos fabric, do not disconnect the border-leaf devices

from the spine devices, and then reconnect the border-leaf devices to the super-spine devices.

Addition of Super-spine Devices to the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric

Add the super-spine devices (which need to be part of the migrated fabric) to the migrated 5-stage Clos fabric.

```
$ efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1 --username admin --password password --super-spine 10.17.112.228 --five-stage-pod POD-SSP-1
```

Configure Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric

Configure the 5-stage Clos fabric with leaf, spine, super-spine, and border-leaf devices. The fabric topology validation is done during configuration of the fabric.

```
$ efa fabric configure --name fabric1
```

```
$ efa fabric show --name fabric1
```

```
Fabric Name: fabric1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 5, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: configure-success
```

IP ADDRESS	POD	HOST	ASN	ROLE	DEVICE STATE	APP STATE	CONFIG
10.17.112.228	POD-SSP-1	SSP1	64769	superspine	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.225	POD-BL-1	BL21	66000	borderleaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.226	POD-BL-1	BL22	66000	borderleaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.221	POD-SP-1	SP1	64512	spine	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.222	POD-SP-1	SP2	64512	spine	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.223	POD-SP-1	L11	65000	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA
10.17.112.224	POD-SP-1	L12	65000	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	NA

Traffic Disruption during Fabric Configure

When you run the **efa fabric configure** command on a fabric in **migrate-success** state, the BGP sessions will be cleared on all the devices of the fabric in a phased manner, which is similar to the clearing of BGP sessions performed during the update of MD5 password on an active fabric followed by **efa fabric configure**.

Verification of Fabric Underlay Configuration on the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric

Complete the following configuration on SLX devices:

Spine	Super Spine
<pre> SP1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 64512 capability as4- enable fast-external- fallover neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group peer- group neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group description To Leaf neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group bfd neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group peer-group neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group remote-as 64769 neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group description To SuperSpine neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.32 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.10.10.32 peer-group POD-SP-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group POD-SP-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.44 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.10.10.44 peer-group POD-SP-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.46 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.10.10.46 peer-group POD-SP-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.65 peer-group POD-SSP-1-spine-group address-family ipv4 unicast maximum-paths 8 graceful- restart ! address-family ipv6 </pre>	<pre> SSP1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 64769 capability as4- enable fast-external- fallover neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group peer- group neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group description To BorderLeaf neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group bfd neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group peer-group neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group remote-as 64512 neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group description To Spine neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.49 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.49 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.51 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.51 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.53 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.53 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.55 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.55 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.56 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.56 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.58 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.58 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.61 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.10.10.61 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.63 remote-as 66000 </pre>

<pre> unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful- restart retain route-target all neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group activate neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-SP-1-leaf-group activate </pre>	<pre> neighbor 10.10.10.63 peer-group POD-BL-1-leaf-group neighbor 10.10.10.64 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.67 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group address-family ipv4 unicast maximum-paths 8 graceful- restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful- restart retain route-target all neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-BL-1-leaf-group activate neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group activate ! ! </pre>
Leaf <pre> L11# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 65000 capability as4- enable fast-external- </pre>	Boarder Leaf <pre> BL21# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 66000 capability as4- enable fast-external- </pre>

<pre> fallover neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group peer-group neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group remote-as 64512 neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group description To Spine neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.41 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.43 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.45 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.47 peer-group POD-SP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.20.20.6 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.20.20.6 next-hop- self neighbor 10.20.20.6 bfd address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.73/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful- restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful- restart neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-SP-1-spine-group activate ! ! </pre>	<pre> fallover neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group peer-group neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group description To Spine neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group bfd neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group peer-group neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group remote-as 64769 neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group description To SuperSpine neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.48 peer-group POD-SSP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.52 peer-group POD-SSP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.60 peer-group POD-SSP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.10.10.62 peer-group POD-SSP-1-spine-group neighbor 10.20.20.8 remote-as 66000 neighbor 10.20.20.8 next-hop- self neighbor 10.20.20.8 bfd address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.106/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful- restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful- restart neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-SSP-1-spine-group activate </pre>

	<pre> neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor POD-BL-1-spine-group activate ! ! </pre>

Verification of Fabric Physical Underlay and Overlay Topology on the Migrated 5-stage Clos Fabric

After successful migration and configuration of fabric, run the following command to verify the physical, underlay, and overlay topology of the fabric:

```
efa fabric topology show {physical | underlay | overlay} --name fabric1
```

Operations Allowed on a Fabric in Migrate-failed State

The following operation is allowed on a fabric in migrate-failed state:

- Fabric Migrate

Operations Allowed on a Fabric in Migrate-success State

The following operations are allowed on a migrated fabric (fabric in migrate-success or migrate-failed state):

1. Fabric Clone
2. Fabric Delete
3. Fabric Device Add
4. Fabric Device Remove
5. Fabric Configure
6. Fabric Topology Show
7. Fabric Show

Operations not Allowed on a Fabric in Migrate-success and Migrate-failed State

- Run the **efa fabric configure** command to bring the fabric out of migrate-success state into configure-success state.
- Run the **efa fabric migrate** command to bring the fabric out of migrate-failed state into migrate-success state.
- Run the **efa fabric configure** command to bring the fabric out of migrate-success state into configure-success state.

The following operations are not allowed on a migrated fabric (fabric in migrate-success or migrate-failed state):

- Drift and Reconcile on a fabric device

- Fabric Setting update

Conditions Supporting Fabric Migration

The fabric migration is allowed in the following conditions:

1. Fabric is a 3-stage CLOS fabric
2. Fabric is in created state
3. Fabric is in configure-success state
4. Fabric is in migrate-failed state

Conditions Not Supporting Fabric Migration

The fabric migration is not allowed in the following conditions:

1. Fabric is of non-Clos type
2. Fabric is already a 5-stage Clos fabric
3. Fabric in configure-failed state
4. Fabric in migrate-success state
5. Fabric in settings-updated state
6. Fabric device dev-state is other than the cfg-in-sync or cfg-refreshed state

Supported Topology

1. Migration of a 3-stage Clos containing Leaf, Spine, and no Border Leaf to a 5-stage Clos.
2. Migration of a 3-stage Clos containing Leaf, Spine, and Border Leaf to a 5-stage Clos with Border Leaf continuing to be connected to Spine.
3. Migration of a 3-stage Clos containing Leaf, Spine, and Border Leaf to a 5-stage Clos with Border Leaf connected to Super-spine.

Non-Clos Small Data Center Overview

Support for Small DC Fabric offers CLI commands along with a REST API, similar to that of Clos Fabric.

Non-Clos fabric is supported on SLX 9150, SLX 9140, and SLX 9250 devices as follows:

- Single rack automation. Each rack consists of two node MCT pair.
- Multi-rack automation
- Multi-homed leaf (MCT)
- Overlay only automation
- Fabric topology view
- Fabric validation and troubleshooting

Supported Small Data Center Topologies

XCO supports small data center (non-Clos) fabrics.

XCO provides the following support for small data center fabrics on, SLX 9150, SLX 9250, and SLX 9740 devices:

- Single rack automation. Each rack consists of a two-node MCT pair.
- Multi-rack automation
- Multi-homed leaf (MCT)
- Overlay-only automation
- Fabric topology view
- Fabric validation and troubleshooting

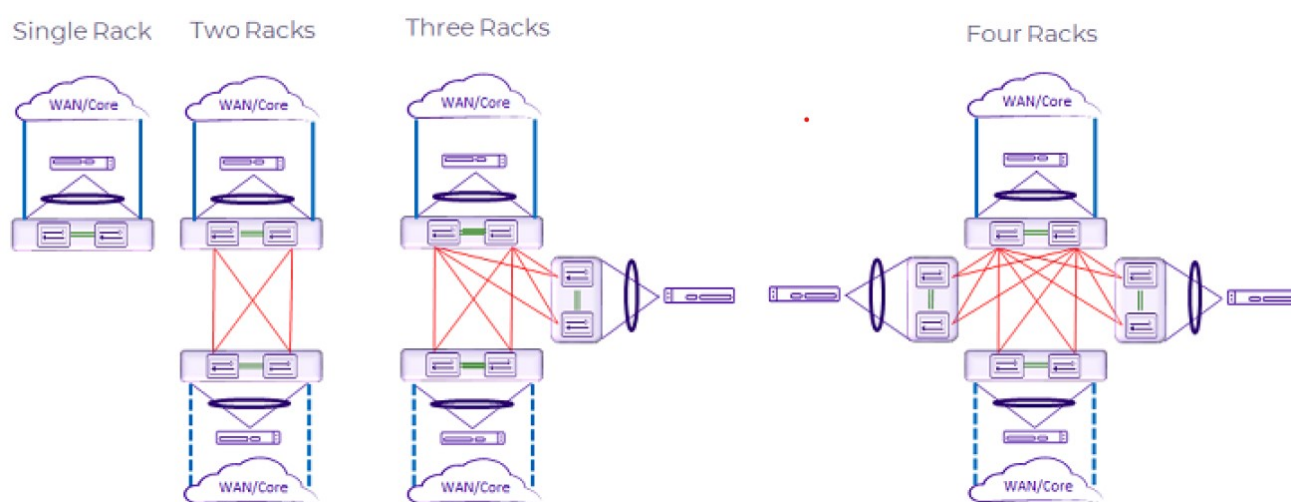


Figure 11: Supported small data center topologies

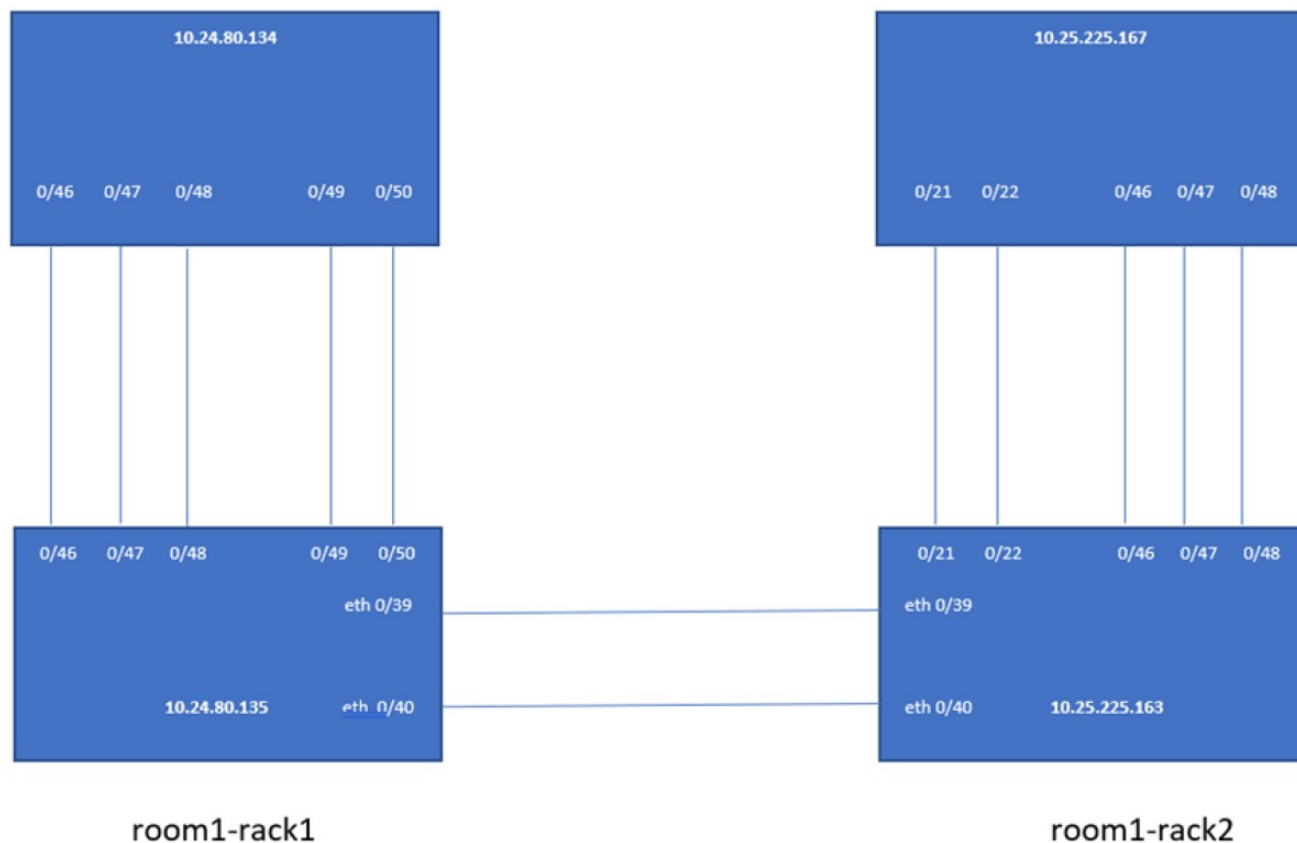


Figure 12: Multi-rack configuration example

Configure a Small Data Center Fabric

About This Task

Use this procedure to configure a small data center fabric.



Tip

If any devices in a fabric are in "admin-down" state, use of the following commands in that same fabric will not add or delete devices in the fabric: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

Procedure

1. Create a fabric.

```
efa fabric create
```

The following example creates a fabric:

```
$ efa fabric create --name extr-fabric --type non-clos
```

2. Add a device to the fabric.

```
efa fabric device add
```

The following example adds a device to the fabric:

```
efa fabric device add --name extr-fabric --ip 10.x.x.x --rack room1-rack1
--username admin --password password
```

The following example adds multiple devices to the fabric:

```
$ efa fabric device add-bulk --name extr-fabric --rack room1-rack1
--ip 10.24.80.134,10.24.80.135 --rack room1-rack2 --ip 10.25.225.163,10.25.225.167
```

A device must be registered with Inventory Service before you can add it to a fabric. However, if you provide a user name and password when you run the command, then the devices are automatically registered with the Inventory Service. See the examples at the end of this procedure.

You can add multiple devices by using the **efa fabric device add-bulk** command. If you choose to add multiple devices in bulk, ensure you perform the following operations first:

- Run the **efa inventory device register --ip <list-of-device-ips>** command.
- Run the **efa inventory device interface list --ip <device-ip>** command. In the output of the command, verify that the states of the port links are as you expected (in the Admin Status and Oper Status fields). If not, manually check the physical cabling and fix any issues. Then continue with the **efa fabric device add-bulk** operation.

3. Configure the fabric.

```
$ efa fabric configure
```

This example configures the fabric.

```
efa fabric configure --name extr-fabric
```



Tip

The validation process reports any errors as a response to the **efa fabric device add** or **efa fabric configure** operations. You can use the **efa fabric error show** command to export these errors to a CSV file.

Dynamic ICL in Small Data Center

Dynamic Inter-Chassis Link (ICL) in small data center (non-Clos) fabric dynamically identifies the ICL links for all the racks. In the latest version, you cannot specify the ICL ports manually.

Dynamic ICL in the non-Clos (small data center) fabric contains the following configuration changes:

1. Fabric settings CLI does not contain MCT ports and L3 backup port options.
2. There is no distinction between small data centers and Clos MCT ports or LD-MCT ports in the backend. They do not have static configuration options and are identified by LLDP.

3. XCO running config does not have any references to the MCT ports.
4. Dynamic ICL configuration maintains backward compatibility for upgrade and downgrade operations for XCO.

**Note**

For small data center fabrics in EFA 2.5.5, MCT ICL ports are defined in the fabric settings; `rack-mct-ports` or `rack-ld-mct-ports`, and are the only ports used to form an ICL. Starting in EFA 2.6.0 and above, all the LLDP-enabled ports that interconnect the MCT nodes are used for MCT ICL.

Therefore, any ports, that were not previously defined in the fabric settings; `rack-mct-ports` or `rack-ld-mct-ports`, but are interconnecting the MCT nodes, will be automatically used for the MCT ICL after the upgrade from EFA 2.5.5 to EFA 2.6.0 and above.

Static ICL in Small Data Center

XCO supports both Static and Dynamic ICL.

Prior to EFA 2.6.0, ports were defined statically to be part of the ICL or MCT port-channel (**Static ICL**) using the following fabric settings for a non-Clos fabric:

- `rack-mct-ports` (Applicable for the racks containing high density ports)
- `rack-ld-mct-ports` (Applicable for the racks containing low density ports)

The fabric settings had the default values which could be modified based on the inter-connectivity between the MCT devices.

From EFA 2.6.0 onwards, the fabric settings, which were used to define the static ICL ports, are removed from XCO to support Dynamic ICL. In a dynamic ICL, all the ports inter-connecting the MCT devices will automatically participate in the ICL or MCT port-channel.

The Dynamic ICL is the **default** behavior. The static ICL support is applicable only for a non-Clos fabric.

For the fabrics created prior to XCO 3.3.0, the Dynamic ICL will continue to be effective. You can transition to static ICL by modifying the `rack-mct-scheme`, `rack-mct-ports`, and `rack-ld-mct-ports` fabric settings.

For the fabrics created from XCO 3.3.0 onwards, the **default** behavior is Dynamic ICL unless you choose to provide the `rack-mct-scheme`, `rack-mct-ports`, and `rack-ld-mct-ports` fabric settings.

When you choose static ICL scheme and the ports inter-connecting the MCT devices do not contain all the ports provided in the `rack-mct-ports` and `rack-ld-mct-ports`

fabric settings, system shows errors in the “efa fabric show”, “efa fabric error show”, and the “efa fabric health show” output when you add devices in fabric (fabric device add).



Note

- The fabric settings `rack-mct-ports` and `rack-ld-mct-ports` are applicable to all the high density and low density racks respectively.
- The fabric setting `rack-mct-ports` is applicable for the platforms with high density ports (devices with higher number of ports) and `rack-ld-mct-ports` is applicable for the platforms with low density platforms (devices with lower number of ports).
- Hardware platforms categorized as low and high density are described in the following table:

Low density hardware platforms			High density hardware platforms		
SLX 9250,	SLX 9640,	SLX 9740_40C,	SLX 9540,	SLX 9150,	SLX 9150F,
Extreme 8720,	Extreme 8820_40C,	Extreme 8820_80C	Extreme 8730,	Extreme 8740,	Extreme 8520,
					and Extreme 8520T

Configure Static and Dynamic ICL

You can configure static and dynamic ICL.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure static or dynamic ICL.

Procedure

To configure static or dynamic ICL, run the following command:

```
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name>
--rack-mct-scheme <static | dynamic>
--rack-mct-ports <port-list>
--rack-ld-mct-ports <port-list>
```

Example

- The following is an example output of dynamic ICL configuration:

```
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/13    120    119    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    24    Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/14    120    118    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a0.c805    77825    23    Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/15    120    118    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    152   Rack1-Device2
Rack1-Device1(config)#
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/13    120    110    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a2.b805    92706    23    Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/14    120    110    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a2.b805    92699    23    Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/15    120    110    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a2.b805    92697    152   Rack1-
```

```

Device1
Rack1-Device2(config)#
efa fabric create --name fabric1 --type non-clos

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i mct
| MCT Link IP Range           | 10.20.20.0/24           |
| MCT PortChannel             | 64                       |
| Rack MCT Scheme           | Dynamic                |
| Rack MCT Ports           |                           |

efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1 --ip 10.20.246.1-2 --rack rack1
Add Device(s) [Success]

      Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.2 [Succeeded]
      Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.1 [Succeeded]
Validate Fabric [Success]

efa fabric configure --name fabric1

Rack1-Device1(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/13    120    119    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    24    Rack1-
Device2
Eth 0/14    120    118    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a0.c805    77825    23    Rack1-
Device2
Eth 0/15    120    118    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    152   Rack1-
Device2
Rack1-Device1(config)#

Rack1-Device1(config)# do show port-channel 64
LACP Aggregator: Po 64
Aggregator type: Standard
Admin Key: 0064 - Oper Key 0064
Partner System ID - 0x8000,f4-6e-95-a0-c8-05
Partner Oper Key 0064
Flag * indicates: Primary link in port-channel
Number of Ports: 3
Minimum links: 1
Member ports:
  Link: Eth 0/13 (0xC01A100) sync: 1
  Link: Eth 0/14 (0xC01C100) sync: 1 *
  Link: Eth 0/15 (0xC01E100) sync: 1
Rack1-Device1(config)#

Rack1-Device2(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/13    120    110    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a2.b805    92706    23    Rack1-
Device1
Eth 0/14    120    110    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a2.b805    92699    23    Rack1-
Device1
Eth 0/15    120    110    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a2.b805    92697    152   Rack1-
Device1
Rack1-Device2(config)#

Rack1-Device2(config)# do show port-channel 64
LACP Aggregator: Po 64
Aggregator type: Standard
Admin Key: 0064 - Oper Key 0064
Partner System ID - 0x8000,f4-6e-95-a2-b8-05
Partner Oper Key 0064
Flag * indicates: Primary link in port-channel
Number of Ports: 3
Minimum links: 1
Member ports:
  Link: Eth 0/13 (0xC01A100) sync: 1 *
  Link: Eth 0/14 (0xC01C100) sync: 1

```



```
Link: Eth 0/15 (0xC01E100) sync: 1
Rack1-Device2 (config) #
```

- The following is an example output of static ICL configuration:

```
Rack1-Device1 (config) # do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/13    120    119    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    24    Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/14    120    118    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a0.c805    77825    23    Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/15    120    118    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a0.c805    77822    152   Rack1-Device2
Rack1-Device1 (config) #

Rack1-Device2 (config) # do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/13    120    110    Ethernet 0/13    Eth 0/13    f46e.95a2.b805    92706    23    Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/14    120    110    Ethernet 0/14    Eth 0/14    f46e.95a2.b805    92699    23    Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/15    120    110    Ethernet 0/15    Eth 0/15    f46e.95a2.b805    92697    152   Rack1-Device1
Rack1-Device2 (config) #

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric create --name fabric1 --type non-clos

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i mct

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i mct
| MCT Link IP Range          | 10.20.20.0/24          |
| MCT PortChannel            | 64                      |
| Rack MCT Scheme            | Dynamic                 |
| Rack MCT Ports              |                          |
(efa:root)root@administrator:~#

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting update --name fabric1 --rack-mct-scheme static
--rack-mct-ports 0/31,0/32

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i mct
| MCT Link IP Range          | 10.20.20.0/24          |
| MCT PortChannel            | 64                      |
| Rack MCT Scheme            | Static                  |
| Rack MCT Ports              | 0/31,0/32              |
(efa:root)root@administrator:~#

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1 --ip 10.20.246.1-2 --
rack rack1 --username admin --password password
Add Device(s) [Success]

      Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.1 [Succeeded]
      Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.2 [Succeeded]
Validate Fabric [Failed]
      Config MisMatch
      MCT Cluster Config missing between rack devices 10.20.246.1 and 10.20.246.2.Please remove
rack devices and re-add.
      Missing Links
      Device 10.20.246.1 is not connected to device 10.20.246.2 on Mct ports 0/31,0/32
Error : fabric validation failed

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric device remove --name fabric1 --ip 10.20.246.1-2

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting update --name fabric1 --rack-mct-scheme static
--rack-mct-ports 0/13,0/14

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i mct
| MCT Link IP Range          | 10.20.20.0/24          |
| MCT PortChannel            | 64                      |
| Rack MCT Scheme            | Static                  |
| Rack MCT Ports              | 0/13,0/14              |
(efa:root)root@administrator:~#

(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1 --ip 10.20.246.1-2 --
rack rack1
```

```
(efa:root)root@administrator:~# efa fabric configure --name fabric1

Rack1-Device1(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/13   120   119   Ethernet 0/13   Eth 0/13   f46e.95a0.c805   77822   24   Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/14   120   118   Ethernet 0/14   Eth 0/14   f46e.95a0.c805   77825   23   Rack1-Device2
Eth 0/15   120   118   Ethernet 0/15   Eth 0/15   f46e.95a0.c805   77822   152  Rack1-Device2
Rack1-Device1(config)#

Rack1-Device1(config)# do show port-channel 64
LACP Aggregator: Po 64
Aggregator type: Standard
Admin Key: 0064 - Oper Key 0064
Partner System ID - 0x8000,f4-6e-95-a0-c8-05
Partner Oper Key 0064
Flag * indicates: Primary link in port-channel
Number of Ports: 2
Minimum links: 1
Member ports:
  Link: Eth 0/13 (0xC01A100) sync: 1
  Link: Eth 0/14 (0xC01C100) sync: 1 *

Rack1-Device1(config)#

Rack1-Device2(config)# do show lldp neighbors | include Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/13   120   110   Ethernet 0/13   Eth 0/13   f46e.95a2.b805   92706   23   Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/14   120   110   Ethernet 0/14   Eth 0/14   f46e.95a2.b805   92699   23   Rack1-Device1
Eth 0/15   120   110   Ethernet 0/15   Eth 0/15   f46e.95a2.b805   92697   152  Rack1-Device1
Rack1-Device2(config)#

Rack1-Device2(config)# do show port-channel 64
LACP Aggregator: Po 64
Aggregator type: Standard
Admin Key: 0064 - Oper Key 0064
Partner System ID - 0x8000,f4-6e-95-a2-b8-05
Partner Oper Key 0064
Flag * indicates: Primary link in port-channel
Number of Ports: 2
Minimum links: 1
Member ports:
  Link: Eth 0/13 (0xC01A100) sync: 1 *
  Link: Eth 0/14 (0xC01C100) sync: 1

Rack1-Device2(config)#
```

Static ICL to Dynamic ICL Conversion

You can convert a static ICL into a dynamic ICL.

You can update the fabric settings `rack-mct-scheme` on an already deployed fabric provided all the racks of the existing fabric have same ports participating in the ICL or MCT port-channel.

Ensure that the ICL or MCT LLDP ports of all the racks match exactly with the `rack-mct-ports` and `rack-Id-mct-ports` fabric setting.

Shutdown or disable (lldp disable) the additional LLDP ports followed by `fabric configure`, and then re-attempt the static ICL to dynamic ICL conversion. Once

the conversion is completed, bring up the additional LLDP links followed by `fabric configure`.



Note

When you modify the fabric setting `rack-mct-scheme` to "dynamic", the fabric setting `rack-ld-mct-ports` is reset to the empty string.

Dynamic ICL to Static ICL Conversion

You can convert a dynamic ICL into a static ICL.

You can update the fabric settings `rack-mct-scheme`, `rack-mct-ports`, and `rack-ld-mct-ports` (with the definitive set of ports) on an already deployed fabric provided all the racks of the existing fabric have same ports participating in the ICL or MCT port-channel.

Ensure that the ICL or MCT LLDP ports of all the racks match exactly with the `rack-mct-ports` and `rack-ld-mct-ports` fabric setting.

Shutdown or disable (or `lldp disable`) the additional LLDP ports followed by `fabric configure`, and then re-attempt the dynamic ICL to static ICL conversion. Once the conversion is completed, bring up the additional LLDP links.

Overview of Day-0 Operations for a Small Data Center Fabric

Day-0 operations consist of forming the fabric.

This table provides examples of the commands that you use to create a small data center (non-Clos) fabric with two SLX devices. For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Table 12: Day-0 operations

Operation	Command Example
Create a fabric	<code>efa fabric create --name CNCF type non-clos</code>
Enable backup routing	<code>efa fabric setting update --backup-routing-enable Yes --name CNCF</code>
Disable VLAN VNI auto-map	<code>efa fabric setting update --vni-auto-map No --name CNCF</code>
Add the first device	<code>efa fabric device add --ip 10.24.80.158 --hostname slx-a --rack pod1 --username admin --password password --name CNCF</code>
Add the second device	<code>efa fabric device add --ip 10.24.80.159 --hostname slx-b --rack pod1 --username admin --password password --name CNCF</code>
Configure the fabric	<code>efa fabric configure --name CNCF</code>

View Device Error in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric

Use the REST APIs or CLIs to view the errors in Clos and non-Clos fabric devices.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to show errors in Clos and non-Clos fabric devices.

Procedure

To show the device error or failure reason, do any of the following:

- Run the **efa fabric error** show command.
- Use the GET /fabric/fabrics/errors REST API.



Note

Use the `--name [fabric_name]` option to filter down the command output to the fabric name.

Example

```
$ efa fabric error show
```

FABRIC NAME	IP ADDRESS	ROLE	ERROR TYPE	ERROR REASON
fab-non-clos	NA	NA	clos error	No Devices
fab-clos	10.20.246.12	Leaf	clos error	Leaf Device 10.20.246.12 not connected to Spine Device 10.20.246.19
fab-clos	10.20.246.12	Leaf	clos error	Leaf Device 10.20.246.12 not connected to Spine Device 10.20.246.20
fab-clos	10.20.246.19	Spine	clos error	Spine Device 10.20.246.19 not connected to Leaf Device 10.20.246.12
fab-clos	10.20.246.20	Spine	clos error	Spine Device 10.20.246.20 not connected to Leaf Device 10.20.246.12
fab-clos	10.20.246.19	Spine	clos error	Spine Device 10.20.246.19 connected to Spine Device 10.20.246.20
fab-clos	10.20.246.20	Spine	clos error	Spine Device 10.20.246.20 connected to Spine Device 10.20.246.19

Router ID and VTEP Loopback IP Allocation in Clos and Non-Clos Fabric

You can choose uniform or granular IP allocation scheme for Router ID and VTEP Loopback.

From XCO 3.3.0 onwards, the default scheme for an IP allocation is **Uniform**. This means that the IP allocation scheme for both Router ID Loopback and VTEP Loopback remains unchanged. An IP is allocated from the IP range defined in the `loopback-ip-range` fabric setting.

To use different IP range for Router ID Loopback and VTEP Loopback, choose the **Granular** IP allocation scheme. Provide different IP range for Router ID Loopback

and VTEP Loopback using the `router-id-loopback-ip-range` and `vtep-loopback-ip-range` fabric settings.

The IP range provided by you should not overlap with the IP ranges provided in other fabric settings. For example, P2P Link IP range and MCT Link IP range.



Note

- The existing fabrics prior to XCO 3.3.0 and the newly created fabrics from XCO 3.3.0 onwards continue to operate in the older (uniform) scheme by default. You must explicitly choose the newer (granular) scheme .
- You cannot dynamically change the older scheme to newer scheme if the devices are already added to the fabric.
- Once the fabric is configured, you can only expand the IP Range. Compressing the IP range on an active fabric is not supported.

Allocate IP using Uniform Loopback Scheme

You can choose uniform IP allocation scheme for Router ID and VTEP Loopback.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to allocate an IP for Router ID and VTEP Loopback using uniform scheme.

Procedure

To allocate an IP for Router ID and VTEP Loopback using uniform scheme, run the following command:

```
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name> --loopback-scheme <uniform|granular>
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name> --loopback-ip-range <ip-range>
```

Example

```
Fabric Name: fs-1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success,
Fabric Health: Green
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE |
| APP STATE | CONFIG | PENDING | VTLB | LB |
| | | | | | |
| GEN REASON | CONFIGS | ID | ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | r1 | NH-Leaf1 | 4200000000 | Leaf | provisioned |
| cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | r1 | NH-Leaf2 | 4200000000 | Leaf | provisioned |
| cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
efa fabric setting show --name fs-1 | grep -i loopback
```

```
| Loopback Scheme | uniform |
| Loopback IP Range | 172.31.254.0/24 |
| RouterID Loopback IP Range | 172.31.128.0/24 |
| VTEP Loopback IP Range | 172.31.64.0/24 |
```

Loopback Port Number	1	
VTEP Loopback Port Number	2	

```
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config ip router-id
ip router-id 172.31.254.62
NH-Leaf1(config)# do show running-
config interface Loopback
interface Loopback 1
  ip address 172.31.254.62/32
  no shutdown
!
interface Loopback 2
  ip address 172.31.254.17/32
  no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config overlay-gateway
overlay-gateway fs-1
  ip interface Loopback 2
  no map vni auto
  map vlan 24 vni 30300
  map vlan 25 vni 30301
  map vlan 26 vni 30302
  map bridge-domain 4095 vni 30213
  map bridge-domain 4096 vni 30212
  activate
!
Rack1-Device1(config)#do show
running-config router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast
router bgp
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.17/32
    network 172.31.254.62/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
```

```
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config ip router-id
ip router-id 172.31.254.100
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config interface Loopback
interface Loopback 1
  ip address 172.31.254.100/32
  no shutdown
!
interface Loopback 2
  ip address 172.31.254.17/32
  no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config overlay-gateway
overlay-gateway fs-1
  ip interface Loopback 2
  no map vni auto
  map vlan 24 vni 30300
  map vlan 25 vni 30301
  map vlan 26 vni 30302
  map bridge-domain 4095 vni 30213
  map bridge-domain 4096 vni 30212
  activate
!
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast
router bgp
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.17/32
    network 172.31.254.100/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
```

Allocate IP using Granular Scheme

You can choose granular IP allocation scheme for Router ID and VTEP Loopback.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to allocate an IP for Router ID and VTEP Loopback using granular scheme.

Procedure

To allocate an IP for Router ID and VTEP Loopback using granular scheme, run the following command:

```
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name> --loopback-scheme <uniform|granular>
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name> --router-id-loopback-ip-range <ip-range>
--vtep-loopback-ip-range <ip-range>
```

Example

```
efa fabric show --name fs-1
```

```
Fabric Name: fs-1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success,
```

Fabric Health: Green

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									
IP ADDRESS		RACK	HOST NAME		ASN		ROLE		DEVICE
STATE	APP STATE	CONFIG	PENDING		VTLB	LB			
GEN REASON		CONFIGS	ID	ID					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									
10.20.246.3		r1	NH-Leaf1		4200000001		leaf		provisioned
cfg in-sync		NA	NA		2		1		
10.20.246.4		r1	NH-Leaf2		4200000001		leaf		provisioned
cfg in-sync		NA	NA		2		1		
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+									

efa fabric setting show --name fs-1 | grep -i loopback

Loopback Scheme	granular	
Loopback IP Range	172.31.254.0/24	
RouterID Loopback IP Range	172.31.128.0/24	
VTEP Loopback IP Range	172.31.64.0/24	
Loopback Port Number	1	
VTEP Loopback Port Number	2	

```
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config ip router-id
ip router-id 172.31.128.77
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config interface Loopback
interface Loopback 1
ip address 172.31.128.77/32
no shutdown
!
interface Loopback 2
ip address 172.31.64.96/32
no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config overlay-gateway
overlay-gateway fs-1
ip interface Loopback 2
no map vni auto
map vlan 24 vni 30300
map vlan 25 vni 30301
map bridge-domain 4094 vni 30212
activate
!
Rack1-Device1(config)# do show
running-config router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast
router bgp
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.64.96/32
network 172.31.128.77/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
!
Rack1-Device1(config)#
```

```
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config ip router-id
ip router-id 172.31.128.171
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config interface Loopback
interface Loopback 1
ip address 172.31.128.171/32
no shutdown
!
interface Loopback 2
ip address 172.31.64.96/32
no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config overlay-gateway
overlay-gateway fs-1
ip interface Loopback 2
no map vni auto
map vlan 24 vni 30300
map vlan 25 vni 30301
map bridge-domain 4094 vni 30212
activate
!
Rack1-Device2(config)# do show
running-config router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast
router bgp
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.64.96/32
network 172.31.128.171/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
!
Rack1-Device2(config)#
```

Configure Local Bias for Handling the LVTEP BUM Traffic

LVTEP is a Logical VTEP (Virtual Tunnel End Point) distributed across an MCT pair (Multi-Chassis Tunnel pair) with both devices configured with same VTEP IP. By default, the `Local Bias` is disabled for LVTEP BUM (Broadcast, Unicast, and Multicast) traffic handling.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure Local Bias.

- **When Local Bias is disabled:** The LVTEP BUM traffic handling is based on the DF (Designated Forwarder). One of the MCT devices becomes the DF for odd VLANs or BDs. The other MCT device becomes the DF for even VLANs or BDs. When VTEP on one of the MCT devices fails, the other MCT device must assign itself as the DF for ALL VLANs or BDs.
- **When Local Bias is enabled:** Each MCT leaf device acts as a DF for all the VLANs or BDs. Each MCT leaf device can locally forward the BUM traffic towards the remote VTEP. This results in better traffic convergence when the LVTEP on one of the leaf devices goes down.

Procedure

To configure the Local Bias to handle the LVTEP BUM traffic, run the following command:

```
efa fabric setting update --name <fabric-name> --overlay-gateway-broadcast-local-bias-enable {Yes|No}
```

- On a switching device, the `lvtep-broadcast-local-bias` configuration enables Local Bias to handle LVTEP BUM traffic.



Note

- The Local Bias configuration is not allowed if the cluster configuration already exists on the switching device.
 - You can provide the `overlay-gateway-broadcast-local-bias-enable` fabric setting on a fabric before the fabric is configured.
 - You cannot modify the fabric settings on an existing deployment.
- The `lvtep-broadcast-local-bias` fabric settings apply on switches even though the fabric configured the feature with the supported SLX Platforms (SLX-9540, SLX-9640, SLX-9150, SLX-9250, SLX-9740, SLX-8520, SLX-8720, SLX-882, and SLX Firmware Version 20.4.3 and above).
- If there is any drift in Global Configuration, the `efa fabric show` command displays that the "SYSP-C/U" configuration is pending.
- The `lvtep-broadcast-local-bias` configuration is applicable only for the dual-homed leaf or border-leaf devices and is not applicable for the single-homed leaf or border-leaf devices.

- The `lvtep-broadcast-local-bias` configuration is applicable for both Clos and non-Clos fabrics.
- The `lvtep-broadcast-local-bias` fabric setting can be enabled only when the `backup-routing-enable` fabric setting is enabled.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

The following example configures a Local Bias when you update fabric settings:

```
$ efa fabric setting update --name fs --overlay-gateway-broadcast-local-bias-enable yes
fs Fabric Update Successful
```

```
$ efa fabric setting show --advanced --name fs
```

NAME	VALUE
Fabric Name	fs
Link IP Range	10.10.10.0/23
Loopback IP Range	172.31.254.0/24
Loopback Port Number	1
VTEP Loopback Port Number	2
Spine ASN Block	64512-64768
SuperSpine ASN Block	64769
Leaf ASN Block	65000-65534
Border Leaf ASN Block	66000-66100
P2P IP Type	numbered
Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0101
IPv6 Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0102
MAC Aging Timeout	1800
MAC Aging Conversational Timeout	300
MAC Move Limit	20
Duplicate MAC Timer	5
Duplicate MAC Timer MAX Count	3
BFD Enable	Yes
BFD Tx	300
BFD Rx	300
BFD Multiplier	3

MaxPaths	8
AllowAsIn	0
MTU	9216
IPMTU	9100
MCT Link IP Range	10.20.20.0/24
MCT PortChannel	64
LACP Timeout	long
Control Vlan	4090
Control VE	4090
Leaf PeerGroup	spine-group
Spine PeerGroup	leaf-group
SuperSpine PeerGroup	spine-group
Configure Overlay Gateway	Yes
VNI Auto Map	Yes
Backup Routing Enable	No
Backup Routing IPv4 Range	10.40.40.0/24
Backup Routing IPv6 Range	fd40:4040:4040:1::/120
Optimized Replication Enable	No
MDT Group IPv4 Range	239.0.0.0/8
Default MDT Group IPv4 address	239.1.1.1
MD5 Password Enable	No
MD5 Password	
BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit	100
Overlay Gateway Broadcast	Yes
Local Bias Enable	

The following is an example configuration on switch devices:

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config overlay-gateway overlay-gateway fabric1 ip interface Loopback 2 map vni auto activate ! Rack1-Device1# show running-config interface Loopback 2 interface Loopback 2 ip address 172.31.254.34/32 no shutdown ! Rack1-Device1# show running-config lvtep-broadcast-local-bias lvtep broadcast-local-bias </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config overlay-gateway overlay-gateway fabric1 ip interface Loopback 2 map vni auto activate ! Rack1-Device2# show running-config interface Loopback 2 interface Loopback 2 ip address 172.31.254.34/32 no shutdown ! Rack1-Device2# show running-config lvtep-broadcast-local-bias lvtep broadcast-local-bias </pre>

IP Multicast Fabric Provisioning

IP Multicast Fabric Overview

When multicast traffic is sent over unicast tunnels, ingress replication is done for each remote VTEP node. IP multicast fabric enables IP fabric to distribute BUM (Broadcast, Unknown Unicast, and Multicast Overlay) traffic using multicast VxLAN tunnels established over underlay fabric links.

Multicast Vxlan tunnels use Protocol Independent Multicast - Source Specific Multicast (PIM-SSM) and Multicast Distribution Tree (MDT) to deliver traffic effectively while minimizing packet replication in the fabric.

When multicast fabric is configured, a default MDT is created using PIM-SSM protocol running on fabric links and all the EVPN domain (VLANs and BDs) traffic is routed using the default tree.

The following figures show Clos topology for VxLAN unicast and multicast tunnels.

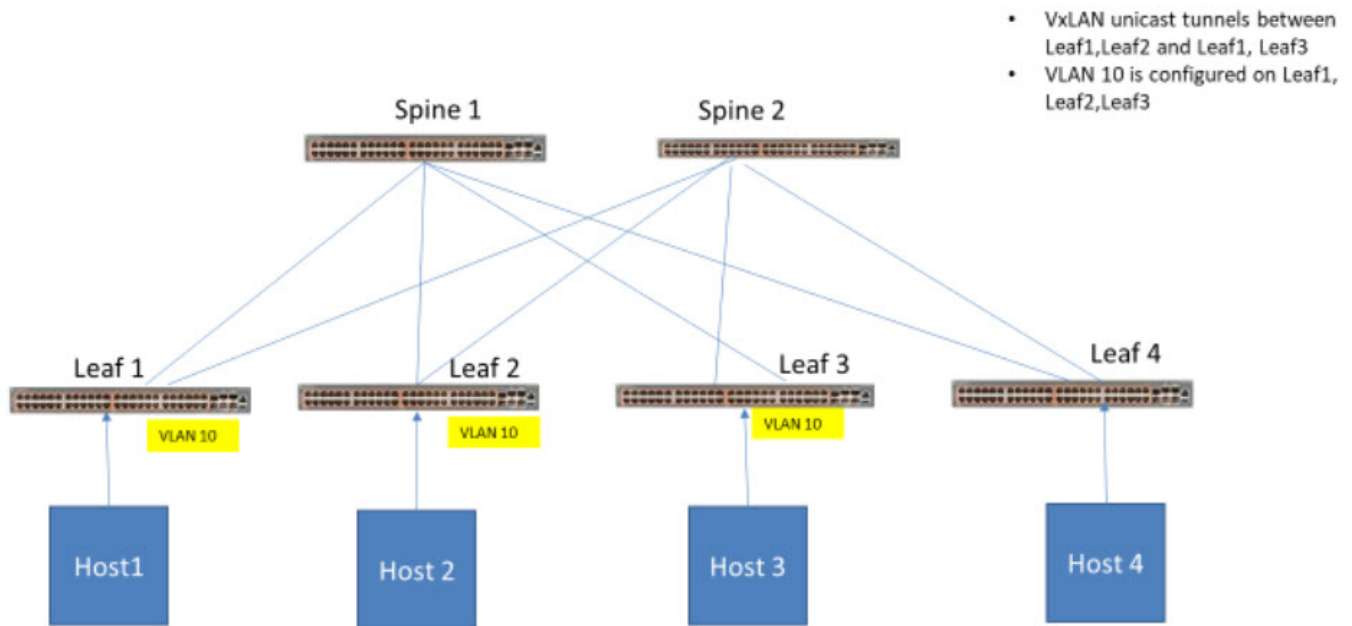


Figure 13: Clos topology with VxLAN unicast tunnels

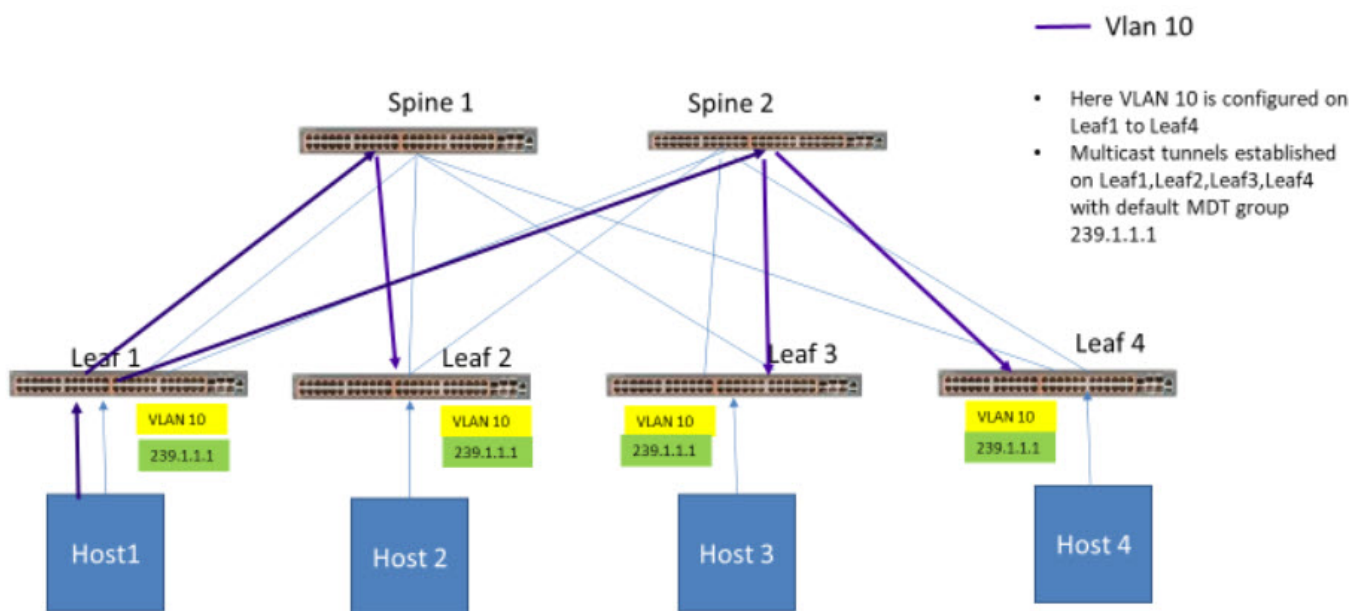


Figure 14: Clos topology with multicast tunnels

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol detects faults between two forwarding engines.

When fabric is created, BFD is enabled by default along with fabric links and BGP neighbors. The following example shows BFD configuration settings.

```
# efa fabric setting show --name clos_fabric --advanced
```

NAME	VALUE
Fabric Name	default
Link IP Range	10.10.10.0/23
Loopback IP Range	172.31.254.0/24
Loopback Port Number	1
VTEP Loopback Port Number	2
Spine ASN Block	64512-64768
SuperSpine ASN Block	64769
Leaf ASN Block	65000-65534
Border Leaf ASN Block	66000-66100
P2P IP Type	numbered
Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0101
IPv6 Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0102
MAC Aging Timeout	1800
MAC Aging Conversational Timeout	300
MAC Move Limit	20
Duplicate MAC Timer	5
Duplicate MAC Timer MAX Count	3
BFD Enable	Yes
BFD Tx	300
BFD Rx	300
BFD Multiplier	3
BGP MultiHop	2
MaxPaths	8
AllowAsIn	0
MTU	9216

```
| IPMTU | 9100 |
+-----+-----+
| MCT Link IP Range | 10.20.20.0/24 |
+-----+-----+
| MCT PortChannel | 64 |
+-----+-----+
| LACP Timeout | long |
+-----+-----+
| Control Vlan | 4090 |
+-----+-----+
| Control VE | 4090 |
+-----+-----+
...Skipped
```

Fabric Settings to Update BGP MD5 Password, BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, and Single Rack Deployment

Use the fabric settings to update BGP MD5 password using `--md5-password` and `--md5-password-enable`. Update the BGP dynamic peer listen limit using `--bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit`. A setting to denote a single rack or multi-rack deployment `--single-rack-deployment` is added under fabric setting. You can update these settings after fabric is configured.

For details on BGP MD5 Authentication, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Security Configuration Guide, 3.8.0](#).

The following is an example of output from the **Rack Low Density L3 backup** and **efa fabric setting show --name --advanced** command.

```
| Rack Low Density L3 backup | 0/30 |
| port (not applicable to |
| SLX-9250) |
+-----+-----+
| Rack Low Density MCT Ports | 0/19,0/22 |
+-----+-----+
| Configure Overlay Gateway | Yes |
+-----+-----+
| VNI Auto Map | Yes |
+-----+-----+
| Backup Routing Enable | Yes |
+-----+-----+
| Backup Routing IPv4 Range | 10.40.40.0/24 |
+-----+-----+
| Backup Routing IPv6 Range | fd40:4040:4040:1::/120 |
+-----+-----+
| MD5 Password Enable | Yes |
+-----+-----+
| MD5 Password | $9$9Yc+EqhoseRMPH9fDhk9TQ== |
+-----+-----+
| BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit | 101 |
+-----+-----+

# efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced
+-----+-----+
| NAME | VALUE |
+-----+-----+
| Fabric Name | fabric1 |
```

Link IP Range	10.10.10.0/23	
Loopback IP Range	172.31.254.0/24	
Loopback Port Number	1	
VTEP Loopback Port Number	2	
Rack ASN Block	4200000000-4200065534	
Rack Border Leaf ASN Block	4200065535-4200065635	
Single Rack Deployment	Yes	
P2P IP Type	numbered	
Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0101	
IPv6 Any cast MAC	0201.0101.0102	
MAC Aging Timeout	1800	
MAC Aging Conversational Timeout	300	
MAC Move Limit	20	
Duplicate MAC Timer	5	
Duplicate MAC Timer MAX Count	3	
BFD Enable	Yes	
BFD Tx	400	
BFD Rx	400	
BFD Multiplier	5	
BGP MultiHop	4	
MaxPaths	8	
AllowAsIn	0	
MTU	9216	
IPMTU	9100	
MCT Link IP Range	10.20.20.0/24	
MCT PortChannel	64	
LACP Timeout	short	
Control Vlan	4090	
Control VE	4090	
Rack L3 Backup IP Range	10.30.30.0/24	
Rack Underlay EBGp Peer Group	underlay-ebgp-group	

Rack Overlay EBGp Peer Group	overlay-ebgp-group	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
Rack L3 backup port	0/48	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
Rack MCT Ports	0/46,0/47	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

Configure an IP Multicast Fabric

You can configure an IP multicast fabric.

About This Task

Use this procedure to configure an IP multicast fabric.



Tip

If any devices in a fabric are in "admin-down" state, use of the following commands in that same fabric will not add or delete devices in the fabric: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

Procedure

1. Create a Clos fabric.

```
# efa fabric create --name clos_fabric --type clos --stage 3
```



Note

Optimized replication is not supported on small data center fabric.

2. Enable multicast fabric settings.

```
# efa fabric setting update --optimized-replication-enable yes --name clos_fabric
```

3. (Optional) Override the default MDT group and group range.

```
# efa fabric setting update --name clos_fabric --mdtgroup-range <A.B.C.D/L> --default-mdtgroup <A.B.C.D>
```

```
# efa fabric setting update --name clos_fabric --mdtgroup-range 239.0.0.0/8 --default-mdtgroup 239.1.1.1
```

4. Verify the fabric settings.

```
# efa fabric setting show --name clos_fabric --advanced
```

+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
Optimized Replication Enable	Yes	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
MDT Group IPv4 Range	238.0.0.0/8	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
Default MDT Group IPv4 address	238.1.1.1	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

5. Add devices to the fabric.

```
# efa fabric device add-bulk --name clos_fabric --leaf Leaf1IP,Leaf2IP,Leaf3IP,Leaf4IP --spine Spine1IP,Spine2IP --username admin --password password
```

6. Configure the fabric.

```
# efa fabric configure -name clos_fabric
```


7. Verify the fabric configuration.

```
# efa fabric show-config --name clos_fabric --advanced
```

- All underlay configuration and overlay configurations are pushed to the devices and underlay topology is operational.
- All BGP connections between leaf and spine nodes are established and neighbors are reachable.
- Basic overlay configuration with optimized replication is configured.
- All device configurations are applied to the devices in fabric. For more information, see [Device Configuration](#) on page 149.

8. Create a tenant and endpoint group to bring up the multicast tunnels with leaf nodes.

```
# efa tenant create --name tenant1 --l2-vni-range 10002-14190 --
l3-vni-range 14191-14200 --vrf-count 10 --vlan-range 2-4090 --port
Leaf1IP[0/12-16],Leaf2IP[0/12-16], Leaf3IP[0/12-16],Leaf4IP[0/12-16] --description
Subscriber1

# efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant tenant1 --port
Leaf1IP[0/15],Leaf2IP[0/15],Leaf3IP[0/16] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 100
```

Device Configuration

When IP multicast fabric is enabled, the following device configurations are pushed to all devices in the fabric.

- `router pim` for default VRF is enabled on all nodes.
- `ip prefix-list` is configured on all nodes with the `mdt-range` specified in fabric settings or default range.
- Under `router-pim` mode, PIM-SSM is enabled for all nodes with range specified in `ip prefix-list`.
- Under interface mode, PIM sparse mode is enabled for all fabric links.
- Under overlay-gateway, optimized replication is enabled on all leaf nodes.
- Under optimized replication mode, underlay-default-mdtgroup is configured to default value specified in fabric settings on all leaf nodes.

Configure Drift and Reconcile on Multicast Fabric

You can configure drift and reconcile on multicast fabric.

About This Task

Use this procedure to configure drift and reconcile.

Procedure

1. To configure drift and reconcile on multicast fabric, run the following command:

```
# efa fabric debug device drift --ip A.B.C.D --name dni --reconcile
```



Note

Any drift in Router PIM, IP prefix list, and overlay-gateway XCO configuration compared to the configured device is detected and reconciled.

2. To configure drift and reconcile of all services on a device, run the following command:

```
# efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip A.B.C.D --reconcile
```

View Fabric Details

You can use several commands to view the details of topologies and configuration in your fabric.

Table 13: Fabric show commands

Command	Description
<code>efa fabric topology show overlay</code>	Shows the overlay (VxLAN tunnels) connectivity of devices in a fabric.
<code>efa fabric topology show physical</code>	Shows the physical topology (LLDP neighbors) connectivity of devices in a fabric.
<code>efa fabric topology show underlay</code>	Shows the underlay (BGP neighbors) connectivity of devices in a fabric.
<code>efa fabric show</code>	Displays fabric details.
<code>efa fabric show-config</code>	Displays fabric configuration details for the specified role (leaf, spine, super-spine, border leaf) or IP address.
<code>efa fabric show summary</code>	Displays a summary of all fabrics or of the specified fabric.

The following is an example output from the **efa fabric topology show overlay** command:

```
efa fabric topology show overlay --name fabric1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| OVERLAY | SOURCE LEAF IP | DESTINATION LEAF IP | SOURCE VTEP IP | DESTINATION |
| OVERLAY | OVERLAY | OVERLAY } | | | |
| ECAP TYPE } | | | | | VTEP IP
| ADMIN STATE } OPER STATE } BFD STATE } | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| vxlan | 10.25.225.11,10.25.225.46 | 10.24.85.76,10.24.85.74 | 172.31.254.86 | 172.31.254.81 |
| up | up | down } | | | |
| vxlan | 10.25.225.11,10.25.225.46 | 10.24.80.134,10.24.80.135 | 172.31.254.86 | 172.31.254.83 |
| up | up | down } | | | |
| vxlan | 10.24.85.76,10.24.85.74 | 10.25.225.11,10.25.225.46 | 172.31.254.81 | 172.31.254.86 |
| up | up | down } | | | |
| vxlan | 10.24.85.76,10.24.85.74 | 10.24.80.134,10.24.80.135 | 172.31.254.81 | 172.31.254.83 |
```

```

| up      | up      | down    }
| vxlan   | 10.24.80.134,10.24.80.135 | 10.25.225.11,10.25.225.46 | 172.31.254.83 | 172.31.254.86
| up      | up      | down    }
| vxlan   | 10.24.80.134,10.24.80.135 | 10.24.85.76,10.24.85.74  | 172.31.254.83 | 172.31.254.81
| up      | up      | down    }
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

The following is an example output of **efa fabric show** command.

```

efa fabric topology show overlay --name fabric1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN          | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG |
PENDING | VTLB | LB |
|           |      |          |              |      |              |           |         |
| CONFIGS | ID  | ID  |              |      |              |           |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.51.131 | rack2 | Freedom-07 | 42000000001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |
NA           | 2    | 1    |              |      |              |           |         |
| 10.25.255.58 | rack2 | Freedom-04 | 42000000001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |
NA           | 2    | 1    |              |      |              |           |         |
| 10.24.51.135 | rack1 | Freedom-06 | 42000000000 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |
NA           | 2    | 1    |              |      |              |           |         |
| 10.24.48.131 | rack1 | Freedom-05 | 42000000002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |
NA           | 2    | 1    |              |      |              |           |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

```

Edit Fabric Settings

You can edit certain fabric settings after the fabric configuration.

Changes made in the fabric settings are displayed in the **efa fabric show** command output. The **efa fabric show** command output marks the changed settings as Updated Fabric Settings and corresponding modification codes are displayed.

```

efa fabric show output:
...
Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-LL
FABRIC SETTING:
BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5 Password , BFD-RX - Bfd Rx
Timer, BFD-TX - Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd Timer,BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd, BGP-
MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop, P2PLR - Point-to-Point Link Range, MCTLR - MCT Link Range,
LOIP - Loopback IP Range..

```

- Changes are not reflected in `app-state`, `drc-drift`, and `drc-reconcile show` outputs.
- Changes are pushed into SLX only after you run the **efa fabric configure** command.
- After successful execution of the **efa fabric configure** command, the **efa fabric show** command clears the fabric status and fabric settings.

Edit Fabric IP Range Settings

- You can edit the following active fabric IP range settings even after the devices are added in fabric:
 - `--loopback-ip-range`
 - `--p2p-link-range`
 - `--mctl-link-ip-range`
- You can generate increased IP addresses or IP-Pairs and update them in the available IP-Pool. There are no updates to the used IP-pair. For example,
 - Old IP range: 10.10.10.1/24
 - New IP range: 10.10.10.1/23
 - Increased IP range: 10.10.10.1/23 - 10.10.10.1/24
- The increased IP addresses are available for use when new devices are added into the fabric.
- You can edit the `loopback-ip-range`, `p2p-link-range`, and `mctl-link-ip-range` fabric settings. Within the same network, ensure that the prefix mask length is lower than the configured prefix mask length.

Edit Fabric BFD Settings

- You can edit the following active fabric BFD settings even after the devices are added in fabric:
 - `--bfd-enable <yes|no>`
 - `--bfd-tx <val>`
 - `---bfd-rx <val>`
 - `--bfd-multiplier<val>`

The following is an example output of the **efa fabric show** command:

```
Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: settings-updated

Updated Fabric Settings: BFD-ENABLE,BFD-TX,BFD-RX,BFD-MULTIPLIER

FABRIC SETTING:
BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BFD-RX - Bfd Rx Timer, BFD-TX - Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd Timer,BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd,
BGP-MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop, P2PLR - Point-to-Point Link Range, MCTLR - MCT Link Range, LOIP - Loopback IP Range
```

- The **efa fabric configure** command generates BFD recipe for router BGP, interface links, and MCT port-channel interfaces, and then pushes the configuration to the SLX devices.

Fabric Settings in Active Fabric: Small Data Center Fabric

Cannot be Updated	Can be Updated	Invalid Settings for Small Data Center Fabric
--rack-l3-backup-ip-range --loopback-port-number --vtep-loopback-port-number --rack-asn-block --rack-border-leaf-asn-block --anycast-mac-address --ipv6-anycast-mac-address --mac-aging-timeout --mac-aging-conversation-timeout --mac-move-limit --duplicate-mac-timer --duplicate-mac-timer-max-count --max-paths --allow-as-in --mtu --ip-mtu --rack-underlay-ebgp-peer-group --rack-overlay-ebgp-peer-group --lacp-timeout --mct-port-channel --control-vlan --control-ve --vni-auto-map --backup-routing-enable --backup-routing-ipv4-range --backup-routing-ipv6-range --overlay-gateway-broadcast-local-bias --loopback-scheme -- router-id-loopback-ip-range <ip-range> -- vtep-loopback-ip-range <ip-range>	--p2p-link-range --loopback-ip-range --bfd-enable --bfd-tx --bfd-rx --bfd-multiplier --mctl-link-ip-range --single-rack-deployment --md5-password-enable --md5-password --bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit --bgp-multihop --rack-mct-scheme --rack-mct-ports --rack-ld-mct-ports	--spine-asn-block --super-spine-asn-block --leaf-asn-block --border-leaf-asn-block --configure-overlay-gateway --leaf-peer-group --spine-peer-group --super-spine-peer-group --optimized-replication-enable --mdtgroup-range --default-mdtgroup

Fabric Settings in Active Fabric: Clos Fabric

Cannot be Updated	Can be Updated	Invalid Settings for Clos Fabric
--loopback-port-number --vtep-loopback-port-number --spine-asn-block --super-spine-asn-block --leaf-asn-block --border-leaf-asn-block --anycast-mac-address --ipv6-anycast-mac-address --mac-aging-timeout --mac-aging-conversation-timeout --mac-move-limit --duplicate-mac-timer --duplicate-mac-timer-max-count --configure-overlay-gateway --max-paths --allow-as-in --mtu --ip-mtu --leaf-peer-group --spine-peer-group --super-spine-peer-group --lacp-timeout --mct-port-channel --control-vlan --control-ve --vni-auto-map --optimized-replication-enable --backup-routing-enable --backup-routing-ipv4-range --backup-routing-ipv6-range --mdtgroup-range --default-mdtgroup --overlay-gateway-broadcast-local-bias --loopback-scheme	--p2p-link-range --loopback-ip-range --bfd-enable --bfd-tx --bfd-rx --bfd-multiplier --mctlk-ip-range --md5-password-enable --md5-password --bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit	--rack-l3-backup-ip-range --rack-asn-block --rack-border-leaf-asn-block --single-rack-deployment --rack-underlay-ebgp-peer-group --rack-overlay-ebgp-peer-group --bgp-multihop --rack-mct-scheme --rack-mct-ports --rack-ld-mct-ports

Cannot be Updated	Can be Updated	Invalid Settings for Clos Fabric
-- router-id-loopback-ip-range <ip-range> -- vtep-loopback-ip-range <ip-range>		

Update md5-password on an Active Fabric

You can update an md5-password on an active fabric.

About This Task

When you update the md5-password on an active (already configured) fabric followed by the **efa fabric configure** operation, the **efa fabric configure** operation is considered successful even though the operational state (for example, CONN) of the fabric BGP peers (after **efa fabric configure**) is worse than the previous (before **efa fabric configure**) operational state (for example, ESTABLISHED) of the fabric BGP peers. The system shows a warning message to indicate the worsened state of BGP peers.



Note

Run the **efa fabric topology show underlay --name <fabric-name>** command to get the latest status of the BGP session.

Procedure

1. Run the **efa fabric setting update** command.

```
efa fabric setting update --name fabric1 --md5-password-enable Yes --md5-password 'newpassword'

WARNING: configuring/clearing md5-password on an active fabric will result in BGP neighbor sessions going down for a brief period when the fabric is reconfigured. Please confirm if you want to continue with the fabric setting update [y/n]?y
fabric1 Fabric Update Successful
```

2. Run the **efa fabric configure** command.

```
efa fabric configure --name fabric1
Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]

10.25.225.11 : Operation[BGP Session(s) Clear Operation] has succeeded with the warning:[BGP neighbor session 10.20.20.121 is in CONN state and could not be established]
```

Update bgp-multihop on an Active Fabric

The bgp-multihop configuration is pushed for the non-Clos fabric only when the fabric contains multiple racks. The bgp-multihop configuration is applicable on the overlay ebgp peer-group.

About This Task

When you update the bgp-multihop on an active (already configured) fabric followed by the **efa fabric configure** operation, the **ebgp peer-group sessions** is reset. This is similar to the procedure followed during the update of md5 password followed by fabric configure.



Note

The fabric setting bgp-multihop is applicable for the non-Clos fabric and not applicable for the Clos fabric.

Procedure

1. Run the **efa fabric setting update** command.

```
efa fabric setting update --bgp-multihop 25 --name fab2
WARNING: configuring/clearing md5-password, configuring bgp-multihop on an active
fabric will result in BGP neighbor sessions going down for a brief period when the
fabric is reconfigured.
Please confirm if you want to continue with the fabric setting update [y/n]?
y
fab2 Fabric Update Successful
- Time Elapsed: 6.7189463s -
```

2. Run the **efa fabric show** command.

```
efa fabric show --name fab2
Fabric Name: fab2, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status:
settings-updated
Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-MULTIHOP
```

3. Run the **efa fabric configure** command.

```
efa fabric configure --name fab2
WARNING: 'fabric configure' will result in configuration change on the devices which
are in 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh error' state.
Please check 'fabric show' to see the 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed'
or 'cfg refresh error' devices. Please confirm if you want to continue with 'fabric
configure' [y/n]?
y
Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology show
{physical | underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
- Time Elapsed: 1m0.0693633s -
```

4. Complete the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
Freedom-06# show running-config router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group peer-group
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group ebgp-multihop 25
neighbor underlay-ebgp-group peer-group
```


Example

- The following is an example of **efa fabric show** command output:

```
efa fabric show --name fab2
Fabric Name: fab2, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success
-----
IP ADDRESS      RACK    HOST NAME    ASN      ROLE  DEVICE STATE  APP STATE  CONFIG  PENDING
VTLB LB
CONFGS ID ID
10.20.246.24    room1-rack2 Freedom-08  4200000001 leaf  provisioned  cfg in-sync NA
NA            2      1
10.20.246.23    room1-rack2 Freedom-07  4200000001 leaf  provisioned  cfg in-sync NA
NA            2      1
10.20.246.21    room1-rack1 Freedom-05  4200000000 leaf  provisioned  cfg in-sync NA
NA            2      1
10.20.246.22    room1-rack1 Freedom-06  4200000000 leaf  provisioned  cfg in-sync NA
NA            2      1
```

- The following is an example of SLX configuration **before** fabric setting update and fabric configure:

```
Freedom-06# show running-config router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group peer-group
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group ebgp-multihop 4
```

- The following is an example of overlay EBGp session states **before** the fabric configure:

Neighbor Address	AS#	State	Time	Rt:Accepted	Filtered	Sent	To	Send
172.31.254.107	4200000001	ESTAB	0h22m47s	0	0	0	0	
172.31.254.116	4200000001	ESTAB	0h23m9s	0	0	0	0	

- The following is an example of non-Overlay EBGp Session states before the fabric configure:

Neighbor Address	AS#	State	Time	Rt:Accepted	Filtered	Sent	To	Send
10.10.10.1	4200000001	ESTAB	0h23m43s	3	0	3	0	
10.20.20.6	4200000000	ESTAB	0h54m25s	2	0	5	0	

- The following is an example of overlay EBGp Session states **after** the fabric configure:

Neighbor Address	AS#	State	Time	Rt:Accepted	Filtered	Sent	To	Send
172.31.254.107	4200000001	ESTAB	0h0m24s	0	0	0	0	
172.31.254.116	4200000001	ESTAB	0h0m47s	0	0	0	0	

- The following is an example of non-Overlay EBGp Session states after the fabric configure:

Neighbor Address	AS#	State	Time	Rt:Accepted	Filtered	Sent	To	Send
10.10.10.1	4200000001	ESTAB	0h26m13s	3	0	3	0	
10.20.20.6	4200000000	ESTAB	0h56m55s	2	0	5	0	

Fabric Configuration using Force

You can configure fabric using force only via CLI.

The fabric configuration with `force` option from the REST API is deprecated from XCO 3.2.0 onwards. It is supported only via CLI.

```
http://localhost:8081/v1/fabric/configure?fabric-name=fabg&force=true
Response: 500 Internal server
[
{
  "ip-address": "",
  "error": [
    { "code": 1727, "message": "force operation is not supported using REST API for this
release use CLI" }
  ]
}
```

Fabric DRC using Force

If the fabric device is in the `cfg-in-sync` state, the **efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip <device-ip>** command does not result in fabric drift identification and reconciliation.

To force drift identification and reconciliation of the fabric configuration on a fabric device, use the **efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip <device-ip> --name <fabric-name> --force** command.

Fabric Event Handling

Event handling reason code is generated only in case of a drift in configuration at the device after XCO fabric is configured. The following listed events generated by RASlog event or device update is handled in fabric services:

The **efa fabric show** command displays all the events handled at fabric services.

```
CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable
```

Drift (SLX vs XCO)	App State	CONFIG GEN REASON (efa fabric show)
Evpn	Cfg-refresh	EU/ED - Evpn Delete or Update
Cluster	Cfg-refresh	MD/MU - MCT Delete or Update

Drift (SLX vs XCO)	App State	CONFIG GEN REASON (efa fabric show)
Router bgp	Cfg-refresh	BGPU - Router BGP Update BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit MD5 - BGP MD5 Password ASN - ASN Update
Overlay gateway	Cfg-refresh	OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete or Update
Interface (Phy/ Lo/Po)	Cfg-refresh	IA/ID/IU - Interface Add, Delete or Update POU - Port Channel Update
LLDP	Cfg-refresh	LA/LD - Link Add or Delete
Router Pim	Cfg-refresh	PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
Prefix List	Cfg-refresh	PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
System	Cfg-refresh	SYS-System Properties Update (Hostname, MTU, IP MTU)
Device	Cfg-refresh	DD-Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add or ReAdd

Import a Fabric Database

You can import the fabric databases (including devices) of EFA versions (EFA 2.5.5 and later). The support of an older database by newer software is often called Brownfield support.

XCO supports the import (or migration) of fabric databases of earlier versions of EFA (2.5.5 and later) in the following ways:

- You can import devices that were configured in the fabric of the earlier version of EFA (2.5.5 and later).
- You can import the fabric that was configured in the earlier version of EFA (2.5.5 and later).
- You can import and configure the fabric and the devices using the **efa fabric import** and **efa fabric configure** commands.
- You can import only 3-stage Clos fabrics because only 3-stage Clos fabrics were supported in earlier versions of EFA (2.5.5 and later).

When you run the **efa fabric import** command, XCO performs the following tasks:

- Learns (fetches) the device configuration and registers the devices with the XCO Inventory service. If registration fails for any device, XCO removes all devices from the inventory. You must fix the errors and rerun the command.
- Fetches the older fabric settings and creates a new fabric. You provide the new fabric name when you run the command. If the fabric name you provide already exists, with devices added to it, then an error is returned. You must fix the error and then rerun the command.
- Adds the registered devices to the new fabric and validates the configurations for global devices, interfaces, MCT, overlay gateway, EVPN, and BGP. For any conflict in the configuration, XCO deletes the devices from the fabric, unregisters the devices,

and deletes the new fabric. The devices retain their pre-import configuration. You must fix the configuration conflicts and then rerun the command.



Note

The following configuration deviations are allowed: the MCT cluster name, the EVPN name, the overlay gateway name, and the MCT cluster node ID. In each case, the value is taken from the device.

Upon successful migration, devices that are added to the fabric have the provisioning state of `CFG-READY`. You then run the **efa fabric configure** command to transition the devices to the `CFG-IN-SYNC` state.

Pre-validation of Configuration

When devices with preexisting configuration are added to XCO, fabric service performs validations before adding devices to the XCO fabric.

If any of the configuration that is retrieved from the devices does not fall under the fabric settings range, an error is displayed. You can perform corrective actions to add such devices to the XCO fabric. For more information, see the following tables.

Global Device Configuration

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
L2 MTU	If the value fetched from the device is same as that configured in fabric settings.	If the value does not match, an error is displayed.
IP MTU	If the value fetched from the device is same as that configured in fabric settings.	If the value does not match, an error is displayed.
ASN	If the value fetched from the device is within the ASN range configured in fabric settings.	If the value is out of range of what is configured in fabric settings. If the value is conflicting with existing device which is already added to Fabric.

Interface Configuration

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
Interface IP Address	Received an IP address within "Link IP range" of fabric settings.	- If IP address received is out of range, a validation error is displayed. - If IP address received is within the range but is already in use/reserved by fabric, a validation error is displayed.
Loopback Interface ID	Loopback Interface ID is reconciled	
VTEP Loopback Interface ID	VTEP Loopback interface ID is reconciled	
Loopback Interface IP Address	Loopback IP address is within "Loopback IP range" of fabric settings.	If the loopback IP address is out of range of "Loopback IP range" of fabric settings, an error is displayed.
VE IP address	VE IP address is within "MCT Link IP Range" of fabric settings.	- If IP address received is out of range, a validation error is displayed. - If IP address received is within the range but is already in use/reserved by fabric, a validation error is displayed.
Static IP Route (Applicable for SLX 9540 and SLX 9640)	If the IP route is same as fabric intended configuration.	If the nexthop does not point to VE IP.

MCT Configuration

MCT peer and VE validations are platform specific.

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
MCT Cluster Name	MCT Cluster Name is different from fabric name in fabric properties. MCT Cluster Name learned from device is used while configuring the device, so that the cluster name is reconciled.	
Cluster Control VLAN	Cluster Control VLAN matches with "Control VLAN" of fabric settings.	If the VLAN does not match, an error is displayed.
Cluster Control VE	Cluster Control VE matches with "Control VE" of fabric settings	If the VE does not match, an error is displayed.

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
MCT Peer IP	Peer IP address is within IP range of “MCT Link IP range” of fabric settings.	If Peer IP address is out of IP range, an error is displayed.
MCT Peer Interface	Peer Interface type matches with fabric settings and ID is reconciled.	

Overlay Gateway Configuration

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
Overlay Gateway Name	Gateway Name is reconciled.	
VNI Auto Map	VNI auto mapping setting configured on the device matches with fabric settings.	If gateway is in activated state and VNI Auto Map setting is different from the fabric settings, an error is displayed.
Overlay Gateway Interface	Gateway Interface, for example loopback 2 is reconciled.	

EVPN Configuration

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
EVPN Name	EVPN Name is reconciled	
MAC Aging Timeout (check based on device capability, applies to SLX 9140 and SLX 9240)	Field value is overwritten by the fabric settings value.	
MAC Aging Conversation Timeout (check based on device capability, applies to SLX 9140 and SLX 9240)		
MAC Move Limit (check based on device capability)		
ArpAgingTimeout (check based on device capability)		
Duplicate Mac Timer		
Duplicate MAC Timer MAX Count		

BGP Configuration

To pre-validate the BGP configuration, the BGP configuration must be prepared similar to the add device phase. Once the BGP configuration is computed, the configuration retrieved from the device is compared against it.

Use Case	Valid	Invalid
Router ID	If the generated router id matches the one received from the device.	If the router id does not match, an error is displayed.
BFD Enable/Disable	If the BFD value from device matches the one that is computed from fabric settings. While configuring the fabric, the values computed by fabric service override the ones on the device.	NA
BFD Tx/Rx Timer Values	If the values from device match with the ones that are generated. While configuring the fabric, the values computed by fabric service override the ones on the device.	NA
Network Address	If the value is within "Loopback IP Range" of fabric settings or matches the computed value.	If the value is out of range or clashes with another IP neighbor already stored in fabric DB, an error is displayed.
EVPN Neighbor IP Address	If the neighbor IP address falls in range of "Link IP range" of fabric settings. There may be a case where the neighbor IP address is valid but neighbor is not part of fabric. You can ignore such validation as that configuration is a no-op for fabric.	If the value is out of range or clashes with another IP neighbor already stored in fabric DB, an error is displayed.
Remote ASN	If the ASN is within the range of fabric settings and not already in use by another neighbor.	If the ASN is out of range or already reserved.
Peer group name	If the peer group name matches the peer group that is computed.	If the value does not match, an error is displayed.

BGP Tables

The following BGP tables help in computing the diffs for the events from the inventory service.

- Router BGP table
- BGP peer group table
- BGP IP address family table
- BGP IP neighbor address table
- BGP EVPN address family table
- BGP EVPN neighbor address table

All BGP tables handle the DB migration so that upgrade from older XCO to newer XCO works.

For more information on the attributes of each table, refer to Database schema section or `fabric_schema.sql` file.

BGP Events

The following BGP events from inventory service are handled as part of event handling.

BGP Router Delete

When router BGP delete message is received, fabric passes through all the IP and EVPN neighbors, peer group tables and the entries corresponding to the device for which router BGP delete message is received and mark the entries as 'create' to configure the router BGP and its related neighbors on the device.

BGP IP Neighbor Delete

When BGP IP neighbor delete message is received, fabric passes through all the IP neighbors deleted and which exists in fabric database for a given neighbor IP or remote ASN and mark the entries as 'create' to configure the deleted IP neighbors on the device.

BGP IP Neighbor Update

When BGP IP neighbor update message is received, fabric passes through all the IP neighbors matching the neighbor IP for the device in the database. If any of the fabric managed attribute in the IP neighbor table is changed, fabric marks the entries as 'update' and pushes the configuration back to the device.

BGP EVPN Neighbor Delete

When BGP EVPN neighbor delete message is received, fabric passes through all the EVPN neighbors deleted and which exists in fabric database for a given neighbor IP or remote ASN and mark the entries as 'create' to configure back the deleted EVPN neighbors on the device.

BGP EVPN Neighbor Update

When BGP EVPN neighbor update message is received, fabric passes through all the EVPN neighbors matching the neighbor IP for the device in database. If any of the fabric managed attribute in the EVPN neighbor table is changed, fabric marks the entries as 'update' and pushes the configuration back to the device.

Peer Group Delete

Peer Group Delete message is received only when there are no IP/EVPN neighbors associated with it. If there are no IP/EVPN neighbors associated with it, fabric marks the Peer Group as 'delete'.

Peer Group Update

When Peer group attributes such as BFD and remote ASN change, inventory sends a peer group update message. The fabric processes this message and checks if the peer group exists in the database. If the peer group exists and there are changes to the attributes, the fabric pushes the peer group configuration with fabric intended configuration back to the device.

BGP IP Address Family Delete

BGP IP Address Family Delete message is received when the IP address-family for a device is deleted through CLI or out-of-band means. When fabric receives this message, it passes through all the IP neighbors associated with that address-family and marks the entries as 'create config' to restore all the deleted IP neighbors on the device.

BGP EVPN Address Family Delete

BGP EVPN Address Family Delete message is received when the EVPN address-family for a device is deleted through CLI or out-of-band means. When fabric receives the message, it passes through all the EVPN neighbors associated with that address-family and marks the entries as 'create config' to restore all the deleted EVPN neighbors on the device.

Preserve Retain Route Target All on Boarder Leaf Devices

XCO preserves the `retain route-target all` configuration on boarder leaf devices in any config sync operations (for example, any sync refresh from XCO to IP fabric).

In XCO 3.5.0, the `retain route-target all` configuration is applied under "`l2evpn address-family`" on the spine and super-spine devices, but not on the leaf and border-leaf devices. If you manually configure `retain route-target all` as out-of-band on the border-leaf or leaf devices, XCO detect this as a drift and reconcile..

Starting from XCO 3.6.0, for Data Center Interconnect (DCI) scenarios, ensure that the `retain route-target all` configuration is present on the border-leaf devices. Therefore, XCO will no longer manage the `retain route-target all` configuration, specifically, on the border-leaf devices. This means that XCO will neither configure nor detect drift and reconcile for any `retain route-target all` configuration on the border-leaf devices, except for non-Clos multi rack fabric.

The following table describes the `retain route-target all` configuration for a non-Clos and Clos fabric:

Fabric Type		Device Type	Description
Non-Clos	Singel Rack	Border Leaf	XCO does not push 'retain route-target all' on leaf or border-leaf devices, so it disowns the 'retain route-target all' configuration for these devices.
	Multi Rack	Border Leaf or Leaf	XCO preserves the 'retain route-target all' configuration, configures it as part of the fabric configuration, and detects and reconciles any drift during DRC.
Clos (3-Stage or 5-Stage)		Border Leaf	XCO disowns the 'retain route-target all' configuration, neither configuring it nor identifying and reconciling drift as part of DRC.

Example Configuration for Non-Clos Single Rack Fabric

The following is an example configuration for **non-Clos single rack fabric**:

```
efa fabric show --name common-fabric
Fabric Name: common-fabric, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-
success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE |
| DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.22 | r1 | SW-22 | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf |
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | r1 | SW-23 | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf |
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The following examples show the `retain route-target all` configuration behavior in XCO 3.5.0 and in XCO 3.6.0 and later in a **non-Clos single rack fabric**:

- **XCO 3.5.0 Behavior**

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP	User created OOB configuration
<pre> SLX: SW-22# show runn router bgp router bgp local-as 4200065535 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200065535 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.211/32 network 172.31.254.248/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> SW-22# conf Entering configuration mode terminal SW-22(config)# router bgp SW-22(config-bgp-router)# address-family l2vpn evpn SW-22(config-bgp-evpn)# retain route-target all SW-22(config-bgp-evpn)# ex SW-22(config-bgp-router)# ex SW-22(config)# ex </pre>

```
efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.22
```

```
efa fabric show
```

```

Fabric Name: common-fabric, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP |
| STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.22 | r1 | SW-22 | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf | provisioned | cfg-refreshed |
| BGPU | | | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | r1 | SW-23 | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf | provisioned | cfg in- |
| sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
efa fabric configure --name common-fabric
```

```

WARNING: 'fabric configure' will result in configuration change on the devices which are in
'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh error' state.

```

```

Please check 'fabric show' to see the 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or
'cfg refresh error' devices. Please confirm if you want to continue with 'fabric configure' [y/n]?

```

```
y
```

```
Validate Fabric [Success]
```

```
Configure Fabric [Success]
```

```
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology show {physical
```

```
| underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
--- Time Elapsed: 30.549013784s ---
```

<pre>SW-22# show runn router bgp router bgp local-as 4200065535 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200065535 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.211/32 network 172.31.254.248/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! SW-22#</pre>	The “retain route-target all” configuration gets removed from the border-leaf during “efa fabric configure” or during DRC.

• Behavior in XCO 3.6.0 and later

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP: <pre>SLX: SW-22# show runn router bgp router bgp local-as 4200065535 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200065535 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.211/32 network 172.31.254.248/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! !</pre>	OOB CREATED: <pre>SW-22# conf Entering configuration mode terminal SW-22(config)# router bgp SW-22(config-bgp-router)# address- family l2vpn evpn SW-22(config-bgp-evpn)# retain route-target all SW-22(config-bgp-evpn)# no graceful-restart %Warning: Please clear the neighbor session for the parameter change to take effect! SW-22(config-bgp-evpn)# ex SW-22(config-bgp-router)# ex SW-22(config)# ex</pre>

```
efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.22
efa fabric show -name common-fabric
```

```
Fabric Name: common-fabric, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-
success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP
STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.22 | r1 | SW-22 | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf | provisioned | cfg-in-
sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
```

```

| 10.64.208.23 | r1          | SW-23      | 4200065535 | BorderLeaf | provisioned | cfg in-
sync    | NA              | NA          | 2          | 1          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa fabric configure --name common-fabric
WARNING: 'fabric configure' will result in configuration change on the devices which are in
'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh error' state.
Please check 'fabric show' to see the 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or
'cfg refresh error' devices. Please confirm if you want to continue with 'fabric configure' [y/n]?
y
Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology show {physical
| underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
--- Time Elapsed: 30.549013784s ---

```

```

SW-22# show runn router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200065535
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
4200065535
neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.211/32
network 172.31.254.248/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
retain route-target all
!
!
SW-22#

```

The "retain route-target all" configuration doesn't get removed from the border-leaf during "efa fabric configure".

• DRC

```

efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip 10.64.208.22 --reconcile
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RECONCILE |          UUID          | STATUS | REASON |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.22 | Yes      | 580570d5-11f5-4c51-be6c-c04346181081 | Success |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Drift and Reconcile Execute
Execute the CLI to get details : efa inventory drift-reconcile detail --uuid
580570d5-11f5-4c51-be6c-c04346181081
--- Time Elapsed: 11.348279ms ---

efa inventory drift-reconcile detail --uuid 580570d5-11f5-4c51-be6c-c04346181081
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          NAME          |          VALUE          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| UUID                  | 580570d5-11f5-4c51-be6c-c04346181081 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP             | 10.64.208.22            |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Status                | success                 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Execution Reason      | manual                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+
| operation | drift-and-reconcile |
+-----+-----+
| Inventory Status | inventory-dr-success |
+-----+-----+
| Is Inventory config Refreshed | false |
+-----+-----+
| Inventory Duration | 19.991554ms |
+-----+-----+
| Fabric Status | fabric-dr-success |
+-----+-----+
| Is Fabric config Refreshed | false |
+-----+-----+
| Fabric Duration | 33.609071659s |
+-----+-----+
| Policy Status | policy-dr-success |
+-----+-----+
| Is Policy config Refreshed | false |
+-----+-----+
| Policy Duration | 104.505439ms |
+-----+-----+
| Tenant Status | tenant-dr-success |
+-----+-----+
| Is Tenant config Refreshed | false |
+-----+-----+
| Tenant Duration | 129.163088ms |
+-----+-----+
| Device Update Count | 2 |
+-----+-----+
| Device Update Total Duration | 2m30.478250751s |
+-----+-----+
| Maintenance Mode Disable | |
| Duration | |
+-----+-----+
| Start Time | 2024-05-15 15:05:02 +0530 IST |
+-----+-----+
| Last Modified | 2024-05-15 15:08:47 +0530 IST |
+-----+-----+
| Duration | 3m45.7253427s |
+-----+-----+

```

Inventory Service Response:

```

.
.
.

```

Policy Service Response:

```
Tenant service Response:
--- Time Elapsed: 15.230163ms ---
```

```
SLX:
SW-22# show runn router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200065535
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
  4200065535
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.211/32
    network 172.31.254.248/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
    retain route-target all
  !
  !
SW-22#
```

The "retain route-target all" configuration doesn't get removed from the border-leaf during DRC.

Example Configuration for Non-Clos Multi Rack Fabric

The following is an example configuration for **non-Clos multi rack fabric**:

```
efa fabric show -name fs
Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success, Fabric
Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN |
ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.28 | r1 | S28 | 4200000000 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.29 | r1 | S29 | 4200000000 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | r2 | L23 | 4200065535 | borderleaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.22 | r2 | L22 | 4200065535 | borderleaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

The following examples show the `retain route-target all` configuration behavior in XCO 3.5.0 and XCO 3.6.0 and later in a **non-Clos multi rack fabric**:

- **XCO 3.5.0 Behavior**

On border leaf or leaf devices

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP SLX: L22# show running-config router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart retain-route-target all neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate ! ! L22#	User created OOB configuration User removes the " retain route-target all " L2# config Entering configuration mode terminal L22(config)# router bgp L22(config-bgp-router)# address-family l2vpn evpn L22(config-bgp-evpn) # no retain route-target all

```
efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.22
```

```
efa fabric show
```

```
Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Red
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE |
DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.28 | r1 | S28 | 4200000000 | leaf |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.29 | r1 | S29 | 4200000000 | leaf |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | r2 | L23 | 4200065535 | borderleaf |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.22 | r2 | L22 | 4200065535 | borderleaf |
provisioned | cfg refreshed | BGPU | | | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip 10.64.208.28 --name fs --reconcile
```

```
No Drift Found hence no reconciliation required
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 440.8283ms ---
```

```
"retain route-target all" is not configure back as part of reconcile fabric.
```

```
XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP
```

```
SLX:
```

```
L22(config-bgp-evpn)# do show running-config router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-hop-unchanged
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate
  !
  !
L22(config-bgp-evpn) #
```

- Behavior in XCO 3.6.0 and later

On border-leaf or leaf devices

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP

```
SLX:
L22# show running-config router
bgp address-family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
  retain route-target all
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group
encapsulation vxlan
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-
hop-unchanged
  neighbor overlay-ebgp-group
activate
!
!
L22#
```

OOB CREATED:

```
User removes the "retain route-
target all"
L2# config
Entering configuration mode
terminal
L22(config)# router bgp
L22(config-bgp-router)# address-
family l2vpn evpn
L22(config-bgp-evpn) # no retain
route-target all
```

```
efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.22
```

```
efa fabric show
```

```
Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success,
Fabric Health: Red
```

IP ADDRESS	RACK	HOST NAME	ASN	ROLE	VTLB ID	LB ID
10.64.208.28	r1	S28	4200000000	leaf	2	1
10.64.208.29	r1	S29	4200000000	leaf	2	1
10.64.208.23	r2	L23	4200065535	borderleaf	2	1
10.64.208.22	r2	L22	4200065535	borderleaf	2	1

```
drc with reconcile.
```

```
efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip 10.64.208.22 --name fs --reconcile
```

```
Config Drift: Router BGP
```

TYPE	APP STATE	CHILDR CONFIG
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpDynamicPeerListenLimit
Global	cfg-in-sync	PeerGroupInfo
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpNeighbor
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpMCTBFDNeighbor
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpMCTNeighbor
Global	cfg-in-sync	RouterID
Global	cfg-in-sync	LocalAsn
Global	cfg-in-sync	FastExternalFallOver
Global	cfg-in-sync	CapabilityAs4Enable
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpIPv4Network
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpIPv4NetworkGracefulRestart
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpL2EVPNNetworkGracefulRestart
Global	cfg-refreshed	BgpL2EVPNRetainRtAll
Global	cfg-in-sync	BgpIPv4NetworkMaxPath

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| CONFIG TYPE | STATUS | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+
| routerbgp   | Success |      |
+-----+-----+-----+

$ efa fabric show --name fs

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN |
ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.28 | r1 | S28 | 4200000000 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.29 | r1 | S29 | 4200000000 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | r2 | L23 | 4200065535 | borderleaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.22 | r2 | L22 | 4200065535 | borderleaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP SLX: L22(config-bgp-evpn)# do show running-config router bgp address- family l2vpn evpn router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart retain route-target all neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next- hop-unchanged neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate ! ! L22(config-bgp-evpn)#	"retain route-target all" is configured back as part of reconcile fabric.

Example Configuration for Clos Fabric

The following is an example configuration for a Clos fabric:

```
efa fabric show --name stage5
Fabric Name: stage5, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 5, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP
STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.29 | podstage5 | S29 | 64769 | superspine | provisioned | cfg in-
sync | NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.64.208.28 | pod3 | S28 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-
sync | NA | NA | NA | 1 |
```

```

| 10.64.208.22 | pod3      | L22      | 65000 | leaf      | provisioned | cfg in-
sync | NA          | NA       | 2     | 1         |             |
| 10.64.208.23 | pod3      | L23      | 66000 | borderleaf | provisioned | cfg in-
sync | NA          | NA       | 2     | 1         |             |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

The following examples show the `retain route-target all` configuration behavior in XCO 3.5.0 and 3.6.0 in a **Clos fabric**:

- **XCO 3.5.0 Behavior**

On border leaf devices

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP SLX: L22(config-bgp-evpn)# do show running-config router bgp address- family l2vpn evpn router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next- hop-unchanged neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate ! ! L22(config-bgp-evpn)#	User Created OOB Configurations: "retain route-target all" L2# config Entering configuration mode terminal L22(config)# router bgp L22(config-bgp-router)# address- family l2vpn evpn L22(config-bgp-evpn) # retain route- target all

```

efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.23
efa fabric show

```

```

Fabric Name: stage5, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 5, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD   | HOST NAME | ASN   | ROLE   |
DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.29 | podstage5 | S29      | 64769 | superspine |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |      | NA      |
| 10.64.208.28 | pod3      | S28      | 64512 | spine     |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |      | NA      |
| 10.64.208.22 | pod3      | L22      | 65000 | leaf     |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA      |      | NA      |
| 10.64.208.23 | pod3      | L23      | 66000 | borderleaf |
provisioned | cfg refreshed | BGPU   |      | 2      | 1     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

efa fabric configure --name stage5

```

```

WARNING: 'fabric configure' will result in configuration change on the devices which
are in 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh error' state.
Please check 'fabric show' to see the

```

```

'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh
error' devices. Please confirm if you want to continue with 'fabric configure' [y/n]?
y

```

```

Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]

```

```
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology
show {physical | underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
--- Time Elapsed: 30.549013784s ---
```

"retain route-target all" is removed as part of configure fabric.

```
SLX:
L22# do show running-config router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-hop-unchanged
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate
  !
!
L22 (config-bgp-evpn) #
```

- **XCO 3.6.0 Behavior**

On border-leaf or leaf devices

```
SLX:
L23(config-bgp-evpn)# do show
running-config router bgp address-
family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group
encapsulation vxlan
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-
hop-unchanged
    neighbor overlay-ebgp-group
activate
  !
!
L23 (config-bgp-evpn) #
```

User Created OOB Configurations:

"retain route-target all"

```
L2# config
Entering configuration mode
terminal
L22 (config)# router bgp
L22 (config-bgp-router)# address-
family l2vpn evpn
L22 (config-bgp-evpn) # retain route-
target all
```

```
efa inventory device update -ip 10.64.208.23
efa fabric show
```

```
Fabric Name: stage5, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 5, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE |
DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.64.208.29 | podstage5 | S29 | 64769 | superspine |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | NA |
| 10.64.208.28 | pod3 | S28 | 64512 | spine |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | NA |
| 10.64.208.22 | pod3 | L22 | 65000 | leaf |
provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.64.208.23 | pod3 | L23 | 66000 | borderleaf |
provisioned | cfg refreshed | BGPU | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
efa fabric configure --name stage5
```

```

WARNING: 'fabric configure' will result in configuration change on the devices which
are in 'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh error' state.
Please check 'fabric show' to see the
'cfg refreshed' or 'fabric setting refreshed' or 'cfg refresh
error' devices. Please confirm if you want to continue with 'fabric configure' [y/n]?
y
Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology
show {physical | underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
--- Time Elapsed: 30.549013784s ---

"retain route-target all" is not removed as part of configure fabric that is expected.

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP
SLX:
L23(config-bgp-evpn)# do show running-config router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
retain route-target all
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-hop-unchanged
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate
!
!
L22(config-bgp-evpn)#

efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip 10.64.208.28 --name stage5 --reconcile
No Drift Found hence no reconciliation required
--- Time Elapsed: 440.8283ms ---

"retain route-target all" is not removed as part of reconcile, that is expected.

XCO CONFIGURED ROUTER BGP
SLX:
L23(config-bgp-evpn)# do show running-config router bgp address-family l2vpn evpn
router bgp
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
retain route-target all
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group encapsulation vxlan
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group next-hop-unchanged
neighbor overlay-ebgp-group activate
!
!
L22(config-bgp-evpn)#

```

Configure SLX Password Expiry Notification

You can configure SLX password expiry notification.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure SLX password expiry notification.

- XCO 3.5.0 and later enables you to configure SLX-OS user password attributes for password expiry, and is supported from SLX version 20.6.1.
- There is no default configuration for the SLX-OS user password attributes on SLX.
- For each user, alert and alarm will be generated when their password expires.
- The password expiry settings apply to all users except the root user.

- The retiring user will not generate any alerts and will not clear the health.
- User management will be directly done on SLX devices.

Procedure

Run the following command to configure SLX password expiry notification:

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.64.192.72 --password-expiry-info 30 --password-expiry-minor 20 --password-expiry-major 10 --password-expiry-critical 2
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.64.192.72	Password Expiry For Info Level	Success	30	
	Password Expiry for Minor Level	Success	20	
	Password Expiry for Major Level	Success	10	
	Password Expiry for Critical Level	Success	2	

```
--- Time Elapsed: 53.849675ms ---
```

```
# efa inventory device setting update --fabric myclos --password-expiry-info 30 --password-expiry-minor 20 --password-expiry-major 10 --password-expiry-critical 2
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.64.192.72	Password Expiry For Info Level	Success	30	
	Password Expiry for Minor Level	Success	20	
	Password Expiry for Major Level	Success	10	
	Password Expiry for Critical Level	Success	2	

```
--- Time Elapsed: 53.849675ms ---
```

```
# efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.64.192.72
```

NAME	VALUE	APP STATE
Password Expiry Info	90	
Password Expiry Minor	60	
Password Expiry Major	30	
Password Expiry Critical	2	

	Max-password-age		90			
+-----+-----+-----+						

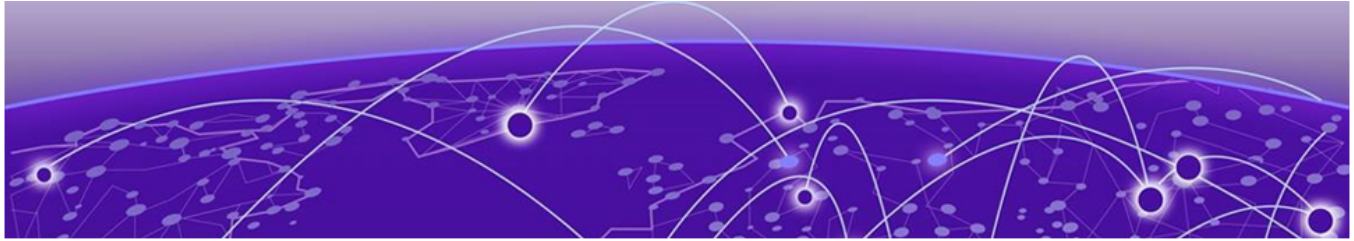
SLX Password Expiry Alerts

Password expiry alerts are generated in advance of the expiration date, based on certain predefined days. There are different levels of alerts, such as info level days, minor level days, and major level days.

The following are the SLX password expiry alerts:

- **PasswordExpiryThresholdAlert:** It is raised when the password expiry date has reached a certain threshold, such as 90 days, 60 days, or 30 days. These expiry days can be set using a configuration command.
- **PasswordExpiredAlert:** It is generated on the day when a user's password has expired, and is generated every day until the password is renewed.
- **PasswordExpiryClearAlert:** It is raised when the user has successfully renewed their password.

For more details on SLX password expiry alerts, see the "Password Expiry Alerts Inventory" table in the [Inventory of Alerts](#) on page 687 topic.



Tenant Service Provisioning

[Tenant Services Provisioning Overview](#) on page 180
[Clos Fabric with Non-auto VNI Maps](#) on page 183
[Clos Fabric with Auto VNI Map](#) on page 184
[Provision a Tenant Entity](#) on page 188
[Provision a Port Channel](#) on page 197
[Provision a VRF](#) on page 216
[Provision a Tenant Endpoint Group](#) on page 279
[Provision a BGP Peer](#) on page 369
[Provision a BGP Peer Group](#) on page 418
[Share Resources Across Tenants using Shared Tenant](#) on page 439
[Administered Partial Success](#) on page 456
[Traffic Mirroring Overview](#) on page 471
[Provision a Traffic Mirror Session](#) on page 478
[Exclusion of VLANs and Bridge from Cluster Instance](#) on page 496
[In-flight Transaction Recovery](#) on page 498
[Scalability](#) on page 500

Learn about configuring tenants, tenant networks, endpoints, and traffic mirror session.

Tenant Services Provisioning Overview

Tenant Services exposes the CLI and REST API for automating the Tenant network configuration on the Clos and non-Clos (small data center) overlay fabric.

Tenant network configuration includes VLAN, BD, VE, EVPN, VTEP, VRF, and Router BGP configuration on the necessary fabric devices to provide L2-Extension, L3-Extension across the fabric, L2-Handoff, and L3-Handoff at the edge of the fabric.

Tenant Services provisioning automates the Tenant configuration, which can be a subset of the combinations provided by the switching hardware.

Tenant Services supports multiple fabrics.



Note

You cannot perform fabric and tenant operations when manual DRC is in progress.

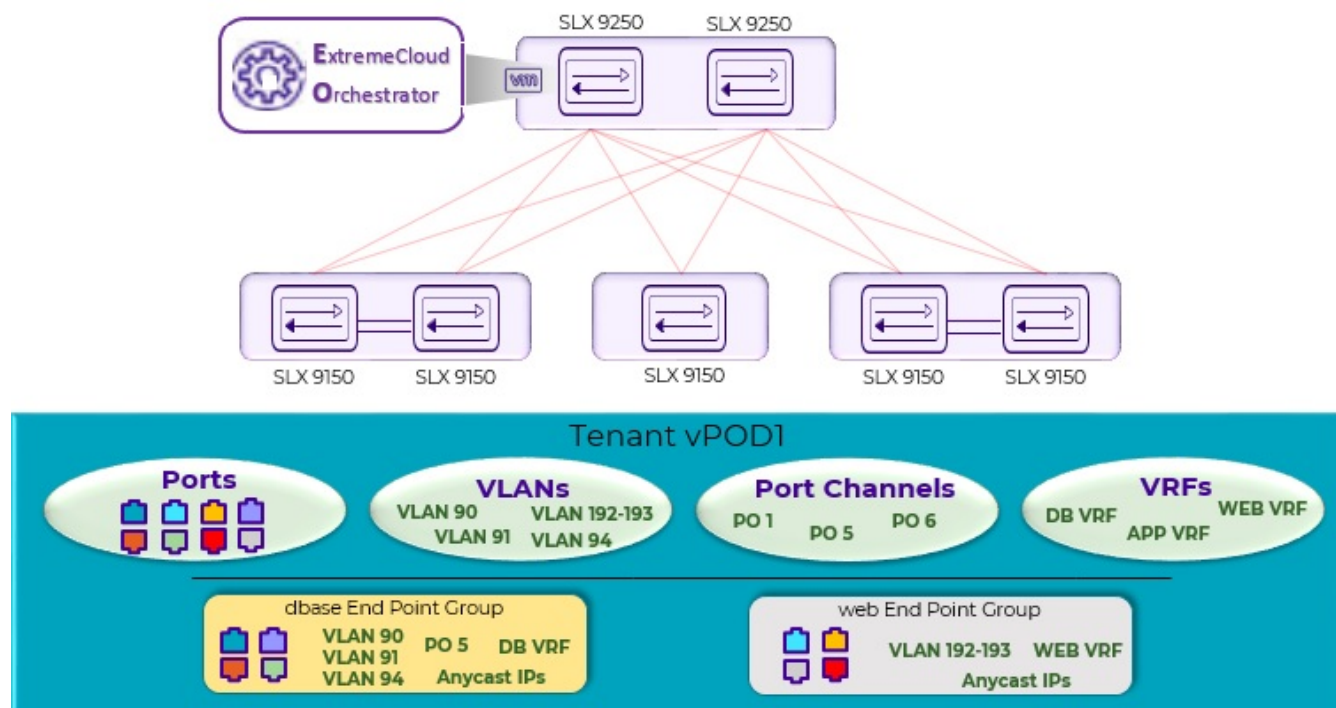


Figure 15: Tenant Services Overview

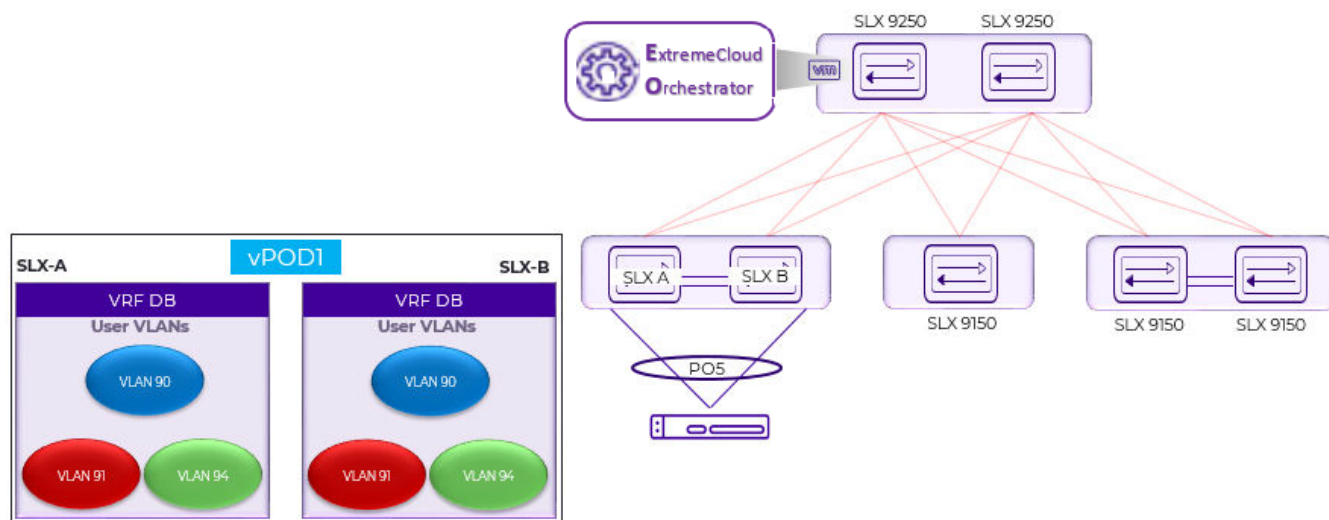


Figure 16: Tenant Name vPOD1, VRF Name DB

Tenant

A Tenant is a logical construct that owns resources as follows:

- VLAN range: Ctags pertaining to which the traffic is expected to ingress and egress.



Note

Customer VLAN tag (Ctag) is used to identify the customer broadcast domain. In the IP fabric network, it represents the customer and is mapped into a VXLAN tunnel through a virtual network identifier (VNI). The VNI is the ID used to identify the VXLAN tunnel. With auto VNI mapping, the Ctag ID equals the VNI. You can also manually map Ctags to user-defined VNIs. These VNIs can be mapped to VLAN IDs (up to 4k) or to BD's (bridge domain) IDs.

- Device ports: Ports on which the traffic is expected to ingress and egress.

VLAN-based Tenant

For a VLAN-based tenant, realization of network on the device is done using VLAN and switchport VLANs. Bridge domains are used for EVPN IRB.

Bridge domain-based Tenant

For a BD-based tenant, realization of network on the device is done using BD and BD-LIF. BD is used for EVPN IRB.

Scalability

Table 14: VNI scalability

VNI type	Scale
Non-auto VNI mapping	• The number of VNI (networks) supported per device = 8K [4K VLAN + 4K BD] • The maximum number of VNI (networks) supported in the fabric = [8K * number of devices in the fabric].
Auto VNI mapping	• The number of VNI (networks) supported per device = 8K [4K VLAN + 4K BD] • The number of VNI (networks) supported per fabric = 8K

Event handling

Event handling specifies the scope of the tenant configuration on the devices.

Devices are added to the Tenant service only when the fabric is provisioned on the devices.

An event is an occurrence of a device being removed from the fabric or from the Inventory.

- When a device is removed from the fabric or inventory, the device is cleaned up from Tenant Service and the Tenant configuration is removed from the device.
- User-created entities, such as Tenant, VRF, and Endpoint Group, are not deleted whereas references for ports or port-channels of deleted devices are removed.

Clos Fabric with Non-auto VNI Maps

Auto VNI simplifies the mapping IDs by using the VLAN ID as the VNI ID, for example VLAN 100 = VNI 100.

This method of mapping works well in environments where overlapping VLANs are not being used. However, if two different tenants are using VLAN 100, VNI 100 cannot be used by both. At this point, manual mapping of VLAN to VNI is required. ExtremeCloud Orchestrator simplifies this process by allowing VNI ranges for tenants to automate “manual” mapping to work for overlapping VLANs.

The following figure shows a 3-stage Clos topology.

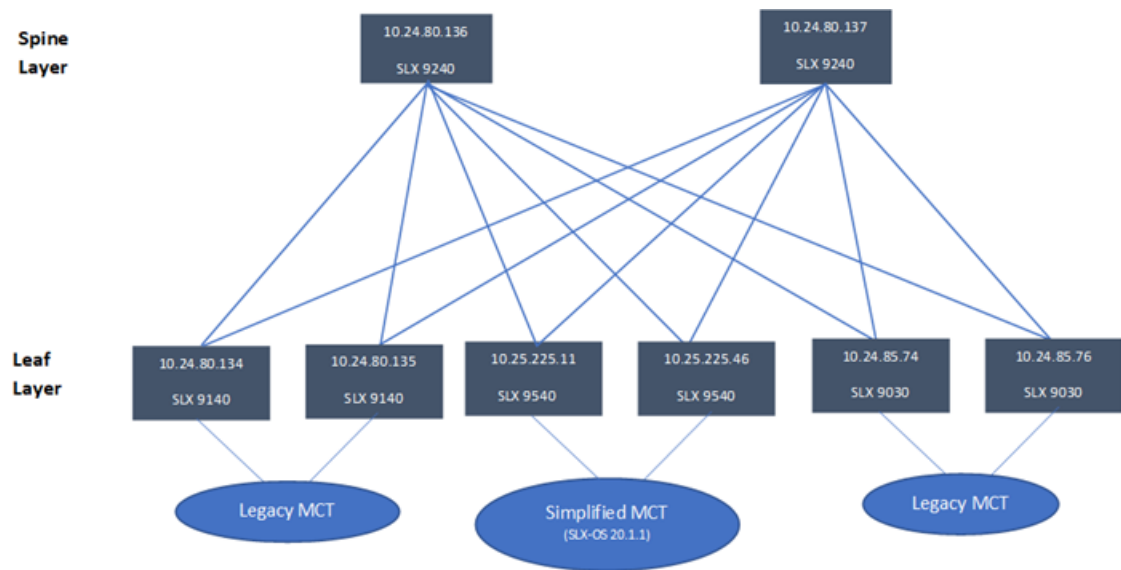


Figure 17: 3-stage Clos topology

The following commands configure the 3-stage Clos topology:

```
efa fabric create --name fabric1

efa fabric setting update --name fabric1 --vni-auto-map No

efa fabric device add-bulk --spine 10.24.80.136 --border-leaf 10.25.225.11,10.25.225.46
--leaf 10.24.80.134-135,10.24.85.74,10.24.85.76 --username admin --password password
--name fabric1

efa fabric configure --name fabric1
```

The following figure shows tenant constructs in the Clos Fabric.



Figure 18: Scope of tenant constructs

Clos Fabric with Auto VNI Map

- In Clos fabric with auto VNI map, the VNI is statically derived using the VLAN ID or BD ID.
 - For the VLAN case, $VNI = \text{VLAN ID}$
 - For the BD case, $VNI = 4096 + \text{BD ID}$
 - You cannot reserve l2-vni-range or l3-vni-range for a given tenant.
 - You cannot provide a specific l2-vni or l3-vni in an endpoint group.
- VLAN Based Tenants:

Multiple VLAN based tenants cannot share the same VLAN, considering the multiple tenants cannot share the same VNI.

- BD Based Tenants:

Multiple BD based tenants can share the same VLAN, as the VLANs from each tenant are mapped to a unique BD and further a unique VNI.

Multi Tenancy

XCO supports multi tenancy by allowing multiple tenants to have overlapping ctags and non-overlapping L2VNI. A tenant ctag will get a unique L2VNI and a unique network allocated in the fabric

The following example shows a multi tenancy configuration.

```
efa tenant create --name tenant11 --vrf-count 10 --vlan-range 2-4090 --port
10.24.80.134[0/15-17],10.24.80.135[0/15-17],10.25.225.11[0/15-17],10.25.225.46[0/15-17],10
.24.85.74[0/15-17],10.24.85.76[0/15-17] --description Subscriber1

efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | L2VNI | L3VNI | VLAN | VRF | Enable | Ports |
|      | -Range| -Range| -Range| -Count| -BD |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant11 |      |      | 2-4090 | 10 | False | 10.24.85.74[0/15-17] |
|          |      |      |      |    |      | 10.24.80.135[0/15-17] |
|          |      |      |      |    |      | 10.25.225.11[0/15-17] |
|          |      |      |      |    |      | 10.25.225.46[0/15-17] |
|          |      |      |      |    |      | 10.24.80.134[0/15-17] |
|          |      |      |      |    |      | 10.24.85.76[0/15-17] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant create --name tenant12 --vrf-count 10 --vlan-range 2-4090 --port
```

```
10.24.80.134[0/18-20],10.24.80.135[0/18-20],10.25.225.11[0/18-20],10.25.225.46[0/18-20],10.24.85.74[0/18-20],10.24.85.76[0/18-20]
```

```
Tenant Creation Failed:
```

```
Vlan (2) overlaps with Tenant (tenant11)
```

```
efa tenant create --name tenant21 --vrf-count 10 --enable-bd --port
```

```
10.24.80.134[0/21-25],10.24.80.135[0/21-25],10.24.85.74[0/21-25],10.24.85.76[0/21-25],10.25.225.11[0/21-25],10.25.225.46[0/21-25]
```

```
efa tenant create --name tenant22 --vrf-count 10 --enable-bd --port
```

```
10.24.80.134[0/26-30],10.24.80.135[0/26-30],10.24.85.74[0/26-30],10.24.85.76[0/26-30],10.25.225.11[0/26-30],10.25.225.46[0/26-30]
```

```
efa tenant show
```

Name	L2VNI	L3VNI	VLAN	VRF	Enable	Ports
	-Range	-Range	-Range	-Count	-BD	
tenant11			2-4090	10	False	10.25.225.46[0/15-17] 10.25.225.11[0/15-17] 10.24.80.135[0/15-17] 10.24.85.74[0/15-17] 10.24.85.76[0/15-17] 10.24.80.134[0/15-17]
tenant21			2-4090	10	True	10.24.85.74[0/21-25] 10.25.225.11[0/21-25] 10.25.225.46[0/21-25] 10.24.80.134[0/21-25] 10.24.85.76[0/21-25] 10.24.80.135[0/21-25]
tenant22			2-4090	10	True	10.24.85.76[0/26-30] 10.25.225.11[0/26-30] 10.24.80.135[0/26-30] 10.25.225.46[0/26-30] 10.24.85.74[0/26-30] 10.24.80.134[0/26-30]

```
efa tenant epg create --name ep11 --tenant tenant11 --po po1115,p1215,p1315 --switchport-mode trunk --switchport-native-vlan 11 --ctag-range 11-12
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name ep21 --tenant tenant21 --po po2121,p2221,p2321 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-12
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name ep22 --tenant tenant21 --po po2122,p2222,p2322 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-12
```

```
efa tenant epg show
```

```
=====
Name          : ep11
Tenant        : tenant11
Description    :
Ports         :
POs           : po1315, po1215, po1115
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11* | 11 | | | | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | 12 | | | | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
Name          : epg21
Tenant        : tenant21
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          : po2121, po2221, po2321
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 4099 | | | Auto-BD-4099 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | 4100 | | | Auto-BD-4100 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
Name          : epg22
Tenant        : tenant21
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          : po2122, po2222, po2322
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | 4102 | | | Auto-BD-4102 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 4101 | | | Auto-BD-4101 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant epg create --name epg23 --tenant tenant21 --po po2122,po2322 --switchport-
mode trunk --ctag-range 21-22 --bridge-domain 21:Auto-BD-4101 --bridge-domain 22:Auto-
BD-4102

efa tenant epg show

=====
Name          : epg11
Tenant        : tenant11
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          : po1315, po1215, po1115
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11*  | 11      |           |         | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12   | 12      |           |         | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
Name          : epg21
Tenant        : tenant21
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          : po2121, po2221, po2321
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11   | 4099   |           | Auto-BD-4099 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12   | 4100   |           | Auto-BD-4100 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
Name          : epg22
Tenant        : tenant21
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          : po2122, po2222, po2322
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11-12

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12   | 4102   |           | Auto-BD-4102 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11   | 4101   |           | Auto-BD-4101 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
Name          : epg23
Tenant        : tenant21
Description   :
Ports        :
POs          :
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 21-22

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-ip | BD-name | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 21   | 4101   |           | Auto-BD-4101 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
| 22 | 4102 | | Auto-BD-4102 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
```

Provision a Tenant Entity

A tenant is a group of users that own or have access to shared resources.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to provision a tenant in your XCO fabric.

Procedure

1. [Create a Tenant](#) on page 188
2. [Update a Tenant](#) on page 189
3. [Show a Tenant](#) on page 191
4. [Delete a Tenant](#) on page 193
5. [Configure a Tenant](#) on page 193
6. [Share Resources Across Tenants using Shared Tenant](#) on page 439

Create a Tenant

You can specify the resources like device ports, VLAN range, L2 VNI range, L3 VNI range, and VRF count when you create a tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to set up a logical construct called tenant.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant create** command.

```
efa tenant create --name <tenant-name> --description <tenant-description> --l2-vni-range
<value> --l3-vni-range <value> -- vlan-range <value> --vrf-count <value> --enable-bd -
port <list-of-ports>
```

Example

- The following example shows how a VLAN-based tenant is created with manual VNI mapping:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name tenant11 --l2-vni-range
10002-14190
--l3-vni-range 14191-14200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --port
10.20.216.15[0/11-20],10.20.216.16[0/11-20]
--description Subscriber1

Tenant created successfully.
```



```
--- Time Elapsed: 455.141597ms ---
```

- The following example shows how a BD-based tenant is created with manual VNI mapping:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name tenant21 --l2-vni-range
30002-34190
--l3-vni-range 34191-34200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --enable-bd
--port 10.20.216.15[0/21-28],10.20.216.16[0/21-28]

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 501.176996ms ---
```

- The following example shows how a tenant is created with auto-VNI mapping and breakout ports:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name tenant12
--vlan-range 2-100 --vrf-count 10 --port
10.20.216.103[0/1-10],10.20.216.104[0/1-5,0/6:1-4]

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 427.73527ms ---
```

- The following example shows how a shared tenant is created with shared ports:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name ST
--type shared --port 10.20.216.15[0/1-10],10.20.216.16[0/1-10]

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 381.182892ms ---
```

Update a Tenant

You can update the tenant attributes using the operations, such as desc-update, vni-update, port-add, port-delete, vlan-add, vlan-delete, vlan-update, num-vrf-update, and enable-bd-update.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to update an existing tenant.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant update** command.

```
efa tenant update --name <tenant-name> --operation <value> --description <tenant-
description> --l2-vni-range <value> --l3-vni-range <value> --vlan-range <value> --vrf-
count <value> --enable-bd -port <list-of-ports> --force
```

Example

The following example shows the existing tenant configuration:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --detail
=====
Name           : tenant11
Type           : private
Description    :
VLAN Range     : 2001-2150
L2VNI Range    :
L3VNI Range    :
```

```
VRF Count      : 100
Enable BD      : false
Ports          : 10.20.246.6[0/1-10]
               : 10.20.246.5[0/1-10]
```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 159.855317ms ---
```

- The following example updates existing tenant description:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation desc-update --
description tenant11Desc
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 109.837946ms ---
```

- The following example updates existing tenant description. This operation is allowed only when no EPC is associated with tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation enable-bd-
update --enable-bd
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 92.004637ms ---
```

- The following example updates the L2 VNI and L3 VNI for an existing tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation vni-update --l2-
vni-range 10002-14190 --l3-vni-range 14191-16200
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 97.955561ms ---
```

- The following example updates the VLAN for an existing tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation vlan-update --
vlan-range 2-4090
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 138.503235ms ---
```

- The following example updates the L2 VNI and L3 VNI for an existing tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation num-vrf-update
--vrf-count 10
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 93.855235ms ---
```

- The following example updates the ports for an existing tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant update --name tenant11 --operation port-add --port
10.20.246.5[0/15-17],10.20.246.6[0/15-17]
```

```
Tenant updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 185.372609ms ---
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --detail
```

```
=====
```

```
Name          : tenant11
Type           : private
Description    : tenant11Desc
```

```

VLAN Range      : 2-4090
L2VNI Range     : 10002-14190
L3VNI Range     : 14191-16200
VRF Count       : 10
Enable BD       : true
Ports           : 10.20.246.5[0/1-10,0/15-17]
                  : 10.20.246.6[0/1-10,0/15-17]

```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 69.527552ms ---
```

Show a Tenant

You can view a brief or detailed output of all the tenants or a given tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to show a tenant configuration.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant show** command.

Example

- The following example shows brief output of all VRFs:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name   | Type  | VLAN | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF | Enable |
| Ports |      | Range |             |             | Count | BD      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant11 | private | 2-4090 | 10002-14190 | 14191-16200 | 10 | true |
| 10.20.246.5[0/1-10,0/15-17] |
| 10.20.246.6[0/1-10,0/15-17] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant22 | shared | 2-21 |             |             | 100 | false |
| 10.20.246.5[0/11] |
| 10.20.246.6[0/11] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Tenant Details
--- Time Elapsed: 163.599377ms ---

```

- The following example shows detailed output of all tenants:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --detail
=====
Name           : tenant11
Type           : private
Description    : tenant11Desc
VLAN Range     : 2-4090
L2VNI Range    : 10002-14190
L3VNI Range    : 14191-16200
VRF Count      : 10
Enable BD      : true
Ports          : 10.20.246.6[0/1-10,0/15-17]

```

```

: 10.20.246.5[0/1-10,0/15-17]

=====
Name          : tenant22
Type          : shared
Description   :
VLAN Range    : 2-21
L2VNI Range   :
L3VNI Range   :
VRF Count     : 100
Enable BD     : false
Ports        : 10.20.246.5[0/11]
              : 10.20.246.6[0/11]

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 145.207842ms ---

```

- The following example shows brief output of a specific tenant:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --name tenant11
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF | Enable | Ports |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Count | BD | Range | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant11 | private | 2-4090 | 10002-14190 |
| 14191-16200 | 10 | true | 10.20.246.5[0/1-10,0/15-17] |
| | | 10.20.246.6[0/1-10,0/15-17] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Tenant Details

--- Time Elapsed: 51.249187ms ---

```

- The following example shows detailed output of specific tenant:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --name tenant11 --detail
=====
Name          : tenant11
Type          : private
Description   : tenant11Desc
VLAN Range    : 2-4090
L2VNI Range   : 10002-14190
L3VNI Range   : 14191-16200
VRF Count     : 10
Enable BD     : true
Ports        : 10.20.246.5[0/1-10,0/15-17]
              : 10.20.246.6[0/1-10,0/15-17]

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 79.930076ms ---

```

Delete a Tenant

You can delete a specific tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to delete a tenant.



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant delete** command.

Example

- The following example deletes a specified tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant delete --name tenant11

Tenant deleted successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 233.713805ms ---
```

- The following example deletes a specified tenant even when the EPG is associated with tenant:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant delete --name tenant11 --force

Tenant delete with force will delete associated Vrfs, EndpointGroups and PortChannels.
Do you want to proceed (Y/N): y

Tenant deleted successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.999257174s ---
```

Configure a Tenant

You can configure tenant in a fabric.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a tenant in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

- [Create a Private Tenant](#) on page 194
- [Create a Shared Tenant](#) on page 195
- [Scalability](#) on page 196
- [VLAN-based Tenant](#) on page 196
- [Bridge domain-based Tenant](#) on page 196

Create a Private Tenant

You can create a private tenant. Other tenants cannot use the private tenant resource. Default value of a tenant type is private.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to create a private tenant.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To configure a private tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant create --name <tenant-name> --type <type-of-tenants> --vlan-range <vlan-range>
--vrf-count <num-of-vrfs> --port <port-list>
```

Example

- The following example creates a specified tenant with type private:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant create --name "tenant11" --type private --vlan-
range 2001-2150 --vrf-count 100 --port 10.20.246.5[0/1-10],10.20.246.6[0/1-10].6[
Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 200.022138ms ---
```

- The following example creates a specified tenant with default type:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant create --name "tenant12" --vlan-range 2001-2150 --
vrf-count 100 --port 10.20.246.5[0/13],10.20.246.6[0/13]

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 277.145486ms ---

Show tenant details

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show --detail
=====
Name           : tenant11
Type           : private
Description    :
VLAN Range     : 2001-2150
L2VNI Range    :
L3VNI Range    :
VRF Count      : 100
Enable BD      : false
Ports          : 10.20.246.5[0/1-10]
                : 10.20.246.6[0/1-10]

=====
Name           : tenant12
Type           : private
Description    :
VLAN Range     : 2001-2150
L2VNI Range    :
L3VNI Range    :
VRF Count      : 100
Enable BD      : false
Ports          : 10.20.246.5[0/13]
                : 10.20.246.6[0/13]
```

```

=====
Name           : tenant22
Type           : shared
Description    :
VLAN Range    : 2-21
L2VNI Range   :
L3VNI Range   :
VRF Count     : 100
Enable BD     : false
Ports         : 10.20.246.5[0/11]
               : 10.20.246.6[0/11]
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 72.581191ms ---

```

Create a Shared Tenant

You can create a shared tenant. Other tenants can share the shared tenant, such as VRF and port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to create a shared tenant.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant create** command.

```

efa tenant create --name <epg-name> --type shared --port <port-list> --vrf-count <num-
of-vrfs> --l3-vni-range <l3-vni-range> --vlan-range <vlan-range> --l2-vni-range <l2-vni-
range>

```

Example

The following example creates a shared tenant:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant create --name "tenant22" --type shared --vlan-range
2-21 --vrf-count 100 --port 10.20.246.5[0/11],10.20.246.6[0/11]46.6[0/11]

```

Tenant created successfully.

```

--- Time Elapsed: 223.03097ms ---

```

Show shared tenant

```

=====
Name           : tenant22
Type           : shared
Description    :
VLAN Range    : 2-21
L2VNI Range   :
L3VNI Range   :
VRF Count     : 100
Enable BD     : false
Ports         : 10.20.246.5[0/11]
               : 10.20.246.6[0/11]
=====

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 72.581191ms ---
```

Scalability

The following table provides the scale details for auto and non-auto VNI (Virtual Network Identifier) mapping in a fabric:

Table 15: VNI Scalability

VNI Type	Scale
Non-auto VNI mapping	- The number of VNI (networks) supported per device = 8K [4K VLAN + 4K BD] - The maximum number of VNI (networks) supported in a fabric = [8K * number of devices in the fabric]
Auto VNI mapping	- The number of VNI (networks) supported per device = 8K [4K VLAN + 4K BD] - The number of VNI (networks) supported per fabric = 8K

VLAN-based Tenant

For a VLAN-based tenant, realization of network on the device is done using VLAN and switchport VLANs. Bridge domains are used for EVPN IRB.

The following example creates a VLAN-based tenant with manual VNI mapping:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name tenant11 --l2-vni-range
10002-14190
--l3-vni-range 14191-14200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --port
10.20.216.15[0/11-20],10.20.216.16[0/11-20]
--description Subscriber1

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 455.141597ms ---
```

Bridge domain-based Tenant

For a BD-based tenant, realization of network on the device is done using BD and BD-LIF. BD is used for EVPN IRB.

The following example creates a BD-based tenant:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant create --name tenant21 --l2-vni-range
30002-34190 --l3-vni-range 34191-34200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --enable-bd --
port 10.20.216.15[0/21-28],10.20.216.16[0/21-28]

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 501.176996ms ---
```


Provision a Port Channel

You can configure port channels in a fabric.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a port channel in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

1. [Create a Port Channel](#) on page 197
2. [Update a Port Channel](#) on page 199
3. [Delete a Port Channel](#) on page 201
4. [Show a Port Channel](#) on page 203
5. [Configure a Port Channel](#) on page 205

Create a Port Channel

You can create a port channel for a tenant. A port channel, also known as a Link Aggregation Group (LAG) is a communication link between devices. You can specify speed, LACP negotiation, port, port channel number, LACP timeout, and the number of links that are required to be up.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to create a port channel.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant po create** command to create a port channel.

```
efa tenant po create --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description <po-
description> --mtu <1500-9216> --speed <100Mbps|1Gbps|10Gbps|25Gbps|40Gbps|100Gbps> --
negotiation <active|passive|static> --port <list-of-po-members> --min-link-count <min-
link-count> --number <po-number> --lacp-timeout <short|long>
```

Example

- The following example creates a dual-homed PO:

```
efa tenant po create --tenant ten1 --name ten1po1 --port
10.20.246.5[0/1-2],10.20.246.6[0/1-2] --speed 100Gbps --negotiation active --lacp-
timeout short --min-link-count 2 --mtu 9000 --description "ten1po1 of ten1"
```

```
PortChannel created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 3.291185439s ---
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po show --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --detaill
=====
Name           : ten1po1
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 7
Description    : ten1po1 of ten1
Speed          : 100Gbps
MTU            : 9000
```

```

Negotiation      : active
Min Link Count   : 2
Lacp Timeout     : short
Ports            : 10.20.246.6[0/1-2]
                  : 10.20.246.5[0/1-2]
State            : po-created
Dev State        : provisioned
App State        : cfg-in-sync

```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 99.584783ms ---
```

- The following example shows the SLX configuration on device 1:

```

SSH session to admin@10.20.246.5

SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  speed 100000
  minimum-links 2
  mtu 9000
  description ten1po1 of ten1
  no shutdown
!

SLX# show running-config interface Ethernet 0/1-2
interface Ethernet 0/1
  description Port-channel ten1po1 Member interface
  channel-group 1 mode active type standard
  lacp timeout short
  no shutdown
!
interface Ethernet 0/2
  description Port-channel ten1po1 Member interface
  channel-group 1 mode active type standard
  lacp timeout short
  no shutdown
!

```

- The following example creates a single-homed PO:

```

efa tenant po create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1po2" --port 10.20.246.5[0/9] --speed
10Gbps --negotiation static --min-link-count 1 --description po2

```

```
PortChannel created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 3.065422112s ---
```

```

=====
Name           : ten1po2
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 6
Description    : po2
Speed          : 10Gbps
MTU            :
Negotiation    : static
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   :
Ports          : 10.20.246.5[0/9]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync

```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 171.910633ms ---
```

- The following example shows an SLX configuration on devices:

```
SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  description po2
  no shutdown
!
```

Update a Port Channel

You can update an existing port channel for a tenant. You can update the port-add, port-delete, lacp-timeout, description, min-link-count, mtu-add, and the mtu-delete operations.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to update a port channel.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant po update** command.

```
efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <port-add|port-
delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-linkcount> --port <list-of-po-members> --lacp-timeout
string <short|long> --minlink-count <min-link-count> --description <po-description>
```

Example

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po create --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --
description
tenant1pol
```

```
PortChannel created successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 8.900145166s ---
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po show --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --detaill
```

```
=====
Name           : ten1pol
Tenant          : ten1
ID              : 1
Description     : tenant1pol
Speed           : 10Gbps
MTU             :
Negotiation     : active
Min Link Count  : 1
Lacp Timeout    : long
Ports           : 10.20.246.6[0/1]
                 : 10.20.246.5[0/1]
State           : po-created
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 43.521043ms ---
```

1. Update MTU for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation
mtu-add --mtu 5000
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.432588278s ---
```

2. Update LACP-timeout for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation lacp-timeout --lacp-timeout short
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 268.24828ms ---
```

3. Update Port for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation port-add --port 10.20.246.5[0/2],10.20.246.6[0/2]
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.765536812s ---
```

4. Update mini-link-count for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation min-link-count --min-link-count 2
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.396798321s ---
```

5. Show Port Channel details

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po show --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --detail
```

```
=====
Name           : ten1pol
Tenant          : ten1
ID              : 1
Description     : tenant1pol
Speed           : 10Gbps
MTU             : 5000
Negotiation     : active
Min Link Count  : 2
LACP Timeout    : short
Ports           : 10.20.246.6[0/1-2]
                 : 10.20.246.5[0/1-2]
State           : po-created
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync
=====
```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 68.366068ms ---
```

6. Update delete MTU for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation mtu-delete
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.389710725s ---
```

7. Update mini-link-count for Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation min-link-count --min-link-count 1
```

```
PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.371611014s ---
```

8. Update delete Port from Port Channel

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po update --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --operation
port-delete --port 10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1]
```

```
PortChannel: ten1po1 updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 1.611562693s ---
```

9. Show Port Channel details

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po show --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --detail
```

```
=====
====
Name           : ten1po1
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 1
Description    : tenant1po1
Speed          : 10Gbps
MTU            :
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   : short
Ports          : 10.20.246.6[0/2]
                : 10.20.246.5[0/2]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync
```

```
=====
====
--- Time Elapsed: 38.90523ms ---
```

Delete a Port Channel

You can delete a port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to delete a port channel.



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant po delete** command.

```
efa tenant po delete [ --name |--force |--tenant |--help]
```

Example

1. The following example deletes the specified POs:

```
efa tenant po delete --name po1,po2 --tenant tenant11
PortChannel: po1 deleted successfully.
PortChannel: po2 deleted successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 1.133774283s ---
```

2. The following example deletes a PO even when it is associated with an EPGs:

```
efa tenant po delete --name pol --tenant tenant11 --force
PortChannel Delete with force will update associated EndpointGroups and Networks and
deletes them if there are no other ports associated to them (N/Y): y
PortChannel: pol deleted successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 1.890092303s ---
```

Delete Pending Port Channel Configuration

You can delete pending configuration on a port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to push or remove the pending configuration on a port channel.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant po configure
```

The **efa tenant po configure** command pushes or removes the pending configuration of a port channel when it is in one of the following states:

```
po-delete-pending | po-port-delete-pending | po-lacp-timeout-set-pending
| po-description-set-pending | po-min-links-count-set-pending | po-mtu-
delete-pending
```

Example

```
efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State |
Dev State | App State |
| | | | | | | Count | Timeout | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| pol | tv3 | 1 | 10Gbps | 9216 | active | 1 | short | 10.20.61.91[0/4] | po-created
| provisioned | po-mtu-delete-pending |
| | | | | | | | | 10.20.61.90[0/4] | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Port Channel Details
--- Time Elapsed: 349.591086ms ---

$ efa tenant po configure --name pol --tenant tv3
PortChannel: pol configured successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 114.816703ms ---

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State |
| Dev State | App State |
| | | | | | | Count | Timeout | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| pol | tv3 | 1 | 10Gbps | | active | 1 | short | 10.20.61.91[0/4] | po-created
| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | | | 10.20.61.90[0/4] | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Port Channel Details
--- Time Elapsed: 693.178441ms ---

```

Show a Port Channel

You can view a brief or detailed output of the port channel of all tenants, a given tenant, or a given port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to view a port channel configuration details.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant po show** command.

```
efa tenant po show [--name po-name|--tenant tenant-name | --detail |-- help]
```

Example

- The following table provides a list of port channel, device, and application state:

State	Dev State	App State
po-min-links-count-set-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed
po-delete-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed
po-port-delete-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed
po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync
po-lacp-timeout-set-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed
po-description-set-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed
po-mtu-delete-pending	provisioned	cfg-refreshed

- The following example shows detailed output of all port channels:

```

$ efa tenant po show --detail
=====
Name : po1
Tenant : tenant11
ID : 1
Description : EFA Port-channel po1
Speed : 100Gbps
Negotiation : active
Min Link Count : 2
Lacp Timeout : short
Ports : 10.20.216.15[0/12-13]
       : 10.20.216.16[0/12-13]
State : po-created
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg-in-sync
=====
Name : po2

```

```

Tenant : tenant11
ID : 2
Description : EFA Port-channel po3
Speed : 10Gbps
Negotiation : static
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout :
Ports : 10.20.216.15[0/15]
       : 10.20.216.16[0/15]
State : po-created
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg-in-sync
=====
Name : po11
Tenant : tenant21
ID : 3
Description : EFA Port-channel po11
Speed : 25Gbps
Negotiation : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout : short
Ports : 10.20.216.15[0/22]
       : 10.20.216.16[0/22]
State : po-created
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg-in-sync
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 506.117046ms ---

```

3. The following example shows brief output of a specific port channels:

```

$ efa tenant po show --tenant tenant11 --name po1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp |
|      |        |   |       |              | Count    | Timeout |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| po1  | tenant11 | 1 | 100Gbps | active      | 1        | short  |
|      |          |   |         |              |          |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Lacp | Ports | State | Dev State | App State | Timeout | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| short | 10.20.216.15[0/12] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | 10.20.216.16[0/12] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
PortChannel Details
--- Time Elapsed: 150.30883ms ---

```

4. The following example shows detailed output of all port channels of a tenant:

```

$ efa tenant po show --tenant tenant21 --detail
=====
Name : po11
Tenant : tenant21
ID : 3
Description : EFA Port-channel po11
Speed : 25Gbps
Negotiation : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout : short
Ports : 10.20.216.15[0/22]
       : 10.20.216.16[0/22]
State : po-created
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg-in-sync

```



```
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 223.892847ms ---
```

Configure a Port Channel

You can configure a port channel for a tenant. Use the **efa tenant po configure** command to push or remove the pending port channel configuration. The command pushes the pending configuration for a port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a port channel.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant po configure** command.

```
efa tenant po configure [ --name | --tenant | --help ]
```

Example

The following example pushes or removes the pending port channel configuration:

```
$ efa tenant po show --name tenlp01 --tenant ten1 --detail
=====
Name           : tenlp01
Tenant         : ten1
ID            : 1
Description    : tenantlp01
Speed         : 10Gbps
MTU           :
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 2
Lacp Timeout   : long
Ports         : 10.20.246.6[0/1-2]
               : 10.20.246.5[0/1-2]
State         : port-delete-pending
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 111.335777ms ---

$ efa tenant po configure --name tenlp01 --tenant ten1

PortChannel: tenlp01 configured successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 114.816703ms ---

$ efa tenant po show --name tenlp01 --tenant ten1 --detail
=====
Name           : tenlp01
Tenant         : ten1
ID            : 1
Description    : tenantlp01
Speed         : 10Gbps
MTU           :
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 2
```

```

Lacp Timeout      : long
Ports             : 10.20.246.6[0/1-2]
                  : 10.20.246.5[0/1-2]
State             : po-created
Dev State         : provisioned
App State         : cfg-in-sync

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 120.391994ms ---

```

Configure Description on Port Channel

You can configure description for each XCO port channel when you create or update a port channel. The default value of a port channel “description” is “EFA Port-channel <efa-po-name>”.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure description on a port channel.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure description when you create a port channel:

```

efa tenant po create --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description <po-
description>
--speed <100Mbps|1Gbps|10Gbps|25Gbps|40Gbps|100Gbps> --negotiation <active|
passive|static>
--port <list-of-po-members> --min-link-count <min-link-count> --number <po-number>
--lacp-timeout <short|long>

```

2. Run the following command to configure description when you update a port channel:

```

efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <port-add|port-delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-link-count>
--port <list-of-po-members> --lacp-timeout string <short|long> --min-link-count
<min-link-count>
--description <po-description>

```

The following example shows configuration of description attribute when you create or update a port channel:

```

efa tenant po create --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --description
tenant1po1

efa tenant po create --name ten1po2 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/2],10.20.246.16[0/2] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

```

```
efa tenant po update --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --operation description --
description tenat1polchanged
```

<code>efa tenant po show --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --detail</code>	<code>efa tenant po show --name ten1po2 --tenant ten1 --detail</code>
Name : ten1po1 Tenant : ten1 ID : 1 Description : tenat1polchanged Speed : 10Gbps Negotiation : active Min Link Count : 1 Lacp Timeout : long Ports : 10.20.246.15[0/1] : 10.20.246.16[0/1] State : po-created Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync	Name : ten1po2 Tenant : ten1 ID : 2 Description : EFA Port-channel ten1po2 Speed : 10Gbps Negotiation : active Min Link Count : 1 Lacp Timeout : long Ports : 10.20.246.15[0/2] : 10.20.246.16[0/2] State : po-created Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync

Configure Minimum Link Count on Port Channel

You can configure minimum number of link on a port channel. When you create or update a port channel, you can provide an optional "min-link-count" for each XCO port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure minimum link count on a port channel.

Default value of minimum link count (min-link-count) for a port-channel is 1, which is equal to the SLX default value. When you update the min-link-count attribute, XCO validates the port count on port channel member and minimum link count on each device.



Note

During upgrade from EFA 2.5.5 to the above versions of EFA, the min-link-count for the port-channels is set to the default value 1.

- **Empty port channel:** EFA 2.5.5 and above does not support empty port channel. Therefore, during upgrade from EFA 2.5.5 to the above versions of EFA, all the empty port channels are marked with "delete-pending" state.
- **Non-empty port channel:** During the upgrade from EFA 2.5.5 to the above versions of EFA, all the non-empty port channels get configured with the default value (1) of min-link-count, and displayed in the **efa tenant po show** command output.
- Single Homed to Dual Homed port channel conversion is prohibited in EFA 2.5.5 and above.

Procedure

1. To configure minimum link count when you create a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po create --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description <po-
description>
--speed <100Mbps|1Gbps|10Gbps|25Gbps|40Gbps|100Gbps> --negotiation <active|passive|
static>
--port <list-of-po-members> --min-link-count <min-link-count>
--number <po-number> --lacp-timeout <short|long>
```

2. To configure minimum link count when you update a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <port-add|port-delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-link-count>
--port <list-of-po-members> --lacp-timeout string <short|long> --min-link-count
<min-link-count>
--description <po-description>
```

The following example configures minimum link count during port channel create and update operations:

```
efa tenant po create --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.15[0/1-2],10.20.246.16[0/1-2]
--speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --description tenlpo1 --min-link-count 2

efa tenant po create --name tenlpo2 --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.15[0/3],10.20.246.16[0/3]
--speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po update --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --operation port-delete --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --min-link-count 1

efa tenant po update --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --operation port-add --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --min-link-count 2

efa tenant po update --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --operation min-link-count --min-link-count 1

efa tenant po update --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --operation min-link-count --min-link-count 2

efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State | Dev
State | App State |
|      |      |   |      |             | Count   | Timeout |      |      |
|      |      |   |      |             |         |         |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|tenlpo1| ten1 | 1 | 10Gbps| active   | 2      | long  | 10.20.246.15[0/1-2] | po-created |
provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|      |      |   |      |             |         |         | 10.20.246.16[0/1-2] |
|      |      |   |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|tenlpo2| ten1 | 2 | 10Gbps| active   | 1      | long  | 10.20.246.15[0/3] | po-created |
provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|      |      |   |      |             |         |         | 10.20.246.16[0/3] |
|      |      |   |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
```

Configure MTU on Port Channel

You can provide an MTU value on each port channel when you create or update a port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a port channel.

If you do not provide an MTU value, depending on the global MTU configuration, SLX determines a default value of MTU on port channel. If the global MTU is configured, then the MTU value of a port channel inherits the global MTU value. If you have not configured a global MTU, SLX determines a default value of MTU on port channel..



Note

When you configure an ethernet port as a port channel member with an MTU value, the create or update operation of port channel with this ethernet port fails with an appropriate error. Remove the MTU configuration from the ethernet port and then re-attempt the port channel create or update operation.

Procedure

1. To configure an MTU when you create a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
  --operation <port-add|port-delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-link-count|mtu-add|
mtu-delete>
  --port <list-of-po-members> --lacp-timeout string <short|long> --min-link-count
<min-link-count>
  --description <po-description> --mtu <1500-9216>
```

2. Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
Rack1-Device1# show run interface
Port-channel
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  mtu 7000
  no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device1#
```

```
Rack1-Device2# show run interface
Port-channel
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  mtu 7000
  no shutdown
!
Rack1-Device2#
```

Example

```
efa tenant po create --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --mtu 9000

efa tenant po create --name ten1po2 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/2],10.20.246.16[0/2] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po update --name ten1po2 --tenant ten1 --operation mtu-add --mtu 5000

efa tenant po update --name ten1po2 --tenant ten1 --operation mtu-delete
```

```
efa tenant po update --name tenlpo2 --tenant ten1 --operation mtu-add --mtu 7000
```

```
efa tenant po show --name tenlpo1
--tenant ten1 -detail
=====
Name           : tenlpo1
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 1
MTU           : 9000
Speed          : 10Gbps
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   : long
Ports          :
10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync
=====
```

```
efa tenant po show --name tenlpo2
--tenant ten1 -detail
=====
Name           : tenlpo2
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 2
MTU           : 7000
Speed          : 10Gbps
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   : long
Ports          : 10.20.246.15[0/2]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/2]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync
```

SLX configuration example

1. The following is an example configuration on SLX device after creating tenlpo1 and tenlpo2:

```
SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo1
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo2
  no shutdown
!
```

2. The following is an example configuration on SLX device after updating tenlpo2 to 5000:

```
SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo1
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  mtu 5000
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo2
  no shutdown
!
```

3. The following is an example configuration on SLX device after updating tenlpo2 delete MTU:

```
SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo1
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  description EFA Port-channel tenlpo2
```

```
no shutdown
!
```

4. The following is an example configuration on SLX device after updating ten1po2 to 7000:

```
SLX# sh run int po
interface Port-channel 1
  mtu 9000
  description EFA Port-channel ten1po1
  no shutdown
!
interface Port-channel 2
  mtu 7000
  description EFA Port-channel ten1po2
  no shutdown
!
```

Configure LACP-timeout on Port Channel

You can provide a `lacp-timeout` value on each XCO port channel configured on the SLX port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a LACP timeout when you create or update a port channel.

If you do not provide a `lacp-timeout` value, the default value of the port channel `lacp-timeout` will be long.



Note

When you configure an ethernet port as a port channel member with the `lacp-timeout` value, set the negotiation to active or passive.

Procedure

1. To configure `lacp-timeout` when you create a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po create --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description
<podescription> --speed <100Mbps|1Gbps|10Gbps|25Gbps|40Gbps|100Gbps> --negotiation
<active|passive|static> --port <list-of-po-members> --min-link-count <min-link-count>
--number <po-number> --lacp-timeout <short|long>
```

2. To configure `lacp-timeout` when you update a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <port-
add|port-delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-linkcount> --port <list-of-po-members> --
lacp-timeout string <short|long> --minlink-count <min-link-count> --description <po-
description>
```

Example

The following is an example configuration of LACP timeout on a port channel:

```
efa tenant po create --name ten1po1 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --lacp-timeout long

PortChannel created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 10.513257386s ---
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant po show --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --detail
=====
Name           : ten1pol
Tenant          : ten1
ID              : 7
Description     : EFA Port-channel ten1pol
Speed           : 10Gbps
MTU             :
Negotiation     : active
Min Link Count  : 1
Lacp Timeout    : short
Ports           : 10.20.246.6[0/1]
                 : 10.20.246.5[0/1]
State           : po-created
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 57.382422ms ---

efa tenant po update --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --operation lacp-timeout --lacp-timeout
short

PortChannel: ten1pol updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.472657838s ---

efa tenant po show --name ten1pol --tenant ten1 --detail
=====
Name           : ten1pol
Tenant          : ten1
ID              : 1
Description     : EFA Port-channel ten1pol
Speed           : 10Gbps
MTU             :
Negotiation     : active
Min Link Count  : 1
Lacp Timeout    : short
Ports           : 10.20.246.6[0/1]
                 : 10.20.246.5[0/1]
State           : po-created
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 54.009354ms ---
```


The following is an example configuration of LACP timeout on SLX device:

After create tenlpol	After update lacp-timeout to short
<pre>SLX# sh run int po interface Port-channel 1 description EFA Port-channel tenlpol no shutdown !</pre> <pre>SLX# sh run int eth 0/1 interface Ethernet 0/1 description Port-channel tenlpol Member interface channel-group 1 mode active type standard lacp timeout long no shutdown !</pre>	<pre>SLX# sh run int po interface Port-channel 1 description EFA Port-channel tenlpol no shutdown !</pre> <pre>SLX# sh run int eth 0/1 interface Ethernet 0/1 description Port-channel tenlpol Member interface channel-group 1 mode active type standard lacp timeout short no shutdown !</pre>

Configure Port on a Port Channel

You can provide a port number for each XCO port channel configured on the SLX port channel.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a port when you create or update a port channel..

Procedure

1. To configure a port when you create a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po create --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description
<podescription> --speed <100Mbps|1Gbps|10Gbps|25Gbps|40Gbps|100Gbps> --negotiation
<active|passive|static> --port <list-of-po-members> --min-link-count <min-link-count>
--number <po-number> --lacp-timeout <short|long>
```

2. To configure lacp-timeout when you update a port channel, run the following command:

```
efa tenant po update --name <po-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <port-
add|port-delete|lacp-timeout|description|min-linkcount> --port <list-of-po-members> --
lacp-timeout string <short|long> --minlink-count <min-link-count> --description <po-
description>
```

Example

The following is an example configuration of a port channel:

```
efa tenant po create --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
PortChannel created successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 1.964684168s ---
```

```
efa tenant po show --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --detaill
```

```
=====
Name           : tenlpol
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 7
Description    : EFA Port-channel tenlpol
Speed          : 10Gbps
MTU            :
```

```

Negotiation      : active
Min Link Count   : 1
Lacp Timeout     : long
Ports            : 10.20.246.6[0/1]
                  : 10.20.246.5[0/1]
State            : po-created
Dev State        : provisioned
App State        : cfg-in-sync
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 56.120925ms ---

efa tenant po update --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --operation port-add --port
10.20.246.5[0/2],10.20.246.6[0/2]

PortChannel: tenlpol updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.201643775s ---

efa tenant po show --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --detail
=====
Name           : tenlpol
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 7
Description    : EFA Port-channel tenlpol
Speed          : 10Gbps
MTU            :
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   : long
Ports          : 10.20.246.6[0/1-2]
                  : 10.20.246.5[0/1-2]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 64.672251ms ---

efa tenant po update --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --operation port-delete --port
10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1]

PortChannel: tenlpol updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.71277107s ---

efa tenant po show --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --detaill
=====
Name           : tenlpol
Tenant         : ten1
ID             : 7
Description    : EFA Port-channel tenlpol
Speed          : 10Gbps
MTU            :
Negotiation    : active
Min Link Count : 1
Lacp Timeout   : long
Ports          : 10.20.246.6[0/2]
                  : 10.20.246.5[0/2]
State          : po-created
Dev State      : provisioned

```

```
App State      : cfg-in-sync
```

```
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 64.928169ms ---
```

The following is an example configuration of a port channel on SLX device:

After create tenlpo1	After update port-add operation 0/2
<pre>SLX# sh run int po interface Port-channel 1 description EFA Port-channel tenlpo1 no shutdown !</pre> <pre>SLX# sh run int eth 0/1-2 interface Ethernet 0/1 description Port-channel tenlpo1 Member interface channel-group 1 mode active type standard lacp timeout long no shutdown !</pre> <pre>interface Ethernet 0/2 no shutdown !</pre>	<pre>SLX# sh run int po interface Port-channel 1 description EFA Port-channel tenlpo1 no shutdown !</pre> <pre>SLX# sh run int eth 0/1-2 interface Ethernet 0/1 description Port-channel tenlpo1 Member interface channel-group 1 mode active type standard lacp timeout long no shutdown !</pre> <pre>interface Ethernet 0/2 description Port-channel tenlpo1 Member interface channel-group 1 mode active type standard lacp timeout long no shutdown !</pre>

Shared and Private Port Channel Configuration

The following is an example configuration of shared and private port channel:

```
efa tenant po create --name sharedPO --tenant sharedTenant
  --port 10.20.246.15[0/31],10.20.246.16[0/31] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po create --name tenlpo1 --tenant tenant1
  --port 10.20.246.17[0/11],10.20.246.18[0/11] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po create --name tenlpo2 --tenant tenant1
  --port 10.20.246.25[0/11],10.20.246.26[0/11] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
efa tenant po create --name ten2po1 --tenant tenant2
  --port 10.20.246.17[0/21],10.20.246.18[0/21] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
efa tenant po create --name ten2po2 --tenant tenant2
  --port 10.20.246.25[0/21],10.20.246.26[0/21] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | Negotiation | Min Link |
Lacp | Ports | State | Dev State | App State |
| | | | | Count | Timeout |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedPO | sharedTenant | 1 | 10Gbps | active | 1 |
long | 10.20.246.16[0/31] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
```

```

| | | | | | | | 10.20.246.15[0/31]
| | | | |
+-----+
+-----+
| ten1po1 | tenant1 | 1 | 10Gbps | active | 1
| long | 10.20.246.18[0/11] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | 10.20.246.17[0/11]
| | | | |
+-----+
+-----+
| ten1po2 | tenant1 | 1 | 10Gbps | active | 1
| long | 10.20.246.25[0/11] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | 10.20.246.26[0/11]
| | | | |
+-----+
+-----+
| ten2po1 | tenant2 | 2 | 10Gbps | active | 1
| long | 10.20.246.18[0/21] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | |
10.20.246.17[0/21] | | | | |
+-----+
+-----+
| ten2po2 | tenant2 | 2 | 10Gbps | active | 1
| long | 10.20.246.25[0/21] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | |
10.20.246.26[0/21] | | | | |
+-----+
+-----+

```

Provision a VRF

You can configure a VRF in a tenant network.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a tenant VRF in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

1. [Create a Tenant VRF](#) on page 216
2. [Update a Tenant VRF](#) on page 220
3. [Show a Tenant VRF](#) on page 225
4. [Delete a Tenant VRF](#) on page 228
5. [Shows a Tenant VRF Error](#) on page 230
6. [Configure a Tenant VRF](#) on page 230
7. [Distributed and Centralized Routing](#) on page 257

Create a Tenant VRF

You can configure virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) for the tenant. You can specify the name of VRF and the associated tenant, target VPN community, Route Target and Route Distinguisher, Local ASN, IPv4 and IPv6 static BFD routes, IPv4 and IPv6 static next hop routes, number of load sharing paths, redistribute type, whether resilient hashing is on SLX devices, and the routing type.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to create a tenant VRF.

Procedure

To configure a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create [ --name vrf-name | --tenant tenant-name | --rt-type { both |
import | export } | --rt value | --local-asn local-asn | --ipv4-static-route-bfd route |
--ipv6-static-route-bfd route | --ipv4-static-route-next-hop route | --ipv6-static-route-
next-hop route
| --max-path unit | --redistribute { static | connected } | --rh-maxpath { 8 | 16 | 64 |
128 } --max-path {1-128} | --rh-ecmp-enable= {true | false } | --graceful-restart-enable=
{true | false } | --routing-type { distributed | centralized }|--help ]
```



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

- The following example creates a distributed VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf create --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --local-
asn 65001 --rt-type import --rt 100:100 --rt-type export --rt 100:100 --rt-type import
--rt 200:200 --rt-type export --rt 200:200 --rt-type import --rt 300:300 --rt-type
export --rt 400:400 --max-path 50 --redistribute connected --redistribute static --
ipv4-static-route-next-hop 10.20.246.6,192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1,5 --ipv4-static-route-
next-hop 10.20.246.5,192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5,5 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.6,2020:20::1/128,3001::2,6 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.5,2020:30::1/128,3001::3,5 --ipv6-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.6,3001::3,3001::1,100,200,5 --ipv6-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.6,3001::2,3001::1 --ipv6-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.6,3001::4,3001::1,100,300,6 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.5,10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254,200,300,6 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.6,10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 --rh-ecmp-enable --rh-max-path 16 --graceful-
restart-enable --routing-type distributed
```

Vrf created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 772.62533ms ---

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name blue11 --tenant tenant11 --detail
=====
Name                : blue11
Tenant              : tenant11
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute         : connected,static
Max Path            : 50
Local Asn           : 65001
L3VNI               :
EVPN IRB BD         :
EVPN IRB VE         :
BR VNI              :
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path         : 16
Enable RH ECMP      : true
Enable Graceful Restart : true
Route Target         : import 100:100
                   : export 100:100
                   : import 200:200
```

```

: export 200:200
: import 300:300
: export 400:400
Static Route      : Switch-IP->Network,NextHop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                  : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5]
2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6]
                  : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5]
2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5]
Static Route BFD  : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP] [Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                  : 10.20.246.5->10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254[200,300,6]
                  : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252
3001::3,3001::1[100,200,5] 3001::2,3001::1 3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
VRF Type          :
State             : vrf-create
Dev State         : not-provisioned
App State         : cfg-ready

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 47.564929ms ---

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant tenant11 --port
10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1] --vrf blue11 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range
2001 --anycast-ip 2001:10.10.11.1/24

EndpointGroup created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 12.400157552s ---

```

2. The following is an example configuration on SLX devices:

On Device1: 10.20.246.5	On Device2: 10.20.246.6
<pre> SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.211:1 resilient-hash ecmp enable resilient-hash max-path 16 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route static bfd 10.10.10.1 10.10.10.254 interval 200 min-rx 300 multiplier 6 ip route 192.168.10.0/24 10.10.10.5 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route 2020:30::1/128 3001::3 distance 5 ! ! </pre>	<pre> SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.152:1 resilient-hash ecmp enable resilient-hash max-path 16 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route static bfd 10.10.10.5 10.10.10.252 ip route 192.168.0.0/24 10.10.10.1 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route static bfd 3001::2 3001::1 ipv6 route static bfd 3001::3 3001::1 interval 100 min-rx 200 multiplier 5 ipv6 route static bfd 3001::4 3001::1 interval 100 min-rx 300 multiplier 6 ipv6 route 2020:20::1/128 3001::2 distance 6 ! ! </pre>

3. The following example creates a centralized VRF:

```

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant vrf create --name red13 --tenant
tenant21 --max-path 50 --redistribute connected --redistribute static --local-
asn 65002 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop 10.20.216.104,192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1,5
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop 10.20.216.104,192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5,5
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop 10.20.216.104,2020:20::1/128,3001::2,6
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop 10.20.216.104,2020:30::1/128,3001::3,5 --
ipv6-static-route-bfd 10.20.216.104,3001::3,3001::1,100,200,5 --ipv6-
static-route-bfd 10.20.216.104,3001::2,3001::1 --ipv6-static-route-
bfd 10.20.216.104,3001::4,3001::1,100,300,6 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.20.216.104,10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254,200,300,6 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.20.216.104,10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 --rh-max-path 64 --routing-type centralized --
centralized-router 10.20.216.103,10.20.216.104

Vrf created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 726.425268ms ---

```

Update a Tenant VRF

You can update an existing VRF for a tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to update a tenant VRF.

You can update a VRF before or after you create an EPG. But, the VRF will reflect on the switches only after you create an EPG.

You can update the following operations:

- local-asn-add
- local-asn-delete
- static-route-bfd-add
- static-route-bfd-delete
- static-route-add
- static-route-delete
- max-path-add
- max-path-delete
- redistribute-add
- redistribute-delete
- rh-max-path-add
- rh-max-path-delete
- centralized-router-add
- centralized-router-delete
- rh-ecmp-update
- graceful-restart-update

Procedure

To update a VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf update [--name vrf-name | --tenant tenant-name | -- operation code | --
local-asn local-asn | --ipv4-static-route-bfd route | --ipv6-static-route-bfd route | --
ipv4-static-route-next-hop route | --ipv6-static-route-next-hop route | --max-path unit
|-- redistribute {static | connected} | --rh-max-path {8 | 16 | 64 | 128 } --max-path
{1-128} | -- rh-ecmp-enable= {true | false} | --graceful-restart-enable= {true | false }
| --routing-type {distributed | centralized }
```



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

1. The following example updates a local ASN for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation local-asn-add --local-asn 75001
WARNING : This operation will result in the reset of the backup routing bgp neighbours
of the VRF. Do you want to proceed [y/n]?
y
```



```
Vrf updated successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 7.09160915s ---
```

2. The following example updates a static route for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant
tenant11 --name blue11 --operation static-route-add --ipv4-static-route-
next-hop 10.20.246.6,182.20.0.0/24,11.11.11.1,5 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.5,1010:30::1/128,1001::3,5

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 244.090637ms ---
```

3. The following example updates a max-path for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation max-path-add --max-path 60

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 188.793294ms ---
```

4. The following example updates a redistribute attribute for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation redistribute-add --redistribute connected

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 225.778861ms ---
```

5. The following example updates a rh-max-path for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation rh-max-path-add --rh-max-path 64

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 99.141472ms ---
```

6. The following example updates a rh-ecmp-enable for VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation rh-ecmp-update --rh-ecmp-enable=false

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 173.438931ms ---
```

7. The following example shows VRF details:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name blue11 --tenant tenant11 --detail
=====
Name                : blue11
Tenant              : tenant11
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute         : connected,static
Max Path            : 60
Local Asn           : 75001
L3VNI               :
EVPN IRB BD         :
EVPN IRB VE         :
BR VNI              :
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path         : 64
Enable RH ECMP      : false
```

```

Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target             : import 100:100
                        : export 100:100
                        : import 200:200
                        : export 200:200
                        : import 300:300
                        : export 400:400
Static Route             : Switch-IP->Network,Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                        : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5]
2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6] 182.20.0.0/24,11.11.11.1[5]
                        : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5]
2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5] 1010:30::1/128,1001::3[5]
Static Route BFD         : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                        : 10.20.246.5->10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254[200,300,6]
                        : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252
3001::3,3001::1[100,200,5] 3001::2,3001::1 3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
VRF Type                 :
State                    : vrf-create
Dev State                : not-provisioned
App State                : cfg-ready

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 59.390211ms ---

```

8. The following is an example of SLX Configuration:

On Device1: 10.20.246.5 <pre> SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.211:1 resilient-hash max-path 64 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route static bfd 10.10.10.1 10.10.10.254 interval 200 min-rx 300 multiplier 6 ip route 192.168.10.0/24 10.10.10.5 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route 1010:30::1/128 1001::3 distance 5 ipv6 route 2020:30::1/128 3001::3 distance 5 ! ! </pre>	On Device2: 10.20.246.6 <pre> SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.152:1 resilient-hash max-path 64 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route static bfd 10.10.10.5 10.10.10.252 ip route 182.20.0.0/24 11.11.11.1 distance 5 ip route 192.168.0.0/24 10.10.10.1 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route static bfd 3001::2 3001::1 ipv6 route static bfd 3001::3 3001::1 interval 100 min-rx 200 multiplier 5 ipv6 route static bfd 3001::4 3001::1 interval 100 min-rx 300 multiplier 6 ipv6 route 2020:20::1/128 3001::2 distance 6 </pre>

9. The following example deletes a local ASN from VRF:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation local-asn-delete
WARNING : This operation will result in the reset of the backup routing bgp neighbours
of the VRF. Do you want to proceed [y/n]?
y

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.162426042s ---

```

10. The following example deletes a static route from VRF:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant
tenant11 --name blue11 --operation static-route-delete --ipv4-static-route-
next-hop 10.20.246.6,182.20.0.0/24,11.11.11.1,5 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.5,1010:30::1/128,1001::3,5

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 162.621663ms ---

```

11. The following example deletes a static route BFD from VRF:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant
tenant11 --name blue11 --operation static-route-bfd-delete --ipv6-

```

```
static-route-bfd 10.20.246.6,3001::3,3001::1,100,200,5 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.20.246.5,10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254,200,300,6

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 168.307373ms ---
```

12. The following example deletes Max Path from VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation max-path-delete

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 117.514104ms ---
```

13. The following example deletes Redistribute from VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation redistribute-delete --redistribute connected

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 202.742522ms ---
```

14. The following example deletes RH Max Path from VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf update --tenant tenant11 --name blue11 --
operation rh-max-path-delete

Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 138.245305ms ---
```

15. The following example shows VRF details:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name blue11 --tenant tenant11 --detail1
=====
Name                : blue11
Tenant              : tenant11
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute         : static
Max Path            : 0
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               :
EVPN IRB BD         :
EVPN IRB VE         :
BR VNI              :
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path         :
Enable RH ECMP       : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target         : import 100:100
                    : export 100:100
                    : import 200:200
                    : export 200:200
                    : import 300:300
                    : export 400:400
Static Route         : Switch-IP->Network,Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                    : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5]
2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6]
                    : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5]
2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5]
Static Route BFD     : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                    : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 3001::2,3001::1
3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
```

```
VRF Type      :
State         : vrf-create
Dev State     : not-provisioned
App State     : cfg-ready
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 75.948924ms ---
```

16. The following is an example of SLX Configuration:

On Device1: 10.20.246.5	On Device2: 10.20.246.6
<pre>SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.211:1 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route 192.168.10.0/24 10.10.10.5 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route 2020:30::1/128 3001::3 distance 5 ! !</pre>	<pre>SLX# show running-config vrf vrf blue11 rd 172.31.254.152:1 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ip route static bfd 10.10.10.5 10.10.10.252 ip route 192.168.0.0/24 10.10.10.1 distance 5 ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 100:100 evpn route-target export 200:200 evpn route-target export 400:400 evpn route-target import 100:100 evpn route-target import 200:200 evpn route-target import 300:300 evpn ipv6 route static bfd 3001::2 3001::1 ipv6 route static bfd 3001::4 3001::1 interval 100 min-rx 300 multiplier 6 ipv6 route 2020:20::1/128 3001::2 distance 6 ! !</pre>

Show a Tenant VRF

You can view a brief or detailed output of the VRF of all tenants, a given tenant, or a given VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to view a tenant VRF configuration.

Procedure

Run the **efa tenant vrf show** command.

Example

1. The following table shows the application and device state of all VRFs:

State	Dev State	App State
vrf-device-created	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-created	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-device-static-route-delete-pending	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-device-static-route-bfd-delete-pending	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-device-network-route-delete-pending	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-device-aggregate-address-delete-pending	not-provisioned	cfg-ready
vrf-device-static-network-bfd-delete-pending	provisioning-failed	cfg-ready
vrf-device-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync

2. The following example shows detailed output of all VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --detail
=====
Name           : blue11
Tenant         : tenant11
Routing Type   : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute   : connected,static
Max Path       : 50
Local Asn      : 65001
L3VNI          :
EVPN IRB BD    :
EVPN IRB VE    :
BR VNI         :
BR BD          :
BR VE          :
RH Max Path    : 16
Enable RH ECMP : true
Enable Graceful Restart : true
Route Target   : import 100:100
                : export 100:100
                : import 200:200
                : export 200:200
                : import 300:300
                : export 400:400
Static Route   : Switch-IP->Network, Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5] 2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6]
                : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5] 2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5]
Static Route BFD : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                : 10.20.246.5->10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254[200,300,6]
                : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 3001::3,3001::1[100,200,5]
3001::2,3001::1 3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
VRF Type       : private
State          : vrf-create
Dev State      : not-provisioned
```

```

App State          : cfg-ready

=====
=====
=====
=====
Name               : red11
Tenant             : tenant11
Routing Type       : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute        : connected,static
Max Path           : 50
Local Asn          : 5001
L3VNI              :
EVPN IRB BD        :
EVPN IRB VE        :
BR VNI             :
BR BD              :
BR VE              :
RH Max Path        : 16
Enable RH ECMP      : true
Enable Graceful Restart : true
Route Target        : import 500:500
                   : export 500:500
                   : import 600:600
                   : export 600:600
                   : import 700:700
                   : export 800:800

Static Route        : Switch-IP->Network,Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                   : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5] 2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6]
                   : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5] 2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5]

Static Route BFD    : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                   : 10.20.246.5->10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254[200,300,6]
                   : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 3001::3,3001::1[100,200,5]

3001::2,3001::1 3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
VRF Type           : private
State              : vrf-create
Dev State          : not-provisioned
App State          : cfg-ready

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 192.291858ms ---

```

3. The following example shows brief output of a specific VRF:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name blue11 --tenant tenant11
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing Type | Centralized Routers | Redistribute | Max Path | Local
Asn | Enable GR | State | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| blue11 | tenant11 | distributed | | connected,static | 50 | 65001
| true | vrf-create | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Vrf Details

--- Time Elapsed: 59.752192ms ---

```

4. The following example shows detailed output of specific VRF of a tenant:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name blue11 --tenant tenant11 --detail
=====
=====

```

```

Name                : blue11
Tenant               : tenant11
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute         : connected,static
Max Path             : 50
Local Asn            : 65001
L3VNI                :
EVPN IRB BD          :
EVPN IRB VE          :
BR VNI               :
BR BD                :
BR VE                :
RH Max Path          : 16
Enable RH ECMP        : true
Enable Graceful Restart : true
Route Target          : import 100:100
                      : export 100:100
                      : import 200:200
                      : export 200:200
                      : import 300:300
                      : export 400:400

Static Route          : Switch-IP->Network,Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                      : 10.20.246.6->192.168.0.0/24,10.10.10.1[5] 2020:20::1/128,3001::2[6]
                      : 10.20.246.5->192.168.10.0/24,10.10.10.5[5] 2020:30::1/128,3001::3[5]

Static Route BFD       : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                      : 10.20.246.5->10.10.10.1,10.10.10.254[200,300,6]
                      : 10.20.246.6->10.10.10.5,10.10.10.252 3001::3,3001::1[100,200,5]

3001::2,3001::1 3001::4,3001::1[100,300,6]
VRF Type              :
State                  : vrf-create
Dev State              : not-provisioned
App State              : cfg-ready

=====
-----

--- Time Elapsed: 58.788211ms ---

```

Delete a Tenant VRF

You can delete the VRF for a tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to delete a tenant VRF.



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To delete a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf delete [--name vrf name |--tenant tenant name ]
```

Example

The following example deletes the specified tenant VRF:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf delete --name red11 --tenant tenant11
```



```
Vrf: red11 deleted successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 165.470132ms ---
```

Delete Pending VRF Configuration

You can delete pending configuration on a VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to push or remove the pending configuration on a VRF.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf configure
```

The **efa tenant vrf configure** command pushes or removes the pending configuration of a VRF when it is in one of the following states:

```
vrf-device-static-route-delete-pending | vrf-device-static-route-bfd-
delete-pending | vrf-device-network-route-delete-pending | vrf-device-
aggregate-address-delete-pending | vrf-device-local-asn-delete-pending
| vrf-device-max-path-delete-pending | vrf-device-redist-delete-pending
| vrf-device-rh-max-path-delete-pending | vrf-device-static-network-
delete-pending
```

Example

```
efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing | Centralized | Enable L3 | Redistribute | Max
| Local | Enable |         | State       |           | Dev State   | App State |
|      |        | Type   | Routers    | Extension |              | Path      |
| Asn  | GR    |        |            |          |              |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| v1   | t1    | distributed |            | true    | connected   |
8     |       | false    | vrf-device-local-asn-delete-pending | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant vrf configure --tenant t1 --name v1
Vrf updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 28.365307663s ---

efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing | Centralized | Enable L3 | Redistribute
| Max  | Local | Enable | State       | Dev State | App State |
|      |        | Type   | Routers    | Extension |              |
Path | Asn  | GR    |            |          |              |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| v1   | t1    | distributed |            | true    | connected
```

```
| 8 | | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Shows a Tenant VRF Error

You can view errors in a configuration of a Tenant VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to view errors in a tenant VRF.



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To show a tenant VRF error, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf error show [ --name vrf-name | --tenant tenant-name ]
```

Example

The following example shows output of VRF errors for a specific tenant:

```
efa tenant vrf error show --tenant tenant11 --name blue11
=====
Name : blue11
Tenant : tenant11
Errors
+-----+-----+
| MgmtIp      | ErrorList                                     |
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | Configure RemoteAsn under Router BGP failed for Vrf : |
|             | blue11 due to Netconf <x> error                 |
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Configure RemoteAsn under Router BGP failed for Vrf : |
|             | blue11 due to Netconf <x> error                 |
+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 195.971ms ---
```

Configure a Tenant VRF

You can configure a tenant VRF using the **efa tenant vrf configure [--name | --tenant | --help]** command.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a tenant VRF in the XCO fabric:



Note

For syntax and command examples, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Procedure

1. [Configure Local ASN on Tenant VRF](#) on page 231

2. [Enable Graceful Restart on Tenant VRF](#) on page 238
3. [Configure MaxPaths on Tenant VRF](#) on page 239
4. [Configure Resilient Hashing on Tenant VRF](#) on page 240
5. [Configure Redistribute Attribute on Tenant VRF](#) on page 241
6. [Configure Advertise Network and Static Network on Tenant VRF](#) on page 242
7. [Configure Aggregate Address on Tenant VRF](#) on page 244
8. [Configure EVPN IRB VE Cluster Gateway on a Tenant VRF](#) on page 246
9. [Route Distinguisher \(RD\) Allocation Independent of Route Target \(RT\)](#) on page 251
10. [Configure Static VRF Route](#) on page 252
11. [Configure BFD on Static VRF Route](#) on page 253
12. [Configure Backup Routing on Tenant VRF](#) on page 254
13. [Distributed and Centralized Routing](#) on page 257
14. [BFD Timers for Router BGP BFD and Static Route BFD Sessions](#) on page 266
15. [Configure Next Hop Recursion](#) on page 267
16. [Configure ECMP Paths](#) on page 271
17. [Enable Default Information Originate](#) on page 275

Configure Local ASN on Tenant VRF

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure local ASN.

Procedure

1. To configure local ASN when you create a tenant VRF, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --local-asn <local-asn-for-vrf>
```

2. To configure local ASN on an existing tenant VRF, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <local-asn-add|local-asn-delete> --local-asn <value>
```



Note

Ensure that the local ASN support on IPv6 AF is checked.

Update Local ASN on VRF

EFA 2.5.5 and above supports update of local ASN on a tenant VRF which is already used in an endpoint group.

Backup Routing

- XCO automates the backup routing configuration among the MCT nodes by configuring IPv4 or IPv6 IBGP neighborhood between the MCT nodes.
- When the local ASN for a VRF (used in an endpoint group) is updated using the local-asn-add operation, the remote-asn of the backup routing IPv4 or IPv6 IBGP neighbors also gets updated.
- When the remote ASN of an existing backup routing BGP neighbor is updated, the corresponding BGP session is reset using the `clear ip bgp neighbor <neighbor>`

ip> vrf <tenant-vrf-name> command, which lead to traffic disruption till the session is up.

- When the local ASN for a VRF (used in an endpoint group) is deleted using local-asn-delete operation, the remote-asn of the backup routing IPv4 or IPv6 IBGP neighbors also gets updated to the local-asn configured at the global router bgp level followed by the backup routing bgp session reset.

Ensure that the BGP neighbors update their remote ASN based on the updated local ASN.

Configure Local ASN during VRF Create

You can configure a local ASN when you create a VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a local ASN.

Procedure

1. To configure local ASN when you create a VRF, run the following command:

```
efa fabric show
Fabric Name: default, Fabric Description: Default Fabric, Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos,
Fabric Status: created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON |
PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: settings-
updated

Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-LL

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | SLX-1 | 64512 | Spine | provisioned | | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | | | NA | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.7 | | SLX | 65000 | Leaf | provisioning failed | cfg ready |
IA,IU,MD,DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-C, | 2 | 1 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C | | | |
| 10.20.246.8 | | slx-8 | 65000 | Leaf | provisioned | | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | | 2 | 1 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
FABRIC SETTING:
BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5 Password , BFD-RX - Bfd Rx Timer, BFD-TX
- Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd multiplier,
BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd, BGP-MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop, P2PLR - Point-to-Point Link Range,
MCTLR - MCT Link Range, LOIP - Loopback IP Range
```

CONFIG GEN REASON:

LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update

MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update

DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System Properties Update

MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP, BGP - Router BGP

C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

efa fabric setting show --name fabric1 --advanced | grep -i "backup routing"

Backup Routing Enable	Yes	
Backup Routing IPv4 Range	10.40.40.0/24	
Backup Routing IPv6 Range	fd40:4040:4040:1::/120	

efa tenant show

Name	Type	VLAN Range	L2VNI Range	L3VNI Range	VRF Count	Enable BD	Ports
ten1	private	11-20			10	false	
10.20.246.16[0/1-10]							
10.20.246.15[0/1-10]							

efa tenant vrf show

Name	Tenant	Routing Type	Centralized Routers	Redistribute	Max Path	Local Asn
ten1vrf1	ten1	distributed		connected	8	5000
false vrf-device-created provisioned cfg-in-sync						

efa tenant epg show -detail

```

=====
Name          : tenlepg1
Tenant        : ten1
Type          : extension
State         :
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging : false
NW Policy     : Ctag Range           : 11
               : VRF                  : ten1vrf1
               : L3Vni                 : 8192
=====
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 |          Local

```

IP	IPv6 ND	IPv6 ND	IPv6 ND	Dev State	App State	
	Description					[Device-IP-
>Local-IP]	Mtu	Managed Config	Other Config			
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----						
11	Tenant L3 Extended VLAN	11		10.0.11.1/24		
			false	false	provisioned	cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----						
=====						
=====						

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX device:

```

L1# show running-config bridge-
domain 4095
bridge-domain 4095 p2mp
description Tenant L3 Extended BR
BD
pw-profile Tenant-profile
router-interface Ve 8191
!

L1# show running-config interface
Ve 8191
interface Ve 8191
vrf forwarding tenlvrf1
ip address 10.40.40.252/31
ipv6 address
fd40:4040:4040:1::fe/127
no shutdown
!

L1# do show running-config router
bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.203/32
network 172.31.254.226/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
local-as 5000
redistribute connected
neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as
5000
neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop-
self
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
redistribute connected
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
remote-as 5000
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
next-hop-self
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
activate
maximum-paths 8
!
!

```

```

L1# show running-config bridge-
domain 4095
bridge-domain 4095 p2mp
description Tenant L3 Extended BR
BD
pw-profile Tenant-profile
router-interface Ve 8191
!

L1# show running-config interface
Ve 8191
interface Ve 8191
vrf forwarding tenlvrf1
ip address 10.40.40.252/31
ipv6 address
fd40:4040:4040:1::fe/127
no shutdown
!

L1# do show running-config router
bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.203/32
network 172.31.254.226/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
local-as 5000
redistribute connected
neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as
5000
neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop-
self
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
redistribute connected
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
remote-as 5000
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
next-hop-self
neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
activate
maximum-paths 8
!
!

```

Configure Local ASN During VRF Update

You can configure a local ASN when you update a VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a local ASN.

Procedure

1. To configure a local ASN when you update a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf update --name ten1vrf1 --tenant ten1 --operation local-asn-add --local-asn 6000
WARNING : This operation will result in the reset of the backup routing bgp neighbors of the VRF.
Do you want to proceed (Y/n)?

efa tenant vrf show
```

Name	Tenant	Routing Type	Centralized Routers	Redistribute	Max Path
ten1vrf1	ten1	distributed		connected	8
6000	false	vrf-device-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync	

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX device:

<pre> L1# do show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.203/32 network 172.31.254.226/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 local-as 6000 redistribute connected neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as 6000 neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop- self maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff remote-as 6000 neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff next-hop-self neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff activate maximum-paths 8 ! ! </pre>	<pre> L2# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.226/32 network 172.31.254.243/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 local-as 6000 redistribute connected neighbor 10.40.40.252 remote-as 6000 neighbor 10.40.40.252 next-hop- self maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe remote-as 6000 neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe next-hop-self neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe activate maximum-paths 8 ! </pre>

Deconfigure Local ASN during VRF Update

You can deconfigure a local ASN when you update a VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to deconfigure a local ASN.

Procedure

1. To deconfigure a local ASN when you update a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```

efa tenant vrf update --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1 --operation local-asn-delete
WARNING : This operation will result in the reset of the backup routing bgp neighbors of the VRF.
Do you want to proceed (Y/n)?

efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing | Centralized | Redistribute | Max | Local | Enable |
| State | Dev State | App State | | | | | |
| | | Type | Routers | | | Path | ASN | GR |

```

```

|               |               |               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|tenlvrf1| ten1 |distributed|               | connected | 8 |               |false
|vrf-device-created|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+

```

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX device:

```

L1# do show running-config router
bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.203/32
  network 172.31.254.226/32
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
  tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as
    4200000000
    neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop-
    self
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
  tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
    remote-as 4200000000
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
    next-hop-self
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::ff
    activate
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  !

```

```

L2# show running-config router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.226/32
  network 172.31.254.243/32
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
  tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.40.40.252 remote-as
    4200000000
    neighbor 10.40.40.252 next-hop-
    self
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
  tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe
    remote-as 4200000000
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe
    next-hop-self
    neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fe
    activate
    maximum-paths 8
  !

```

Enable Graceful Restart on Tenant VRF

You can enable graceful restart on each tenant VRF when you create or update a tenant VRF. Based on the endpoints present in the EPG, VRF is instantiated on the

switches when you create an L3 endpoint group or transition L2 endpoint group to L3 endpoint group.

Graceful restart automatically gets configured when you configure a VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable graceful restart on tenant VRF.



Note

By default, graceful restart is disabled. Default value of graceful restart is the switch default.

Procedure

1. To enable graceful restart when you create a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--graceful-restart=true/false
```

2. To enable graceful restart on an existing tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation graceful-restart-update --graceful-restart=true/false
```

The following example creates a graceful restart on tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf10 --tenant tenant1 --graceful-restart=true

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf vrf1 -anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.24.80.134[0/12],10.24.80.135[0/12]
--switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 12 --vrf vrf10 -anycast-ip 12:10.10.12.1/24
efa tenant vrf update --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1
--operation graceful-restart-update --graceful-restart=true
efa tenant vrf update --name vrf10 --tenant tenant1
--operation graceful-restart-update --graceful-restart=false
```

Configure MaxPaths on Tenant VRF

XCO allows provisioning of maximum paths for each tenant VRF when you create or update VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure maximum paths on tenant VRF.

VRF is updated on the switches when you update a VRF.



Note

- Maximum value of max-path is 128.
- Choosing specific devices for max-path provisioning is not allowed.

Procedure

To configure maximum paths when you create a tenant VRF, run the following commands:

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --max-path <value>

# efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <max-path-add|max-path-delete> --max-path <value>

# efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1

# efa tenant vrf create --name vrf10 --tenant tenant1

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --
port10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11] --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf
vrf1 --anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant tenant1 --
port10.24.80.134[0/12],10.24.80.135[0/12] --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 12 --vrf
vrf10 --anycast-ip 12:10.10.12.1/24

# efa tenant vrf update --name vrf10 --tenant tenant1 --operation max-paths-add --max-path
```

Configure Resilient Hashing on Tenant VRF

As a load-balancing method, resilient hashing helps to lessen the possibility that a destination path is remapped when a LAG (Link Aggregation Group) link fails.

About This Task

When you create or update a tenant VRF, you can enable ECMP resilient hashing and you can configure the maximum number of resilient hashing paths allowed (8, 16, or 64 paths). Resilient hashing is disabled by default. The default number of allowed paths is the same as the default value for the SLX devices.

Procedure

1. To enable resilient hashing when you create a tenant VRF, use the **efa tenant vrf create** command with the **--rh-ecmp-enable** and **--rh-max-path** parameters, and set the maximum number of allowed paths. For example,

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--rh-ecmp-enable=true/false --rh-max-path <8 | 16 | 64 | 128>
```

2. To enable resilient hashing on an existing tenant VRF, use the **efa tenant vrf update** command with the **--rh-ecmp-enable** and **--rh-max-path** parameters, and set the maximum number of allowed paths. For example,

```
# efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <rh-max-path-add | rh-max-path-delete | rh-ecmp-update>
--rh-ecmp-enable=true/false --rh-max-path <8 | 16 | 64 | 128>
```



Note

- The **--max-path** and **--rh-max-path** parameters can co-exist.
- You cannot choose the specific devices on which to configure resilient hashing. Configuration applies to all SLX devices in the tenant VRF.
- For more information about the commands, including usage examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Configure Redistribute Attribute on Tenant VRF

XCO allows provisioning of redistribute attribute per tenant VRF when you create or update a VRF.

About This Task

VRF is updated on the switches during the user triggered VRF update operation based on the endpoints present in the endpoint groups using the VRF.



Note

- Default value of `redistribute` is `connected`.
- Choosing specific devices for `redistribute` provisioning is not allowed.

Procedure

1. To configure redistribute attribute when you create a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --redistribute <list>
```

2. To configure redistribute attribute on an existing tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation
<redistribute-add|redistribute-delete> --redistribute <static | connected>
```

Example

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1 --redistribute static

# efa tenant vrf create -name vrf10 -tenant tenant1

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --
port10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11] --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf
vrf1 --anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant tenant1 --
port10.24.80.134[0/12],10.24.80.135[0/12] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 12 --
vrf vrf10 --anycast-ip 12:10.10.12.1/24
```

```
# efa tenant vrf update --name vrf10 -tenant tenant1 --operation redistribute-add --
redistribute static

Device1# sh run router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
address-family ipv4unicast vrf vrf1
redistribute static
!
address-family ipv4unicast vrf vrf10
redistribute connected
redistribute static
!

Device2# sh run router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
address-family ipv4unicast vrf vrf1
redistribute static
!
address-family ipv4unicast vrf vrf10
redistribute connected
redistribute static
!
address-family ipv6unicast vrf vrf1
redistribute static
!
!address-family ipv6unicast vrf vrf10
redistribute connected
redistribute static
!
```

Configure Advertise Network and Static Network on Tenant VRF

You can configure “network” and “static-network” attributes (advertized by BGP) on a tenant VRF (and device) when you create and update VRF. XCO provisions the “network” and “static-network” attributes on switches when you initiate or update VRF on the switches.

XCO supports only static-network with IPv4.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure network and static network advertized by BGP on tenant VRF.

Procedure

1. To configure “network” and “static-network” when you create a tenant VRF, run the following command:

When you create L3 EPG or transition L2 EPG to L3 EPG, VRF is instantiated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPG.

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--ipv4-network <device-ip,network> --ipv4-network-backdoor < device-
ip,network,true|false>
--ipv4-network-weight <device-ip,network,0-65535> --ipv4-network-route-map <device-
ip,network,route-map>

--ipv4-static-network <device-ip,static-network> --ipv4-static-network-distance
<device-ip,static-network,1-255>

--ipv6-network <device-ip,network> --ipv6-network-backdoor <device-ip,network,true|
false>
--ipv6-network-weight <device-ip,network,0-65535> --ipv6-network-route-map <device-
ip,network,route-map>
```

2. To configure “network” and “static-network” when you update a tenant VRF, run the following command:

When you trigger VRF update operation, VRF is updated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPGs.

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--operation network-add|network-delete|static-network-add|static-network-delete

--ipv4-network <device-ip,network> --ipv4-network-backdoor < device-
ip,network,true|false>
--ipv4-network-weight <device-ip,network,0-65535> --ipv4-network-route-map <device-
ip,network,route-map>

--ipv4-static-network <device-ip,static-network> --ipv4-static-network-distance
<device-ip,static-network,1-255>

--ipv6-network <device-ip,network> --ipv6-network-backdoor <device-ip,network,true|
false>
--ipv6-network-weight <device-ip,network,0-65535> --ipv6-network-route-map <device-
ip,network,route-map>
```

The following example configures network and static network (advertized by BGP) on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1
--ipv4-network 10.24.80.134,10.20.30.40/30
--ipv4-network 10.24.80.134,10.21.30.40/30 --ipv4-network-backdoor
10.24.80.134,10.21.30.40/30,true

--ipv4-static-network 10.24.80.134,11.10.30.40/30
--ipv4-static-network 10.24.80.134,11.20.30.40/30 --ipv4-static-network-distance
10.24.80.134,11.20.30.40/30,169

--ipv6-network 10.24.80.135,11::22/128
--ipv6-network 10.24.80.135,11::23/128 --ipv6-network-backdoor
10.24.80.134,11::23/128,true
--ipv6-network 10.24.80.135,11::24/128 --ipv6-network-weight
10.24.80.134,11::24/128,144
--ipv6-network 10.24.80.135,11::25/128 --ipv6-network-route-map
10.24.80.134,11::25/128,rmap1
```

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf vrf1 -anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24

efa tenant vrf update --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1
--operation network-add
--ipv4-network 10.24.80.134,10.22.30.40/30 --ipv4-network-weight
10.24.80.134,10.22.30.40/30,144
--ipv4-network 10.24.80.134,10.23.30.40/30 --ipv4-network-route-map
10.24.80.134,10.23.30.40/30,rmap1

```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# sh run router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1

router bgp
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1
   redistribute connected
   static-network 11.10.30.40/30
   static-network 11.20.30.40/30
 distance 169
  network 10.20.30.40/30
  network 10.21.30.40/30 backdoor
  network 10.22.30.40/30 weight 144
  network 10.23.30.40/30 route-map rmap1
!
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1
  redistribute connected
!
!

```

```

Rack1-Device2# sh run router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1

router bgp
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1
  redistribute connected
!
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1
  redistribute connected
  network 11::22/128
  network 11::23/128 backdoor
  network 11::24/128 weight 144
  network 11::25/128 route-map rmap1
!
!

```

Configure Aggregate Address on Tenant VRF

You can configure an aggregate address (advertised by BGP) for each tenant VRF (and device) when you create or update a VRF. XCO provisions the aggregate address on switches when VRF is instantiated or updated on the switches.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure an aggregate address on tenant VRF.

Procedure

1. To configure aggregate address when you create a tenant VRF, run the following command:

When you trigger L3 EPG create or L2 EPG transition to L3 EPG, VRF is instantiated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPG.

```

efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--ipv4-aggregate-address <device-ip,aggregate-address>
--ipv4-aggregate-summary-only <device-ip,aggregate-address,true|false>
--ipv4-aggregate-as-set <device-ip,aggregate-address,true|false>
--ipv4-aggregate-advertise-map <device-ip,aggregate-address,route-map>
--ipv4-aggregate-suppress-map <device-ip,aggregate-address,route-map>

```


2. To configure aggregate address when you update a tenant VRF, run the following command:

When you trigger VRF update operation, VRF is updated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPGs.

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--operation aggregate-address-add| aggregate-address-delete

--ipv4-aggregate-address <device-ip,aggregate-address>
--ipv4-aggregate-summary-only <device-ip,aggregate-address,true|false>
--ipv4-aggregate-as-set <device-ip,aggregate-address,true|false>
--ipv4-aggregate-advertise-map <device-ip,aggregate-address,route-map>
--ipv4-aggregate-suppress-map <device-ip,aggregate-address,route-map>
```

The following example configures aggregate address during VRF create operation:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1

--ipv4-aggregate-address 10.24.80.134,10.20.21.40/30
--ipv4-aggregate-summary-only 10.24.80.134,10.20.21.40/30,true
--ipv4-aggregate-as-set 10.24.80.134,10.20.21.40/30,true
--ipv4-aggregate-advertise-map 10.24.80.134,10.20.21.40/30,some
--ipv4-aggregate-suppress-map 10.24.80.134,10.20.21.40/30,some

--ipv6-aggregate-address 10.24.80.135,10::20/126
--ipv6-aggregate-summary-only 10.24.80.135,10::20/126,true
--ipv6-aggregate-as-set 10.24.80.135,10::20/126,true
--ipv6-aggregate-advertise-map 10.24.80.135,10::20/126,some
--ipv6-aggregate-suppress-map 10.24.80.135,10::20/126,some

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf vrf1 -anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24

efa tenant vrf update --name vrf1 --tenant tenant1
--operation aggregate-address-add

--ipv4-aggregate-address 10.24.80.134,10.21.21.40/30
--ipv4-aggregate-summary-only 10.24.80.134,10.21.21.40/30,true
--ipv4-aggregate-as-set 10.24.80.134,10.21.21.40/30,true
--ipv4-aggregate-advertise-map 10.24.80.134,10.21.21.40/30,some
--ipv4-aggregate-suppress-map 10.24.80.134,10.21.21.40/30,some

--ipv6-aggregate-address 10.24.80.135,11::20/126
--ipv6-aggregate-summary-only 10.24.80.135,11::20/126,true
--ipv6-aggregate-as-set 10.24.80.135,11::20/126,true
--ipv6-aggregate-advertise-map 10.24.80.135,11::20/126,some
--ipv6-aggregate-suppress-map 10.24.80.135,11::20/126,some
```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
Rack1-Device1# sh run router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1

router bgp
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1
 redistribute connected
 aggregate-address 10.20.21.40/30
 advertise-map some
 aggregate-address 10.20.21.40/30 as-
 set
 aggregate-address 10.20.21.40/30
 summary-only
```

```
Rack1-Device2# sh run router bgp address-
family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1

router bgp
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1
 redistribute connected
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1
 redistribute connected
 aggregate-address 10::20/126
 advertise-map some
 aggregate-address 10::20/126 as-set
```

```

aggregate-address 10.20.21.40/30
suppress-map some
aggregate-address 10.21.21.40/30
advertise-map some
aggregate-address 10.21.21.40/30 as-
set
aggregate-address 10.21.21.40/30
summary-only
aggregate-address 10.21.21.40/30
suppress-map some
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1
redistribute connected
!
!

```

```

aggregate-address 10::20/126 summary-
only
aggregate-address 10::20/126 suppress-
map some
aggregate-address 11::20/126
advertise-map some
aggregate-address 11::20/126 as-set
aggregate-address 11::20/126 summary-
only
aggregate-address 11::20/126 suppress-
map some
!
!

```

Configure EVPN IRB VE Cluster Gateway on a Tenant VRF

You can enable EVPN IRB VE cluster gateway.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure an EVPN IRB VE Cluster-gateway on tenant VRF.



Note

- A layer3-extension is enabled by default for a Distributed VRF instantiated by XCO and you cannot disable it.
- A Layer3-extension is disabled by default for a Centralized VRF instantiated by XCO. If the VRF subnets are distributed across multiple fabrics, you must enable the Layer3-extension.

When a layer3-extension is enabled, XCO pushes the following configurations:

1. EVPN IRB BD
2. EVPN IRB VE
3. Addition of the EVPN IRB BD to the EVPN instance
4. Addition of the EVPN IRB BD to the overlay-gateway instance
5. EVPN IRB VE configuration under the VRF

Procedure

1. To configure EVPN IRB VE cluster gateway on a distributed tenant VRF, Run the following command:

```

efa tenant vrf create --tenant <tenant-name> --name <vrf-name>
--layer3-extension-enable {true | false}

efa tenant vrf create --tenant "t1" --name "v1" --routing-type "distributed" --rt-type
import --rt 101:101 --rt-type export --rt 101:101

efa tenant vrf show --name v1 --tenant t1 -detail
=====
Name                : v1
Tenant:             : t1
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute        : connected

```

```

Max Path           : 8
Local Asn          :
L3VNI              :
EVPN IRB BD        :
EVPN IRB VE        :
BR VNI             :
BR BD              :
BR VE              :
RH Max Path        :
Enable RH ECMP      : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target        :
Static Route        :
Static Route BFD    :
Network Route Address :
Static Network      :
Aggregate Address   :
VRF Type           :
State               : vrf-created
Dev State           : not-provisioned
App State           : cfg-ready
=====

efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk -port
10.20.246.15[0/1] --vrf v1 --switchport-native-vlan 10 --ctag-range 10 --anycast-ip
10:10.10.12.1/24

efa tenant vrf show --name v1 --tenant t1 -detail
=====
Name                : v1
Tenant              : t1
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute         : connected
Max Path            : 8
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               : 10111
EVPN IRB BD         : 4096
EVPN IRB VE         : 8192
BR VNI              : 10110
BR BD               : 4095
BR VE               : 8191
RH Max Path         :
Enable RH ECMP       : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target         : import 101:101
                    : export 101:101
Static Route         :
Static Route BFD     :
Network Route Address :
Static Network       :
Aggregate Address     :
VRF Type             :
State                : vrf-device-created
Dev State             : provisioned

```

```
App State : cfg-in-sync
```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

<pre>Rack1-Device1# show running-config vrf v1 vrf v1 rd 172.31.254.19:1 evpn irb ve 8192 cluster-gateway address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 101:101 evpn route-target import 101:101 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 101:101 evpn route-target import 101:101 evpn ! !</pre>	<pre>Rack1-Device2# show running-config vrf v1 vrf v1 rd 172.31.254.20:1 evpn irb ve 8192 cluster-gateway address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 101:101 evpn route-target import 101:101 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 101:101 evpn route-target import 101:101 evpn ! !</pre>

2. To configure EVPN IRB VE cluster-gateway on a centralized tenant VRF without layer3-extension, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --tenant <tenant-name> --name <vrf-name>
                        --layer3-extension-enable {true | false}
efa tenant vrf create --tenant "t1" --name "v2" --routing-type "centralized"
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --name v2 --tenant t1 -detail
```

```
=====
Name : v2
Tenant : t1
Routing Type : centralized
Centralized Routers : 10.20.246.15
                    : 10.20.246.16
Enable Layer3 Extension : false
Redistribute : connected
Max Path : 8
Local Asn :
L3VNI :
EVPN IRB BD :
EVPN IRB VE :
BR VNI :
BR BD :
BR VE :
RH Max Path :
Enable RH ECMP : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target :
Static Route :
Static Route BFD :
Network Route Address :
Static Network :
Aggregate Address :
VRF Type :
State : vrf-created
Dev State : not-provisioned|
App State : cfg-ready
=====
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk -port
10.20.246.15[0/1] --vrf v2 --switchport-native-vlan 10 --ctag-range 10 --anycast-ip
10:10.10.12.1/24
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --name v2 --tenant t1 -detail
```

```
=====
Name                : v2
Tenant              : t1
Routing Type        : centralized
Centralized Routers : 10.20.246.15
                   : 10.20.246.16
Enable Layer3 Extension : false
Redistribute        : connected
Max Path            : 8
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               :
EVPN IRB BD         :
EVPN IRB VE         :
BR VNI              : 10110
BR BD               : 4096
BR VE               : 8192
RH Max Path         :
Enable RH ECMP      : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target        : import 101:101
                   : export 101:101
Static Route        :
Static Route BFD    :
Network Route Address :
Static Network      :
Aggregate Address   :
VRF Type            :
State               : vrf-device-created
Dev State           : provisioned
App State           : cfg-in-sync
=====
=
```

3. To configure EVPN IRB VE cluster gateway on a centralized tenant VRF with layer3-extension, Run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --tenant <tenant-name> --name <vrf-name>
```

```
    --layer3-extension-enable {true | false}
```

```
efa tenant vrf create --tenant "t1" --name "v3" --routing-type "centralized" --layer3-extension-enable true
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --name v3 --tenant t1 -detail
```

```
=====
Name                : v3
Tenant              : t1
Routing Type        : centralized
Centralized Routers : 10.20.246.15
                   : 10.20.246.16
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute        : connected
Max Path            : 8
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               :
EVPN IRB BD         :
EVPN IRB VE         :
BR VNI              :
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path         :
Enable RH ECMP      : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target        :
Static Route        :
Static Route BFD    :
```

```

Network Route Address      :
Static Network             :
Aggregate Address          :
VRF Type                   :
State                      : vrf-created
Dev State                  : not-provisioned
App State                  : cfg-ready
=====

efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk -port
10.20.246.15[0/1] --vrf v3 --switchport-native-vlan 10 --ctag-range 10 --anycast-ip
10:10.10.12.1/24

efa tenant vrf show --name v3 --tenant t1 -detail
=====
Name                       : v3
Tenant                     : t1
Routing Type               : centralized
Centralized Routers        : 10.20.246.15
                           : 10.20.246.16
Enable Layer3 Extension    : true
Redistribute               : connected
Max Path                   : 8
Local Asn                  :
L3VNI                     : 10111
EVPN IRB BD               : 4096
EVPN IRB VE               : 8192
BR VNI                    : 10110
BR BD                     : 4095
BR VE                     : 8191
RH Max Path                :
Enable RH ECMP             : false
Enable Graceful Restart    : false
Route Target               : import 101:101
                           : export 101:101
Static Route               :
Static Route BFD           :
Network Route Address      :
Static Network             :
Aggregate Address          :
VRF Type                   :
State                      : vrf-device-created
Dev State                  : provisioned
App State                  : cfg-in-sync
=====

```

a. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
vrf v3
vrf v2
rd 172.31.254.19:1
evpn irb ve 8192 cluster-gateway
address-family ipv4 unicast
route-target export 101:101 evpn
route-target import 101:101 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
route-target export 101:101 evpn
route-target import 101:101 evpn
!
!

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
vrf v3
vrf v2
rd 172.31.254.20:1
evpn irb ve 8192 cluster-gateway
address-family ipv4 unicast
route-target export 101:101 evpn
route-target import 101:101 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
route-target export 101:101 evpn
route-target import 101:101 evpn
!
!

```

Route Distinguisher (RD) Allocation Independent of Route Target (RT)

You can allocate route distinguisher which is independent of route target.

Provisioning in EFA 2.5.5 or above

The following example shows the allocation of route distinguisher:

**Note**

- XCO auto allocates VRF RT in the format **xx:yy** and VRF RD in the format **<router-id>:<unique-number-per-vrf-independent-of-rt>**.
- RD value has no relation to yy value of RT. XCO auto allocates an unique number of RD for each VRF which is appended to the router ID.

```
efa tenant vrf create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1vrf1" --routing-type "distributed" --
rt-type export --rt 65010:1 --rt-type import --rt 65010:2 --max-path 8 --redistribute
connected

efa tenant vrf create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1vrf2" --routing-type "distributed" --
rt-type export --rt 65010:2 --rt-type import --rt 65010:1 --max-path 8 --redistribute
connected

efa tenant epg create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1epg1" --type extension --switchport-
mode trunk --single-homed-bfd-session-type auto --po ten1pol --vrf ten1vrf1 --ctag-range
25 --l3-vni 32821 --anycast-ip 25:10.0.21.1/24 --ctag-description "25:Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN" --l2-vni 25:32770 --suppress-arp 25:true --suppress-nd 25:false

efa tenant epg create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1epg2" --type extension --switchport-
mode trunk --single-homed-bfd-session-type auto --po ten1pol --vrf ten1vrf2 --ctag-range
26 --l3-vni 32823 --anycast-ip 26:11.0.21.1/24 --ctag-description "26:Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN" --l2-vni 26:32771 --suppress-arp 26:true --suppress-nd 26:false
```

Switch Config in EFA 2.5.5 or above

Verify the following switch configuration on SLX devices:

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config vrf vrf ten1vrf1 rd 172.31.254.40:1 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 65010:1 evpn route-target import 65010:2 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 65010:1 evpn route-target import 65010:2 evpn ! ! vrf ten1vrf2 rd 172.31.254.40:2 evpn irb ve 8190 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 65010:2 evpn route-target import 65010:1 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 65010:2 evpn route-target import 65010:1 evpn ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config vrf vrf ten1vrf1 rd 172.31.254.209:1 evpn irb ve 8192 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 65010:1 evpn route-target import 65010:2 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 65010:1 evpn route-target import 65010:2 evpn ! ! vrf ten1vrf2 rd 172.31.254.209:2 evpn irb ve 8190 address-family ipv4 unicast route-target export 65010:2 evpn route-target import 65010:1 evpn ! address-family ipv6 unicast route-target export 65010:2 evpn route-target import 65010:1 evpn ! ! </pre>

Configure Static VRF Route

The static route configuration at the tenant VRF level enables you to provide static routes for each tenant VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure static VRF route on a tenant VRF.

Procedure

1. To configure static VRF route, run the following commands:

```

# efa tenant vrf create [ --name vrf name | --tenant tenant name | --rttype
<both | import | export> | --rt | --ipv4-static-route-next-hop < device
ip,ipv4 static route network,next-hop ip,next-hop distance metric> | --ipv6-static-
route-next-hop < device ip,ipv6 static route network,next-hop ip,next-hop distance
metric> | --local-asn | --ipv4-static-route-bfd < device-ip,dest-ipv4-addr,source-
ipv4-addr[interval,minrx,multiplier] > | --ipv6-static-route-bfd < device-ip,dest-ipv4-
addr,source-ipv4-addr[interval,min-rx,multiplier] > | --max-path uint <1-64> | --
redistribute < static | connected> | --rh-max-path uint | --rh-ecmp-enable | --help ]

```

2. To update static VRF route, run the following commands:

```

# efa tenant vrf update [ --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation
< staticroute-add | static-route-delete> --ipv6static-route-next-hop <destination,
next-hop> --ipv4static-route-next-hop <destination, next-hop> efa tenant vrf update
[ --name vrf name | --tenant tenant name | --operation < local-asn-add |
local-asn-delete | static-route-bfd-add | static-route-bfd-delete | static-route-
add | static-route-delete | max-path-add | max-path-delete | redistribute-add |
redistributedelete | rh-max-path-add | rh-max-path-delete | rh-ecmp-update > | --local-
asn | --ipv4-static-route-bfd < device IP,dest-ipv4-addr,source-ipv4-addr[interval,min-
rx,multiplier] > | --ipv6-staticroute-bfd < device ip,dest-ipv6-addr,source-
ipv6-addr[interval,minrx,multiplier] > | --ipv4-static-route-next-hop < device-
ip,destipv4- addr,source-ipv4-addr[interval,min-rx,multiplier],distance,metric > |

```



```
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop < device-ip,dest-ipv6-addr,source-ipv6-addr[interval,min-
rx,multiplier],distance,metric > | --max-path uint <1-64> | --redistribute < static |
connected > | --rh-max-path uint | --rh-ecmpenable | --help ]
```

The following example configures static VRF route:

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name red --tenant tenant11 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,2000::/64,1001::2,,2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,2000::/64,1002::2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,2000::/64,1003::2,,4 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,2000::/64,1004::2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,2001::/64,1001::2,4 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,2001::/64,1002::2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,2001::/64,1003::2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,2001::/64,1004::2 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1,2,9 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2,,7 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.3 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.134,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.4 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.3 --ipv4-static-route-next-hop
10.24.80.135,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.4
# efa tenant vrf show --name red --tenant tenant11
=====
Name                : red
Tenant Name         : tenant11
L3 VNI              :
Route Target        :
Static Route        : Switch-IP->{Network,Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance,Route-Metric]}, ...
                    : 10.24.80.134->{22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1[2,9]}
{22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2[ ,7]} {22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.3[ , ]} {22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.4[ , ]}
{2000::/64,1001::2[ ,2]}
                    {2000::/64,1002::2[ , ]} {2000::/64,1003::2[ ,4]}
{2000::/64,1004::2[ , ]}
                    : 10.24.80.135->{23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1[ , ]}
{23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2[ , ]} {23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.3[ , ]} {23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.4[ , ]}
{2001::/64,1001::2[4, ]}
                    {2001::/64,1002::2[ , ]} {2001::/64,1003::2[ , ]}
{2001::/64,1004::2[ , ]}
Local Asn :
=====
# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --port
10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11 --vrf red
--anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24
```

The `metric` attribute in EFA 3.0.0 and above has a value range from 1 through 16 supported by SLX.

Configure BFD on Static VRF Route

At the tenant VRF level, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) configuration enables you to use static route BFD timers.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure BFD on static VRF route.



Note

For more information on BFD timers, see [BFD Timers for Router BGP BFD and Static Route BFD Sessions](#) on page 266.

Procedure

1. To configure BFD when you create a tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv6static-route-bfd <destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx, bfd-min-rx, bfd-
multiplier>
--ipv4static-route-bfd < destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx, bfd-min-rx, bfd-
multiplier>
```

2. To configure BFD on an existing tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant vrf update -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <static-
route-bfd-add|static-route-bfd-delete> --ipv6-static-route-bfd <switch-ip, destination-
ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx, bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier> --ipv4static-route-bfd <switch-
ip, destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx, bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier>
```

Example

The following example configures BFD on static VRF route:

```
# efa tenant vrf create --name red --tenant
tenant11 --ipv6-static-route-bfd 10.24.80.134,1001::2,1001::1,100,200,5 --ipv6-
static-route-bfd 10.24.80.135,1011::2,1011::1,100,200,5 --ipv6-static-route-bfd
10.24.80.134,1002::2, 1002::1 --ipv6-static-route-bfd 10.24.80.135,1012::2,
1012::1 --ipv4-static-route-bfd 10.24.80.134,13.0.0.1,13.0.0.9,200,300,6 --ipv4-
static-route-bfd 10.24.80.135,13.0.1.1,13.0.1.9,200,300,6 --ipv4-static-route-bfd
10.24.80.134,13.0.0.2,13.0.0.10 --ipv4-static-route-bfd 10.24.80.135,13.0.1.2,13.0.1.10

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --port
10.24.80.134[0/11],10.24.80.135[0/11] --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf red -
anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24
```

Configure Backup Routing on Tenant VRF

You can enable backup routing when all the links from a leaf device to the spine layer are down, and tenant traffic is to be routed via the MCT neighbor.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure backup routing on tenant VRF.

A pair of IPv4 and IPv6 address is allocated to each MCT pair across all the tenant VRFs, and the BGP session is established between the same IP Pair.

Procedure

1. Allocate a pair of IPv4 and IPv6 address to each MCT pair across all the tenant VRFs.
 - a. Allocate a bridge domain per VRF for backup routing.
 - b. Allocate a corresponding router-interface VE per BD or VRF.
 - c. Assign the IPv4 and IPv6 address allocated to each device on each of the VE interface.



Note

Same IPv4 and IPv6 address is allocated on each of the VE interface which belongs to different VRF.

- d. Establish IBGP IPv4 neighborhood with the MCT peer on a set of IP address per VRF.
- e. Establish IBGP IPv6 neighborhood with the MCT peer on a set of IPv6 address per VRF.

- f. Configure "next-hop-self" on both the IPv4 and IPv6 neighbor.
- g. Configure "active" on the IPv6 neighbor.

Example:

```
efa fabric setting update --name fabric1  
--backup-routing-ipv4-range 21.1.1.0/24 --backup-routing-ipv6-range 2001:21:1:1::0/120
```

Example when backup routing is enabled:

```
efa fabric setting update --name nc --backup-routing-enable yes
```

2. Configure devices on tenant VRFs.

The following table provides an example of device configuration on a tenant VRF:

Table 16: Tenant1 VRF “vrf1”

<pre>leaf-9250-173# show running-config bridge-domain 3001 bridge-domain 3001 p2mp pw-profile default router-interface Ve 7001 bpdu-drop-enable ! leaf-9250-173# sh run in ve 7001 interface Ve 7001 vrf forwarding vrf1 ip address 21.1.1.10/31 ipv6 address 2001:21:1:1::10/127 no shutdown !</pre>	<pre>leaf-9250-173# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1 router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf1 local-as 4210000001 redistribute connected neighbor 21.1.1.11 remote-as 4210000001 neighbor 21.1.1.11 next-hop-self maximum-paths 2 ! leaf-9250-173# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1 router bgp address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf1 redistribute connected neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 next- hop-self neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 remote- as 4210000001 neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 activate maximum-paths 2 ! !</pre>

Table 17: Tenant2 VRF “vrf2”

<pre>leaf-9250-173# show running-config bridge-domain 3002 bridge-domain 3002 p2mp pw-profile default router-interface Ve 7002 bpdu-drop-enable ! leaf-9250-173# sh run in ve 7002 interface Ve 7002 vrf forwarding vrf2 ip address 21.1.1.10/31 ipv6 address 2001:21:1:1::10/127 no shutdown !</pre>	<pre>leaf-9250-173# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf2 router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vrf2 local-as 4210000001 redistribute connected neighbor 21.1.1.11 remote-as 4210000001 neighbor 21.1.1.11 next-hop-self maximum-paths 2 ! leaf-9250-173# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf2 router bgp address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vrf2 redistribute connected</pre>

Table 17: Tenant2 VRF “vrf2” (continued)

	<pre> neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 next- hop-self neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 remote- as 4210000001 neighbor 2001:21:1:1::11 activate maximum-paths 2 ! !</pre>

Distributed and Centralized Routing

In centralized mode, routing is configured only on the border leaf pairs. In contrast, for distributed mode, routing is configured on the corresponding leaf nodes where the endpoints reside.

Prepare Clos Fabric for Centralized Routing

You can use the following command to create a Clos fabric containing border-leaf devices, which can be used for centralized routing.

**Tip**

If any device in a fabric is in "admin-down" state, the following commands in the same fabric will not add or delete devices: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

```

efa fabric create --name <fabric-name> --type clos

efa fabric device add-bulk --name <fabric-name>
  --border-leaf <list-of-border-leaf-ip> --leaf <list-of-leaf-ip>
  --spine <list-of-spine-ip>

efa fabric configure --name <fabric-name>
```

Prepare Small Data Center Fabric for Centralized Routing

You can use the following command to create a small data center (non-Clos) fabric containing border-leaf devices, which can be used for centralized routing.

**Tip**

If any device in a fabric is in "admin-down" state, the following commands in the same fabric will not add or delete devices: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

```

efa fabric create --name <fabric-name> --type non-clos

efa fabric device add-bulk --name <fabric-name>
  --rack <leaf-rack-name> --ip <leaf-ip-pair>
  --border-leaf-rack <bl-rack-name> --border-leaf-ip <bl-ip-pair>

efa fabric configure --name <fabric-name>
```

Enable Centralized Routing on Tenant VRF

You can enable centralized routing at the tenant VRF level to override the default distributed routing behavior. A given tenant can have multiple VRFs with some VRFs operating in distributed routing mode and some VRFs operating in centralized routing mode.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable centralized routing.

Procedure

To enable centralized routing, run the following command when you create a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--routing-type {centralized | distributed}
--centralized-router <list-of-border-leaf-routers>
```

Example

The following example enables centralized routing on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name VRF1 --tenant tenant1
--routing-type centralized --centralized-router BL1-IP,BL2-IP
```

Configure Physical Router for Centralized Routing on Tenant VRF

You can configure a physical router for centralized routing.

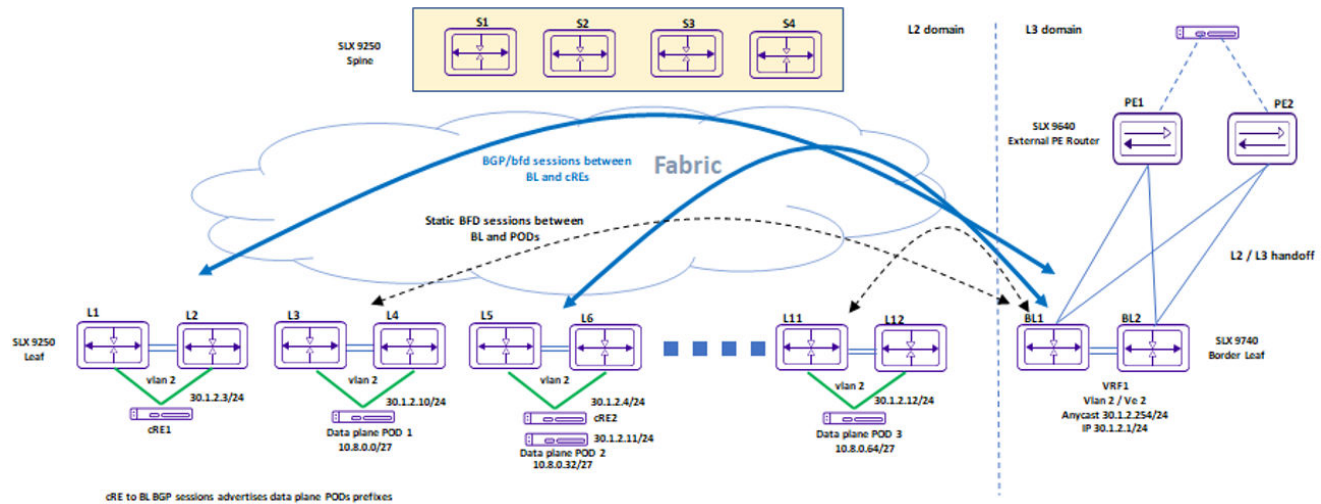
About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a physical router for centralized routing.



Note

- Provide a list of border leaf IPs on which the centralized router (VRF) needs to be added. If a given fabric has only one BL pair and you have not provided any BL pair as centralized router, then the only available BL pair is used as centralized router by default.
- Provide only one BL pair on which the centralized router (VRF) needs to be added.
- VRF instantiation happens on the border leaf devices during the EPG (endpoint group) create or update operations.
- You cannot provide leaf, spine, or super-spine IPs as the target device for centralized routing.
- VRF (with centralized routing enabled) and its dependent L3 configuration (anycast-ip, local-ip, VRF static route, VRF static route bfd, router bgp static or dynamic peer, and router bgp peer-group) are instantiated only on the border leafs on which the parent VRF exists.



When a centralized routing is enabled for a given tenant VRF:

1. Define a target border leaf device on which the VRF needs to be instantiated.

The VRF instantiation happens only on those border leaf devices and not on any other leaf or border leaf devices.

2. You do **not** need to provide a target border leaf device on which the anycast IP needs to be configured.

The anycast IP is configured *automatically* on the border leaf devices on which the VRF is instantiated.

3. Provide a border leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the local IP configuration.
4. Provide a border leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the VRF SR (Static Route) and VRF SR-BFD (Static Route – BFD) configuration.
5. Provide a border leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the BGP static and dynamic peer configuration.
6. Provide a border leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the BGP peer-group configuration.

Procedure

1. To configure physical routers for centralized routing on Tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--routing-type {centralized | distributed}
--centralized-router <list-of-border-leaf-routers>
```

Example

```
efa tenant vrf create --name VRF1 --tenant tenant1
--routing-type centralized --centralized-router BL1-IP,BL2-IP
```

2. Carve out of VRFs on the border-leaf pairs.

Instantiate VRFs on the border-leaf devices based on the L3 scale requirements.

Suppose the fabric has 100 VRFs with 4K anycast IP, then you can instantiate all 100 VRFs on a single border-leaf pair. If the L3 scale requirements are higher than the scale supported by a single border-leaf pair, then add additional border-leaf pair.

Configure Anycast IP on Tenant Endpoint Group

Anycast IP automatically gets configured on the border leaf devices (BL1 and BL2) on which the VRF is instantiated.

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
--port L1-IP[0/11],L2-IP[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range 11 --vrf VRF1 --anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24
```

Configure Local IP on Tenant Endpoint Group

You can configure a local IP on tenant endpoint group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a local IP.

Procedure

To configure a local IP on tenant endpoint group (EPG), run the following commands:

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --vrf VRF1 --switchport-mode trunk
--ctag-range 11
--anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24 --port L1-IP[0/1],L2-IP[0/1]
--local-ip 11,BL1-IP:11.22.33.41/24 --local-ip 11,BL2-IP:11.22.34.41/24
```

Configure Static Route on Tenant VRF

Provide the border-leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the VRF SR (Static Route) and VRF SR-BFD (Static Route – BFD) configuration.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a static route on tenant VRF.

Procedure

1. To create a static route on tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop <border-leaf-ip, destination, next-hop, distance,
metric>
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop <border-leaf-ip, destination, next-hop, distance,
metric>
```

2. To update a static route on tenant VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf update -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <static-route-add|static-route-delete>
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop <border-leaf-ip, destination, next-hop, distance>
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop <border-leaf-ip, destination, next-hop, distance>
```

Example

The following example creates static routes on tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name VRF1 --tenant tenant1
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop BL1-IP,2000::/64,1001::2
```



```
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop BL1-IP,2000::/64,1002::2
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop BL2-IP,2001::/64,1001::2,4
--ipv6-static-route-next-hop BL2-IP,2001::/64,1002::2
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop BL1-IP,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1,2
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop BL1-IP,22.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop BL2-IP,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.1
--ipv4-static-route-next-hop BL2-IP,23.0.0.0/24,13.0.0.2
```

Configure Static Route BFD on Tenant VRF

Provide a border-leaf IP (on which the VRF is instantiated) for the VRF SR-BFD (Static Route – BFD) configuration.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a static route BFD on tenant VRF.

Procedure

1. To configure static route BFD on Tenant VRF when you create a VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv6-static-route-bfd <border-leaf-ip> destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx,
bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier>
--ipv4-static-route-bfd <border-leaf-ip> destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx,
bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier>
```

2. To configure static route BFD on Tenant VRF when you create a VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf update -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <static-route-bfd-add|static-route-bfd-delete>
--ipv6-static-route-bfd <border-leaf-ip> destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx,
bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier>
--ipv4static-route-bfd <border-leaf-ip> destination-ip, source-ip, bfd-min-tx,
bfd-min-rx, bfd-multiplier>
```

Example

The following example creates static route BFD on tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name VRF1 --tenant tenant1
--ipv6-static-route-bfd BL1-IP,1001::2,1001::1,100,200,5
--ipv6-static-route-bfd BL2-IP,1011::2,1011::1,100,200,5
--ipv6-static-route-bfd BL1-IP,1002::2, 1002::1
--ipv6-static-route-bfd BL2-IP,1012::2, 1012::1
--ipv4-static-route-bfd BL1-IP,13.0.0.1,13.0.0.9,200,300,6
--ipv4-static-route-bfd BL2-IP,13.0.1.1,13.0.1.9,200,300,6
--ipv4-static-route-bfd BL1-IP,13.0.0.2,13.0.0.10
--ipv4-static-route-bfd BL2-IP,13.0.1.2,13.0.1.10
```

Configure Peer Group on Tenant BGP

You can configure a peer group on a tenant BGP.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a peer group.

Procedure

1. To configure BGP peer-group on tenant BGP, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <peer-group-name> --tenant <tenant-
name>
```

```
--description <description>
--pg-name <border-leaf-ip:pg-name>
--pg-asn <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,remote-asn>
--pg-bfd <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,bfd-enable(true/false),interval,min-
rx,multiplier>
--pg-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,next-hop-self(true/false/always)>
--pg-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,update-source-ip>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true/false>
```

The following example creates a BGP peer group on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name ten1BgpPG1 --tenant tenant1
--pg-name BL1-IP:pg1 --pg-asn BL1-IP:pg1,6000
--pg-bfd BL1-IP:pg1,true,100,200,5
--pg-next-hop-self BL1-IP:pg1,true
--pg-update-source-ip BL1-IP:pg1,10.20.30.40
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

2. To update BGP peer-group, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <peer-group-name> --tenant <tenant-
name>
--operation <peer-group-add|peer-group-delete|peer-group-desc-update> --
description <description>
--pg-name <border-leaf-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,remote-asn>
--pg-bfd <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,bfd-enable(true/false),interval,min-rx,multiplier>
--pg-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,next-hop-self(true/false/always)>
--pg-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip:pg-name,update-source-ip>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

The following example updates a BGP peer group on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1BgpPG1 --tenant tenant1
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name BL1-IP:pg2 --pg-asn BL1-IP:pg2,7000
--pg-bfd BL1-IP:pg2,true,200,300,6
--pg-next-hop-self BL1-IP:pg2,true
--pg-update-source-ip BL1-IP:pg2,10.20.30.41
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

Configure Static Peer on Tenant BGP

You can configure a static peer on a tenant BGP.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a static peer.

Procedure

1. To configure BGP static peer, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-
name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remote-
as>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(true/false/
always),bfd-interval,bfd-rx,bfd-mult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,update-
source-ip>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,next-hop-
self(true/false/always)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remote-as>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-bfd <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfd-mult>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,update-
```

```
source-ip>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,next-hop-
self (true/false/always)>
```

The following example creates a BGP static peer on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name bgpservice1 --tenant
tenant1
--ipv4-uc-nbr BL1-IP,VRF1:10.20.30.40,5000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd BL1-IP,VRF1:10.20.30.40,true,100,200,5
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip BL1-IP,VRF1:10.20.30.40,11.22.20.33
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self BL1-IP,VRF1:10.20.30.40,true
```

2. To update BGP static peer, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remote-as>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable (t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfd-mult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,update-
source-ip>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,next-hop-
self (true/false/always)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remote-as>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-bfd <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,bfd-enable (t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfd-mult>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,update-
source-ip>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,next-hop-
self (true/false/always)>
```

The following example updates a BGP static peer on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1 --operation
peer-add
--ipv6-uc-nbr BL1-IP,VRF1:10::40,5000
--ipv6-uc-nbr-bfd BL1-IP,VRF1:10::40,true,100,200,5
--ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip BL1-IP,VRF1:10::40,11::22
--ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self BL1-IP,VRF1:10::40,true
```

Configure Dynamic Peer on Tenant BGP

You can configure a dynamic peer on a tenant BGP.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a dynamic peer.

Procedure

1. To configure BGP dynamic peer, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
```

The following example creates a BGP dynamic peer on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr BL1-IP,VRF1:11.22.33.44/30,pg1,10
```

2. To update BGP dynamic peer, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <border-leaf-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
```

The following example updates a BGP dynamic peer on tenant BGP:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name bgpservice1 --tenant
tenant1
--operation peer-add -ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr BL1-IP,VRF1:11::22/127,pg1,20
```

Centralized Routing on Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair (not Border Leaf Pair)

The following items are required before you configure centralized routing on Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair.

- The device-role (leaf or border-leaf) are specified during the addition of the devices to the fabric, prior to the “fabric configure”.
- Border-Leaf pair can exist in a Clos or Small Data Center fabric irrespective of the VRFs instantiated in the fabric are distributed or centralized.
- Device role border-leaf implies the leaf pair used at the edge (border) of the fabric, and not restricted to the centralized routing.
- Tenant (PO, VRF, EPG, or BGP) provisioning happens on a configured fabric.
- Only the Border-Leaf devices can act as Centralized Routers.
- Default routing-type for a VRF is “distributed” and you need to explicitly provide the value “centralized” if needed.
- During creation of VRF as a CR (Centralized Router), XCO must instantiate the VRF on a pair of Border-Leaf devices.
- If the fabric (Clos or Small Data Center) has only one pair of Border-Leaf devices, then the same pair will be chosen as the designated CRs (Centralized Routers) for the VRF. Otherwise, you must explicitly provide the Border-Leaf devices as the designated CRs (Centralized Routers) during the creation of VRF.
- XCO is designed to expand or compress with the addition or deletion of racks (rack = MCT-pair) as per your requirement.
- XCO cannot determine “a given fabric is a single rack small data center fabric and can never be expanded beyond that”. Hence there is no specific automation for a single-rack use case.
- For CR on a single rack small data center fabric, as a best practice, you must configure the fabric with the device-role = border-leaf for both the MCT nodes.
- Using the **Day 1 Centralized Routing provisioning on a “Day 0 Configured Single Rack Leaf Small Data Center Fabric”** results in failure because CR can be instantiated only on the border-leaf pair of small data center fabric.
- You cannot recreate the fabric with device-role = border-leaf.

Fabric Setting for a Single Rack Deployment

1. Use the following command to configure a single-rack-deployment when you update a fabric setting:

```
efa fabric setting update --name <non-clos-fabric-name> --single-rack-deployment <Yes|No>
```

2. The fabric setting is applicable only for a Small Data Center fabric.
3. Default value of single-rack-deployment is No.
4. **Single Rack Deployment**
 - a. When the value of single-rack-deployment is Yes and the fabric is configured,
 - You cannot modify the value of single-rack-deployment from Yes to No.
 - The state is used as an indicator to XCO that “a given fabric is a single rack non-Clos fabric and will never be expanded beyond that”, so that XCO can have specific automation for the specific scenario of allowing the non-border-leaf rack to act as CR (Centralized Router) for single rack small data center leaf pair deployments.
 - You cannot expand such a fabric. If you intend to expand such a fabric, then you must delete the fabric and recreate the same with “single-rack-deployment = No”.
 - b. When the value of single-rack-deployment is Yes and the fabric is not configured,
 - You can modify the single-rack-deployment value from Yes to No.
5. **Multi Rack Deployment**
 - a. When the value of single-rack-deployment is No and the fabric is configured or not-configured,
 - You can modify the value of single-rack-deployment from No to Yes, provided the existing number of rack in the fabric is 1.
6. **Fabric Device Add**
 - Validations are done to ensure the number of racks in the given fabric adhere to the fabric settings.

Create a Tenant VRF for Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair Deployment

You can create a tenant VRF on a single rack small data center deployment.

Before You Begin

Everything about the VRF remains as it is except for the Centralized Routing usecase on Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair Deployment.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a tenant VRF on single rack small data center leaf pair deployment.

Procedure

1. Create a VRF on Multi Rack Small Data Center or Multi Stage Clos Deployment.
2. Create a VRF on Single Rack Small Data Center Border-Leaf Pair Deployment.
3. Create a VRF on Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair Deployment (single-rack-deployment = No).

4. Create a VRF on Single Rack Small Data Center Leaf Pair Deployment (single-rack-deployment = Yes).
 - a. Create VRF on Distributed Router.
 - b. Create VRF on Centralized Router.
 - During the creation of CR (Centralized Router) VRF, the single leaf rack will be considered as the designated CRs.
 - VRF will be instantiated as the CR VRF as input by the user and not DR (Distributed Router).

Configure a Single-Rack Leaf in Day 0 and Day 1 Provisioning

You can configure a single-rack leaf on Day 0 and then configure centralized and distributed routing on Day 1.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a single-rack leaf in a small data center fabric.



Tip

If any devices in a fabric are in "admin-down" state, use of the following commands in that same fabric will not add or delete devices in the fabric: **efa fabric device add-bulk** and **efa fabric device remove**.

Procedure

1. Configure a single-rack leaf in a small data center fabric on Day 0.

```
efa fabric create -name <fabric-name> --type non-clos
efa fabric device add-bulk --name <fabric-name> --rack <rack-name> --ip <ip-pair>
--username <username> --password <password>
efa fabric configure --name <fabric-name>
```

2. Configure centralized routing on Day 1.

```
efa fabric setting update -name <fabric-name> --single-rack-deployment Yes
efa tenant vrf create -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --routing-type
centralized
```

3. Configure distributed routing on Day 1.

```
efa tenant vrf create -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
```

There are no changes in the provisioning model.

BFD Timers for Router BGP BFD and Static Route BFD Sessions

- On the SLX, you can provide the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) timer configurations per static-route, per BGP peer and per BGP peer-group.

In SLX versions prior to 20.3.2:

1. The timer values provided per static-route, per BGP peer, and per BGP peer-group are not effective for the single-hop static route BFD sessions and single-hop router BGP BFD sessions.
2. For the timer values to be effective for the single-hop sessions, you must additionally configure the BFD timers also on the source interface (the interface acting as the BFD source).

But this restriction is removed from 20.3.2 onwards.

- On the SLX, you can provide the BFD timer values directly at the “router bgp” level.

1. In SLX versions prior to 20.3.2:

The timer values provided directly at the “router bgp” level are effective only for the multi-hop BFD sessions of both default and non-default VRF BGP peers.

2. In SLX versions 20.3.2 or above:

The timer values provided directly at the “router bgp” level are effective for both multi-hop and single-hop BFD sessions of both default and non-default VRF BGP peers.



Note

- Prior to upgrade of SLX-OS, ensure that you enable the maintenance mode on reboot using the **efa inventory device setting update --maint-mode-enable-on-reboot Yes -ip <IP address of SLX>** command. If you have upgraded SLX-OS without enabling the maintenance mode, trigger a manual drift and reconcile (DRC) using the command **efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip <IP address of SLX> -reconcile**.
- If you have not triggered the manual DRC, the **efa fabric show --name <fabric name>** command shows devices in `cfg-refreshed` state, and the intended BFD configuration does not get configured on the devices.
- For the static-route and router-bgp BFD enhancement to be effective, you must upgrade SLX to 20.3.2 or later.

Configure Next Hop Recursion

You can enable next hop recursion (NHR) on each tenant VRF when you create or update a tenant VRF on the switches.

Before You Begin

- By default, the NHR is disabled.
- When you upgrade to XCO 3.2.1 or later, the NHR gets disabled on VRF.
- SLXOS 20.5.1 and later supports the next hop recursion configuration on tenant VRF. For details on hardware support, refer to the [SLX-OS documentation](#).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure next hop recursion.

Based on the endpoints present in the EPG, VRF is instantiated on the switches when you create an L3 endpoint group or transition an endpoint group to L3 endpoint group. Based on the endpoints present in the EPG, VRF is updated on the switches when you update a VRF.

The next hop recursion is configured when you configure a VRF.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to enable next hop recursion (NHR) when you create a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --next-hop-recursion-  
enable {true|false}
```

2. Run the following command to enable next hop recursion when you update a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>  
--operation next-hop-recursion-update --next-hop-recursion-enable {true|  
false}
```

Example

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vs --tenant t1 --next-hop-recursion-enable true
./efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
Name                               : vs
Tenant                             : t1
Routing Type                        : distributed
Centralized Routers                 :
Enable Layer3 Extension             : true
Redistribute                        : connected
Max Path                            : 8
Local Asn                           :
L3VNI                              :
EVPN IRB BD                         :
EVPN IRB VE                         :
BR VNI                             :
BR BD                              :
BR VE                              :
RH Max Path                         :
Enable RH ECMP                      : false
Enable Graceful Restart             : false
Enable NextHop Recursion          : true
Route Target                        :
Static Route                        :
Static Route BFD                    :
Network Route Address               :
Static Network                      :
Aggregate Address                   :
VRF Type                           : private
State                             : vrf-created
Dev State                           : not-provisioned
App State                           : cfg-ready

efa tenant epg create --name ep1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk --po po1
--port 10.20.246.15[0/18] --vrf vs --l3-vni 30211 --ctag-range 23-25 --anycast-ip
23:23.10.12.2/24 --anycast-ip 24:24.10.12.1/24 --anycast-ip 25:25.10.12.1/24 --suppress-
arp 25:true

efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
Name                               : vs
Tenant                             : t1
Routing Type                        : distributed
Centralized Routers                 :
Enable Layer3 Extension             : true
Redistribute                        : connected
Max Path                            : 8
Local Asn                           :
```



```

L3VNI                : 30211
EVPN IRB BD          : 4096
EVPN IRB VE          : 8192
BR VNI               :
BR BD                :
BR VE                :
RH Max Path          :
Enable RH ECMP        : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion : true
Route Target          : import 101:101
                     : export 101:101
Static Route          :
Static Route BFD      :
Static Network        :
Aggregate Address     :
VRF Type              : private
State                : vrf-device-created
Dev State             : provisioned
App State             : cfg-in-sync

```

```

Rack1-Device1# show run router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 4200000000
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
 4200000000
 neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.206/32
  network 172.31.254.222/32
  maximum-paths 8
 graceful-restart
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
  next-hop-recursion
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
  next-hop-recursion
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 !
 !
Rack1-Device1#

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show run router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 4200000000
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as
 4200000000
 neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.182/32
  network 172.31.254.222/32
  maximum-paths 8
 graceful-restart
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
  next-hop-recursion
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
  next-hop-recursion
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 !
 !
Rack1-Device2#

```

```

efa tenant vrf update --name vs --tenant t1 --operation next-hop-recursion-update --next-
hop-recursion-enable false

```

```

efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
Name                : vs
Tenant              : t1

```

```

Routing Type           : distributed
Centralized Routers    :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute           : connected
Max Path               : 8
Local Asn              :
L3VNI                  : 30211
EVPN IRB BD            : 4096
EVPN IRB VE            : 8192
BR VNI                 :
BR BD                  :
BR VE                  :
RH Max Path            :
Enable RH ECMP         : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion : false
Route Target            : import 101:101
                       : export 101:101

Static Route           :
Static Route BFD       :
Network Route Address  :
Static Network         :
Aggregate Address      :
VRF Type               : private
State                  : vrf-device-created
Dev State              : provisioned
App State              : cfg-in-sync

```

```

Rack1-Device1# show run router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
  42000000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.206/32
    network 172.31.254.222/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
    next-hop-recursion
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
    next-hop-recursion
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
Rack1-Device1#

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show run router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as
  42000000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.182/32
    network 172.31.254.222/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
    next-hop-recursion
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
    next-hop-recursion
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
Rack1-Device2#

```

Configure ECMP Paths

You can configure ECMP and RH ECMP paths.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure ECMP and RH ECMP maximum paths to 128.

Procedure

To configure the EMP and RH ECMP maximum paths to 128, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--max-path <1-128> --rh-max-path <8|16|64|128>

efa tenant vrf update -name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <max-path-add | max-path-delete | rh-max-path-add | rh-max-path-add>
--max-path <1-128> --rh-max-path <8|16|64|128>
```

Example

```
efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa fabric show --name fabric1

Fabric Name: fabric1, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric Status: configure-success,
Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON |
| PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | rack1 | NH-1 | 4200000000 | Leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA |
| NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | rack1 | NH-2 | 4200000000 | Leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA |
| NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN Range | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF Count | Enable BD |
| Ports | Mirror Destination Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1 | private | 11-20 | | | 10 | false |
| 10.20.246.1[0/1-10] | |
| | | | | | |
| 10.20.246.2[0/1-10] | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant vrf create --name ten1vrf1 --tenant ten1

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant vrf create --name ten1vrf2 --tenant ten1 --max-path 128 --rh-max-path 128

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant vrf show --detail
=====
Name : ten1vrf1
Tenant : ten1
Routing Type : distributed
Centralized Routers :
```

```

Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute             : connected
Max Path                 : 8
Local Asn                :
L3VNI                   :
EVPN IRB BD             :
EVPN IRB VE             :
BR VNI                  :
BR BD                   :
BR VE                   :
RH Max Path              :
Enable RH ECMP           : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target             :
Static Route             :
Static Route BFD        :
Network Route Address   :
Static Network          :
Aggregate Address       :
VRF Type                 : private
State                   : vrf-created
Dev State               : not-provisioned
App State                : cfg-ready

```

```

=====
Name                     : ten1vrf2
Tenant                   : ten1
Routing Type             : distributed
Centralized Routers      :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute             : connected
Max Path                : 128
Local Asn                :
L3VNI                   :
EVPN IRB BD             :
EVPN IRB VE             :
BR VNI                  :
BR BD                   :
BR VE                   :
RH Max Path            : 128
Enable RH ECMP           : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target             :
Static Route             :
Static Route BFD        :
Network Route Address   :
Static Network          :
Aggregate Address       :
VRF Type                 : private
State                   : vrf-created
Dev State               : not-provisioned
App State                : cfg-ready

```

```

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.1[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11 --vrf ten1vrf1 --anycast-ip 11:10.1.1.11/24
(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.1[0/2]

```

```
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 12 --vrf ten1vrf2 --anycast-ip 12:10.1.1.12/24
```

```
(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant vrf show --detail
```

```
=====
Name                : ten1vrf1
Tenant              : ten1
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute         : connected
Max Path            : 8
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               : 8192
EVPN IRB BD         : 4096
EVPN IRB VE         : 8192
BR VNI              : 4096
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path         :
Enable RH ECMP       : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target         : import 101:101
                   : export 101:101
Static Route         :
Static Route BFD     :
Network Route Address :
Static Network       :
Aggregate Address    :
VRF Type             : private
State                : vrf-device-created
Dev State            : provisioned
App State            : cfg-in-sync
=====
```

```
=====
Name                : ten1vrf2
Tenant              : ten1
Routing Type        : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute         : connected
Max Path           : 128
Local Asn           :
L3VNI               : 8191
EVPN IRB BD         : 4095
EVPN IRB VE         : 8191
BR VNI              : 4096
BR BD               :
BR VE               :
RH Max Path       : 128
Enable RH ECMP       : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target         : import 102:102
                   : export 102:102
Static Route         :
Static Route BFD     :
Network Route Address :
Static Network       :
Aggregate Address    :
VRF Type             : private
```

```

State                : vrf-device-created
Dev State            : provisioned
App State            : cfg-in-sync

=====

efa tenant vrf update --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1 --operation max-path-add --max-path 128
efa tenant vrf update --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1 --operation rh-max-path-add --rh-max-path 128
(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa tenant vrf show --detail
=====

Name                  : tenlvrf1
Tenant                : ten1
Routing Type          : distributed
Centralized Routers   :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute           : connected
Max Path              : 128
Local Asn              :
L3VNI                 : 8192
EVPN IRB BD           : 4096
EVPN IRB VE           : 8192
BR VNI                : 4096
BR BD                 :
BR VE                 :
RH Max Path          : 128
Enable RH ECMP         : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target           : import 101:101
                      : export 101:101
Static Route           :
Static Route BFD       :
Network Route Address  :
Static Network         :
Aggregate Address      :
VRF Type               : private
State                  : vrf-device-created
Dev State              : provisioned
App State              : cfg-in-sync

=====

Name                  : tenlvrf2
Tenant                : ten1
Routing Type          : distributed
Centralized Routers   :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute           : connected
Max Path              : 128
Local Asn              :
L3VNI                 : 8191
EVPN IRB BD           : 4095
EVPN IRB VE           : 8191
BR VNI                : 4096
BR BD                 :
BR VE                 :
RH Max Path          : 128
Enable RH ECMP         : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion: false
Route Target           : import 102:102
                      : export 102:102

```

```

Static Route      :
Static Route BFD  :
Network Route Address :
Static Network    :
Aggregate Address :
VRF Type          : private
State             : vrf-device-created
Dev State         : provisioned
App State         : cfg-in-sync

```

Enable Default Information Originate

You can enable DIO (Default Information Originate) when you create or update a VRF. The "Default Information Originate" feature is commonly used in interior dynamic routing protocols such as iBGP. It is an important feature in network design as it ensures connectivity to networks that may not be explicitly known to all routers in the network, like the Internet. The main purpose of this feature is to allow a router to advertise a default route to other routers in the network, which is a 'catch-all' route that is used when a router does not have a more specific route for a destination in its routing table. This is represented as 0.0.0.0/0.

During Fabric creation (Clos and non-Clos), you can define the fabric wide setting to enable backup routing. When enabled, XCO creates an iBGP session between MCT Cluster peer to announce routes for traffic forwarding through the MCT peer in case all links to uplink from a given switch is lost. The creation of iBGP session is automated as part of the XCO tenant service. iBGP session announces routes correctly based on EBGp non-default static routes. If you rely on static routing, especially, default static route for routing towards the service provider router, the "default static router" is typically not announced to the MCT peer via iBGP session. This may result in traffic loss when uplinks are lost of specific MCT member.

To solve this issue, "Enable Default Information Originate" allows MCT peers to announce default routes explicitly. This can be done by configuring BGP peering with SLX configuration option "default-information-originate" at per VRF level.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable or disable DIO on a tenant VRF when you create or update a VRF.

- When you create or update a tenant VRF, you can choose the option to enable DIO. If you choose to enable DIO, XCO will configure DIO on the switches.
- When you trigger L3 EPG create or L2 EPG transition to L3 EPG, VRF is instantiated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPG.

- When you trigger VRF update operation, VRF is updated on the switches based on the endpoints present in the EPGs.
- When you configure a VRF, the DIO automatically gets configured.



Note

- By default, the DIO is disabled.
- When you upgrade from pre-XCO 3.4.0 to XCO 3.4.0 or later, DIO is disabled on VRFs and you can enable it.
- For information on hardware support, refer to the SLXOS documentation.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to enable or disable DIO when you create a VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --default-information-originate-enable {true|false}
```

2. Run the following command to enable or disable DIO when you update a VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf update --name <vrf-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation default-information-originate-update --default-information-originate-enable {true|false}
```

Example

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vs --tenant t1 -- default-information-originate-enable true
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
```

```
=====
Name                               : vs
Tenant                             : t1
Routing Type                       : distributed
Centralized Routers                :
Enable Layer3 Extension            : true
Redistribute                       : connected
Max Path                           : 8
Local Asn                          :
L3VNI                              :
EVPN IRB BD                       :
EVPN IRB VE                        :
BR VNI                             :
BR BD                              :
BR VE                              :
RH Max Path                        :
Enable RH ECMP                     : false
Enable Graceful Restart            : false
Enable NextHop Recursion           : false
Default Information Originate : true
Route Target                       :
Static Route                       :
Static Route BFD                   :
Network Route Address              :
Static Network                     :
Aggregate Address                  :
VRF Type                           : private
State                           : vrf-created
Dev State                          : not-provisioned
App State                          : cfg-ready
=====
```



```

efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk --po po1
--port 10.20.246.15[0/18] --vrf vs --l3-vni 30211 --ctag-range 23-25 --anycast-ip
23:23.10.12.2/24 --anycast-ip 24:24.10.12.1/24 --anycast-ip 25:25.10.12.1/24 --suppress-
arp 25:true

efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
=====
Name                               : vs
Tenant                             : t1
Routing Type                       : distributed
Centralized Routers                :
Enable Layer3 Extension            : true
Redistribute                       : connected
Max Path                           : 8
Local Asn                          :
L3VNI                              : 30211
EVPN IRB BD                        : 4096
EVPN IRB VE                        : 8192
BR VNI                             :
BR BD                              :
BR VE                              :
RH Max Path                        :
Enable RH ECMP                     : false
Enable Graceful Restart            : false
Enable NextHop Recursion           : false
Default Information Originate : true
Route Target                       : import 101:101
                                   : export 101:101
Static Route                       :
Static Route BFD                   :
Static Network                     :
Aggregate Address                   :
VRF Type                           : private
State                           : vrf-device-created
Dev State                           : provisioned

```

```
App State : cfg-in-sync
```

```
=====
```

```
Rack1-Device1# show run router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 4200000000
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as
 4200000000
 neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.206/32
  network 172.31.254.222/32
  maximum-paths 8
 graceful-restart
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
 default-information-originate
 redistribute connected
 maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
 default-information-originate
 redistribute connected
 maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 !
 !
 Rack1-Device1#
```

```
Rack1-Device2# show run router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 4200000000
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as
 4200000000
 neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.182/32
  network 172.31.254.222/32
  maximum-paths 8
 graceful-restart
 !
 address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
 default-information-originate
 redistribute connected
 maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast
 !
 address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
 default-information-originate
 redistribute connected
 maximum-paths 8
 !
 address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 !
 !
 Rack1-Device2#
```

```
efa tenant vrf update --name vs --tenant t1 --operation next-hop-recursion-update --
operation default-information-originate-update
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --tenant t1 --name vs --detail
```

```
=====
```

```
Name : vs
Tenant : t1
Routing Type : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Enable Layer3 Extension : true
Redistribute : connected
Max Path : 8
Local Asn :
L3VNI : 30211
EVPN IRB BD : 4096
EVPN IRB VE : 8192
BR VNI :
BR BD :
BR VE :
RH Max Path :
Enable RH ECMP : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Enable NextHop Recursion : false
Default Information Originate : false
Route Target : import 101:101
               : export 101:101
Static Route :
```

```

Static Route BFD      :
Network Route Address :
Static Network        :
Aggregate Address     :
VRF Type              : private
State                : vrf-device-created
Dev State              : provisioned
App State              : cfg-in-sync
=====

```

```

Rack1-Device1# show run router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as 42000000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.206/32
    network 172.31.254.222/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
Rack1-Device1#

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show run router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 remote-as 42000000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.2 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.182/32
    network 172.31.254.222/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
Rack1-Device2#

```

Provision a Tenant Endpoint Group

You can provision a tenant endpoint group.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to provision a tenant endpoint group in your XCO fabric.

Procedure

1. [Create a Tenant Endpoint Group](#) on page 280
2. [Update a Tenant Endpoint Group](#) on page 280
3. [Show a Tenant Endpoint Group](#) on page 284
4. [Delete a Tenant Endpoint Group](#) on page 284
5. [Configure Network Property Description on Tenant EPG](#) on page 293
6. [Enable or Disable ICMP Redirect on Tenant EPG Networks](#) on page 322
7. [Update Anycast IP on an Existing Tenant Network](#) on page 337
8. [Configure Multiple Anycast IP](#) on page 339

9. [Configure IPv6 Neighbor Discovery \(ND\) on a Tenant Network](#) on page 342
10. [Configure BFD Session Type for an Endpoint Group](#) on page 345
11. [Configure Cluster Edge Port \(CEP\) Cluster Tracking for Endpoint Groups](#) on page 345
12. [Configure Suppress Address Resolution Protocol and Neighbor Discovery on VLAN or Bridge Domain](#) on page 346
13. [Configure Local IP for Endpoint Group](#) on page 350
14. [Software BFD Session Support on CEP](#) on page 353
15. [Enable Bulk Support for Tenant EPG APIs](#) on page 364

Create a Tenant Endpoint Group

An endpoint group is a logical group of endpoints, which are devices that are connected to the network. You can specify parameters, such as group name, IP address, port channels, switchport mode, BGP service type, native VLAN, CTAG range, associated VRF, Layer 2 and Layer 3 VNI, bridge domain, and neighbor discovery preferences.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to create a tenant endpoint group.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To create a tenant endpoint group, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
```

Update a Tenant Endpoint Group

When you update a tenant endpoint group, you can specify the resources like device ports, VLAN range, L2 VNI range, L3 VNI range, and VRF count.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to update a tenant endpoint group.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To update a tenant endpoint group when you create a tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant create --name <tenant-name> --description <tenant-description> --l2-vni-range <value> --l3-vni-range <value> --vlan-range <value> --vrf-count <value> --enable-bd - port <list-of-ports>
```

Example

1. The following example shows add and delete operation of a port group:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation port-group-add --po po2
```

```
EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.84922s ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation port-group-delete --po
po2

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.1256584s ---
```

2. The following example shows add and delete operation of a port property:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation port-property-add --pp-
mac-acl-in ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 695.8661ms ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation port-property-delete
--pp-mac-acl-in ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 593.8088ms ---
```

3. The following example shows add and delete operation of a network property:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation network-property-add
--np-ip-acl-in 101:ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.014708s ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation network-property-
delete --np-ip-acl-in 101:ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl

EndpointGroup updated successfully.
```

4. The following example shows add and delete operation of a ctag range:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation ctag-range-add --ctag-
range 105 --anycast-ip 105:8.8.8.8/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.7282495s ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation ctag-range-delete --
ctag-range 105 --anycast-ip 105:8.8.8.8/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 1.4266126s ---
```

5. The following example shows add and delete operation of anycast IP:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation anycast-ip-add --
anycast-ip 101:3.3.3.3/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.8720945s ---
```

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation anycast-ip-delete --
anycast-ip 101:3.3.3.3/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 940.5274ms ---
```

6. The following example shows add and delete operation of a VRF:

VRF deletion is independent of network policies and network properties.

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation vrf-delete

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 185.5455ms ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation vrf-add --vrf v1 --
ctag-range 101 --anycast-ip 101:4.4.4.4/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 6.9365858s ---
```

7. The following example shows add and delete operation of a local IP:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation local-ip-delete --
local-ip 101,10.20.246.3:1.10.1.1/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 2.3330832s ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation local-ip-add --local-
ip 101,10.20.246.3:1.10.1.1/24

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 840.6217ms ---
```

8. The following example shows add and delete operation of a DHCP relay address:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation dhcp-relay-address-ip-
add --dhcpv4-relay-address-ip 101,10.20.246.4:10.1.1.1

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 2.552077s ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation dhcp-relay-address-ip-
delete --dhcpv4-relay-address-ip 101,10.20.246.4:10.1.1.1

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 756.6756ms ---

$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation dhcp-relay-address-ip-
add --dhcpv6-relay-address-ip 101,10.20.246.4:1::1

EndpointGroup updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 760.959ms ---
```

9. The following example shows add and delete operation of a DHCP gateway:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation dhcp-relay-gateway-
ip-add --dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface-ip 101,10.20.246.4:eth,0/5,3::3 --dhcpv6-relay-
gateway-interface 101,10.20.246.4:eth,0/5
```

```
EndpointGroup updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 725.1882ms ---
```

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation dhcp-relay-gateway-ip-
delete --dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface-ip 101,10.20.246.4:eth,0/5,3::3 --dhcpv6-relay-
gateway-interface 101,10.20.246.4:eth,0/5
```

```
EndpointGroup updated successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 768.0106ms ---
```

10. The following example creates a VLAN-based tenant with manual VNI mapping:

```
$ efa tenant create --name tenant11 --l2-vni-range
10002-14190
--l3-vni-range 14191-14200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --port
10.20.216.15[0/11-20],10.20.216.16[0/11-20]
--description Subscriber1
```

```
Tenant created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 455.141597ms ---
```

11. The following example creates a BD-based tenant:

```
$ efa tenant create --name tenant21 --l2-vni-range
30002-34190
--l3-vni-range 34191-34200 --vlan-range 2-4090 --vrf-count 10 --enable-bd
--port 10.20.216.15[0/21-28],10.20.216.16[0/21-28]
```

```
Tenant created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 501.176996ms ---
```

12. The following example creates a tenant with auto-VNI with breakout ports:

```
$ efa tenant create --name tenant12
--vlan-range 2-100 --vrf-count 10 --port
10.20.216.103[0/1-10],10.20.216.104[0/1-5,0/6:1-4]
```

```
Tenant created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 427.73527ms ---
```

13. The following creates a shared tenant:

```
$ efa tenant create --name ST
--type shared --port 10.20.216.15[0/1-10],10.20.216.16[0/1-10]
```

```
Tenant created successfully.
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 381.182892ms ---
```

Show a Tenant Endpoint Group

An endpoint group is a logical group of endpoints, which are devices that are connected to the network. You can specify such parameters as group name, the IP address, the port channels, the switchport mode, the BGP service type, native VLAN, CTAG range, the associated VRF, the Layer 2 and Layer 3 VNI, the bridge domain, and neighbor discovery preferences.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to show a tenant endpoint group.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To show a tenant endpoint group, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
```

Example

Delete a Tenant Endpoint Group

An endpoint group is a logical group of endpoints, which are devices that are connected to the network. You can specify the parameters such as group name, IP address, port channels, switchport mode, BGP service type, native VLAN, CTAG range, associated VRF, Layer 2 and Layer 3 VNI, bridge domain, and neighbor discovery preferences.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to delete a tenant endpoint group.

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

To delete a tenant endpoint group, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg delete --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
```

Example

The following is an example output of deleting an EPG:

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : e11
Tenant        : tv3
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.61.91[0/5]
               : 10.20.61.90[0/5]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : true
```



```

NW Policy      : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
                : Ctag Range                   : 11
                : VRF                           : blue_dr
                : L3Vni                         : 14191

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
|          MAC ACL IN          |          MAC ACL OUT          |          IP ACL IN          |
|          IP ACL OUT          |          IPv6 ACL IN          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-
ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91[0/5] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90[0/5] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress | Local
IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App
State |
|      | Description |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-
>Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | ctag-11 | 10002 |      | 11.11.11.9/29 | 11a::1a/125 | T/T | 10.20.61.90-
>11ab::31a/64, | F/F | 9000 | 9000 | true | true | provisioned | cfg-
in-sync |
|      |      |      |      | 11.11.11.1/29 | 11::11/125 |      |      |
1011::31a/64, |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
|      |      |      |      | 11.11.11.17/29 |      |      | 2.2.2.30/29,
2.2.2.132/29 |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 10.20.61.91-
>1011::32a/64, |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 2.2.2.137/29,
2.2.2.37/29, |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
11ab::32a/64 |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| 11 | 1002::/125 | false | infinite | 1020304 | off-link |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1003::/125 | false | 1020304 | 1020304 | no-onlink |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1004::/125 | false | infinite | infinite | no-autoconfig |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}]
OR | GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 :
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-
IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] | Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| |
| | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 10.20.61.90->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90->{10.20.30.1,,} | 10.20.61.90-
>{eth,0/10,} |
| 10.20.61.91->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91->{10.20.30.1,eth,0/9} | 10.20.61.91-
>{eth,0/10,} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 703.520561ms ---

efa tenant epg delete --name e11 --tenant tv3

EndpointGroup: e11 deleted successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 170.028753ms ---

```

Delete Pending EPG Configuration

You can delete pending configuration on an EPG.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to push or remove the pending EPG configuration.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg configure
```

The **efa tenant epg configure** command pushes or removes the pending configuration for an EPG when it is in one of the following states:

epg-delete-pending | epg-port-group-delete-pending | epg-ctag-range-delete-pending | epg-all-ctag-range-delete-pending | epg-vrf-delete-pending | epg-dhcp-relay-address-ip-delete-pending | epg-dhcp-relay-gateway-ip-delete-pending | epg-local-ip-delete-pending | epg-anycast-ip-delete-pending | epg-port-property-delete-pending | epg-port-property-update-pending | epg-network-property-delete-pending | epg-network-property-update-pending state

Example

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : e11
Tenant        : tv3
Type          : extension
State       : epg-port-group-delete-pending
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.61.91[0/5]
               : 10.20.61.90[0/5]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : true
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 11
               : VRF                       : blue_dr
               : L3Vni                     : 14191

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
|          MAC ACL IN          |          MAC ACL OUT          |          IP ACL IN          |
|          IP ACL OUT          |          IPv6 ACL IN          |                             |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext- |
| ip-permit-any-mirror-acl      | ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |                             |     |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91[0/5]      | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90[0/5]      | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress | Local
IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App
State |
| Description | | | | | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-
>Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 11 | ctag-11 | 10002 | | 11.11.11.9/29 | 11a::1a/125 | T/T | 10.20.61.90-
>11ab::31a/64, | F/F | 9000 | 9000 | true | true | provisioned | cfg-
in-sync |
| | | | 11.11.11.1/29 | 11::11/125 | | |
1011::31a/64, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | 11.11.11.17/29 | | | 2.2.2.30/29,
2.2.2.132/29 | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | | 10.20.61.91-
>1011::32a/64, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | | 2.2.2.137/29,
2.2.2.37/29, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | |
11ab::32a/64 | | | | | |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1002::/125 | false | infinite | 1020304 | off-link |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1003::/125 | false | 1020304 | 1020304 | no-onlink |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1004::/125 | false | infinite | infinite | no-autoconfig |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}]
OR | GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-
IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] | Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| |
| | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 10.20.61.90->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90->{10.20.30.1,,} | 10.20.61.90-

```

```

>{eth,0/10,} |
| | 10.20.61.91->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91->{10.20.30.1,eth,0/9} | 10.20.61.91-
>{eth,0/10,} |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
-----

--- Time Elapsed: 703.520561ms ---

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant epg configure --name e11 --tenant tv3

EndpointGroup configured successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 4.313882699s ---
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : e11
Tenant        : tv3
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.61.91[0/5]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : true
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 11
               : VRF                       : blue_dr
               : L3Vni                     : 14191

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
|          MAC ACL IN          |          MAC ACL OUT          |          IP ACL IN          |
|          IP ACL OUT          |          IPv6 ACL IN          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-
ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91[0/5] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress | Local
IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App
State |
| Description | | | | | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-
>Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 11 | ctag-11 | 10002 | | 11.11.11.9/29 | 11a::1a/125 | T/T | 10.20.61.90-
>11ab::31a/64, | F/F | 9000 | 9000 | true | true | provisioned | cfg-
in-sync |
| | | | 11.11.11.1/29 | 11::11/125 | | |
1011::31a/64, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | 11.11.11.17/29 | | | 2.2.2.30/29,
2.2.2.132/29 | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | | 10.20.61.91-
>1011::32a/64, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | | 2.2.2.137/29,
2.2.2.37/29, | | | | | |
| | |
| | | | | |
11ab::32a/64 | | | | | |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1002::/125 | false | infinite | 1020304 | off-link |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1003::/125 | false | 1020304 | 1020304 | no-onlink |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1004::/125 | false | infinite | infinite | no-autoconfig |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}]
OR | GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-
IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] | Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| |
| | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 10.20.61.90->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90->{10.20.30.1,,} | 10.20.61.90-

```

```

>{eth,0/10,} |
| | 10.20.61.91->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91->{10.20.30.1,eth,0/9} | 10.20.61.91-
>{eth,0/10,} |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 753.003557ms ---

```

Force Delete an EPG

You can forcefully delete an EPG.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to forcefully delete an EPG.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg delete --name <> --teannt <> --force
```

The `force` option allows you to delete an EPG when dependent peer configuration is present. It deletes the EPG and associated dependent configuration from XCO and device.

The `force` option allows you to delete an EPG from the application when it is stuck in unexpected state and no other operations are allowed on it. Deleting an EPG with `force` option cleans up the entity from application and device.

Example

```

efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
=====
Name          : e11
Tenant        : tv3
Type          : extension
State         : epg-port-group-delete-pending
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.61.91[0/5]
               : 10.20.61.90[0/5]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : true
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 11
               : VRF                       : blue_dr
               : L3Vni                     : 14191
+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
|          MAC ACL IN          |          MAC ACL OUT          |          IP ACL IN          |
|          IP ACL OUT          |          IPv6 ACL IN          |                             |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-
ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91[0/5] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90[0/5] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress | Local
IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App
State |
| | Description | | | | | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-
>Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | ctag-11 | 10002 | | 11.11.11.9/29 | 11a::1a/125 | T/T | 10.20.61.90-
>11ab::31a/64, | F/F | 9000 | 9000 | true | true | provisioned | cfg-
in-sync |
| | | | 11.11.11.1/29 | 11::11/125 | | |
1011::31a/64, | | | | | | |
| | |
2.2.2.132/29 | | | 11.11.11.17/29 | | | 2.2.2.30/29,
| | | |
| | | | | | | 10.20.61.91-
>1011::32a/64, | | | | | | |
| | |
2.2.2.37/29, | | | | | | | 2.2.2.137/29,
| | | |
11ab::32a/64 | | | | | | |
| | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1002::/125 | false | infinite | 1020304 | off-link |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1003::/125 | false | 1020304 | 1020304 | no-onlink |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 1004::/125 | false | infinite | infinite | no-autoconfig |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



```

IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}]
OR | GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 :
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-
IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] | Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| |
| | Device-IP-
>{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 10.20.61.90->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.90->{10.20.30.1,,} | 10.20.61.90-
>{eth,0/10,} |
| 10.20.61.91->[{10.20.30.2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91-
>[{11b::2,blue_dr}] | 10.20.61.91->{10.20.30.1,eth,0/9} | 10.20.61.91-
>{eth,0/10,} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 703.520561ms ---

efa tenant epg delete --name e11 --tenant tv3 --force

EndpointGroup delete with "force" option will delete the device configuration corresponding to the
EndpointGroup and also deletes the EPG from the application. Do you want to proceed (Y/N): y

EndpointGroup: e11 deleted successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 7.326435001s ---

```

Configure Network Property Description on Tenant EPG

The EPG (endpoint group) Network Property Description enables you to configure “description” for each XCO tenant ctag which gets configured on the SLX as VLAN or BD description.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure network property description on tenant EPG network.

The following table describes the default value of “description”:

Network Type	Description
L2 Extension	Tenant L2 Extended VLAN or BD
L3 Extension	Tenant L3 Extended VLAN or BD
L3 Hand off	Tenant L3 Hand-off VLAN or BD
L3 Extension EVPN IRB	Tenant L3 Extended IRB BD

You can provide the EPG network “description” when you create or update an EPG (ctag-range-add).

Procedure

1. To configure description when you create a tenant EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant string <tenant-name> --port <list-of-phy> --po <list-of-po>
--switchport-mode <access |trunk | trunk-no-default-native>
--ctag-range string <ctag-range> --ctag-description <ctag:description>
```

2. To configure description when you update a tenant EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation <ctag-range-add>
--ctag-range <ctag-range> --ctag-description <ctag:description>
```

The following example shows network property:

```
efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN | L2VNI | L3VNI | VRF | Enable | Ports |
|      |      | Range | Range | Range | Count | BD |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| bdTen1 | private | 21-30 |      |      | 10 | true | 10.20.246.15[0/11-20] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 10.20.246.16[0/11-20] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| vlanTen1 | private | 11-20 |      |      | 10 | false | 10.20.246.16[0/1-10] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 10.20.246.15[0/1-10] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
efa tenant vrf create -name ten1vrf1 -tenant vlanTen1
efa tenant vrf create -name ten2vrf2 -tenant bdTen1
```

3. Run the following show command:

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : epg2
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/35]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
```

```

NW Policy      : Ctag Range      : 360
                : VRF            : VRF11
                : L3Vni          : 15191

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/35] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Ctag|  Ctag  |L2Vni|BD| |Anycast| |Anycast| Suppress| Local IP | IP |IPv6|IPv6 ND|IPv6
ND| Dev State | App State |
|  | Description | |Name|IPv4      |IPv6   |  ARP/ND | [Device-IP->| MTU|ND  |Managed|
Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
Config | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|360|Tenant L3  |11003| |36.1.1.1/24| | | T/F | | | | false |
false|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|  |Extended VLAN| | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | | |
+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag| IPv6 ND| No      | Valid  | Preferred | Config Type|
|  | Prefix | Advertise| Lifetime| Lifetime  | |
+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Ctag|  MAC ACL IN  |MAC ACL OUT |  IP ACL IN  |IP ACL OUT |IPv6 ACL IN|
+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|360|ext-mac-permit | |ext-ip-permit | | | |
|  |-any-mirror-acl| |-any-mirror-acl| | | |
+---+-----+-----+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

```

4. Verify the switch configuration on SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-
config bridge-domain
bridge-domain 1 p2mp
  description Tenant L2 Extended BD
  pw-profile default
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.21
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 2 p2mp
  description Ten2BDNW1
  pw-profile default
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.22
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 3 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 4099
!
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.23
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
  suppress-arp
!
bridge-domain 4 p2mp
  description Ten2BDNW2
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 4100
!
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.24
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
  suppress-arp
!
bridge-domain 4093 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended IRB BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 8189
!
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 4094 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended IRB BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 8190
!
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-
config bridge-domain
bridge-domain 1 p2mp
  description Tenant L2 Extended BD
  pw-profile default
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.21
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 2 p2mp
  description Ten2BDNW1
  pw-profile default
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.22
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 3 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 4099
!
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.23
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
  suppress-arp
!
bridge-domain 4 p2mp
  description Ten2BDNW2
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 4100
!
  logical-interface ethernet 0/11.24
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
  suppress-arp
!
bridge-domain 4093 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended IRB BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 8189
!
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!
bridge-domain 4094 p2mp
  description Tenant L3 Extended IRB BD
  pw-profile Tenant-profile
  router-interface Ve 8190
!
  bpdu-drop-enable
  local-switching
!

```

```

Rack1-Device1#show running-config vlan
vlan 11
  description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN
!
vlan 12
  description Ten1VLANNW1
!
vlan 13

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config vlan
vlan 11
  description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN
!
vlan 12
  description Ten1VLANNW1
!
vlan 13

```

<pre> router-interface Ve 13 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 14 router-interface Ve 14 suppress-arp description Ten1VLANNW2 ! vlan 15 description Tenant L3 Hand-off VLAN ! vlan 16 description Ten1VLANNW3 ! Rack1-Device1# </pre>	<pre> router-interface Ve 13 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 14 router-interface Ve 14 suppress-arp description Ten1VLANNW2 ! vlan 15 description Tenant L3 Hand-off VLAN ! vlan 16 description Ten1VLANNW3 ! Rack1-Device2# </pre>

The following examples configure network property "description" on a tenant EPG network:

- **VLAN Based L2 Extension EPG**

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant vlanTen1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-12 --ctag-description 12:Ten1VLANNW1

```

- **VLAN Based L3 Extension EPG**

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant vlanTen1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 13-14 --ctag-description 14:Ten1VLANNW2 --
anycast-ip
13:10.0.13.1/24 --anycast-ip 14:10.0.14.1/24 --vrf ten1vrf1

```

- **VLAN Based L3 Hand-off EPG**

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg3 --tenant vlanTen1 --type l3-hand-off
--port 10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range
15-16 --ctag-description 16:Ten1VLANNW3

```

- **BD Based L2 Extension EPG**

```

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant bdTen1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/11],10.20.246.16[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 21-22 --ctag-description 22:Ten2BDNW1

```

- **BD Based L3 Extension EPG**

```

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg2 --tenant bdTen1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/11],10.20.246.16[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 23-24 --ctag-description 24:Ten2BDNW2 --
anycast-ip
23:10.0.23.1/24 --anycast-ip 24:10.0.24.1/24 --vrf ten2vrf

```

Configure Network Property on Tenant EPG

You can configure network properties on a tenant EPG network.

About This Task

Using the new EPG update operation `network-property-add`, `network-property-delete`, and `network-property-update` to add, delete, and update the network-property (NP) of an EPG networks. For example, If an EPG does not have the NP MAC

ACL applied and if you want to apply NP MAC ACL on the EPG networks, then use the `network-property-add` or `network-property-update` operation.



Note

The network property configuration on Tenant EPG is supported only for PP ACL.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to add the network property when you update an EPG network:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
  --operation network-property-add
  --switchport-native-vlan <2-4090> --l2-vni <ctag:l2-vni>
  --ip-mtu <ctag:ip-mtu> --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ip> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
  --bridge-domain <ctag:bridge-domain> --ctag-description <ctag:vlandescription>
  --local-ip <ctag,device-ip:local-ip> --local-ipv6 <ctag,device-ip:local-ipv6>
  --ipv6-nd-mtu <ctag:mtu> --ipv6-nd-managed-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-managed-config>
  --ipv6-nd-other-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-other-config> --ipv6-nd-prefix <ctag:prefix1,prefix2>
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime <ctag,prefix:validTime>
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime <ctag,prefix:preferredTime>
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-no-advertise <ctag,prefix:noadvertiseFlag>
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-config-type <ctag,prefix:configType>
  --suppress-arp <ctag:suppress-arp>
  --suppress-nd <ctag:suppress-nd>
  --np-mac-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-mac-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
  --np-ip-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-ip-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
  --np-ipv6-acl-in <ctag:acl-name>
```

Example

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg2 --operation network-property-add
  --np-mac-acl-in 360:ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl --np-ip-acl-in 360:ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl

efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name           : epg2
Tenant         : t1
Type           : extension
State          : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description    :

Ports          : 10.20.246.15[0/35]
POs            :
Port Property  : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
                  : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
                  : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto

NW Policy      : Ctag Range                 : 360
                  : VRF                     : VRF11
                  : L3Vni                    : 15191

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
| 10.20.246.15[0/35] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD | Anycast | Anycast | Suppress | Local IP
| IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App State |
| | Description | | Name | IPv4 | IPv6 | ARP/ND | [Device-IP->]
| MTU | Managed Config | Other Config | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Local-IP |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 360 | Tenant L3 | 11003 | | 36.1.1.1/24 | | T/F |
| | | false | | false | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | Extended VLAN | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC | IP ACL IN | IP | IPv6 |
| | | ACL OUT | | ACL OUT | ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 360 | ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl | | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs
```

```
Rack1Device1# show run vlan 360
vlan 360
router-interface Ve 360
suppress-arp
mac access-group ext-mac-permit-
any-mirror-acl in
description Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN
!

Rack1Device1# show run int ve 360
interface Ve 360
vrf forwarding VRF11
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl in
ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24
no shutdown
!
```

```
Rack1Device1# show run vlan 360
vlan 360
router-interface Ve 360
suppress-arp
mac access-group ext-mac-permit-
any-mirror-acl in
description Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN
!

Rack1Device2# show run int ve 360
interface Ve 360
vrf forwarding VRF11
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl in
ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24
no shutdown
!
```

2. Run the following command to delete the network property:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation network-property-delete
--switchport-native-vlan <2-4090> --l2-vni <ctag:l2-vni>
--ip-mtu <ctag:ip-mtu> --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ip> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
--bridge-domain <ctag:bridge-domain> --ctag-description <ctag:vlandescription>
--local-ip <ctag,device-ip:local-ip> --local-ipv6 <ctag,device-ip:local-ipv6>
--ipv6-nd-mtu <ctag:mtu> --ipv6-nd-managed-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-managed-config>
--ipv6-nd-other-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-other-config> --ipv6-nd-prefix <ctag:prefix1,prefix2>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime <ctag,prefix:validTime>
```

```
--ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime <ctag,prefix:preferredTime>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-no-advertise <ctag,prefix:noadvertiseflag>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-config-type <ctag,prefix:configType>
--suppress-arp <ctag:suppress-arp>
--suppress-nd <ctag:suppress-nd>
--np-mac-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-mac-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ip-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-ip-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ipv6-acl-in <ctag:acl-name>
```

Example

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg2 --operation network-property-delete
--np-mac-acl-in 360:ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl --np-ip-acl-in 360:ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl
```

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
```

```
=====
Name          : epg2
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/35]
POs           :

Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
                : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
                : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto

NW Policy      : Ctag Range                 : 360
                : VRF                      : VRF11
                : L3Vni                    : 15191

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/35] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Ctag|   Ctag   |L2Vni|BD| |Anycast IPv4|Anycast|Suppress|   Local IP   |IP
|IPv6| |IPv6 ND| |IPv6 ND| |Dev State|App State|
| |Description| |Name| |IPv6| |ARP/ND| |[Device-IP->Local-IP]
|MTU|ND MTU|Managed Config|Other Config| | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|360|Tenant L3| |11003| | |36.1.1.1/24| | |T/F| |
| | |false| |false| |provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
| |Extended VLAN| | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |      MAC ACL IN      | MAC ACL OUT |   IP ACL IN   |   IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for detail

```

```

Rack1Device1# show run vlan 360
vlan 360
router-interface Ve 360
suppress-arp
description Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN
!

Rack1Device1# show run int ve 360
interface Ve 360
vrf forwarding VRF11
ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24
no shutdown
!

```

```

Rack1Device2# show run vlan 360
vlan 360
router-interface Ve 360
suppress-arp
description Tenant L3 Extended
VLAN
!

Rack1Device2# show run int ve 360
interface Ve 360
vrf forwarding VRF11
ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24
no shutdown
!

```

3. Run the following command to update the network property:

```

efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation network-property-update
--switchport-native-vlan <2-4090> --l2-vni <ctag:l2-vni>
--ip-mtu <ctag:ip-mtu> --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ip> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
--bridge-domain <ctag:bridge-domain> --ctag-description <ctag:vlandescription>
--local-ip <ctag,device-ip:local-ip> --local-ipv6 <ctag,device-ip:local-ipv6>
--ipv6-nd-mtu <ctag:mtu> --ipv6-nd-managed-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-managed-config>
--ipv6-nd-other-config <ctag:ipv6-nd-other-config> --ipv6-nd-prefix <ctag:prefix1,prefix2>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime <ctag,prefix:validTime>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime <ctag,prefix:preferredTime>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-no-advertise <ctag,prefix:noopadvertiseflag>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-config-type <ctag,prefix:configType>
--suppress-arp <ctag:suppress-arp>
--suppress-nd <ctag:suppress-nd>
--np-mac-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-mac-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ip-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-ip-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ipv6-acl-in <ctag:acl-name>

```

Example

```

efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg2 --operation network-property-update
--np-ip-acl-out 360:ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl --np-ipv6-acl-in 360:ext-ipv6-permit-any-
mirror-acl

```

efa tenant epg show --detail

```

=====
Name           : epg2
Tenant          : t1
Type            : extension
State           : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description     :

Ports           : 10.20.246.15[0/35]
POs             :

Port Property   : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk

```

```

      : Native Vlan Tagging           : false
      : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto

NW Policy      : Ctag Range           : 360
                : VRF                 : VRF11
                : L3Vni               : 15191

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/35] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Ctag |  Ctag  |L2Vni |BD Name |Anycast  |Anycast IPv6 |Suppress|      Local
IP      |IP  |IPv6 ND| IPv6 ND |   IPv6 ND   | Dev State | App State |
|      | Description |      |Name   |IPv4       |IPv6       | ARP/ND |[Device-IP-
>Local-IP] |MTU |ND MTU |Managed Config| Other Config|          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|360 |Tenant L3 |11003 |      |36.1.1.1/24|          | T/F |
|      |      | false |      | false  |provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
|      |Extended VLAN |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Ctag |MAC  |MAC  | IP  |      IP ACL OUT      |      IPv6 ACL IN      |
|      |ACL IN |ACL OUT | ACL IN|      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|360 |      |      |      | ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl |ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

```

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

<pre> Rack1Device1# show run vlan 360 vlan 360 router-interface Ve 360 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! Rack1Device1# show run int ve 360 interface Ve 360 vrf forwarding VRF11 ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl out ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24 no shutdown ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1Device2# show run vlan 360 vlan 360 router-interface Ve 360 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! Rack1Device2# show run int ve 360 interface Ve 360 vrf forwarding VRF11 ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl out ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in ip anycast-address 36.1.1.1/24 no shutdown ! </pre>

IP DHCP Relay on Tenant EPG

You can configure DHCP Relay Server and Gateway Configuration per tenant network.

IP DHCP relay agents are used to forward requests and responses between the DHCP clients and the DHCP servers when they are not on the same physical subnet.

IP DHCP relay agents trap the DHCP messages between the DHCP clients and the DHCP servers and generate new forwarding message.

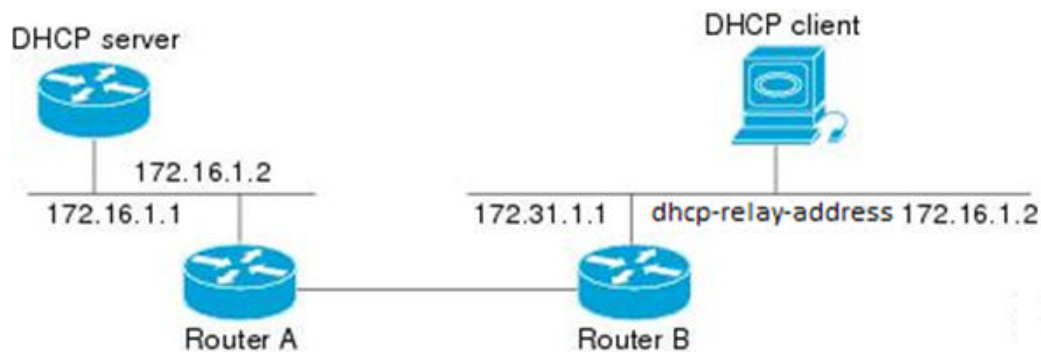


Figure 19: DHCP Client, DHCP Server, DHCP Relay

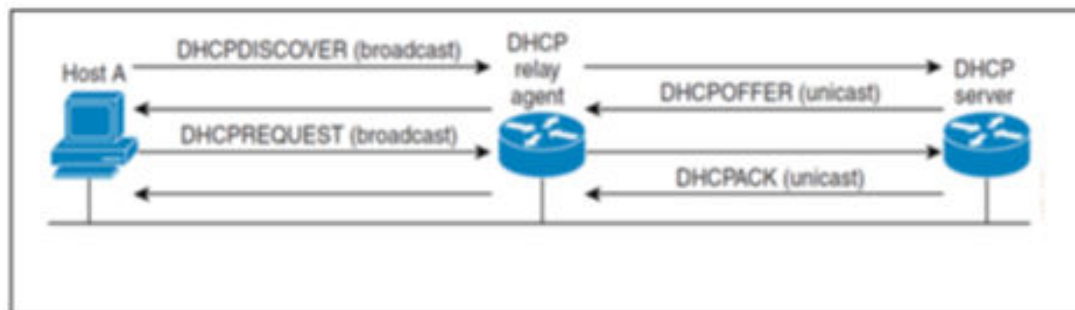


Figure 20: DHCP Relay Messages

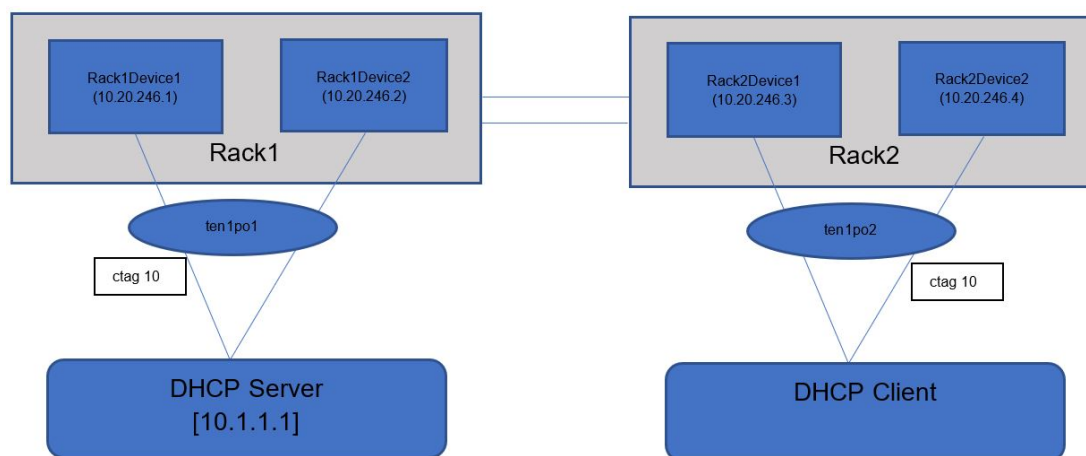


Figure 21: MultiRack Topology with DHCP Server, Client and Relay

XCO Provisioning of DHCP Relay Server and Gateway

You can provide DHCP Relay configurations (`dhcp-relay-address-ip-add/delete` and `dhcp-relay-gateway-ip-add/delete`) when you create or update an EPG.

CLI Options for DHCP Relay Server and Gateway

The following table describes the available CLI options for DHCP relay server and DHCP relay gateway (`dhcp-relay-address-ip-add/delete` and `dhcp-relay-gateway-ip-add/delete`) configurations:

DHCP Configuration	CLI Options	Description
DHCP Relay Server Configuration	<code>--dhcpv4-relay-address-ip</code>	DHCP Server IPv4 Address
	<code>--dhcpv4-relay-address-ip-vrf</code>	DHCP Server IPv4 Address VRF
	<code>--dhcpv6-relay-address-ip</code>	DHCP Server IPv6 Address
	<code>--dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-vrf</code>	DHCP Server IPv6 Address VRF
	<code>--dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-interface</code>	DHCP Server IPv6 Address Interface (eth and po)

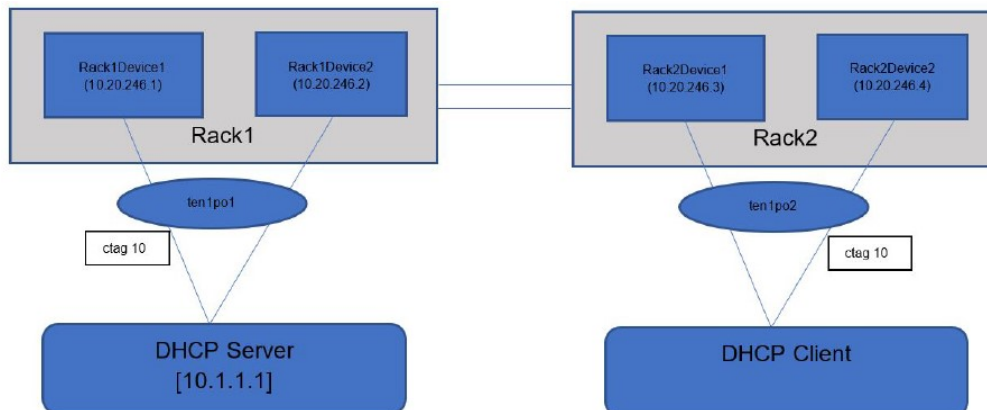
DHCP Configuration	CLI Options	Description
DHCP Relay Gateway Configuration	--dhcpv4-relay-gateway-ip	DHCP Gateway IPv4 Address
	--dhcpv4-relay-gateway-ip-interface	DHCP Gateway IPv4 Address Interface (eth)
	--dhcpv4-relay-gateway-interface	DHCP Gateway IPv4 Interface (eth)
	--dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface	DHCP Gateway IPv6 Interface (eth)
	--dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface-ip	DHCP Gateway IPv6 Interface (eth) Address

**Note**

SLX requires the interface type and interface name for configuring the IPv6 DHCP relay gateway. XCO, in line with SLX, needs these two attributes to create or update operations.

DHCP Client and DHCP Server Residing in Same VRF

When a DHCP client and a DHCP server reside in the same VRF, use the **dhcpv4-relay-address-ip** and **dhcpv6-relay-address-ip** CLI options to provide the DHCP server address for a given tenant ctag. The DHCP server VRF is auto-derived as a VRF to which the tenant ctag belongs to.

**Figure 22: MultiRack Non-Clos Fabric with DHCP Server, Client, and Relay**

```
efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant ten1 --po ten1po1,ten1po2
--switchport-mode trunk --vrf vrf10 --ctag-range 10
--anycast-ip 10:10.10.10.10/24
--dhcpv4-relay-address-ip 10,10.20.246.1:10.1.1.1
--dhcpv4-relay-address-ip 10,10.20.246.2:10.1.1.1
```

```
efa tenant epg show --tenant ten1 --detail --name epg1
```

```
=====
Name       : epg1
Tenant     : ten1
Type       : extension
State      : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
```

```

Description :

Ports :
POs : po1, po2

Port Property : SwitchPort Mode : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto

NW Policy : Ctag Range : 10
           : VRF : vrf10
           : L3Vni : 8190
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1po1 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1po2 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD | Anycast | Anycast | Suppress | Local IP | IP | IPv6 | IP | IPv6
ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App State |
| | Description | Name | IPv4 | IPv6 | ARP/ND | [Device-IP->Local-IP] | MTU | ND MTU | Managed
Config | Other Config | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 360 | Tenant L3 | 11003 | | 10.10. | | T/F | | | |
false | false | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| Extended VLAN | | 10.10/24 | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP |
| | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] |
| | |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10 | 10.20.246.1->[{10.1.1.1,}] |
| | 10.20.246.2->[{10.1.1.1,}] |

```

+-----+-----+ DHCP Relay Ips	
Rack1Device1# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 10 vrf forwarding vrf10 ip anycast-address 10.10.10.10/24 ip dhcp relay address 10.1.1.1 no shutdown	Rack2Device1# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 10 vrf forwarding vrf10 ip anycast-address 10.10.10.10/24 no shutdown !
Rack1Device2# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 10 vrf forwarding vrf10 ip anycast-address 10.10.10.10/24 ip dhcp relay address 10.1.1.1 no shutdown !	Rack2Device2# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 10 vrf forwarding vrf10 ip anycast-address 10.10.10.10/24 no shutdown !

DHCP Client and DHCP Server Residing in Different VRF

Use the `use-vrf` option on SLX to support the DHCP client and DHCP server when they are in different VRF.

Use the following CLI options to configure a VRF for a DHCP server address:

- **dhcpv4-relay-address-ip-vrf**
- **dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-vrf**



Note

Configure VRF route-leaking out of band (without XCO) on the switching or routing hardware, so that the DHCP Client and DHCP Server residing in different VRFs can communicate with each other.

DHCP Relay Server IPv4 and IPv6 Support

DHCP Relay Server supports IPv4 and IPv6.

Use the following CLI options to configure a DHCP IPv6 server address:

- **dhcpv6-relay-address-ip**
- **dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-vrf**
- **dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-interface**



Note

Ensure that the interface provided in the `dhcpv6-relay-address-ip-interface` option and the tenant ctag must belong to the same VRF.

DHCP Relay Gateway IPv4 and IPv6 Support

DHCP Relay Gateway supports IPv4 and IPv6. You can configure only one DHCP Relay Gateway per tenant network (ctag). Provide the DHCP Relay Gateway configuration

when you create or update a DHCP Relay Gateway (dhcp-relay-gateway-ip-add/delete).

Use the following CLI to configure a DHCP Relay Gateway:

- **dhcpv4-relay-gateway-ip**
- **dhcpv4-relay-gateway-ip-interface**
- **dhcpv4-relay-gateway-interface**
- **dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface**
- **dhcpv6-relay-gateway-interface-ip**



Note

For information on enabling or disabling flooding for IP DHCP relay on a device, see [Enable or Disable Flooding for IP DHCP Relay](#) on page 641.

Enable or Disable ARP Suppression and Neighbor Discovery (ND)

You can enable or disable ARP Suppression and Neighbor Discovery (ND).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable or disable ARP Suppression and Neighbor Discovery (ND) on a tenant EPG when you configure network property during EPG update operations.



Note

- Latest value will be effective for EPG update and delete on suppress-arp and suppress-nd on common-ctag.
- You can only configure suppress-arp and suppress-ND attributes on a Layer 3 network EPG. It cannot be reconciled if an L2 VLAN or BD is configured OOB.

Procedure

Run the following command to enable or disable ARP Suppression and Neighbor Discovery (ND) on a tenant EPG:

When you delete a network property, a default value of "false" is configured.

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
    --operation <network-property-add | <network-property-update> | <network-
property-delete>
    --suppress-arp <ctag:suppress-arp> --suppress-nd <ctag:suppress-nd>
```


Example

- Layer 2 EPG Create

```
efa tenant epg create --name epg5 --tenant t1 --ctag-range 241 --switchport-mode
trunk-no-default-native --port 10.20.246.15[0/17],10.20.246.16[0/17]
EndpointGroup created successfully.
```

- Layer 2 EPG Update

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg5 --operation network-property-update -
suppress-arp 241:true
Error: Suppress ARP/ND configuration is not configured on L2 Network EPG
```

- Layer 3 EPG Create

```
efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --tenant t1 --switchport-mode trunk --port
10.20.246.15[0/12],10.20.246.16[0/12] --ctag-range 211-213 --vrf vrf11 --anycast-ip
211:33.1.1.1/24 --anycast-ipv6 212:500::10/31 --anycast-ipv6 213:600::10/31 --anycast-ip
213:43.1.1.2/24
```

```
efa tenant epg show --name epg1 --tenant t1 --detail
```

```
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :
```

```
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/12]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/12]
```

```
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range           : 211-213
               : VRF                  : vrf11
               : L3Vni                 : 8160
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Port Property ACLs

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Port Property States

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress
| Local IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND      | IPv6 ND      | Dev
State | App State |
| Description | | | | | | ARP/ND |
[Device-IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config
| | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

| 211 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 211 | | 33.1.1.1/24 | | T/F
| | | F/F | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 212 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 212 | | 500::10/31 | F/T
| | | F/F | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 213 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 213 | | 43.1.1.2/24 | 600::10/31 | T/T
| | | F/F | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
| GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] |
Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| | |
| Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

- Layer 3 EPG Update (network-property-add) with suppress-arp true and suppress-ND true

```

efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation network-property-add -suppress-arp
211:true -suppress-nd 211:true
EndpointGroup updated successfully.

```

```

efa tenant epg show --name epg1 --tenant t1 --detail

```

```

=====
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/12]

```

```

: 10.20.246.16[0/12]
POs :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode : trunk
: Native Vlan Tagging : false
: Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy : Ctag Range : 211-213
: VRF : vrf11
: L3Vni : 8160

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress
| Local IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev
State | App State |
| Description | | | | | | ARP/ND |
[Device-IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config
| | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 211 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 211 | | 33.1.1.1/24 | | F/T
| | F/F | | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 212 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 212 | | | 500::10/31 | F/T
| | F/F | | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 213 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 213 | | 43.1.1.2/24 | 600::10/31 | T/T
| | F/F | | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          AddressIP          | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|          GatewayIP :          |          GatewayIPv6 :          |
|          | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] |
Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
|          |          |          |
|          Device-IP->{InfType,InfName}          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

```

- Layer 3 EPG Update (network-property-update) with suppress-rap true and suppress-ND false

```

efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation network-property-update --suppress-arp
212:true --suppress-nd 213:false
EndpointGroup updated successfully.

efa tenant epg show --name epg1 --tenant t1 --detail
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/12]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/12]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode          : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                : 211-213
               : VRF                      : vrf11
               : L3Vni                     : 8160
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD | Anycast | Anycast | Suppress |
Local IP | Icmp Redirect | IP | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State |
App State |
|          | Description          |          | Name | IPv4          | IPv6          | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-

```

```

>Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | MTU | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 211 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 211 | | 33.1.1.1/24 | | F/T
| | | F/F | | | false | | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 212 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 212 | | | 500::10/31 | | T/T
| | | F/F | | | false | | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 213 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 213 | | 43.1.1.2/24 | 600::10/31 | | T/F
| | | F/F | | | false | | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
| | GatewayIP : | | GatewayIPv6 : |
| | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] |
Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| | | |
| | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

- Layer 3 EPG Update (network-property-delete)

```

efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation network-property-delete --suppress-arp
211:false --suppress-nd 211:false
EndpointGroup updated successfully.

```

```

efa tenant epg show --name epg1 --tenant t1 --detail

```

```

=====
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension

```

```

State      : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description :

Ports      : 10.20.246.15[0/12]
            : 10.20.246.16[0/12]
POs        :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging  : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy    : Ctag Range             : 211-213
               : VRF                  : vrf11
               : L3Vni                : 8160

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/12] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |      Ctag      | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress
|      Local IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev
State | App State |
|      Description      |      |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND |
[Device-IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config
|      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 211 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 211 |      | 33.1.1.1/24 |      | F/F
|      |      | F/F |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 212 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 212 |      |      | 500::10/31 | T/T
|      |      | F/F |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 213 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 213 |      | 43.1.1.2/24 | 600::10/31 | T/F
|      |      | F/F |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          AddressIP          | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|          GatewayIP :          |          GatewayIPv6 :          |
|          Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] |
Device-IP->{Gateway-IP, InfType, InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType, InfName, Gateway-IPv6} |
|          |          |          |          |          |
|          Device-IP->{InfType, InfName} |          |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

- SLX configuration

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show run vlan 211-213 vlan 211 router-interface Ve 211 description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 212 router-interface Ve 212 suppress-nd suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 213 router-interface Ve 213 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show run vlan 211-213 vlan 211 router-interface Ve 211 description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 212 router-interface Ve 212 suppress-nd suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! vlan 213 router-interface Ve 213 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! </pre>

Configure Port Property on Tenant EPG

You can configure port properties on a tenant EPG network.

About This Task

Use the EPG update operations `port-property-add`, `port-property-delete`, and `port-property-update` to add, delete, and update the port property (PP) of an EPG. For example, If an EPG does not have the PP MAC ACL applied and if you want to apply PP MAC ACL on the EPG, then use the `port-property-add` or `port-property-update` operation.



Note

The port property configuration on Tenant EPG is supported only for PP ACL.

Procedure

1. Pre Configuration: Run the following command:

```
/GoDCApp/GoCommon/src/efa-client# efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name       : epg1
Tenant     : t1
Type       : extension
State      : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description :
Ports    : 10.20.246.15[0/37]
           : 10.20.246.16[0/37]
POs        :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
              : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
              : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy    : Ctag Range                  : 300

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD | Anycast | Anycast | Suppress | Local IP | IP | IPv6 |
| IPv6 ND | IPv 6 ND | Dev State | App State |
| | Description | Name | IPv4 | IPV6 | ARP/ND | [Device-IP->Local-IP] | MTU | ND MTU |
Managed Config | Other Config | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 300 | Tenant L2 | l1002 | | | | F/F | | |
| false | false | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | Extended VLAN | | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
```



```
=====
=====
```

<pre>Rack1Device1# show run int eth 0/37 interface Ethernet 0/37 cluster-track switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 300 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan no shutdown !</pre>	<pre>Rack1Device2# show run int eth 0/37 interface Ethernet 0/37 cluster-track switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 300 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan no shutdown !</pre>

2. Run the following command to add a port property when you update an EPG network:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation port-property-add
--switchport-mode {access |trunk | trunk-no-default-native} --switchport-native-
vlan-tagging
--single-homed-bfd-session-type {auto | hardware | software}
--pp-mac-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-mac-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ipv6-acl-in <acl-name>
```

Example

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation port-property-add
--pp-mac-acl-in ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl --pp-ip-acl-in ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl
```

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
```

```
=====
```

```
Name          : epg1
Tenant         : t1
Type           : extension
State          : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description    :

Ports          : 10.20.246.15[0/37]
                : 10.20.246.16[0/37]
POs            :
Port Property  : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
                : Native Vlan Tagging       : false

                : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy      : Ctag Range                 : 300
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+
|          MAC ACL IN          |MAC ACL OUT |          IP ACL IN          | IP ACL OUT| IPv6 ACL
IN|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+
|ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl |          |ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl|          |
|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+
Port Property ACLs
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

|      Port      | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Ctag |      Ctag      |L2Vni |BD |Anycast|Anycast| Suppress|Local IP |IP |IPv6 |IPv6 ND| IPv6
ND| Dev State | App State |
|      | Description |      |Name|IPv4 |IPv6 | ARP/ND |[Device-IP-|MTU |ND |Managed| Other
|      |      |      |   |   |   |   |Local-IP] |   |MTU |Config | Config
|      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|300 |Tenant L2 |11002 |   |   |   |   |F/F |   |   |   |false |false
|provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
|      |Extgended VLAN|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

```

```

Rack1Device1# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
mac access-group ext-mac-permit-
any mirror-acl in
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl in
no shutdown
!

```

```

Rack1Device2# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
mac access-group ext-mac-permit-
any mirror-acl in
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl in
no shutdown
!

```

3. Run the following command to delete a port property:

```

efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation port-property-delete
--switchport-mode {access |trunk | trunk-no-default-native} --switchport-native-
vlan-tagging
--single-homed-bfd-session-type {auto | hardware | software}
--pp-mac-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-mac-acl-out <acl-name>

```

```
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ipv6-acl-in <acl-name>
```

Example

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation port-property-delete
--pp-mac-acl-in --pp-ip-acl-in
```

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
```

```
=====
Name           : epg1
Tenant          : t1
Type            : extension
State           : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description     :

Ports           : 10.20.246.15[0/37]
                  : 10.20.246.16[0/37]
POs             :

Port Property   : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
                  : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
                  : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy       : Ctag Range                 : 300
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Port Property States

```
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Ctag| Ctag |L2Vni| BD |Anycast|Anycast|Suppress |Local IP | IP |IPv6 | IPv6 ND |IPv6
ND| Dev State |App State |
| | Description | | Name|IPv4 | IPv6 | ARP/ND | [Device-IP->|MTU|ND MTU|Managed |Other
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |Local-IP] | | |Config |Config
| | | | | | | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|300 |Tenant L2 |l1002| | | | F/F | | | |false |false
|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
| |Extended VLAN | | | | | | | |
| | | | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Network Property ACLs
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====

```
Rack1Device1# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
no shutdown
!
```

```
Rack1Device2# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
no shutdown
!
```

4. Run the following command to update a port property:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation port-property-update
--switchport-mode {access |trunk | trunk-no-default-native} --switchport-native-
vlan-tagging
--single-homed-bfd-session-type {auto | hardware | software}
--pp-mac-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-mac-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ipv6-acl-in <acl-name>
```

Example

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant t1 --name epg1 --operation port-property-update
--pp-ip-acl-out ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-acl --pp-ipv6-acl-in ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl
```

```
efa tenant epg show -detail
```

```
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :
```

```
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/37]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/37]
POs           :
```

```
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
```

```
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                  : 300
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL
OUT | IP ACL IN |          IP ACL OUT          |          IPv6 ACL IN          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|          |          |          |ext-ip-permit-any-mirror-
acl | ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Port Property ACLs
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          Port          | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16[0/37] | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD | Anycast |
Anycast | Suppress | Local IP | IP | IPv6 | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App State |
| | Description | | Name | IPv4
| IPv6 | ARP/ND | [Device-IP-> | MTU | ND | Managed | Other | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Local-IP | | MTU | Config | Config | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 300 | Tenant L2 | | 11002 | |
| | F/F | | | | false | false | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | Extended VLAN | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

```

Rack1Device1# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl out
ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-
any-mirror-acl in
no shutdown
!

```

```

Rack1Device2# show run int eth
0/37
interface Ethernet 0/37
cluster-track
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add
300
no switchport trunk tag native-
vlan
ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl out
ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-
any-mirror-acl in
no shutdown
!

```

Enable or Disable ICMP Redirect on Tenant EPG Networks

You can configure ICMP Redirect on tenant EPG network.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable or disable ICMP Redirect on tenant EPG networks.

You can enable or disable ICMP Redirect when you create or update an EPG using the port-group-add, ctag-range-add, vrf-add, and network-property-add or update operations.



Note

- XGS-based platforms (Extreme 8720, 8520, SLX 9150 and 9250) and J2-based SLX 9740 platform do not support ASIC for the ICMP Redirect.
- SLX-OS 20.5.1 does not support **IP ICMP Redirect**.
- Only DNX-based platforms (SLX 9540 and 9640) support ASIC for the **IP ICMP Redirect**.
- If you configure **IP ICMP Redirect** on supported platforms and later upgrade SLX to non-supporting platforms, then ensure to clean up the stale ICMP configuration on the existing VEs of XCO.

Procedure

1. To configure ICMP Redirect when you create an EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ip-icmp-redirect <ctag:ip-icmp-redirect>
--ipv6-icmp-redirect <ctag:ipv6-icmp-redirect>
```

2. To configure ICMP Redirect when you update an EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ip-icmp-redirect <ctag:ip-icmp-redirect>
--ipv6-icmp-redirect <ctag:ipv6-icmp-redirect>
```

3. Verify the following configuration on SLX device.

```
Rack1-Device1# show running-config
interface Ve 19
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
```

```
Rack1-Device2# show running-config
interface Ve 19
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
```

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Example

The following example configures an ICMP Redirect on a tenant EPG network:

```
efa tenant create --name t1 --vrf-count 10 --vlan-range 10-40 --port
10.20.246.1[0/16-30],10.20.246.2[0/16-30] --l2-vni-range 1-40 --l3-vni-range 5000-50100
efa tenant po create --name pol --tenant t1 --port 10.20.246.1[0/25],10.20.246.2[0/25] --speed 1Gbps --
```

```

negotiation active
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant t1
efa tenant epg create --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --type extension --switchport-mode trunk --single-
homed-bfd-session-type auto --po pol --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-vni 5001 --anycast-ip
19:3.33.3.3/24 --bridge-domain 19:Auto-BD-2 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni
19:2 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true

efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation vrf-delete --vrf vrf1
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation vrf-add --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-
vni 5001 --anycast-ip 19:3.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 19:2 --ip-
mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true --anycast-ipv6 19:500::10/31 --
local-ipv6 19,10.20.246.1:700::10/31 --local-ipv6 19,10.20.246.2:700::10/31
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation ctag-range-add --ctag-range 20 --anycast-
ip 20:4.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "20:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 20:3 --ip-icmp-redirect
20:true
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation network-property-add --ipv6-icmp-
redirect 20:true --anycast-ipv6 20:600::10/31 --local-ipv6 20,10.20.246.1:800::10/31 --local-ipv6
20,10.20.246.2:800::10/31

===== EPG CREATE=====

efa tenant create --name t1 --vrf-count 10 --vlan-range 10-40 --port
10.20.246.1[0/16-30],10.20.246.2[0/16-30] --l2-vni-range 1-40 --l3-vni-range 5000-50100

Tenant created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 76.613817ms ---
efa tenant po create --name pol --tenant t1 --port 10.20.246.1[0/25],10.20.246.2[0/25] --speed 1Gbps --
negotiation active

Port Channel created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 9.631186916s ---
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant t1

Vrf created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 105.271133ms ---
abc@abc-virtual-machine:~/GoDCApp/GoCommon/bin$
efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN Range | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF Count | Enable BD |
Ports | Mirror Destination Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| t1 | private | 10-40 | 1-40 | 5000-50100 | 10 | false |
10.20.246.1[0/16-30] |
| | | | | | | |
10.20.246.2[0/16-30] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Tenant Details

--- Time Elapsed: 32.431956ms ---
efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation | Min Link | LACP | Ports |
State | Dev State | App State |
| | | | | | | Count | Timeout |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| po1 | t1 | 1 | 1Gbps | | active | 1 | long | 10.20.246.1[0/25] | po-created
| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | | | 10.20.246.2[0/25] |
| | | |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Port Channel Details

--- Time Elapsed: 58.50989ms ---
efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing Type | Centralized Routers | Enable L3 | Redistribute | Max Path | Local
Asn | Enable GR | State | Dev State | App State | Extension |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| vrf1 | t1 | distributed | | true | connected | 8
| | false | vrf-created | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Vrf Details

--- Time Elapsed: 93.298864ms ---
abc@abc-virtual-machine:~/GoDCApp/GoCommon/bin$

efa tenant epg create --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --type extension --switchport-mode trunk --single-
homed-bfd-session-type auto --po po1 --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-vni 5001 --anycast-ip
19:3.33.3.3/24 --bridge-domain 19:Auto-BD-2 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni
19:2 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true
Error : Input anycast ipv6 address configuration is needed for the ctag 19 when the ipv6 icmp
redirect configuration is input for the same ctag

efa tenant epg create --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --type extension --switchport-mode trunk --single-
homed-bfd-session-type auto --po po1 --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-vni 5001 --anycast-ip
19:3.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 19:2 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-
redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true --anycast-ipv6 19:500::10/31
Error : ICMP redirect feature is not supported on the device 10.20.246.1 with the platform
SLX9740-40C. It is supported on the SLX-9540 and SLX-9640 platforms only.

efa tenant epg create --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --type extension --switchport-mode trunk --single-
homed-bfd-session-type auto --po po1 --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-vni 5001 --anycast-ip
19:3.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 19:2 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-
redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true --anycast-ipv6 19:500::10/31
Device: 10.20.246.1
Network Policy Policy Error: VE configuration failed due to netconf rpc [error] '%Error:IP address is
not configured.',
Error : EndpointGroup Creation failed

efa tenant epg create --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --type extension --switchport-mode trunk --single-
homed-bfd-session-type auto --po po1 --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-vni 5001 --anycast-ip
19:3.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "19:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 19:2 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-
redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:true --anycast-ipv6 19:500::10/31 --local-ipv6
19,10.20.246.1:700::10/31 --local-ipv6 19,10.20.246.2:700::10/31

EndpointGroup created successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 26.66300489s ---

```



```

efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         :
POs           : po1
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 19
               : VRF                       : vrf1
               : L3Vni                     : 5001

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| po1  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND |      IPv6 ND      |      IPv6 ND      | Dev State |
App State |
|      | Description      |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] |      | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended BD | 2 |      | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 |      | 1600 |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
10.20.246.2->700::10/31 |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |           AddressIP           | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|           GatewayIP :           |           GatewayIPv6 :           |
|           | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] |           | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}]
| Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
|           | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

--- Time Elapsed: 146.093823ms ---
abc@abc-virtual-machine:~/GoDCApp/GoCommon/bin$

```

On SLX1:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
 ip mtu 1600
 ip icmp redirect
 ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
 ipv6 address 700::10/31
 ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ipv6 address use-link-local-only
 no shutdown
!

```

On SLX2:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
 ip mtu 1600
 ip icmp redirect
 ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
 ipv6 address 700::10/31
 ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ipv6 address use-link-local-only
 no shutdown
!

```

```

===== EPG UPDATE - VRF DELETE=====
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation vrf-delete --vrf vrf1

```

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

```

--- Time Elapsed: 11.522121773s ---
efa tenant epg show --detail

```

```

=====
Name       : epg1
Tenant     : t1
Type       : extension
State      : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description :

Ports      :
POs        : po1
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
              : Native Vlan Tagging        : false
              : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy   : Ctag Range                   : 19

```

```

| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| po1 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State |
App State |
| | Description | | | | | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L2 Extended VLAN | 2 | | | | F/F
| | T/T | | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
| | GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}]
| Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| | |
| | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

```

--- Time Elapsed: 125.742303ms ---

On SLX1:	On SLX2:
how runn int ve % No entries found.	show runn int ve % No entries found.

===== EPG UPDATE - VRF ADD=====

```
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation vrf-add --vrf vrf1 --ctag-range 19 --l3-
vni 5001 --anycast-ip 19:3.33.3.3/24 --ip-mtu 19:1600 --ip-icmp-redirect 19:true --ipv6-icmp-redirect
19:true --anycast-ipv6 19:500::10/31 --local-ipv6 19,10.20.246.1:700::10/31 --local-ipv6
19,10.20.246.2:700::10/31
```

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 26.989502751s ---

efa tenant epg show --detail

```
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description    :

Ports         :
POs           : pol
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode          : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                : 19
               : VRF                      : vrf1
               : L3Vni                    : 5001

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| pol  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP   | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND      | IPv6 ND      | Dev State |
App State |
|      | Description      |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 2 |      | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 | T/T | 1600 |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
```

```

10.20.246.2->700::10/31 |           |           |           |
|           |           |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags      : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |           AddressIP           | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|           GatewayIP :           |           GatewayIPv6 :           |
|           Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}]
| Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
|           |           |           |           |
|           Device-IP->{InfType,InfName}           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 113.554904ms ---

```

On SLX1:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
vrf forwarding vrf1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

On SLX2:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
vrf forwarding vrf1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

```

===== EPG UPDATE - CTAG ADD=====
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation ctag-range-add --ctag-range 20 --anycast-
ip 20:4.33.3.3/24 --ctag-description "20:Tenant L3 Extended BD" --l2-vni 20:3 --ip-icmp-redirect
20:true

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

```

```

--- Time Elapsed: 19.783074534s ---
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         :
POs           : pol
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 19-20
               : VRF                       : vrf1
               : L3Vni                     : 5001

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| pol  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND |      IPv6 ND      |      IPv6 ND      | Dev State |
App State |
|      | Description          |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 2 |      | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 | T/T | 1600 |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      |
10.20.246.2->700::10/31 |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 20 | Tenant L3 Extended BD | 3 |      | 4.33.3.3/24 |      | T/F
|      | T/F |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
| GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}]
| Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| | |
| Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

```

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

--- Time Elapsed: 133.454201ms ---

On SLX1:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
ip icmp redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
vrf forwarding vrf1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

On SLX2:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
ip mtu 1600
ip icmp redirect
ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
ipv6 address 700::10/31
ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
vrf forwarding vrf1
ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
ip icmp redirect
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
vrf forwarding vrf1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

```

===== EPG UPDATE - NETWORK PROPERTY UPDATE=====
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation network-property-update --ip-icmp-
redirect 20:false

```

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 10.939994832s ---

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
```

```

=====
Name      : epg1
Tenant    : t1

```

```

Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports        :
POs          : pol
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
              : Native Vlan Tagging       : false
              : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 19-20
              : VRF                       : vrf1
              : L3Vni                     : 5001

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| pol  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND |      IPv6 ND      |      IPv6 ND      | Dev State |
App State |
|      | Description          |      |      |      |      | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |      | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 2 |      | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 | T/T | 1600 |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      |
10.20.246.2->700::10/31 |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 20 | Tenant L3 Extended BD | 3 |      | 4.33.3.3/24 |      | T/F |
|      | F/F |      |      | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          AddressIP          | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|          GatewayIP :          |          GatewayIPv6 :          |
|          | Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] |          | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}]
| Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
|          |          |          |          |          |
|          | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 194.609986ms ---

```

On SLX1:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
  ip mtu 1600
  ip icmp redirect
  ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
  ipv6 address 700::10/31
  ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ipv6 address use-link-local-only
  no shutdown
!

```

On SLX2:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
  ip mtu 1600
  ip icmp redirect
  ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
  ipv6 address 700::10/31
  ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ipv6 address use-link-local-only
  no shutdown
!

```

```

===== EPG UPDATE - NETWORK PROPERTY ADD=====
efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation network-property-add --ip-icmp-redirect
20:true

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 8.91347074s ---
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         :
POs           : pol
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging      : false

```

```

: Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy      : Ctag Range          : 19-20
                : VRF                  : vrf1
                : L3Vni                : 5001

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| pol  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP      | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND |      IPv6 ND      |      IPv6 ND      | Dev State |
App State |
|          Description          |          |          |          |          |          | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 |          | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
|          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 2 |          | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 | T/T | 1600 |          | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
10.20.246.2->700::10/31 |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 20 | Tenant L3 Extended BD | 3 |          | 4.33.3.3/24 |          | T/F |
|          | T/F |          |          | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          AddressIP          | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
|          GatewayIP :          |          GatewayIPv6 :          |
|          Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] | Device-
IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
|          |          |          |          |          |          |
Device-IP->{InfType,InfName}          |          |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 129.081769ms ---
abc@abc-virtual-machine:~/GoDCApp/GoCommon/bin$

```

On SLX1:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
 ip mtu 1600
 ip icmp redirect
 ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
 ipv6 address 700::10/31
 ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
 ip icmp redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ipv6 address use-link-local-only
 no shutdown
!

```

On SLX2:

```

show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
 ip mtu 1600
 ip icmp redirect
 ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
 ipv6 address 700::10/31
 ipv6 icmpv6 redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
 ip icmp redirect
 no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
 vrf forwarding vrf1
 ipv6 address use-link-local-only
 no shutdown
!

```

```

===== EPG UPDATE - NETWORK PROPERTY DELETE=====

```

```

efa tenant epg update --tenant "t1" --name "epg1" --operation network-property-delete --ipv6-icmp-redirect 19:false

```

```

EndpointGroup updated successfully.

```

```

--- Time Elapsed: 8.086847111s ---

```

```

efa tenant epg show --detail

```

```

=====
=====
Name          : epg1
Tenant        : t1
Type          : extension
State         : epg-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         :
POs           : po1
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging      : false
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 19-20
               : VRF                       : vrf1
               : L3Vni                     : 5001

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+
| pol | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 | Suppress |
Local IP | Icmp Redirect | IP MTU | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND | Dev State |
App State |
| | Description | | | | | ARP/ND | [Device-
IP->Local-IP] | IPv4/IPv6 | | MTU | Managed Config | Other Config |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 19 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 2 | | | 3.33.3.3/24 | 500::10/31 | T/T |
10.20.246.1->700::10/31 | T/F | 1600 | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| |
10.20.246.2->700::10/31 | | | | | |
| |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 20 | Tenant L3 Extended BD | 3 | | | 4.33.3.3/24 | | T/F
| | T/F | | | false | false |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | AddressIP | AddressIPv6 : Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf}] OR
| GatewayIP : | GatewayIPv6 : |
| Device-IP->[{Address-IP,Vrf}] | Device-IP->[{Address-IPv6,Vrf,InfType,InfName}] |
Device-IP->{Gateway-IP,InfType,InfName} OR | Device-IP->{InfType,InfName,Gateway-IPv6} |
| |
| Device-IP->{InfType,InfName} | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
DHCP Relay Ips

```

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```
=====
=====
```

--- Time Elapsed: 147.804073ms ---

On SLX1:

```
show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
  ip mtu 1600
  ip icmp redirect
  ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
  ipv6 address 700::10/31
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
  ip icmp redirect
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ipv6 address use-link-local-only
  no shutdown
!
```

On SLX2:

```
show runn int ve
interface Ve 19
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 3.33.3.3/24
  ip mtu 1600
  ip icmp redirect
  ipv6 anycast-address 500::10/31
  ipv6 address 700::10/31
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 20
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ip anycast-address 4.33.3.3/24
  ip icmp redirect
  no shutdown
!
interface Ve 8192
  vrf forwarding vrf1
  ipv6 address use-link-local-only
  no shutdown
!
```

Update Anycast IP on an Existing Tenant Network

You can add or delete an anycast IP (both IPv4 and IPv6) on an existing tenant network.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to add or delete anycast IPv4 and anycast IPv6 to or from an existing L3 EPG tenant network.

- You can provide IPv6 ND attributes (ipv6 nd mtu, ipv6 nd prefix, ipv6 nd m or o flags) along with anycast-ipv6 when you add an anycast IP.
- You can provide only one anycast-ipv4 and one anycast-ipv6 per tenant network even though SLX supports multiple anycast IPv4 or IPv6 per VE.

Typical usage of the API integration is as follows:

1. EPG create with a ctag.
2. EPG update port-group-add with endpoints (po or phy).
3. EPG update vrf-add with anycast-ipv4.
4. EPG update anycast-ip-add with anycast-ipv6.

Procedure

1. To add an anycast IP when you update a tenant EPG network, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
  --operation <anycast-ip-add | anycast-ip-delete>
  --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ipv4> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
```

The following example configures an anycast IP:

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : tenlepg1
Tenant        : vlanTen1
Description    :
Type          : extension
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range            : 11
               : vrf                  : tenlvrf1
               : l3-vni               : 8188
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Ctag- | Mtu- |
Managed | Other | Dev-state | App-state |
| | | | -IPv6 | -name | Description | IPv6-ND | Config-
IPv6-ND | Config-IPv6-ND | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | 10.0.11.1/24 | | | | Tenant L3 | |
False | False | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | Extended VLAN |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====

efa tenant epg update --name tenlepg1 --tenant vlanTen1 --operation anycast-ip-add --anycast-ipv6
11:10::1/123

efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name          : tenlepg1
Tenant        : vlanTen1
Description    :
Type          : extension
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range            : 11
               : vrf                  : tenlvrf1
               : l3-vni               : 8188
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Ctag- |
Description | Mtu-IPv6-ND | ManagedConfig-IPv6-ND | OtherConfig-IPv6-ND | Dev-state | App-
state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | 10.0.11.1/24 | 10::1/123 | | | | Tenant
```

```

L3 Extended VLAN |          | False          | False          | provisioned | cfg-
in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
=====
=====

```

2. To delete an anycast IP on an existing EPG tenant network, run the following command:

```

efa tenant epg update --name tenlepg1 --tenant vlanTen1 --operation anycast-ip-delete --anycast-
ipv6 11:10::1/123

efa tenant epg show
=====
Name          : tenlepg1
Tenant        : vlanTen1
Description    :
Type          : extension
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range           : 11
               : vrf                 : tenlvrf1
               : 13-vni              : 8188
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Mtu-
IPv6-ND | ManagedConfig-IPv6-ND | OtherConfig-IPv6-ND | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11   | 11      | 10.0.11.1/24 |              |         |                               |
|      |         | False        | False        |         | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

```

Configure Multiple Anycast IP

You can provide multiple anycast IP address for each tenant ctag when you create or update an EPG, add ctag-range, add VRF, and add or delete anycast IP. The multiple anycast IP address is configured under the `interface Ve` of the switching hardware.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure multiple anycast IP.

Procedure

1. To configure multiple anycast IP when you create an EPG, run the following command:

```

efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--switchport-mode <mode>
--port <port-list> --po <po-list>

```

```
--ctag-range <ctag-range>
--vrf <vrf-name>

--anycast-ip <value> --anycast-ip <value>
--anycast-ipv6 <value> --anycast-ipv6 <value>
```

2. To configure multiple anycast IP when you update an EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--operation vrf-add | ctag-range-add | anycast-ip-add | anycast-ip-delete |
--ctag-range <ctag-range> --vrf <vrf-name>

--anycast-ip <value> --anycast-ip <value>
--anycast-ipv6 <value> --anycast-ipv6 <value>
```

Example

The following example configures multiple anycast IP when you create an EPG:

```
efa tenant epg create --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --po pol --switchport-mode trunk-no-default-native --
vrf v1 --ctag-range 101-102 --anycast-ip 101:1.1.1.254/24 --anycast-ip 101:2.1.1.254/24 --anycast-ip
101:3.1.1.254/24 --anycast-ipv6 101:1::1/124 --anycast-ipv6 102:2::1/124

efa tenant epg show -detail
=====
Name          : e1
Tenant        : tenant11
Type          : extension
State         : epgf-with-port-group-and-ctag-range
Description   :

Ports         :
POs           : pol
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode           : trunk-no-default-native
               : Single-Homed BFD Session Type : Auto
NW Policy     : Ctag Range                 : 101-103
               : VRF                       : v1
               : L3Vni                     : 8192

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| MAC ACL IN | MAC ACL OUP | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property ACLs

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Port | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| pol  | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Property States

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag|  Ctag      |L2Vni|BD |Anycast IPv4 |Anycast |Suppress|          Local IP
|IP |IPv6  |IPv6 ND      |IPv6 ND      | Dev State | App State |
|   | Description |   |Name|          |IPv6      | ARP/ND | [Device-IP->Local-IP]
|MTU|MTU ND|Managed Oonfig|Other Config|          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 101 | Tenant L3 |10000|      |2.1.1.254/24 |1::1/124|  T/T  |10.20.246.3->1.10.1.1/24|
|     | false    | false |      |porvisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|     |Extended VLAN|      |3.1.1.254/24 |          |          |          |
```



```

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      | 1.1.1.254/24 |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 102 | Tenant L3 | 10001 |      |      | 2::1/124 | T/T |
|      |      | false |      | false | porvisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|      | Extended VLAN |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise | Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | MAC ACL Prefix | MAC ACL OUT | IP ACL IN | IP ACL OUT | IPv6 ACL IN |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property ACLs

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details

```

```

10.20.246.25
SLX# show running-config interface
Ve
interface Ve 101
vrf forwarding v1
ip anycast-address 1.1.1.254/24
ip anycast-address 2.1.1.254/24
ip anycast-address 3.1.1.254/24
ipv6 anycast-address 1::1/124
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 102
vrf forwarding v1
ipv6 anycast-address 2::1/124
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 4090
ip address 10.20.20.2/31
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 5120
vrf forwarding v1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

```

10.20.246.26
SLX# show running-config interface
Ve
interface Ve 101
vrf forwarding v1
ip anycast-address 1.1.1.254/24
ip anycast-address 2.1.1.254/24
ip anycast-address 3.1.1.254/24
ipv6 anycast-address 1::1/124
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 102
vrf forwarding v1
ipv6 anycast-address 2::1/124
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 4090
ip address 10.20.20.3/31
no shutdown
!
interface Ve 5120
vrf forwarding v1
ipv6 address use-link-local-only
no shutdown
!

```

The following example configures multiple anycast IP when you update an EPG:

```
efa tenant epg update --name e1 --tenant tenant11 --operation anycast-ip-add --anycast-ip 101:4.1.1.1/24
```

10.20.246.25	10.20.246.26
SLX# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 101 vrf forwarding v1 ip anycast-address 1.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 2.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 3.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 4.1.1.1/24 ipv6 anycast-address 1::1/124 no shutdown ! interface Ve 102 vrf forwarding v1 ipv6 anycast-address 2::1/124 no shutdown ! interface Ve 4090 ip address 10.20.20.2/31 no shutdown ! interface Ve 5120 vrf forwarding v1 ipv6 address use-link-local-only no shutdown !	SLX# show running-config interface Ve interface Ve 101 vrf forwarding v1 ip anycast-address 1.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 2.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 3.1.1.254/24 ip anycast-address 4.1.1.1/24 ipv6 anycast-address 1::1/124 no shutdown ! interface Ve 102 vrf forwarding v1 ipv6 anycast-address 2::1/124 no shutdown ! interface Ve 4090 ip address 10.20.20.3/31 no shutdown ! interface Ve 5120 vrf forwarding v1 ipv6 address use-link-local-only no shutdown !

Configure IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) on a Tenant Network

You can configure IPv6 neighbor discovery (ND) attributes (MTU, M flag, O flag, and Prefixes) for each tenant network (ctag).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure IPv6 ND attributes when you create or update an EPG or add ctag-range, VRF, and anycast IP.

Procedure

1. To configure IPv6 ND when you create an EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>  
  --ipv6-nd-mtu <ipv6-mtu>  
  --ipv6-nd-managed-config <true | false>  
  --ipv6-nd-other-config <true | false>  
  --ipv6-nd-prefix <ctag:list-of-prefix>  
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime <ctag,prefix:validTime>  
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime <ctag,prefix:preferredTime>  
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-no-advertise <ctag,prefix:noadvertiseflag>  
  --ipv6-nd-prefix-config-type <ctag,prefix:configType(no-autoconfig| no-onlink | off-link)>
```

2. To configure IPv6 ND when you update an EPG, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>  
  --operation <ctag-range-add | vrf-add | anycast-ip-add> --ctag-range <ctag-range>  
  --vrf <vrf-name>  
  --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ip> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
```

```

--ipv6-nd-mtu <ipv6-mtu>
--ipv6-nd-managed-config <true | false>
--ipv6-nd-other-config <true | false>
--ipv6-nd-prefix <ctag:list-of-prefix>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime <ctag,prefix:validTime>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime <ctag,prefix:preferredTime>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-no-advertise <ctag,prefix:noadvertiseflag>
--ipv6-nd-prefix-config-type <ctag,prefix:configType(no-autoconfig| no-onlink |
off-link)>

```

The following example configures IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) on a Tenant Network:

```

efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN Range | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF Count | Enable
BD | Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| vlanTen1 | private | 11-20 | | | 10 | false
| 10.20.246.15[0/1-10] |
| | | | | |
| 10.20.246.16[0/1-10] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing | Centralized | Redistribute | Max
| Local | Enable | State | | Dev State | App State |
| | | Type | Routers | | Path |
Asn | GR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|ten1vrfl |vlanTen1 |distributed| | connected | 8
| | false |vrf-device-created| provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant vlanTen1
--port 10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-13
--anycast-ip 11:10.0.11.1/24 --anycast-ip 12:10.0.12.1/24 --anycast-
ip 13:10.0.13.1/24
--ipv6-nd-mtu 12:1600 --ipv6-nd-managed-config 12:true --ipv6-nd-
other-config 12:true
--ipv6-nd-prefix 12:1:5::/64 --ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime 12,1:5::/64:2000
--ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime 12,1:5::/64:2000
--ipv6-nd-prefix 12:1:6::/64 --ipv6-nd-prefix-valid-lifetime 12,1:6::/64:2001
--ipv6-nd-prefix-preferred-lifetime 12,1:6::/64:2001
--vrf ten1vrfl

efa tenant epg show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Type | Ports | PO
| SwitchPort | Native Vlan | Ctag | Vrf | L3Vni | State |
| | | | | | | Mode
| Tagging | Range |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

```

```
|tenlepg1 |vlanTen1 | extension| 10.20.246.15[0/1] | | trunk
| false | 11-13| tenlvrf1| 8192 | |
| | | | 10.20.246.16[0/1] | |
| | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant epg show --detail

=====
Name          : tenlepg1
Tenant        : vlanTen1
Type          : extension
State         :
Description    :
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging : false
NW Policy     : Ctag Range           : 11-13
               : VRF                 : tenlvrf1
               : L3Vni                : 8192
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Ctag|  Ctag  |L2Vni|BD  |Anycast IPv4|Anycast|  Local
IP    |IPv6   |IPv6 ND  | IPv6 ND  | Dev State | App State |
| |Description | |Name| |IPv6 | [Device-IP->Local-
IP] |ND Mtu|Managed Config|Other Config| | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | Tenant L3 | 11 | | |10.0.11.1/24|
| | | | | | false | false |provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
| |Extended VLAN| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | Tenant L3 | 12 | | |10.0.12.1/24|
| | | |1600 | true | true |provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
| |Extended VLAN| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 13 | Tenant L3 | 13 | | |10.0.13.1/24|
| | | | | false | false |provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
| |Extended VLAN| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag| IPv6 ND| No | Valid | Preferred| Config|
| | Prefix | Advertise| Lifetime| Lifetime | Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 |1:5::/64| false | 2000 | 2000 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 |1:6::/64| false | 2001 | 2001 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
```

Configure BFD Session Type for an Endpoint Group

You can determine the session type for a Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) session formed over a Cluster Edge Port (CEP) port.

About This Task

You can assign a session type as you create an endpoint group. You can also assign a session type to an existing endpoint group.

The default is auto, which means that the BFD session type is automatically determined based on whether the service type is set to extension (software) or Layer 3 hand-off (hardware).

The value of `--single-homed-bfd-session-type` is configured for one endpoint group and then propagated to all Ethernet and single-homed port channel interfaces defined for that endpoint group.

XCO does not distinguish between SRIOV (single-root input/output virtualization) and non-SRIOV connections. Therefore, it treats both connections the same way. If you want to use hardware-based BFD sessions for CEP non-SRIOV connections, then create an endpoint group that contains all the CEP non-SRIOV connections and set the `--single-homed-bfd-session-type` to hardware.

Procedure

1. To assign a BFD session type when you create an endpoint group, run the following command:

```
$ efa tenant epg create --name epg5 --tenant tenant11 --port 10.20.216.15[0/11],10.20.216.16[0/11] --po pol --switchport-mode trunk --single-homed-bfd-session-type auto
```

In this example, the session type is set to 'auto'.

2. To assign a BFD session type to an existing endpoint group, run the following command:

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name epg5 --tenant tenant11 --operation port-group-add --port 10.20.216.15[0/11],10.20.216.16[0/11] --po pol --switchport-mode trunk --single-homed-bfd-session-type hardware
```

In this example, the session type is set to 'hardware'.

Configure Cluster Edge Port (CEP) Cluster Tracking for Endpoint Groups

XCO does not provision `reload-delay 90` configuration on Cluster Edge Port (CEP) interfaces. XCO instead provisions `cluster-track` configuration on CEP interfaces when the CEP is configured as a member of an EPG (endpoint group) during the creation or update of endpoint groups.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure Cluster Edge Port (CEP) cluster tracking for an endpoint group (EPG).

Procedure

To configure CEP Cluster Tracking for an EPG, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant po create --name po11 --tenant tenant1 -speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
--port 10.24.80.134[0/15] => CEP # efa tenant po create --name po12 --tenant tenant1
--speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --port 10.24.80.134[0/25],10.24.80.135[0/25] => CCEP

# efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-
range 1001
--port 10.24.80.134[0/35] --po po11,p12
```

Enable Cluster Tracking on CEP Interfaces

By default, XCO enables reload-delay configuration on all Cluster Edge Port (CEP) Interfaces. Reload-delay and cluster-tracking configurations are mutually exclusive.

About This Task

When cluster tracking is enabled, an interface can track the state of an MCT (multi-chassis tunnel) cluster and divert traffic to alternative paths when a cluster is down for reasons such as maintenance mode.

To enable cluster tracking on CEP interfaces, you must remove the reload-delay configuration.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to remove the reload-delay configuration on CEP interface:

```
# efa inventory device execute-cli --ip 10.18.120.187 --command "Interface ethernet
0/1, no reload-delay enable" --config
```

2. Run the following command to configure cluster tracking:

```
# efa inventory device execute-cli --ip 10.18.120.187 --command "Interface ethernet
0/1, cluster-track" --config
```

Configure Suppress Address Resolution Protocol and Neighbor Discovery on VLAN or Bridge Domain

You can configure suppress address resolution protocol and neighbor discovery on VLAN or Bridge Domain.

Before You Begin

Provide an option to enable or disable suppress ARP (suppress address resolution protocol) or ND (neighbor discovery) at the tenant network level so that you can choose to enable suppress ARP or ND per tenant network.

This option is mainly useful for a single rack small data center deployment where the suppress ARP or ND configuration on tenant network is not needed.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure suppress address resolution protocol and neighbor discovery on VLAN or Bridge Domain



Note

- XCO configures the suppress ARP or ND on the VLAN or BD (Bridge Domain) associated with the L3 tenant networks belonging to the distributed router.
- XCO does not configure the suppress ARP or ND on the VLAN or BD associated with the L2 tenant networks.
- For all the L3 tenant networks belonging to the distributed router, suppress ARP or ND is displayed as “true” after the upgrade from 2.4.x to 2.5.5.
- For all the L3 tenant networks belonging to the centralized router, suppress ARP or ND is displayed as “false” after the upgrade from 2.4.x to 2.5.5.
- For all the L2 tenant networks, suppress ARP or ND is displayed as “false” after the upgrade from 2.4.x to 2.5.5.

Procedure

To configure suppress ARP or ND for performance tuning when you create a VLAN or BD, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--port <port-list> --switchport-mode <trunk|access> --ctag-range <ctag-range>
--anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ipv4> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6> --vrf tenlvrf1
--suppress-arp <ctag:true|false> --suppress-nd <ctag:true|false>
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation vrf-add
--anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ipv4> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6> --vrf
tenlvrf1
--suppress-arp <ctag:true|false> --suppress-nd <ctag:true|false>
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation ctag-range-add
--ctag-range <ctag-range> --anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ipv4> --anycast-ipv6
<ctag:anycast-ipv6>
--suppress-arp <ctag:true|false> --suppress-nd <ctag:true|false>
efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --operation anycast-ip-
add
--anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ipv4> --anycast-ipv6 <ctag:anycast-ipv6>
--suppress-arp <ctag:true|false> --suppress-nd <ctag:true|false>

efa fabric show
Fabric Name: default, Fabric Description: Default Fabric, Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type:
clos, Fabric Status: created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status:
settings-updated

Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-LL

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG
GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | SLX-1 | 64512 | Spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | | | | | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.7 | | SLX | 65000 | Leaf | provisioning failed | cfg ready |
IA, IU, MD, DA | SYSP-C, MCT-C, MCT-PA, BGP-C, INTIP-C, EVPN-C, O-C | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.8 | | slx-8 | 65000 | Leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | | | | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
FABRIC SETTING:
BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5 Password , BFD-RX - Bfd Rx
Timer, BFD-TX - Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd multiplier,
BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd, BGP-MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop, P2PLR - Point-to-Point Link
Range, MCTLR - MCT Link Range, LOIP - Loopback IP Range

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN Range | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF Count | Enable BD |
| Ports | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1 | private | 11-20 | | | 10 | false |
10.20.246.15[0/1-10] |
| | | | | | |
10.20.246.16[0/1-10] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten2 | private | 21-30 | | | 10 | true |
10.20.246.15[0/11-20] |
| | | | | | |
10.20.246.16[0/11-20] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing Type | Centralized Routers | Redistribute | Max Path |
Local Asn | Enable GR | State | Dev State | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1vrf1 | ten1 | distributed | | connected | 8 |
| | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

```



```
| ten2vrf1 | ten2 | distributed | | connected | 8
| | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
efa tenant epg create --name ten1epg1 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1]
    --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-12
    --anycast-ip 11:10.0.11.1/24 --anycast-ip 12:10.0.12.1/24 --anycast-ipv6
11:11::1/127 --anycast-ipv6 12:12::1/127 --vrf ten1vrf1
    --suppress-arp 11:false --suppress-nd 12:false

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant ten2 --port
10.20.246.15[0/11],10.20.246.16[0/11]
    --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 21-22
    --anycast-ip 21:10.0.21.1/24 --anycast-ipv6 21:21::1/127 --anycast-ip
22:10.0.22.1/24 --anycast-ipv6 22:22::1/127 --vrf ten2vrf1
    --suppress-arp 21:false --suppress-nd 22:false

efa tenant epg show -detail

=====
Name          : ten1epg1
Tenant        : ten1
Type          : extension
State         :
Description    :
Ports         : 10.20.246.15[0/1]
               : 10.20.246.16[0/1]
POs           :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
               : Native Vlan Tagging : false
NW Policy     : Ctag Range           : 11-12
               : VRF                  : ten1vrf1
               : L3Vni                 : 8192

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag |          Ctag          | L2Vni | BD Name | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast IPv6 |
Suppress|          Local IP      | IPv6 ND | IPv6 ND   | IPv6 ND   | Dev State   |
App State |          Description    |          |          |          | ARP/ND
|[Device-IP->Local-IP] | Mtu | Managed Config | Other Config |
|          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 11 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 11 |          | 10.0.11.1/24 | 11::1/127 |
F/T   |          |          |          | false   | false   | provisioned
| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 12 | Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | 12 |          | 10.0.12.1/24 | 12::1/127 |
T/F   |          |          |          | false   | false   | provisioned
| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
=====
=====
=====
=====
```

```

Name       : ten2epg1
Tenant     : ten2
Type      : extension
State      :
Description :
Ports      : 10.20.246.15[0/11]
           : 10.20.246.16[0/11]
POs        :
Port Property : SwitchPort Mode      : trunk
              : Native Vlan Tagging : false
NW Policy   : Ctag Range             : 21-22
              : VRF                  : ten2vrf1
              : L3Vni                 : 8191

```

Ctag	Ctag	L2Vni	BD Name	Anycast IPv4	Anycast IPv6
Suppress	Local IP	IPv6 ND	IPv6 ND	IPv6 ND	Dev State
App State	Description				
ARP/ND	[Device-IP->Local-IP]	Mtu	Managed Config	Other Config	
21	Tenant L3 Extended BD	4097	Auto-BD-4097	10.0.21.1/24	21::1/127
F/T			false	false	
provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
22	Tenant L3 Extended BD	4098	Auto-BD-4098	10.0.22.1/24	22::1/127
T/F			false	false	
provisioned	cfg-in-sync				

Configure Local IP for Endpoint Group

You can configure local IP address for an endpoint group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to add or delete local IP address configurations during the following operations:

- Creating endpoint groups (EPGs)
- Adding or deleting CTAG ranges
- Adding or deleting VRFs

The Local IP address is configured on the VE interface that is assigned to a tenant network. You can select different local IP addresses for each device in a tenant network.

Procedure

1. To configure local IP when you create an EPG, run the following commands:

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --vrf red
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11 --anycast-ip 11:10.10.11.1/24

```

```
--port 10.24.80.150[0/1],10.24.80.151[0/1]
--local-ip 11,10.24.80.150:11.22.33.41/24 --local-ip 11,10.24.80.151:11.22.34.41/24

efa tenant epg show
Name: tenlepg1
Tenant: tenant1
Description:
Type: extension
Ports : 10.24.80.151[0/1]
       : 10.24.80.150[0/1]
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy: ctag-range      :11
           : vrf            : red
           : vrf-State      : vrf-device-created
           : vrf-Device-State : provisioned
           : vrf-App-State   : cfg-refreshed
           : l3-vni          : 8190
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]

| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP-
>Local-IP) | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | 10.10.11.1/24 | | | |
| | | 10.24.80.151->11.22.34.41/24 | | provisioned | cfg-refreshed |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | 10.24.80.150->11.22.33.41/24 | | | |
```

2. To delete local IP when you update an EPG, run the following commands:

```
efa tenant epg update --name epgv20 --tenant tenant1 --operation
local-ip-delete --local-ip 11,10.24.80.150:11.22.33.41/24

efa tenant epg show
Name      : epgv20
Tenant    : t3
Description :
Type      : l3-hand-off
Ports     : 10.20.50.209[0/27]
POs       : posv9
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy   : ctag-range      : 201-202
               : vrf          : vrfv20
               : l3-vni       : 5110
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP-
>Local-IP) | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 201 | 201 | | | | | 10.20.50.209-
>44.4.4.5/24 | | provisioned | cfg-in-sync | |
| | | | | |
4444:44::5/120 | | | | |
| | | | | | 10.20.50.208-
>44.4.4.4/24 | | | | |
| | | | | |
4444:44::4/120 | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 202 | 202 | | | | | 10.20.50.209-
>44.4.5.5/24 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
4444:45::5/120 | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

```

3. To add local IP when you update an EPG, run the following commands:

```

efa tenant epg update --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1
--operation local-ip-add --local-ip 11,10.24.80.150:11.22.33.41/24

efa tenant epg show
Name: tenlepg1
Tenant: tenant1
Description:
Type: extension
Ports : 10.24.80.151[0/1]
       : 10.24.80.150[0/1]
Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
               : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy: ctag-range      :11
           : vrf            : red
           : vrf-State      : vrf-device-created
           : vrf-Device-State : provisioned
           : vrf-App-State   : cfg-refreshed
           : l3-vni          : 8190

Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-
IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | | | | |
| | | 10.24.80.151->11.22.34.41/24 | | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | 10.24.80.150->11.22.33.41/24 | | | |
| | | | | | |

```

EPG: Network Property: IP MTU

You can configure the maximum transmission unit (MTU) when you create or update an endpoint group.

About This Task

You use the `--ip-mtu` parameter (in the format `ctag:value`) to configure the MTU for the tenant network. This value is then configured on the interface VE on the SLX device.

Procedure

1. To configure MTU when you create an endpoint group, run the **efa tenant epg create** command.

```
$ efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.17[0/1],
10.20.246.18[0/1] --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 11-12 --anycast-
ip11:10.0.11.1/24
--anycast-ip12:10.0.12.1/24 --anycast-ipv6 11:11::1/127 --anycast-ipv6 12:12::1/127
--vrf tenlvrf1 --ip-mtu 11:7900 --ip-mtu 12:8900
```

This example creates an endpoint group with MTU values for Ctag 11 and Ctag 12.

2. To configure MTU for an existing endpoint group, run the **efa tenant epg update** command during **vrf-add** or **ctag-range-add** operations.

```
$ efa tenant epg update --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1 --operation ctag-range-add
--ctag-range 12 --anycast-ip12:10.0.12.1/24 --anycast-ipv6 12:12::1/127 --ip-mtu
12:6990
```

This example configures the MTU during a **ctag-range-add** operation.

3. To view the configured MTU for an endpoint group, run the **efa tenant epg show --detail** command.

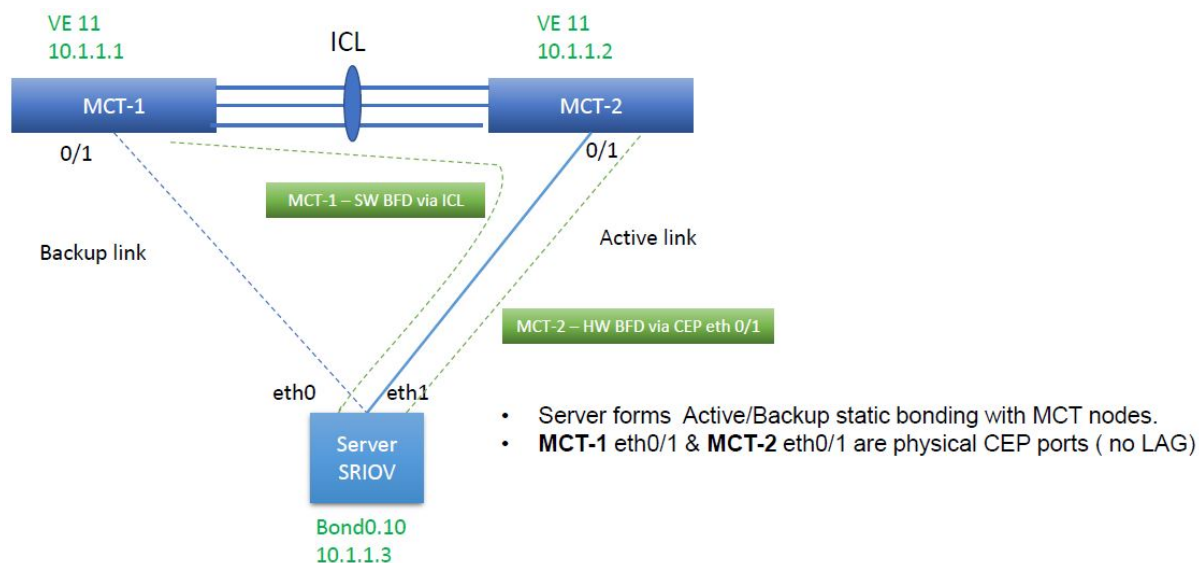
Software BFD Session Support on CEP

You can configure software Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) sessions on a Cluster Edge Port (CEP) on SLX 9150 and SLX 9250 devices. The EPG Port Property shows the **bfd-software-session** attribute, using which you can choose a software or hardware BFD session.

BFD Session Formation with SRIOV Server

During initial state of BFD session formation with SRIOV (single-root input or output virtualization) server:

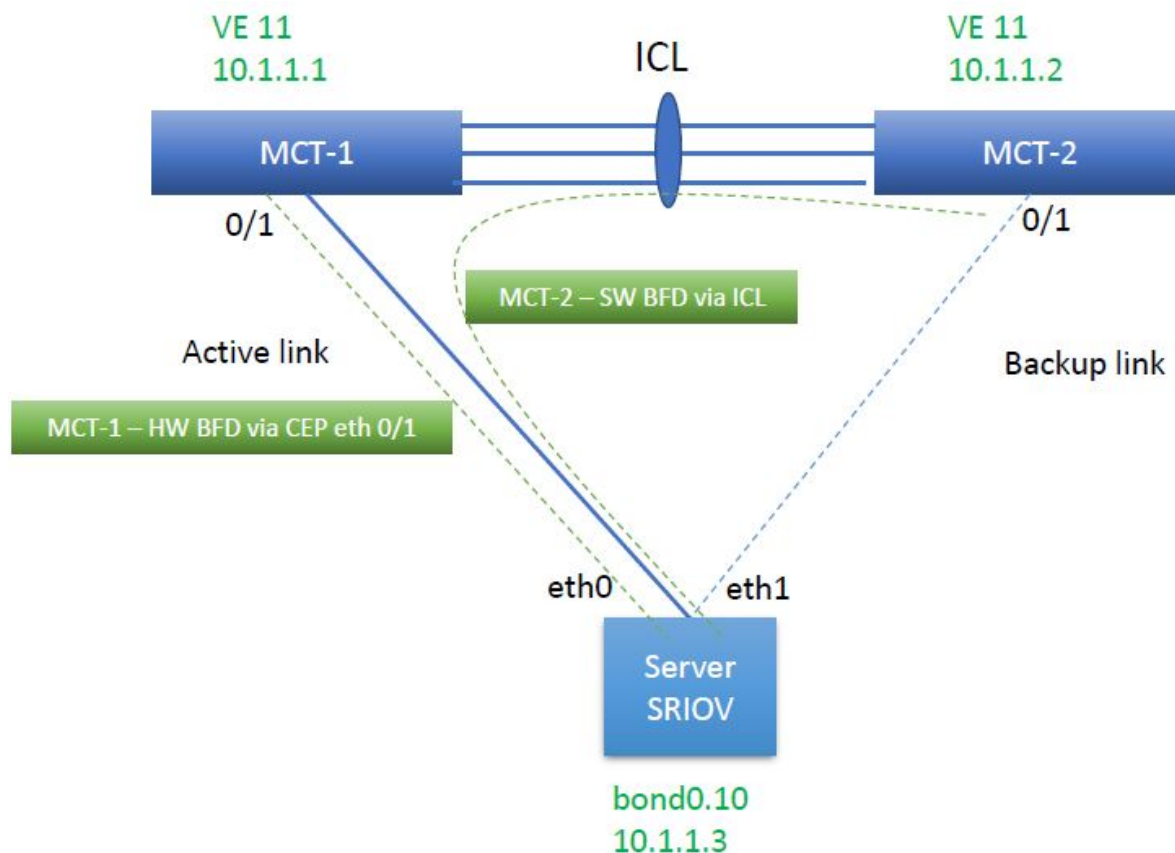
- For MCT-1:
 - The nexthop reachability for 10.1.1.3 is via ICL.
 - It forms a software BFD session with 10.1.1.3 via ICL. It also forms a software BFD session with 10.1.1.3.
- For MCT-2:
 - The nexthop reachability for 10.1.1.3 is via CEP port eth 0/1.
 - It forms a hardware BFD session with 10.1.1.3.



BFD Session Formation with SRIOV Server after Link Failover

During the link failover of BFD session formation with SRIOV (single-root input/output virtualization) server:

- For MCT-1:
 - The Nexthop reachability for 10.1.1.3 changes from ICL to its CEP eth 0/1.
 - The BFD session changes from software to hardware. BFD reachability for 10.1.1.3 changes from ICL to its CEP eth 0/1.
- For MCT-2:
 - The Nexthop reachability for 10.1.1.3 changes from CEP eth 0/1 to ICL.
 - The BFD session changes from hardware to software BFD.



BFD Session Formation with SRIOV Server

- Limitation in SLX 9250 and 8720

Transition between software and hardware based BFD is not supported. Therefore, during session formation with SRIOV, BFD does not come up during link failover.



Note

- Introduce a CLI knob to change the BFD session formed over a CEP (Ethernet or port channel) port to software BFD sessions instead of hardware BFD.
- With the CLI knob, both MCT 1 and MCT 2 can form a software BFD sessions with SRIOV server.
- During link failover, it is SW-SW BFD session transition instead of HW-SW BFD session transition.

- SLX Configuration

<pre> interface Ethernet 0/1 cluster-track bfd-software-session switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native vlan no shutdown !</pre>	<pre> interface Port-channel 1 cluster-track bfd-software-session switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native vlan no shutdown !</pre>

cep-bfd-session-type Automation on EPG (Endpoint Group) Port Property

XCO automates the `cep-bfd-session-type` on the CEP interfaces based on the logic with no additional input from the users.

SLX Hardware Type	XCO: Fabric Links (Leaf to Spine)	XCO: Extension EPG		XCO: L3-Handoff EPG
CEP SRIOV	CEP Non-SRIOV	CEP		
SLX 9250	Hardware	Software	Software	Hardware
SLX 8720	Hardware	Software	Software	Hardware
SLX 9740 and other SLX versions	Hardware	Hardware	Hardware	Hardware

```

(efa:root)root-2:-# efa fabric show
Fabric Name: default, Fabric Description: Default Fabric, Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type:
clos, Fabric Status: created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP      | POD | HOST | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE | APP  | CONFIG GEN | PENDING | VTLB | LB |
| ADDRESS |     | NAME |     |     | STATE | STATE | REASON    | CONFIGS | ID   | ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status:
settings-updated

Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-LL

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |
CONFIG GEN | PENDING | VTLB ID | LB |
|           |     | Name |     |     |               |           |
| REASON    | CONFIGS | ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |   | SLX-1 | 64512 | Spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA |      | NA   | 1 |
| 10.20.246.7 |   | SLX  | 65000 | Leaf | provisioning failed | cfg ready
| IA,IU,MD,DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C |   |   |
|             |   |     |     |     |               |           |
| MCT-PA,BGP-C |   |     |     |     |               |           |
|             |   |     |     |     |               |           |

```



```

| INTIP-C,EVPN-C|          | |          |          |          |          |
| O-C          | 2        | 1 |          |          |          |          |
| 10.20.246.8 | | slx-8| 65000 | Leaf | provisioned          | cfg in-sync|
NA          | NA          | 2        | 1 |          |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
FABRIC SETTING:
BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5 Password , BFD-RX -
Bfd Rx Timer, BFD-TX - Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd multiplier,
BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd, BGP-MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop, P2PLR - Point-to-Point
Link Range, MCTLR - MCT Link Range, LOIP - Loopback IP Range

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn
Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS
- System Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit,
POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface
IP, BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

(efa:root)root-2:-# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name |   Type   | VLAN | L2VNI | L3VNI | VRF | Enable |      Ports      |
|      |          | Range| Range | Range | Count| BD      |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1 | Private | 11-20 |      |      | 10  | false  | 10.20.246.6[0/1-10]|
|      |          |      |      |      |      |        | 10.20.246.5[0/1-10]|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant vrf create --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1

```

EPG Create

Run the following command to create a `cep-bfd-session-type` automation on EPG port property:

```

efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1
--port 10.20.246.5[0/1],10.20.246.6[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk
--vrf tenlvrf1 --ctag-range 11
--anycast-ip 11:20.0.11.1/24
--local-ip 11,10.20.246.5:10.1.1.1/24 --local-ip 11,10.20.246.6:10.1.1.2/24

```

Example:

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:-# efa tenant epg show --detail
=====
Name           : tenlepg1
Tenant         : ten1
Type           : extension
State          :
Description    :

Ports          : 10.20.246.5[0/1]
                : 10.20.246.6[0/1]

```

```

POs      :
Port Property : SwitchchPort Mode      : trunk
              : Native Vlan Tagging    : false
              : BFD Session Type      : Auto
NW Policy  : Ctag Range                 : 11
              : VRF                     : tenlvrf1
              : L3Vni                    : 8192
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | Ctag | L2Vni | BD | Anycast IPv4 | Anycast | Local
IP      | IPv6 | IPv6 ND |   | IPv6 ND | Dev State | App State |
|      | Description | Name |   | IPv6 | [Device-IP->Local-
IP] | ND Mtu| Managed Config | Other Config |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | Tenant L3 | 11 |   | 20/0.11.1/24 |   | 10.20.246.5->10.1.1.1/24
|   | false |   |   | provisioned | cfg-in-sync|
|   | Extended VLAN |   |   |   |   | 10.20.246.6->10.1.1.1/24
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| CTAG | IPv6 ND Prefix | No Advertise
| Valid Lifetime | Preferred Lifetime | Config Type |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
IPv6 ND Prefix Flags

For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====

```

VRF Update

Run the following command to update a tenant VRF on the static route BFD:

```

efa tenant vrf update --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1
--operation static-route-bfd-add
--ipv4-static-route-bfd 10.20.246.5,10.1.1.3,10.1.1.1
--ipv4-static-route-bfd 10.20.246.6,10.1.1.3,10.1.1.2

```

Example

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:-# efa tenant vrf show --detail
=====
Name      : tenlvrf1
Tenant    : ten1
Type      : extension
Routing Type : distributed
Centralized Routers :
Redistribute : connected
Max Path   : 8
Local ASN  :
L3VNI      : 8192
EVPN IRB BD : 4096
EVPN IRB VE : 8192
BR VNI     : 4096
BR BD      :
BR VE      :
RH Max Path :
Enable RH ECMP : false
Enable Graceful Restart : false
Route Target : import 101:101

```

```

: export 101:101
Static Route      :
Static Rout BFD   : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                  : 10.20.246.6->10.1.1.3,10.1.1.2
                  : 10.20.246.5->10.1.1.3,10.1.1.1
State             : vrf-device-created
Dev State         : provisioned
App State         : cfg-in-sync
=====

```

Switch Config

<pre> Rack1-Device1(config)# do show running-config vlan 11 vlan 11 router interface Ve 11 suppress-arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! Rack1-Device1(config)# do show running config interface Ve 11 interface Ve 11 vrf forwarding tenlvrf1 ip anycast address 20.0.11.1/24 ip address 10.1.1.1/24 no shutdown ! Rack1-Device1(config)# do show running config interface Ethernet 0/1 interface Ethernet 0/1 cluster-track bfd software session switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan no shutdown ! Rack1-Device1(config)# do show running config vrf tenlvrf1 address family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 address family ipv4 unicast route target export 101:101 evpn route target import 101:101 evpn ip route static bfd 10.1.1.3 10.1.1.1 ! ! Rack1-Device1(config)# </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2(config)# do show running config vlan 11 vlan 11 router interface Ve 11 suppress arp description Tenant L3 Extended VLAN ! Rack1Device2(config)# do show running config in Ve 11 interface Ve 11 vrf forwarding tenlvrf1 ip anycast address 20.0.11.1/24 ip address 10.1.1.2/24 no shutdown ! Rack1Device2(config)# do show running config int eth 0/1 interface Ethernet 0/1 cluster track bfd software session switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan no shutdown ! Rack1-Device2(config)# do show running config vrf tenlvrf1 address family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 address family ipv4 unicast route target export 101:101 evpn route target import 101:101 evpn ip route static bfd 10.1.1.3 10.1.1.2 ! ! Rack1-Device2(config)# </pre>

cep-bfd-session-type on EPG Port Property

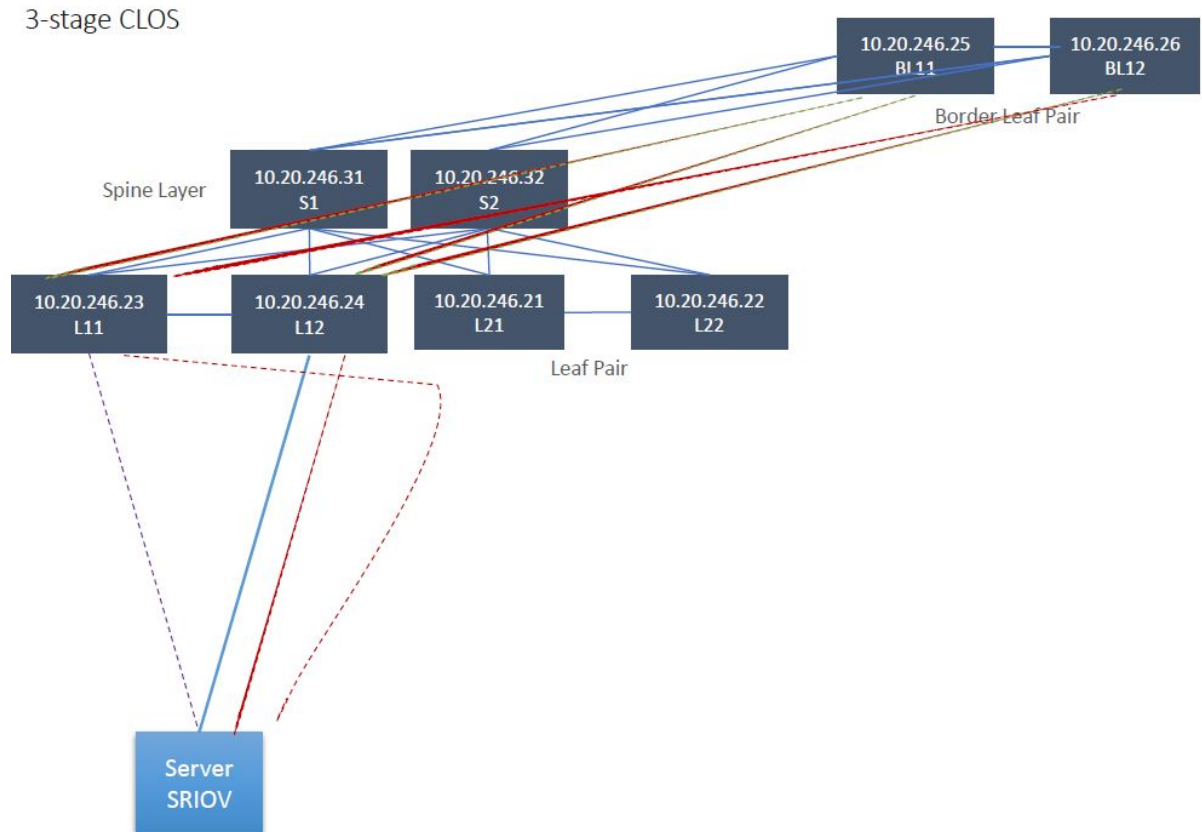
- The cep-bfd-session-type enables you to provide cep bfd session type per EPG which gets configured on all the ethernet and single homed port channel interfaces defined in the EPG.

- The default value of `cep bfd session type` is set to “auto”. XCO automatically derives the appropriate `cep bfd session type` value based on the use case (extension or I3 hand off) and endpoint type.
- You can provide the `cep bfd session type` configuration when you create or update an EPG and add port group.

Operation	Command
Create EPG	<pre>efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --port <port-list> po <po-list> --switchport-mode <access trunk> --cep-bfd-session-type {auto software hardware}</pre>
Update EPG	<pre>efa tenant epg update --name <epg-name> tenant <tenant-name> --operation port group add --port <port-list> --po <po-list> switchport-mode <access trunk> --cep-bfd-session-type {auto software hardware}</pre>

CEP SRIOV and Non-SRIOV	Upgrade Handling
• XCO cannot distinguish between the SRIOV and non-SRIOV connections. Hence both the CEP SRIOV and CEP non-SRIOV phy or port channel are treated in same manner. • To use a “hardware” BFD sessions for the CEP non-SRIOV connections, create an EPG containing all the non-SRIOV CEP with <code>cep bfd session type=hardware</code>.	During upgrade from EFA 2.5.5 and onwards, all the CEP ports (on SLX 9250 and SLX 8720 platforms) used in the “extension” EPG must have <code>cep bfd session type</code> as <code>software</code>. You must perform an explicit DRC to reconcile the XCO configuration to synchronize with the SLX.

Co-existence of centralize and distributed routing on a CEP



Bulk Support for Tenant EPG API

XCO 3.8.0 introduces bulk support for tenant EPG APIs, enabling faster configuration, updates, and deletions of EPG configurations by processing multiple EPGs in a single request.

The following are some important conditions for bulk support in tenant EPG APIs:

- **Prior Release Limitation:** Prior to XCO 3.8.0, the schema allows multiple Layer 2 operations (epg create, port-group update, and epg delete) in one request for bulk EPGs.
- **CLI Support:** CLI support for Bulk APIs is not available.
- **Performance Improvement:** Bulking enhances performance by consolidating individual API calls for all EPGs into a single request, significantly reducing overall processing time.
- **Error Handling:** If a failure occurs due to one EPG in the request, the entire request will fail with a 4xx or 5xx error.
- **Layer 2 Support:** Only Layer 2 type EPG configurations support bulking in XCO 3.8.0.
- **Concurrent Execution:** Concurrent execution of bulk APIs is possible but may degrade performance due to internal resource locking.
- **Sequence Maintenance:** The sequence of bulk APIs must be maintained for addition and deletion of port-channel.

- **Global Configuration:** Global configuration is required to enable or disable bulk API flow.
- **Tenant Service Restart:** A tenant service restart is required after changing the bulking configuration.
- **Port-Group Consistency:** All EPGs in a port-group update request must have the same port-groups information.
- **Qualified APIs:** Only select tenant EPG config APIs qualify for bulk APIs.

Limitations

Use this topic to learn about the limitations of bulk support for tenant EPG API.

Functionality

- The bulk APIs are only applicable in the Layer 2 EPG.
- Error handling is done at the API level.
- Complete feature parity with non-bulk APIs is not available.

Idempotency

All the bulk requests must be fully idempotent.

Note that the partial idempotency is not supported, and any non-compliant EPG configuration will result in request failure. This is because partial idempotency would require time-consuming rollback for bulk request which is resource-intensive.

Rollback on Failure

A bulk EPG request must execute with the same reliability as a single request. If any EPG configuration within the bulk request fails, the system will

1. Roll back all the EPG configurations to their previous state.
2. Return a failed bulk configuration API response.

The bulk API response do not include individual failure details for the failed EPG configurations in XCO 3.8.0.

Error Handling for Partial Bulk API Failures

In the event of partial failure or success of a bulk EPG request:

- The entire bulk request will be considered failed.
- The error response will be returned at the API level, without providing individual EPG-level failure details.

Maximum EPGs for Bulking Configuration

By default, the maximum number of EPGs supported in any bulk request is 500. You cannot configure this value either via CLI or REST API.

Prerequisites for Bulk EPG Creation using APIs

Use this topic to learn about the qualifying criteria for EPG configure Bulk APIs.

EPG Create

The existing POST /endpointgroup API schema enables bulk configurations of multiple EPGs in a single API call, optimizing performance.

To qualify for bulk creation, the following conditions must be met:

1. The tenant object must be a VLAN tenant.
2. All EPGs must exclusively contain Layer 2 network properties (ctag-range only), with no port-group properties.
3. Existing EPGs must be idempotent with the input configuration.

EPG Update: Add Port Group

The existing PATCH /endpointgroup/port-group API schema enables bulk configurations of multiple EPG Port Group in a single API call, optimizing performance.

To qualify for bulk configuration, the following conditions must be met:

1. The tenant object must be a VLAN tenant.
2. EPG configurations must include port-group modifications (additions or deletions) for physical ports or port-channels.
3. XCO 3.8.0 is limited to Layer 2 EPGs, excluding VRF and QoS associations. VRF associations can be added separately.
4. All EPGs must share identical port-group settings.

EPG Update: Delete Port Group

The existing PATCH /endpointgroup/port-groups API schema enables bulk deletion of multiple EPG Port Group in a single API call, optimizing performance.

To qualify for bulk creation, the following conditions must be met:

1. The tenant object must be a VLAN tenant.
2. EPG configurations must include port-group modifications (deletions) for physical ports or port-channels.
3. XCO 3.8.0 is limited to Layer 2 EPGs, excluding VRF associations.
4. For optimal use of the bulking feature, perform a VRF removal operation on each EPG before bulk-updating EPGs to delete ports.
5. Existing EPGs must be idempotent with the input configuration.
6. All EPGs must share identical port-group settings.

EPG Delete

The existing DELETE /endpointgroup API schema enables bulk configurations of multiple EPGs in a single API call, optimizing performance.

To qualify for bulk deletion, the following conditions must be met:

1. The tenant object must be a VLAN tenant.
2. Existing EPGs must be idempotent with the input configuration.

*Enable Bulk Support for Tenant EPG APIs***About This Task**

Maximum EPGs for Bulking: By default, the maximum number of EPGs supported in any bulk request is 500. You cannot configure this value either via CLI or REST API.

Follow the procedure to enable bulk support for tenant EPG APIs.

Procedure

1. To verify the default status of tenant EPG API bulking, run the following command:

By default, the tenant EPG API bulking is disabled.

```
efa system feature show
```

FEATURE NAME	STATUS
Inflight Transaction Auto Recovery	Enabled
Tenant Api Concurrency	Enabled
Tenant EPG Api Bulking	Disabled

2. Enable or disable bulk support in tenant EPG APIs.

You can enable or disable the bulk support using either the EFA CLI or the REST API. By default, bulk support is disabled in tenant EPG APIs.

- a. Using CLI: To enable the tenant API bulk operation, run the following command:

```
efa system feature update --bulk-epg-api Enable
```

Output:

```
Feature Setting Updated Successful
```

- b. Using API: To enable the tenant API bulk operation, use the following API:

```
curl -X PUT http://gosystem-service:8090/v1/system/feature -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"keyval":[{"key":"BulkEPGAPI","value":"Enable"}]}'
```

You can display the result by using the following API:

```
curl -X GET http://gosystem-service:8090/v1/system/feature
```

```
{
  "keyval": [
    {
      "key": "Inflight Transaction Auto Recovery",
      "value": "Enabled"
    },
    {
      "key": "Tenant Api Concurrency",
      "value": "Enabled"
    },
    {
      "key": "Tenant EPG API Bulking",
      "value": "Enabled"
    }
  ]
}
```

3. Restart the tenant services.

A restart of the tenant services is necessary for the changes to be implemented and take effect.

```
efactl restart-service gotenant-service
Are you sure you want to restart "gotenant-service"? [Y/n]
y
"gotenant-service" has been stopped
"gotenant-service" has been started
"gotenant-service" has been restarted
```

4. To verify that the tenant EPG API bulking is enabled, run the following command:

```
efa system feature show
```

FEATURE NAME	STATUS
Inflight Transaction Auto Recovery	Enabled
Tenant Api Concurrency	Enabled
Tenant EPG Api Bulking	Enabled


```

+-----+-----+
| Inflight Transaction Auto | Enabled |
| Recovery                  |         |
+-----+-----+
| Tenant Api Concurrency   | Enabled |
+-----+-----+
| Tenant EPG Api Bulking | Enabled |
+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 228.076737ms ---
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm101:~$

```

Configure EPG in Bulk using API

Use the APIs to configure tenant EPG in bulk.

Before You Begin

For prerequisites, see [Prerequisites for Bulk EPG Creation using APIs](#) on page 362.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure EPGs in bulk using the APIs.

Procedure

1. Use the following APIs to create tenant EPGs in bulk.

The following REST payload example shows the "bulking" of configuration:

```

curl -X POST http://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/endpointgroup -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d
'{
  "tenant_name": "Tenant-A",
  "endpoint-group-list": [
    {
      "name": "EPG-1",
      "network-policy": {
        "ctag-range": "100-101"
      }
    },
    {
      "name": "EPG-2",
      "network-policy": {
        "ctag-range": "102-103"
      }
    }
  ]
}'

```

2. Use the following APIs to add tenant EPG port group in bulk.

The following REST payload example shows the "bulking" of configuration:

```

curl -X PATCH http://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/endpointgroup/port-group -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d
'{
  "tenant_name": "Tenant-A",
  "operation": "port-group-add",
  "endpoint-group-list": [
    {
      "name": "EPG-1",
      "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
          "port_channel_1",
          "port_channel_2",
        ]
      },
      "port-property": {

```

```

        "switchport-mode": "trunk"
      }
    },
    {
      "name": "EPG-2",
      "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
          "port_channel_1",
          "port_channel_2",
        ]
      },
      "port-property": {
        "switchport-mode": "trunk"
      }
    }
  ]
}'

```

3. Use the following APIs to delete the tenant EPG port group in bulk.

The following REST payload example shows the "bulking" of configuration:

```

curl -X PATCH http://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/endpointgroup/port-group -H
"Content-Type: application/json" -d
'{
  "tenant_name": "Tenant-A",
  "operation": "port-group-delete",
  "endpoint-group-list": [
    {
      "name": "EPG-1",
      "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
          "port_channel_1"
        ]
      }
    },
    {
      "name": "EPG-2",
      "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
          "port_channel_1"
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}'

```

4. Use the following APIs to delete the tenant EPG in bulk.

The following REST payload example shows the "bulking" of configuration:

```

curl -X DELETE http://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/endpointgroup -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -d
'{
  "tenant_name": "Tenant-A",
  "force": true,
  "endpoint-group-list": [
    {
      "name": "EPG-1",
    },
    {
      "name": "EPG-2",
    }
  ]
}'

```



```
--data '{
  {
    "operation": "port-group-add",
    "tenant_name": "tv",
    "endpoint-group-list": [
      {
        "name": "epg1_1 ",
        "port-group": {
          "port-channel": [
            "AL1pov1",
            "AL1pov2",
          ]
        },
      },
      {
        "port-property": {
          "switchport-mode": "trunk"
        }
      },
    ],
  },
  {
    "name": "epg1_2 ",
    "port-group": {
      "port-channel": [
        "AL1pov1",
        "AL1pov2",
      ]
    },
    "port-property": {
      "switchport-mode": "trunk"
    }
  },
],
}'
```

- Sample Output: Updating EPG by deleting port-channel from multiple EPGs

```
curl --location --request PATCH 'https://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/endpointgroup/  
port-group' \
```

```
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
```

```
--header 'Accept: application/json' \
```

[illegible]

```
--data '
{
  "operation": "port-group-delete",
  "tenant_name": "tv",
  "endpoint-group-list": [
    {
      "name": "epgl_1 ",
      "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
          "AL1pov1",
```

```

    ],
    "port-property": {
        "switchport-mode": "trunk"
    }
},
{
    "name": "epgl_2 ",
    "port-group": {
        "port-channel": [
            "AL1pov1",
        ]
    },
    "port-property": {
        "switchport-mode": "trunk"
    }
}
],
}'

```

- Sample Output: Deleting multiple EPGs

```
curl --location --request PATCH 'https://gotenant-service:8083/v1/tenant/  
endpointgroup' \  
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
--header 'Accept: application/json' \  
--header "authorization: Bearer  
eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiIsImtpZCI6IjEuMCIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJjb2l0bmFtZSI6IkhVQSBub2tlbiBTZXJ2aWNlIiwidWFzIjpbeY0YXJnZXQiOiJFRkEiLCJyb2x1IjoiaU3lzdGVtQWRtaW4ifV0sImFlOGhfdHlwZSI6IkhPU1QiLCJyZXRndF9wYXNkd29yZCI6ZmFsc2UsInR5cGUOIiIiLCJvcml0eFJeHRyZWllIE5ldHdvcmtzIiwidmVyIjoisMS4wIiwiaWQiOiJjYmY2ZTg3OC1kNzFkLTExZWYtYjdmdnI0O0YTA2YWFiZTZjYTgiLCJlbWFPbF9pZCI6IiIsImVudC0wODQ0LCJpYXQiOiE3MzcwNDQ0Simp0aSI6ImNmMDhlODFlLWQ3MWQwMTF1ZilIN2Y2LTRhdDZhYWJlNmNhOCJ9.K7ZZdMRKSPfYiyS9e5NMOY6lknsSsYe1-  
FBzr06bEN9rMFAC5GQKzFkJgKOxy8JWqDvInOpwxnXxUswyZNuOsV3v6xRuB-  
ZpdcpDCE09McqXlg08XMihFz8sEBUN3wkVmC5r7_2eJ5wtVmCfM0M9rSn_rd_R0dfFSzFlMnWmp6Knt-  
Mqg8nHlhLhyjjnuBn5KawU2fp5s8rtueioT2WkuSVX-  
czyo4Nf_UBCTJ9I2av05YsSlE1CHTzhAkpRpBbrDXvS1Vs-nUuoPz5fyHCOGxkqeRAbR-  
_21DVS_wqdpUE_DNNNMcfWWpusseEOJVLtZsd37vvvg2cAzCF7yPyC0lqq" \  
  
--data '  
{  
  "tenant_name": "tv",  
  "force": true,  
  "endpoint-group-list": [  
    {  
      "name": "epgl_1"  
    },  
    {  
      "name": "epgl_2"  
    }  
  ]  
},'  

```

Provision a BGP Peer

You can configure a BGP peer.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a BGP peer in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

1. [Create BGP Static Peer](#) on page 370
2. [Create BGP Dynamic Peer](#) on page 378
3. [Getting the Operational State of the BGP Peers](#) on page 387
4. [Configure Route Map Attribute](#) on page 389
5. [Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer](#) on page 393
6. [Configure default-originate to Advertise Default Route on BGP Peer](#) on page 396
7. [Configure Backup Routing Neighbors on BGP Peer](#) on page 400
8. [Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer](#) on page 401
9. [Configure Out-of-band for a Tenant BGP Peer or Peer Group](#) on page 404
10. [Configure Multi Protocol BGP on Tenant Dynamic BGP Peer](#) on page 415
11. [Configure Multi Protocol BGP on Tenant Static BGP Peer](#) on page 407
12. [Enable or Disable MP BGP Capability for IPv6 Prefix Exchange over IPv4 Peer](#) on page 416

Create BGP Static Peer

You can configure a BGP static peer when you create or update a BGP peer.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure BGP static peer.

Procedure

1. To create a BGP static peer when you create a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
```

The following example creates a BGP static peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,all
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,both
```

2. To view BGP static peer, run the following command:

<pre> efa tenant service bgp peer show -- detail ===== Name : ten1bgppeer1 Tenant : ten1 State : bs-state-created Description : Static Peer ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.15 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: Default Originate Route Map : Send Community : all Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate Route Map : Send Community : standard Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync </pre>	<pre> Device IP : 10.20.246.16 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate Route Map : Send Community : both Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate Route Map : Send Community : extended Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Dynamic Peer ----- 0 Records 0 Records ===== </pre>

3. To add a BGP static peer when you update a BGP peer, run the following command:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-interval,bfd-
rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,all|both|extended|large|
standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,all|both|extended|large|
standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>

```

The following example adds a BGP static peer:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer update --name bgpservice1 --tenant
tenant1 --operation peer-add --ipv6-uc-nbr 10.24.80.134,red:10::40,5000 --ipv6-
uc-nbr-bfd 10.24.80.134,red:10::40,true,100,200,5 --ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip
10.24.80.134,red:10::40,11::22 --ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self 10.24.80.134,red:10::40,true
efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
====
Name : bgpservice1
Tenant : tenant1
State : bs-state-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Device IP   |VRF| AFI | SAFI | REMOTE| REMOTE|BFD   |BFD   |BFD |BFD   |Dev-
state | App-state|
|           |   |   |   | IP    | ASN   |Enabled|Interval|Rx   |
Multiplier|   |   |   |       |       |       |       |    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|10.24.80.134|red| ipv6| unicast| 10::40| 5000  |false  |100    |200 |5      |
provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
=====
====
```


4. Verify the switch configuration on SLX device.

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 42000000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.123/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 send- community all neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.50 send- community standard neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 42000000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.176/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 send- community both neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.50 send- community extended neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>

5. To delete a BGP static peer when you update a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-delete --ipv4-unicast-neighbor <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor> --
ipv6-unicast-neighbor <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor>
```

The following example deletes a BGP peer:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer update --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1 --operation
peer-delete --ipv4-unicast-neighbor 10.24.80.134,red:10.20.30.40

# efa tenant service bgp show
=====
==
Name : bgpservice1
Tenant : tenant1
State : bs-state-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Device IP |VRF |AFI |SAFI |REMOTE |REMOTE |BFD |BFD |BFD |BFD |Dev-
```

```

state      |App-state |
|          |          |          |          |IP      |ASN      |Enabled |Interval |Rx      |
Multiplier|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|10.24.80.134|red |ipv6|unicast|10::40 |5000    |false   |0         |0       |0         |
provisioned |cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
=====
==

```

Add Path on Tenant BGP Peer

You can configure additional paths (for both IPv4 and IPv6) when you create or update a BGP peer.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to add paths on tenant BGP peer.

Procedure

1. To configure an additional path when you create a BGP peer, run the following command:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{send | receive | both}>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{true | false}>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{true | false}>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
2-16>

```

2. To configure an additional path when you update a BGP peer, run the following command:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{send | receive | both}>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{true | false}>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
{true | false}>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
2-16>

```

3. Verify the configuration on the SLX device.

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 42000000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.123/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 additional-paths select all redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 additional- paths send receive neighbor 10.20.30.40 additional- paths advertise best 10 group-best all neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.50 additional- paths send neighbor 10.20.30.50 additional- paths advertise best 8 group-best all neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 42000000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.176/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 additional-paths select all redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 additional- paths send receive neighbor 10.20.30.40 additional- paths advertise best 5 neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.50 additional- paths receive neighbor 10.20.30.50 additional- paths advertise best 4 neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Example

The following is an example output for adding additional paths when you create or update a BGP peer:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name tenlbgppeer1 --tenant ten1
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.40,both
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.40,true

```

```
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,10

--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,both
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,false
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,false
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,5

efa tenant service bgp peer update --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,send
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,8

--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,receive
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,false
```

```
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,false
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,4
```

<pre>efa tenant service bgp peer show -- detail ===== Name : ten1bgppeer1 Tenant : ten1 State : bs-state-created Description : Static Peer ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.15 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate : Default Originate : Route Map : Add Path Capability : Send, Receive Add Path Advertise : All, Group Best, Best 10 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate : false Default Originate : Route Map : Add Path Capability : Send Add Path Advertise : All, Group Best, Best 8 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync</pre>		<pre>Device IP : 10.20.246.16 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate : Route Map : Add Path Capability : Send, Receive Add Path Advertise : Best 5 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 VRF : ten1vrf1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate : Route Map : Add Path Capability : Receive Add Path Advertise : Best 4 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Dynamic Peer ----- 0 Records 0 Records =====</pre>	

Create BGP Dynamic Peer

You can configure BGP dynamic peer on a tenant BGP peer.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a BGP dynamic peer.

Procedure

1. To create a BGP dynamic peer when you create a tenant BGP peer, run the following command:

The listen limit is an optional attribute when you create a BGP dynamic peer.

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <switch-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-limit>
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <switch-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-limit>
```

Example

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1 --operation
peer-add -ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.24.80.134,red:11::22/127,pg1,20
```

2. To view a BGP dynamic peer, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name : bgpservice1
Tenant : tenant1
State : bs-state-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | LISTEN RANGE | Peer |
LISTEN| Dev-state | App-state |
| | | | | | Group| LIMIT |
| | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.24.80.134 | red | ipv4 | unicast | 11.22.33.44/30 | pg1 |
10 | provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.24.80.134 | red | ipv6 | unicast | 11::22/127 | pg1
| 20 | provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
=====
```

3. Verify the switch configuration on SLX device.

```
Rack1-Device1# sh run router bgp
router bgp
local-as 100
neighbor pg1 peer-group
neighbor pg1 remote-as 6000
address-family ipv4 unicast
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf red
listen-range 11.22.33.44/30 peer-group pg1 limit 10
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf red
listen-range 11::22/127 peer-group pg1 limit 20
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
```

```
!
```

4. To delete a dynamic peer when you update a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-delete --ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <switch-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-
name> --ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <switch-ip,vrf-name:listen-range,peer-group-name>
```

Example

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1 --operation
peer-delete --ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.24.80.134,red:11::22/127,pg1

# efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name      : bgpservice1
Tenant    : tenant1
State     : bs-state-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | LISTEN RANGE | Peer Group | LISTEN |
| Dev-state | App-state | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.24.80.134 | red | ipv4 | unicast | 11.22.33.44/30 | pg1 | 10 | provisioned |
cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
=====
```

5. To delete a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer delete --name <peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
```

Example

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer delete --name bgpservice1 --tenant tenant1
```

Configure Listen Limit on BGP Dynamic Peer

XCO enables configuration of global router BGP listen-limit which depends on the router BGP dynamic peer scale requirements. Listen-limit configuration defined under the “global router bgp” context signifies the maximum number of dynamic BGP peers that can be operational across the VRFs in the SLX.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure listen limit.

Default value of the global router BGP listen-limit is 100, which you can modify with any value in the range of 1-2400.



Note

- For the SLX version 20.3.4 or lower, the supported listen-limit range is <1-1024>.
- For the SLX version 20.4.1 or higher, the supported listen-limit range is <1-2400>.

Ensure that the listen-limit configuration defined at the “dynamic peer listen-range” level is less than or equal to the “listen-limit” configuration defined under the “global router bgp”.

The maximum number of dynamic BGP peers is limited to the SLX default (100), when provisioned through XCO.

Configure the new fabric setting for each fabric using the `bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit` command. The fabric setting is applicable for Clos and small data center fabrics, and for all types of devices (leaf, border-leaf, spine, super-spine).

Configure the `bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit` value on all the devices of fabric when you configure the fabric.

You can configure the `bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit` value on an already provisioned fabric. For the new value to be effective, run the **fabric configure** command, followed by the **efa fabric setting update** command. This enables you to configure `bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit` on the existing pre-2.5.0 deployments.



Note

You can only increase (but not decrease) the value of `bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit` on an already provisioned fabric.

Procedure

1. To configure listen limit on BGP dynamic peer, run the following command:

```
efa fabric setting update -name <fabric-name> --bgp-dynamic-peer-listen-limit <1-2400>
```

2. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  listen-limit 200
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.139/32
    network 172.31.254.226/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
```

```
Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  listen-limit 200
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.115/32
    network 172.31.254.226/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !
```


Force Delete the Associate Dynamic Peers on a Tenant BGP Peer Group

You can force delete a BGP peer-group to delete the associated dynamic peers.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to forcefully delete an associate dynamic peer.

Procedure

1. Run the **efa tenant service bgp peer-group show** command.

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name          : ten1bgppg1
Tenant        : ten1
State         : bgp-pg-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Device IP | Peer | Remote| Next Hop| Update | BFD | BFD |
| Dev State | App State |
|           | Group| ASN  | Self  | Source IP| Enabled|
| [Interval,Rx,Multiplier]|           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | pg1 | 65002 | false |           | false |
| provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | pg1 | 65002 | false |           | false |
| provisioned| cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
BGP PeerGroup Details
=====
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name          : ten1bgppeer1
Tenant        : ten1
State         : bgp-peer-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|Device|VRF|AFI| SAFI| Remote| Remote| Next Hop |Update | BFD |
|BFD   |Dev |App |
|IP    |    |    | IP  | ASN  | Self  | Source IP| Enabled|
| [Interval,Rx,Multiplier]|State|State|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Static Peer Details

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Device-IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | Listen Range | Listen| Peer | Dev State |
| App State |
|           |     |     |     |               | Limit | Group|
|           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | ten1vrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.30.0/23 | 100 | pg1 |
```

```

provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.40.0/23 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | tenlvrf1 | ipv6 | unicast| 10::/126 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | tenlvrf1 | ipv6 | unicast| 20::/126 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | tenlvrf1 | ipv6 | unicast| 10::/126 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | tenlvrf1 | ipv6 | unicast| 20::/126 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.30.0/23 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.40.0/23 | 100 | pg1 |
provisioned| cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Dynamic Peer Details

```

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pgl peer-group neighbor pgl remote-as 65002 neighbor 10.20.20.6 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.6 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.153/32 network 172.31.254.238/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected listen-range 10.20.30.0/23 peer-group pgl limit 100 listen-range 10.20.40.0/23 peer-group pgl limit 100 maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected listen-range 10::/126 peer-group pgl limit 100 listen-range 20::/126 peer-group pgl limit 100 maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pgl peer-group neighbor pgl remote-as 65002 neighbor 10.20.20.7 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.7 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.157/32 network 172.31.254.238/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected listen-range 10.20.30.0/23 peer-group pgl limit 100 listen-range 10.20.40.0/23 peer-group pgl limit 100 maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected listen-range 10::/126 peer-group pgl limit 100 listen-range 20::/126 peer-group pgl limit 100 maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>

2. Run the **efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete** command.

If the deletion fails, run the **efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete** command with **force** option.

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete --name tenlbpgpgl
--tenant ten1
BgpService deletion Failed:
Error : PeerGroup pgl has dynamic Neighbor 10.20.30.0/23 configured on Device
10.20.246.16

```

```

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete --name tenlbpgpgl
--tenant ten1 -force

```

Bgp service peer-group delete with "force" option will delete the device configuration corresponding to the bgp and also deletes the bgp record from the application. Do you want to proceed (Y/N): Y

BgpService deleted successfully.

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
--- Time Elapsed: 192.345588ms ---
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name          : ten1bgppeer1
Tenant        : ten1
State         : bgp-peer-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device| VRF| AFI | SAFI| Remote| Remote|
Next Hop | Update | BFD | BFD | Dev | App |
| IP | | | IP | ASN
| Self | Source IP | Enabled | [Interval,Rx,Multiplier] | State| State|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Static Peer Details

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device-IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | Listen | Listen | Peer | Dev | App |
| | | | | Range | Limit | Group| State| State|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Dynamic Peer Details
=====
```

```
Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor 10.20.20.6 remote-as
4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.6 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.153/32
network 172.31.254.238/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
ten1vrf1
redistribute connected
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
ten1vrf1
redistribute connected
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
!
!
```

```
Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor 10.20.20.7 remote-as
4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.7 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.157/32
network 172.31.254.238/32
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
ten1vrf1
redistribute connected
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
ten1vrf1
redistribute connected
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
!
!
```

Delete Pending BGP Peer Configuration

You can delete pending configuration on a BGP peer.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to remove the pending configuration on a BGP peer.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer configure
```

The **efa tenant service bgp peer configure** command pushes or removes a pending configuration for a BGP peer instance when it is in one of the following states:

bgp-peer-delete-pending | bgp-peer-peer-delete-pending

Example

```
efa tenant service bgp peer show
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
Name       : customer_2
Tenant      : tv3
State       : bgp-peer-peer-delete-pending
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF  | AFI  | SAFI  | Remote IP | Remote ASN | Activate | Next Hop |
| Update   | BFD  |      | BFD   |           | Dev State  | App State | Self     |
| Source IP | Enabled | [Interval,Rx,Multiplier] |           |           |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 1.1.1.10 | 95001 | true | always |
| 10.11.12.13 | true   |      | 50, 5000, 50 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 1.1.1.10 | 95001 | true | always |
| 10.11.12.13 | true   |      | 50, 5000, 50 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Static Peer Details
```

[Flag '*' indicates Multi protocol capability]

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device-IP | VRF  | AFI  | SAFI  | Listen Range | Listen | Peer Group | Dev |
| State    | App State |      |      |              | Limit  |            |     |
|          |          |      |      |              |        |            |     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 15.16.16.0/28 | 10 | pg1 |
| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |           |           |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 15.16.16.0/28 | 10 | pg1 |
|          |          |           |           |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Dynamic Peer Details

=====

--- Time Elapsed: 341.331949ms ---

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant service bgp peer configure --name customer_2 --
tenant tv3

BgpService configured successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 3.734570672s ---
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
=====
Name      : customer_2
Tenant    : tv3
State     : bgp-peer-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF  | AFI  | SAFI  | Remote IP | Remote ASN | Activate | Next Hop |
| Update   | BFD  |      | BFD   |           |            |          |           |
| Source IP | Enabled | [Interval,Rx,Multiplier] |           |           |           | Self     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 1.1.1.10 | 95001 | true | always |
| 10.11.12.13 | true   |      | 50, 5000, 50 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Static Peer Details

[Flag '*' indicates Multi protocol capability]

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Device-IP | VRF  | AFI  | SAFI  | Listen Range | Listen | Peer Group | Dev |
| State    | App State |      |      |              | Limit  |            |     |
|          |           |      |      |              |        |            |     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 15.16.16.0/28 | 10 | pg1 |
| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90 | blue_dr | ipv4 | unicast | 15.16.16.0/28 | 10 | pg1 |
| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Dynamic Peer Details

=====
=====
=====

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 425.060566ms ---
```

Getting the Operational State of the BGP Peers

You can get an operational state of the BGP peers that belong to the tenant VRF (non-default VRF).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to get an operational state of a BGP peer.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a BGP peer on tenant VRF:

```
efa inventory device register --ip 10.20.246.23,10.20.246.24 --username admin --
password password
efa inventory device register --ip 10.20.246.21,10.20.246.22 --username admin --
password password
efa inventory device register --ip 10.20.246.14 --username admin --password password
efa fabric create --name fabric4 --type clos
efa fabric setting update --name fabric4 --vni-auto-map No --backup-routing-enable yes
efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.14 --role spine --name fabric4 --username admin
--password password
efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.23 --role leaf --name fabric4 --username admin
--password password
efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.24 --role leaf --name fabric4 --username admin
--password password
efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.22 --role border-leaf --name fabric4 --username
admin --password password
efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.21 --role border-leaf --name fabric4 --username
admin --password password
efa fabric configure --name fabric4

efa tenant create --name tenant2 --port 10.20.246.23[0/21-24],10.20.246.24[0/21-24] --
vlan-range 100-200 --l2-vni-range 12000-13000 --vrf-count 25 --l3-vni-range 8000-9000

efa tenant po create --name po101 --port 10.20.246.23[0/22],10.20.246.24[0/22] --speed
10Gbps --negotiation active --tenant tenant2

efa tenant vrf create --name vrf101 --tenant tenant2 --rt-type import --rt 101:102
--rt-type export --rt 105:104
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf102 --tenant tenant2 --rt-type import
--rt 104:105 --rt-type export --rt 200:108 --local-asn 34566 --ipv4-
static-route-next-hop 10.20.246.23,50.0.0.0/24,20.0.0.2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.23,3001:1::/64,01::2

efa tenant epg create --name epg1 --ctag-range 100-102 --po po101 --port
10.20.246.23[0/23] --switchport-mode trunk --tenant tenant2 --vrf vrf102 --anycast-ip
100:10.10.10.254/24 --anycast-ip 101:10.10.1.254/24 --anycast-ip 102:10.10.2.254/24
--anycast-ipv6 100:3001:10:0:1::1/64 --anycast-ipv6 101:3001:10:0:2::1/64 --anycast-
ipv6 102:3002:10:0:3::1/64 --local-ip 100,10.20.246.23:121.10.1.2/24 --local-ip
101,10.20.246.23:121.10.2.2/24 --local-ipv6 102,10.20.246.23:121:a::2/64 --local-ip
100,10.20.246.24:121.10.1.3/24 --local-ip 101,10.20.246.24:121.10.2.3/24 --local-ipv6
102,10.20.246.24:121:a::3/64

efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --tenant tenant2 --name "pg1"
--pg-name 10.20.246.23:peerb1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.23,peerb1:4294967295
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.23,peerb1:true
--pg-bfd 10.20.246.23,peerb1:30000,30000,50
```

```

--pg-next-hop-self 10.20.246.23,peerb1:true
--pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.23,peerb1:3.3.3.3
--pg-name 10.20.246.24:peerb1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.24,peerb1:4294967295
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.24,peerb1:true
--pg-bfd 10.20.246.24,peerb1:30000,30000,50
--pg-next-hop-self 10.20.246.24,peerb1:true
--pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.24,peerb1:3.3.3.3
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true>

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name B3 --tenant tenant2
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf102:121.10.1.3,34566
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf102:121.10.2.3,34566
--ipv6-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf102:121:a::3,34566
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf102:121.10.1.2,34566
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf102:121.10.2.2,34566
--ipv6-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf102:121:a::2,34566

efa tenant epg create --name epg2 --ctag-range 105-107
--po po101 --port 10.20.246.23[0/24]
--switchport-mode trunk
--tenant tenant2 --vrf vrf101 --anycast-ip 105:11.11.10.254/24
--anycast-ip 106:11.11.1.254/24
--anycast-ip 107:11.11.2.254/24
--anycast-ipv6 105:1001:11:0:1::1/64
--anycast-ipv6 106:1001:11:0:2::1/64
--anycast-ipv6 107:1002:11:0:3::1/64
--local-ip 105,10.20.246.23:141.10.1.2/24
--local-ip 106,10.20.246.23:141.10.2.2/24
--local-ipv6 107,10.20.246.23:141:a::2/64
--local-ip 105,10.20.246.24:141.10.1.3/24
--local-ip 106,10.20.246.24:141.10.2.3/24
--local-ipv6 107,10.20.246.24:141:a::3/64

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name B2 --tenant tenant2
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf101:141.10.1.3,65000
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf101:141.10.2.3,65000
--ipv6-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf101:141:a::3,65000
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf101:141.10.1.2,65000
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf102:141.10.2.2,65000
--ipv6-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf102:141:a::2,65000

efa tenant create --name tenant3 --port 10.20.246.23[0/11-14],10.20.246.24[0/11-14] --
vlan-range 30-40 --l2-vni-range 2000-3000 --vrf-count 25 --l3-vni-range 5000-6000

efa tenant po create --name po3 --port 10.20.246.23[0/11],10.20.246.24[0/11] --speed
10Gbps --negotiation active --tenant tenant3

efa tenant vrf create --name vrf31 --tenant tenant3 --rt-type import --rt 301:302 --rt-
type export --rt 305:304
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf32 --tenant tenant3 --rt-type import
--rt 304:305 --rt-type export --rt 300:308 --local-asn 34566 --ipv4-
static-route-next-hop 10.20.246.23,30.0.0.0/24,30.0.0.2 --ipv6-static-route-next-hop
10.20.246.23,5001:1::/64,01::2

efa tenant epg create --name epg3 --ctag-range 30-32 --po po3 --port
10.20.246.23[0/13] --switchport-mode trunk --tenant tenant3 --vrf vrf32 --anycast-
ip 30:30.30.10.254/24 --anycast-ip 32:30.10.1.254/24 --anycast-ip 31:30.10.2.254/24
--anycast-ipv6 30:5001:10:0:1::1/64 --anycast-ipv6 32:5001:10:0:2::1/64 --anycast-
ipv6 31:5002:10:0:3::1/64 --local-ip 30,10.20.246.23:131.10.1.1/24 --local-ip
32,10.20.246.24:131.10.1.2/24 --local-ipv6 31,10.20.246.23:131:a::1/64
efa tenant epg create --name epg32 --ctag-range 35-37 --po po3 --port
10.20.246.23[0/14] --switchport-mode trunk --tenant tenant3 --vrf vrf31 --anycast-
ip 35:11.11.10.254/24 --anycast-ip 36:11.11.1.254/24 --anycast-ip 37:11.11.2.254/24

```



```
--anycast-ipv6 35:301:11:0:1::1/64 --anycast-ipv6 36:301:11:0:2::1/64 --anycast-
ipv6 37:302:11:0:3::1/64 --local-ip 35,10.20.246.23:131.10.1.1/24 --local-ip
36,10.20.246.24:131.10.1.2/24 --local-ipv6 37,10.20.246.23:131:a::1/64

efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --tenant tenant3 --name "pg3"
--pg-name 10.20.246.23:peerb3 --pg-asn 10.20.246.23,peerb3:4294967295
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.23,peerb3:true
--pg-bfd 10.20.246.23,peerb3:30000,30000,50
--pg-next-hop-self 10.20.246.23,peerb3:true
--pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.23,peerb3:31.3.3.3
--pg-name 10.20.246.24:peerb3
--pg-asn 10.20.246.24,peerb3:4294967295
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.24,peerb3:true
--pg-bfd 10.20.246.24,peerb3:30000,30000,50 --pg-next-hop-self
10.20.246.24,peerb3:true
--pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.24,peerb3:3.3.3.3
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true>
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name B2 --tenant tenant3
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.23,vrf31:131.10.1.2,4200000000
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf31:131.10.1.1,4200000000
--ipv6-uc-nbr 10.20.246.24,vrf31:131:a::1,4200000000
```

2. Run the following command to get the operational state of BGP peers belonging to both default VRF and Tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer operational show --tenant <tenant-name> --vrf <vrf-name>
```

3. Run the following command to get the operational state of BGP peers for a given tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer operational show --tenant tenant11 --vrf v1
```

4. Run the following command to get the operational state of BGP peers for a given tenant:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer operational show --tenant tenant11
```

5. Run the following command to get the operational state of BGP peers for all tenant:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer operational show
```

Configure Route Map Attribute

You can configure the route map attribute to enable external connectivity.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure the route map attribute when you create or update a BGP peer.



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure route map attribute, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure route map when you create BGP peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>  
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-  
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,route-mapname,direction(in/  
out)>
```

2. Run the following command to configure route map when you update BGP peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>  
--operation peer-add  
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-  
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
```

```
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,route-mapname,direction(in/
out)>
```

The following example configures route map attributes:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,rmap2,in
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,rmap2,out
```

```
efa tenant service bgp peer show --detail
```

```
=====
Name           : ten1bgppeer1
Tenant         : ten1
State          : bgp-peer-created
Description    :
```

Static Peer

```
-----
Device IP      : 10.20.246.15
VRF            : ten1vrf1
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI           : unicast
Remote IP      : 10.20.30.50
Remote ASN     : 50000
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP :
BFD Enabled    : true
BFD Interval   : 0
BFD Rx         : 0
BFD Multiplier : 0
MD5 Password   : $9$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw==
Remove Private AS : false
Default Originate : false
Default Originate Route Map :
Prefix List In :
Prefix List Out :
Route Map In   : rmap2
Route Map Out  : rmap1
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync

Device IP      : 10.20.246.16
VRF            : ten1vrf1
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI           : unicast
Remote IP      : fd40:4040:4040:1::fe
Remote ASN     : 50000
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP :
BFD Enabled    : true
BFD Interval   : 0
BFD Rx         : 0
BFD Multiplier : 0
MD5 Password   : $9$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw==
Remove Private AS : false
Default Originate : false
Default Originate Route Map :
```

```

Prefix List In      :
Prefix List Out     :
Route Map In        : rmap1
Route Map Out       : rmap2
Dev State           : provisioned
App State            : cfg-in-sync

```

Dynamic Peer

0 Records

=====

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.123/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as
50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 route-map
in rmap1
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as
50000
neighbor 10.20.30.50 route-map
in rmap2
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.176/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as
50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 route-map
out rmap1
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as
50000
neighbor 10.20.30.50 route-map
out rmap2
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer

To enable external connectivity, configure remove-private-as attribute when you create or update BGP peer.

By default, remove-private-as is disabled.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a remove private as.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create remove private as when you create a BGP Peer on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable (t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,true|false>
```

2. Run the following command to create remove private as when you update a BGP Peer on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.50,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.50,false
```

Example:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant tenant11
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.246.25,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.246.26,v1:10.20.30.40,true
```

<pre> 10.20.246.25 ORCA_01# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 remove- private-as neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop- self maximum-paths 8 !</pre>	<pre> 10.20.246.26 ORCA_02# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 remove- private-as neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.40.40.252 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.40.40.252 next-hop- self maximum-paths 8 !</pre>

efa tenant service bgp peer show --detail		
Name : ten1bgppeer1 Tenant : tenant11 State : bgp-peer- created Description : Static Peer ----- Device : IP : 10.20.246.25 VRF : v1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote : IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote : ASN : 50000 Next Hop : Self : false Update Source : IP : BFD : Enabled : true BFD : Interval : 0 Rx : 0 BFD : Multiplier : 0 MD5 : Password : Remove Private	Device : IP : 10.20.246.25 VRF : v1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote : IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote : ASN : 50000 Next Hop : Self : false Update Source : IP : BFD : Enabled : true BFD : Interval : 0 Rx : 0 BFD : Multiplier : 0 MD5 : Password : Remove Private AS : true Default : Originate : false Default Originate : Route Map : Prefix List : In : Prefix List : Out :	BFD : Multiplier : 0 MD5 : Password : Remove Private AS : false Default : Originate : false Default Originate : Route Map : Prefix List : In : Prefix List : Out : Route Map : In : Route Map : Out : Dev : State : provisioned : App : State : cfg-in-sync : Device : IP : 10.20.246.26 VRF : v1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote : IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote : ASN : 50000

AS : true Default Originate : false Default Originate Route Map : Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync	Route Map In : Route Map Out : Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.26 VRF : v1 AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : : 0 BFD Rx : 0	Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 Rx BFD Multiplier : 0 MD5 Password : Remove Private AS : true Default Originate : false Default Originate Route Map : Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.123/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
  redistribute connected
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as
50000
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 remove-
private-as
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as
50000
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 remove-
private-as
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
  maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 42000000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.176/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
  redistribute connected
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as
50000
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 remove-
private-as
  neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as
50000
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 remove-
private-as
  neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
  maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf
tenlvrf1
  redistribute connected
  maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

**Note**

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure remove-private-as attribute, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Configure default-originate to Advertise Default Route on BGP Peer

To enable external connectivity, configure the default-originate attribute when you create or update BGP peer (IPv4 and IPv6).

By default, default-originate is disabled.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure default originate.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a BGP Peer on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>

--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,true/false>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,route-
map>
```

2. Run the following command to update a BGP Peer on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--operation peer-add

--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>

--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,true/false>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,route-
map>
```



Note

The `ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map` attribute is an optional attribute.

Example:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant tenant11
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.3,v1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.3,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate 10.20.246.3,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.4,v1:10.20.30.40,50000
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.4,v1:10.20.30.40,true
```

```
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate 10.20.246.4,v1:10.20.30.40,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map 10.20.246.4,v1:10.20.30.40,rmap1
```

Sefa tenant service bgp peer-group show --detail	Device IP : 10.20.246.4	BFD Multiplier : 0
Name : ten1bgppeer1	VRF : v1	MD5 Password :
Tenant : tenant11	AFI : ipv4	Remove Private AS : false
State : bgp-peer-created	SAFI : unicast	Default Originate : true
Description :	Remote IP : 10.20.30.50	Default Originate Route Map :
Static Peer -----	Remote ASN : 50000	Prefix List In :
Device IP : 10.20.246.4	Next Hop Self : false	Prefix List Out :
VRF : v1	Update Source IP :	Route Map In :
AFI : ipv4	BFD Enabled : true	Route Map Out :
SAFI : unicast	BFD Interval : 0	Dev State : provisioned
Remote IP : 10.20.30.40	BFD Rx : 0	App State : cfg-in-sync
Remote ASN : 50000	BFD Multiplier : 0	Device IP : 10.20.246.3
Next Hop Self : false	MD5 Password :	VRF : v1
Update Source IP :	Remove Private AS : false	AFI : ipv4
BFD Enabled : true	Default Originate : false	SAFI : unicast
BFD Interval : 0	Default Originate Route Map :	Remote IP : 10.20.30.50
BFD Rx : 0	Prefix List In :	Remote ASN : 50000
BFD Multiplier : 0	Prefix List Out :	Next Hop Self :
MD5 Password :	Route Map In :	false
Remove Private AS : false	Route Map Out :	Update Source IP :
Default Originate : true	Dev State : provisioned	BFD Enabled : true
Default Originate Route Map : rmap1	App State : cfg-in-sync	BFD Interval : 0
Prefix List In :	Device IP : 10.20.246.3	BFD Rx : 0
Prefix List Out :	VRF	BFD Multiplier : 0
Route Map In :		MD5 Password
Route Map		

Out Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync	:	AFI : v1 SAFI : ipv4 Remote : unicast IP : 10.20.30.40 Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0	:	: Remove Private AS : false Default Originate : true Default Originate Route Map : tt Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync

```

efa tenant service bgp peer show --detail
=====
Name           : bgp173-2501
Tenant         : tenant11
State          : bgp-peer-created
Description    :
Static Peer
-----
      Device IP           : 10.20.246.3
VRF            : v1
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI          : unicast
Remote IP      : 10.20.30.40
Remote ASN     : 50000
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP :
BFD Enabled    : true
BFD Interval   : 0
BFD Rx         : 0
BFD Multiplier : 0
MD5 Password   :
Remove Private AS : false
Default Originate       : true
Default Originate Route Map :
Prefix List In  :
Prefix List Out :
Route Map In    :
Route Map Out   :
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

      Device IP           : 10.20.246.4
VRF            : v1
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI          : unicast

```

```

Remote IP           : 10.20.30.40
Remote ASN          : 50000
Next Hop Self       : false
Update Source IP    :
BFD Enabled         : true
BFD Interval        : 0
BFD Rx              : 0
BFD Multiplier      : 0
MD5 Password        :
Remove Private AS   : false
Default Originate   : true
Default Originate Route Map : rmap1
Prefix List In      :
Prefix List Out     :
Route Map In        :
Route Map Out       :
Dev State           : provisioned
App State            : cfg-in-sync
=====

```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

<pre> 10.20.246.3 SLX# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 default-originate neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.40.40.252 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.40.40.252 next-hop-self maximum-paths 8 ! </pre>	<pre> 10.20.246.4 SLX# show running-config router bgp address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000 neighbor 10.20.30.40 default-originate route-map rmap1 neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd neighbor 10.40.40.253 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.40.40.253 next-hop-self maximum-paths 8 ! </pre>



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure default-originate attribute, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Configure Backup Routing Neighbors on BGP Peer

You can configure backup routing neighbors with additional attributes, such as bidirectional forwarding detection, route-maps and prefix-lists. By default, backup routing neighbor is configured with remote-as and next-hop-self. You can provide md5-password as a fabric setting which is applied on the neighbors.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure backup routing neighbors on BGP peer.



Note

You can modify the MD5 password for the backup routing neighbors only by configuring and re-configuring the fabric.

Procedure

1. To create backup routing neighbors when you create a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,true/false>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,route-
map>
```

2. To create backup routing neighbors when you update a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-add --ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,true/false>
```

3. To remove the backup routing neighbors association with BGP service when you delete a BGP peer, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer delete --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
```

Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer

To enable external connectivity, configure the `send-community` attribute when you create or update a BGP peer (IPv4 and IPv6).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure send-community on tenant BGP peer.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure send-community when you create a BGP peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
```

2. Run the following command to configure send-community when you update a BGP peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-add
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,remote-asn>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <switch-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(t/f),bfd-
interval,bfd-rx,bfdmult>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
```

```
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:neighbor-ip,  
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-standard|large-and-extended>
```



Note

ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community and ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community are an optional attributes.

The following example configures send-community when you create or update a BGP peer:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1  
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,50000  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,all  
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,50000  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,true  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.40,both  
  
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1  
--operation peer-add  
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,true  
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.15,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,standard  
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,ten1vrf1:10.20.30.50,50000
```

```
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.246.16,ten1vrfl:10.20.30.50,true
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.16,ten1vrfl:10.20.30.50,extended
```

<pre>efa tenant service bgp peer show -- detail ===== Name : ten1bgppeer1 Tenant : ten1 State : bs-state-created Description : Static Peer ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.15 : VRF : ten1vrfl AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 : Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: Default Originate: Route Map : Send Community : all Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 : VRF : ten1vrfl AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 : Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate: Route Map : Send Community : standard Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync ===== =====</pre>		<pre>Device IP : 10.20.246.16 : VRF : ten1vrfl AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.40 : Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate: Route Map : Send Community : both Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 : VRF : ten1vrfl AFI : ipv4 SAFI : unicast Remote IP : 10.20.30.50 : Remote ASN : 50000 Next Hop Self : false Update Source IP : BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 0 BFD Rx : 0 BFD Multiplier : 0 Default Originate: false Default Originate: Route Map : Send Community : extended Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync Dynamic Peer ----- 0 Records ===== =====</pre>	

3. Verify the configuration on SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as 4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.123/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 send-community all
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 send-community standard
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.46/32
    network 172.31.254.176/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 remote-as 50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 send-community both
    neighbor 10.20.30.40 bfd
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 remote-as 50000
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 send-community extended
    neighbor 10.20.30.50 bfd
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1
    redistribute connected
    maximum-paths 8
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

Configure Out-of-band for a Tenant BGP Peer or Peer Group

You can create out-of-band (OOB) BGP peer group and BGP static or dynamic peer for the use in XCO. Provide the exact BGP peer group or BGP peer configuration in XCO. The configuration enables XCO to manage the BGP peer group and BGP peer created by OOB.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure out-of-band BGP peer or peer group for a tenant.

Procedure

1. On both devices, run the **show running-config router bgp** command to configure OOB.

2. Run the following command for XCO consumption of OOB BGP Peer Group:

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name tenlbgppg1 --
tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:65001
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:65001
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true/false>

Error : conflicting peer group: [10.20.246.15,pg1:,65001,false,,] and
[10.20.246.15,pg1:,65002,false,,] which is not created by Tenant service

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name tenlbgppg1 --
tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:65002
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:65001
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true/false>

Error : conflicting peer group: [10.20.246.16,pg1:,65001,false,,] and
[10.20.246.16,pg1:,65002,false,,] which is not created by Tenant service

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name tenlbgppg1 --
tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:65002
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1
--pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:65002
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true/false>

BgpService created successfully.

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name      : tenlbgppg1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bgp-pg-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Device IP | Peer | Remote |Next Hop | Update   | BFD   |           BFD
| Dev State | App State |
|           | Group| ASN   | Self   |Source IP |Enabled |[Interval,Rx,Multiplier]
|           |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16| pg1 | 65002 | false  |          | false |
provisioned |cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15| pg1 | 65002 | false  |          | false |
provisioned |cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
BGP PeerGroup Details
=====
=====
```

3. Run the following command for XCO consumption of OOB BGP Peer.

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name tenlbgppeer1 --
tenant ten1
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.0/23,pg1,100
```

```
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,100
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.0/23,pg1,100
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,50

Error : conflicting dynamic neighbors: [10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,50]
and [10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,100]

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name tenlbgppeer1 --
tenant ten1
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.0/23,pg1,100
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,100
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.30.0/23,pg1,100
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.20.40.0/23,pg1,100

BGP Peer created successfully.

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name      : tenlbgppeer1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bgp-peer-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Device IP |VRF |AFI |SAFI |Remote|Remote|Next Hop| Update | BFD |
BFD      |Dev |App |      |IP    |ASN   | Self  |Source IP|Enabled|
|         |    |    |      |      |      |      |         |      |
|Interval,Rx,Multiplier]|State|State|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Static Peer Details

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Device-IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | Listen Range |Listen| Peer | Dev State |
App State |
|           |     |     |     |               |Limit | Group|
|           |     |     |     |               |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 |tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.30.0/23| 100 | pg1 |provisioned |
cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 |tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.40.0/23| 100 | pg1 |provisioned |
cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 |tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.30.0/23| 100 | pg1 |provisioned |
cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 |tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast| 10.20.40.0/23| 100 | pg1 |provisioned |
cfg-in-sync|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Dynamic Peer Details

=====
=====
```

Multi Protocol BGP

You can configure multi protocol BGP on BGP static and dynamic peers.

XCO supports IPv4 BGP session which can carry IPv6 prefixes.

This allows you to scale IPv4 or IPv6 dual stack without creating an IPv6 or IPv4 BGP or BFD session. This is applicable for both **static** and **dynamic** BGP peers.

Dynamic BGP peers are always associated with a **BGP peer-group**.

Configure Multi Protocol BGP on Tenant Static BGP Peer

You can configure multi protocol BGP.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure multi protocol BGP on tenant static BGP peer.

The session specific configurations of an IPv4 BGP neighbor are placed under the IPv4 address-family. The IPv4 route (prefix) specific configurations of an IPv4 BGP neighbor are placed under the IPv4 address-family. The IPv6 route (prefix) specific configurations of an IPv4 BGP neighbor are placed under the IPv6 address-family.

You can enable multi protocol BGP on a static peer by activating an IPv4 neighbor under the IPv6 address-family.



Note

Backup routing neighbors do not support multi protocol BGP.

Procedure

1. On SLX devices, run the following commands under IPv4 or IPv6 address-family:
 - a. IPv4 Address-family

- Session Specific Configuration

```
NH-Leaf1(config-bgp-ipv4u-vrf)# neighbor 25.x.x.x ?
```

Possible completions:

advertisement-interval	Minimum interval between sending BGP routing updates
announce-rpki-state	Announce RPKI state
as-override	Override matching AS-number while sending update
bfd	Enable BFD session for the neighbor
description	Neighbor by description
ebgp-btsh	Enable EBGp TTL Security Hack Protection
ebgp-multihop	Allow EBGp neighbors not on directly connected
networks	
enforce-first-as	Enforce the first AS for EBGp routes
graceful-restart	Enable graceful restart for the neighbor
local-as	Assign local-as number to neighbor
maxas-limit	Impose limit on number of ASes in AS-PATH attribute
next-hop-self	Disable the next hop calculation for this neighbor
password	Enable TCP-MD5 password protection
remote-as	Specify a BGP neighbor
remove-private-as	Remove private AS number from outbound updates
shutdown	Administratively shut down this neighbor
soft-reconfiguration	Per neighbor soft reconfiguration
static-network-edge	Neighbor as special service edge, static-network
shall not be advertised if	installed as DROP
timers	BGP per neighbor timers

```

update-source          Source of routing updates
peer-dampening         Enable peer-dampening
peer-group             Assign peer-group to neighbor
NH-Leaf1 (config-bgp-ipv4u-vrf) #

```

- Route Specific Configuration

```

NH-Leaf1 (config-bgp-ipv4u-vrf) # neighbor 25.x.x.x ?
Possible completions:

```

activate	Allow exchange of route in the current family mode
additional-paths	Specify bgp additional paths
allowas-in	Disables the AS_PATH check of the routes learned from the AS
capability	Advertise capability to the peer
default-originate	Originate default route to peer
enable-peer-as-check	Disable routes advertise between peers in same AS
filter-list	Establish BGP filters
maximum-prefix	Maximum number of prefix accept from this peer
prefix-list	Prefix List for filtering routes
route-map	Apply route map to neighbor
route-reflector-client	Configure a neighbor as Route Reflector client
send-community	Send community attribute to this neighbor
unsuppress-map	Route-map to selectively unsuppress suppressed routes
weight	Set default weight for routes from this neighbor

```

NH-Leaf1 (config-bgp-ipv4u-vrf) # neighbor 25.x.x.x

```

b. IPv6 Address Family

- Route Specific Configuration

```

NH-Leaf1 (config-bgp-ipv6u-vrf) # neighbor 25.x.x.x ?
Possible completions:

```

activate	Allow exchange of route in the current family mode
additional-paths	Specify bgp additional paths
allowas-in	Disables the AS_PATH check of the routes learned from the AS
capability	Advertise capability to the peer
default-originate	Originate default route to peer
enable-peer-as-check	Disable routes advertise between peers in same AS
filter-list	Establish BGP filters
maximum-prefix	Maximum number of prefix accept from this peer
prefix-list	Prefix List for filtering routes
route-map	Apply route map to neighbor
route-reflector-client	Configure a neighbor as Route Reflector client
send-community	Send community attribute to this neighbor
unsuppress-map	Route-map to selectively unsuppress suppressed routes
weight	Set default weight for routes from this neighbor

```

NH-Leaf1 (config-bgp-ipv6u-vrf) # neighbor 25.x.x.x

```

2. In XCO, configure **neighbor <peer-group> activate** under IPv6 address family of the default VRF when you create a BGP peer group. Multi protocol is enabled by default in Dynamic peers.

```

efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-service-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description <description>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remote-as>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-activate-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,true/false>
--ipv6-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remote-as>
--md5-password-prompt-enable=true | false
--ipv4-uc-nbr-md5-password <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,ipv4-md5-password>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-md5-password <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,ipv6-md5-password>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,next-hop-self (true/false/always)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,next-hop-self (true/false/always)>

```

```

--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable(true/false),bfd-
interval,bfd-min-rx,bfd-multiplier>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-bfd <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,bfd-enable(true/false),bfd-
interval,bfd-min-rx,bfd-multiplier>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,update-source-ip>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,update-source-ip>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remove-private-
as(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-remove-private-as <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remove-private-
as(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,default-
originate(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,default-originate(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,default-
originate(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-
map-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,route-map-name>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,route-
map-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,prefix-list-
name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,prefix-
list-name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,prefix-list-
name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction(in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,all | both | large
| extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended >
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,all |
both | large | extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended >
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,all | both | large
| extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended >
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor, send |
receive | both>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,
send | receive | both>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor, send |
receive | both>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,add-path-
advertise-all(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,add-path-advertise-all(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,add-path-
advertise-all(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,2-16>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,2-16>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,2-16>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,add-
path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,add-path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,add-
path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>

```

```

--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
efa tenant service bgp peer update --name <bgp-service-peer-name> --tenant <tenant-
name> --description <description> --operation <peer-add | peer-delete>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remote-as>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-activate-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,true/
false>
--ipv6-uc-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remote-as>
--md5-password-prompt-enable=true | false
--ipv4-uc-nbr-md5-password <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,ipv4-md5-password>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-md5-password <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,ipv6-md5-password>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,next-hop-self (true/
false/always)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-next-hop-self <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,next-hop-self (true/
false/always)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,bfd-enable (true/false),bfd-
interval,bfd-min-rx,bfd-multiplier>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-bfd <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,bfd-enable (true/false),bfd-
interval,bfd-min-rx,bfd-multiplier>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,update-source-ip>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-update-source-ip <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,update-source-ip>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,remove-private-
as (true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-remove-private-as <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,remove-private-
as (true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,default-
originate (true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,default-originate (true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-default-originate <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,default-
originate (true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-
map-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,route-map-name>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,route-
map-name>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,prefix-list-
name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,prefix-
list-name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,prefix-list-
name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,route-map-
name,direction (in/out)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,all | both | large
| extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended >
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,all |
both | large | extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,all | both | large
| extended | standard | large-and-standard | large-and-extended >
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor, send |
receive | both>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,
send | receive | both>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor, send |
receive | both>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,add-path-
advertise-all (true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-

```

```

neighbor,add-path-advertise-all(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,add-path-
advertise-all(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,2-16>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,2-16>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,2-16>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-neighbor,add-
path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best-in-ipv6-uc-af <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-
neighbor,add-path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv6-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-neighbor,add-
path-advertise-group-best(true/false)>
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv4-listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr <device-ip,vrf-name:ipv6-listen-range,peer-group-name,listen-
limit>

```

Example

```

(efa:root)root@Server41:~# efa tenant service bgp peer create --name customer_1 --tenant
tv3 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,95001 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-md5-password 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,password \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true,50,5000,50 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,always \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,10.11.12.13 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,rt1 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,customer_1_v4_in,in \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,customer_1_v4_out,out \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,all \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,both \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,16 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-activate-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,rt1 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,all \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,both \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,16 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best-in-ipv6-uc-af
10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,customer_1_v6_in,in \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.119,v1:10.10.10.11,customer_1_v6_out,out

(efa:root)root@Server41:~# efa tenant service bgp peer update --name customer_1 --tenant
tv3 --operation peer-add \
--ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,95001 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-md5-password 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,password \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-bfd 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true,50,5000,50 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-next-hop-self 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,always \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-update-source-ip 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,10.11.12.12 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-remove-private-as 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,rt1 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,customer_1_v4_in,in \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,customer_1_v4_out,out \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,all \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,both \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,16 \

```

```

--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-activate-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-default-originate-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,rt1 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,all \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,both \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,16 \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best-in-ipv6-uc-af
10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,true \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,customer_1__v6_in,in \
--ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list-in-ipv6-uc-af 10.20.49.118,v1:10.10.10.12,customer_1__v6_out,out

(efa:root)root@Server41:~# efa tenant service bgp peer show --detail
=====
=====
Name           : customer_1
Tenant          : tv3
State           : bgp-peer-created
Description      :

Static Peer
-----
Device IP      : 10.20.49.119
VRF             : v1
AFI             : ipv4
SAFI            : unicast
Remote IP       : 10.10.10.11
Remote ASN      : 95001
Activate        : true
Next Hop Self   : always
Update Source IP : 10.11.12.13
BFD Enabled     : true
BFD Interval    : 50
BFD Rx          : 5000
BFD Multiplier  : 50
MD5 Password    : $9$MCgKGaNt6OASX68/7TC6Lw==
Remove Private AS : true
Default Originate : true
Default Originate Route Map : rt1
Send Community  : all
Prefix List In   :
Prefix List Out  : customer_1__v4_out
Route Map In     : customer_1__v4_in
Route Map Out    :
Add Path Capability : both
Add Path Advertise : All, Group Best, Best 16
Dev State        : provisioned
App State        : cfg-in-sync
--Multi protocol capability--
AFI              : ipv6
SAFI             : unicast
Activate         : true
Default Originate : true
Default Originate Route Map : rt1
Send Community   : all
Prefix List In   :
Prefix List Out  : customer_1__v6_out
Route Map In     : customer_1__v6_in
Route Map Out    :
Add Path Capability : both
Add Path Advertise : All, Group Best, Best 16
Dev State        : provisioned
App State        : cfg-in-sync

```



```

Device IP           : 10.20.49.118
VRF                 : v1
AFI                 : ipv4
SAFI                : unicast
Remote IP           : 10.10.10.12
Remote ASN          : 95001
Activate            : true
Next Hop Self       : always
Update Source IP    : 10.11.12.12
BFD Enabled         : true
BFD Interval        : 50
BFD Rx              : 5000
BFD Multiplier      : 50
MD5 Password        : $9$MCgKGaNt6OASX68/7TC6Lw==
Remove Private AS   : true
Default Originate   : true
Default Originate Route Map : rtl
Send Community      : all
Prefix List In      :
Prefix List Out     : customer_1__v4_out
Route Map In        : customer_1__v4_in
Route Map Out       :
Add Path Capability : both
Add Path Advertise  : All, Group Best, Best 16
Dev State           : provisioned
App State           : cfg-in-sync
--Multi protocol capability--
AFI                 : ipv6
SAFI                : unicast
Activate            : true
Default Originate   : true
Default Originate Route Map : rtl
Send Community      : all
Prefix List In      :
Prefix List Out     : customer_1__v6_out
Route Map In        : customer_1__v6_in
Route Map Out       :
Add Path Capability : both
Add Path Advertise  : All, Group Best, Best 16
Dev State           : provisioned
App State           : cfg-in-sync

```

Dynamic Peer

0 Records

=====	
=====	
<pre> Rack1-Device1# show runn router bgp router bgp local-as 65000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor podA-spine-group peer- group neighbor podA-spine-group remote- as 64512 neighbor podA-spine-group description To Spine neighbor podA-spine- group password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor podA-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.36 peer-group podA-spine-group neighbor 10.20.20.11 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.20.20.11 next-hop-self neighbor 10.20.20.11 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor 10.20.20.11 bfd address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.170/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected additional-paths select all neighbor 10.10.10.11 remote-as 95001 neighbor 10.10.10.11 default- originate route-map rtl neighbor 10.10.10.11 prefix-list customer_1_v4 out out neighbor 10.10.10.11 route-map in customer_1_v4 in neighbor 10.10.10.11 additional- paths send receive neighbor 10.10.10.11 additional- paths advertise best 16 group-best all neighbor 10.10.10.11 next-hop- self always neighbor 10.10.10.11 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor 10.10.10.11 remove- private-as neighbor 10.10.10.11 bfd neighbor 10.10.10.11 bfd interval 50 min-rx 5000 multiplier 50 neighbor 10.10.10.11 update- source 10.11.12.13 neighbor 10.10.10.11 send- community all neighbor 10.40.40.250 remote-as 65000 </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show runn router bgp router bgp local-as 65000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor podA-spine-group peer- group neighbor podA-spine-group remote- as 64512 neighbor podA-spine-group description To Spine neighbor podA-spine- group password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor podA-spine-group bfd neighbor 10.10.10.33 peer-group podA-spine-group neighbor 10.20.20.10 remote-as 65000 neighbor 10.20.20.10 next-hop-self neighbor 10.20.20.10 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor 10.20.20.10 bfd address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.170/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected additional-paths select all neighbor 10.10.10.12 remote-as 95001 neighbor 10.10.10.12 default- originate route-map rtl neighbor 10.10.10.12 prefix-list customer_1_v4 out out neighbor 10.10.10.12 route-map in customer_1_v4 in neighbor 10.10.10.12 additional- paths send receive neighbor 10.10.10.12 additional- paths advertise best 16 group-best all neighbor 10.10.10.12 next-hop- self always neighbor 10.10.10.12 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor 10.10.10.12 remove- private-as neighbor 10.10.10.12 bfd neighbor 10.10.10.12 bfd interval 50 min-rx 5000 multiplier 50 neighbor 10.10.10.12 update- source 10.11.12.12 neighbor 10.10.10.12 send- community all neighbor 10.40.40.251 remote-as 65000 </pre>

<pre> neighbor 10.40.40.250 next-hop-self neighbor 10.40.40.250 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected additional-paths select all neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fc remote-as 65000 neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fc next-hop-self neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fc password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fc activate neighbor 10.10.10.11 activate neighbor 10.10.10.11 send-community all neighbor 10.10.10.11 default-originate route-map rtl neighbor 10.10.10.11 prefix-list customer_1_v6 out out neighbor 10.10.10.11 route-map in customer_1_v6 in neighbor 10.10.10.11 additional-paths send receive neighbor 10.10.10.11 additional-paths advertise best 16 group-best all maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart neighbor podA-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor podA-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor podA-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor podA-spine-group activate ! ! Rack1-Device1# </pre>	<pre> neighbor 10.40.40.251 next-hop-self neighbor 10.40.40.251 password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf v1 redistribute connected additional-paths select all neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fd remote-as 65000 neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fd next-hop-self neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fd password \$9\$MCgKGaNT6OASX68/7TC6Lw== neighbor fd40:4040:4040:1::fd activate neighbor 10.10.10.12 activate neighbor 10.10.10.12 send-community all neighbor 10.10.10.12 default-originate route-map rtl neighbor 10.10.10.12 prefix-list customer_1_v6 out out neighbor 10.10.10.12 route-map in customer_1_v6 in neighbor 10.10.10.12 additional-paths send receive neighbor 10.10.10.12 additional-paths advertise best 16 group-best all maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart neighbor podA-spine-group encapsulation vxlan neighbor podA-spine-group next-hop-unchanged neighbor podA-spine-group enable-peer-as-check neighbor podA-spine-group activate ! ! Rack1-Device2# </pre>

Configure Multi Protocol BGP on Tenant Dynamic BGP Peer

You can configure multi protocol BGP.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure multi protocol BGP on tenant dynamic BGP peer.

Procedure

1. On SLX devices, run the following command to activate an associated BGP peer group under the IPv6 address family of a default VRF:

```
router bgp
  local-as 100
  neighbor pg1 peer-group
  neighbor pg1 remote-as 100
  listen-range 10.1.0.0/16 peer-group pg1 limit 20
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    neighbor pg1 activate
  !
!
```

2. In XCO, configure **neighbor <peer-group> activate** under IPv6 address family of a default VRF when you create a BGP peer group. Multi protocol is enabled by default in Dynamic peers.

Enable or Disable MP BGP Capability for IPv6 Prefix Exchange over IPv4 Peer

You can enable or disable multi protocol BGP on tenant BGP peer group by adding IPv6 prefix over the IPv4 peer for all the BGP peer groups.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable or disable IPv6 prefix over IPv4 peer.



Note

- The IPv6 Prefix over IPv4 Peer feature for all the BGP peer groups is disabled by default on SLX.
- Ensure the following configuration changes to enable the IPv4 BGP peers associated with the BGP peer groups to carry the IPv6 prefixes:
 - Enable the IPv6 Prefix Over IPv4 Peer feature.
 - Activate the BGP peer group under the IPv6 address-family of the default-vrf.
- Upgrading XCO to the version 3.3.1 and later does not impact existing peer groups and peers. The configuration stays intact.
- The IPv4 BGP sessions mapped to the peer group with IPv6 address family enabled will be cleared when the IPv6-Prefix over IPv4-Peer is enabled or disabled.

Procedure

Run the following command to enable or disable IPv6 prefix over IPv4 peer for all the BGP peer groups in the device inventory:

```
efa inventory device setting update [flags]

--ip string                               Specifies a comma-separated range
of device IP addresses. For example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
--fabric string                           Specify the name of the fabric
--maint-mode-enable-on-reboot string      Enter Yes to configure maintenance
mode enable on reboot and No to de-configure
--maint-mode-enable string                Enter Yes to configure maintenance
mode enable and No to de-configure
--maint-mode-convergence-time string      Maximum time in seconds that
maintenance mode is allowed to complete operations, valid values 100-500 and 0 to de-
```

```

configure
  --mct-bring-up-delay string          Delay, in seconds, waited before
MCT cluster bring-up, valid values 10-600 and 0 to de-configure
  --health-check-enable string        Enter Yes to enable health check
and No to disable health check
  --health-check-interval string      Health check interval in seconds/
minutes, valid values for Fabric device 6m-24h, valid values for NPB device 30s-24h
Example. 30s or 99m or 1h20m or 20m, default 6m for Fabric device, 30s for NPB device
  --health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold string  Health check's heartbeat miss
threshold value, valid value range in between 2-5, default 2
  --config-backup-periodic-enable string  Enter Yes to enable periodic
config backup and No to disable periodic config backup
  --config-backup-interval string        Config Backup interval in minutes,
valid values 3m-30h Example. 99m or 1h20m or 20m , default 24h
  --number-of-config-backups string      Config Backup Count, valid values
2-20, default 4
  --prefix-independent-convergence string  Enter Yes to enable BGP PIC and No
to de-configure
  --prefix-independent-convergence-static string  Enter Yes to enable Static PIC and
No to de-configure
  --maximum-load-sharing-paths string    Config route load-sharing maximum
paths, valid values 8,16,32,64, default 64 paths
  --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64 string  Enter Yes to configure the maximum
route prefix length of 64. This configuration is applicable for Extreme 8520, 8720 and
8820 hardware
  --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64-urpf string  Enter Yes to configure the maximum
route prefix length of 64 along with unicast reverse path forwarding. This configuration
is applicable for Extreme 8520, 8720 and 8820 hardware
  --peer-group-ipv6-prefix-over-ipv4-peer string  Enter Yes to enable the peer group
ipv6prefix over ipv4peer. Enter No to disable. This configuration is supported from the
firmware version 20.5.2a. IPv4 BGP sessions mapped to peer group with IPv6 address family
enabled will be cleared.

```

The following is an example of enabling or disabling IPv6 prefix over IPv4 peer for all the BGP peer groups in the system:

```

efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.x.x --peer-group-ipv6-prefix-over-ipv4-
peer yes

```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.x.x	peer-group-ipv6-prefix-over-ipv4-peer	Success	Yes	

```

efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.20.x.x

```

NAME	VALUE	APP STATE
Maintenance Mode Enable	On	No
Reboot		
Maintenance Mode Enable	No	
Maintenance Convergence Time		
MCT Bring-up Delay		
Health Check Enabled	No	
Health Check Interval	6m	
Health Check Heartbeat Miss	2	
Threshold		

Periodic Backup Enabled	Yes	
Config Backup Interval	24h	
Config Backup Count	4	
Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync
Static Prefix Independent Convergence	No	
Maximum Load Sharing Paths		
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length	64	
Urp		
Ip Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync
Ip Option Disable Cpu	No	
Ipv6 Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync
Peer Group Ipv6 Prefix Over Ipv4 Peer	Yes	cfg-in-sync

```

Rack1-Device1# sh run router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  peer-group ipv6prefix-over-ipv4peer
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor 10.20.y.y remote-as 4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.y.y next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.xx.254.119/32
    network 172.xx.254.215/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  !
  address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
  !
  !

```

Provision a BGP Peer Group

You can configure a BGP peer group.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a BGP peer group in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

1. [Create a BGP Peer Group](#) on page 419
2. [Configure IP Prefix List and Route Map on Tenant BGP Peer Group](#) on page 420
3. [Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer Group](#) on page 424

4. [Add Path on Tenant BGP Peer Group](#) on page 427
5. [Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer Group](#) on page 431
6. [Activate Peer Group on Tenant BGP](#) on page 433
7. [Delete Pending BGP Peer Group Configuration](#) on page 436
8. [Configure IPv6 Address as Update Source](#) on page 437

Create a BGP Peer Group

You can configure a BGP peer group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a BGP peer group.

Procedure

1. To create a BGP peer group, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <peer-group-name> --tenant <tenant-name> --description <description>
--pg-name <switch-ip:pg-name>
--pg-asn <switchip:pg-name,remote-asn>
--pg-bfd <switch-ip:pg-name,bfd-enable(true/false),interval,minrx,multiplier>
--pg-next-hop-self <switch-ip:pg-name,next-hop-self(true/false/always)>
--pg-update-source-ip <switch-ip:pg-name,update-source-ip>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate <device-ip,pg-name:true/false>
```

The following example creates a BGP peer group:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer-group create -name ten1BgpPG1 --tenant tenant1
--pg-name 10.24.80.134:pg1
--pg-asn 10.24.80.134:pg1,6000
--pg-bfd 10.24.80.134:pg1,true,100,200,5
--pg-next-hop-self 10.24.80.134:pg1,true
--pg-update-source-ip 10.24.80.134:pg1,10.20.30.40
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

2. To update a BGP peer group, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <peer-group-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation <peer-group-add|peer-group-delete|peer-group-desc-update>
--description <description> --pg-name <switch-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <switch-ip:pg-name,remote-asn>
--pg-bfd <switch-ip:pg-name,bfd-enable(true/false),interval,min-rx,multiplier>
--pg-next-hop-self <switch-ip:pg-name,next-hop-self(true/false/always)>
--pg-update-source-ip <switch-ip:pg-name,update-source-ip>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

The following is an example of updating a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1BgpPG1 --tenant tenant1
--operation peer-group-add --pg-name 10.24.80.134:pg2 --pg-asn
10.24.80.134:pg2,7000 --pg-bfd 10.24.80.134:pg2,true,200,300,6 --pg-next-hop-self
10.24.80.134:pg2,true --pg-update-source-ip 10.24.80.134:pg2,10.20.30.41 --pg-ipv6-uc-
nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
```

3. To show a BGP peer group, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name : ten1BgpPG1
```

```
Tenant : tenant1
State : bs-state-created
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Device IP |PeerGroup| REMOTE| ASN | BFD   | BFD   | BFD| BFD   | Dev-
state | App-state|
|           |         |      |     | Enabled| Interval| Rx |
Multiplier|         |     |     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.134 | pg1   | 6000 | true| 100   | 200   | 5 |provisioned| cfg-in-
sync|   |
| 10.24.80.134 | pg2   | 7000 | true| 200   | 300   | 6 |provisioned| cfg-in-
sync|   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
=====
=====
```

- To delete a BGP peer group, run the following command:

```
# efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete --name ten1BgpPG1 --tenant tenant1
```

- Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp
router bgp
local-as 100
neighbor pg1 peer-group
neighbor pg1 remote-as 6000
neighbor pg1 update-source 10.20.30.40
neighbor pg1 next-hop-self neighbor pg1 bfd
neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min-rx 200 multiplier 5
neighbor pg2 peer-group
neighbor pg2 remote-as 7000
neighbor pg2 update-source 10.20.30.41
neighbor pg2 next-hop-self neighbor pg2 bfd
neighbor pg2 bfd interval 200 min-rx 300 multiplier 6
address-family ipv4 unicast
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
!
```

Configure IP Prefix List and Route Map on Tenant BGP Peer Group

To enable external connectivity, you can configure the IP prefix list and route map attributes in ingress or egress direction when you create or update BGP peer group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure IP prefix list and route map attributes.

Procedure

- Run the following command to configure IP prefix list and route map attributes when you create BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn>
--pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,pg-name:prefix-list-name,direction>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,pg-name:route-map-name,direction>
```



```
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,pg-name:prefix-list-name,direction>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,pg-name:route-map-name,direction>
```

The following example configures IP prefix list and route map:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.15,pg1:ipPrefixList1,in
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.15,pg1:ipPrefixList2,out
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.15,pg1:routeMap2,in
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.15,pg1:routeMap1,in

--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.16,pg1:ipPrefixList1,in
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.16,pg1:ipPrefixList1,out
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.16,pg1:routeMap1,in
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.16,pg1:routeMap1,out
```

2. Run the following command to configure IP prefix list and route map attributes when you update BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn>
--pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,pg-name:prefix-list-name,direction>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,pg-name:route-map-name,direction>

--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list <device-ip,pg-name:prefix-list-name,direction>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-route-map <device-ip,pg-name:route-map-name,direction>
```

The following example configures IP prefix list and route map:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.15,pg2:ipPrefixList2,out
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.15,pg2:routeMap2,in

--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg2:true
```

```
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.16,pg2:ipPrefixList1,out
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.16,pg2:routeMap1,in
```

<pre>efa tenant service bgp peer-group show --detail ===== Name : ten1bgppg1 Tenant : ten1 State : bgp-pg-created Description : Peer Group ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv4) Prefix List Out : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv6) Route Map In : Name (afi) routeMap1 (ipv4) Route Map Out : Name (afi) routeMap1 (ipv6) Send Community : both (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv6) Route Map In : Name (afi) routeMap1 (ipv4) Route Map Out : Send Community : both (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync</pre>	
<pre>===== Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv4) Prefix List Out : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv6) Route Map In : Name (afi) routeMap1 (ipv6) routeMap2 (ipv4) Send Community : both (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Name (afi) ipPrefixList1 (ipv6) Route Map In : Name (afi) routeMap1 (ipv4) Route Map Out : Send Community : both (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync</pre>	

Dev State : provisioned	=====
App State : cfg-in-sync	=====
=====	
===	

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pg1 peer-group neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002 neighbor pg1 update-source 10.20.30.40 neighbor pg1 next-hop-self neighbor pg1 password \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== neighbor pg1 remove-private-as neighbor pg1 bfd neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min- rx 300 multiplier 5 neighbor pg2 peer-group neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002 neighbor pg2 update-source 10.20.30.50 neighbor pg2 next-hop-self neighbor pg2 password \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== neighbor pg2 remove-private-as neighbor pg2 bfd neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min- rx 300 multiplier 5 neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.214/32 network 172.31.254.228/32 neighbor pg2 route-map in routeMap2 neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 in neighbor pg1 route-map in routeMap2 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast neighbor pg2 prefix-list ipPrefixList2 out neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList2 out neighbor pg1 route-map in routeMap1 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config router bgp router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pg1 peer-group neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002 neighbor pg1 update-source 10.20.30.40 neighbor pg1 next-hop-self neighbor pg1 password \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== neighbor pg1 remove-private-as neighbor pg1 bfd neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min- rx 300 multiplier 5 neighbor pg2 peer-group neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002 neighbor pg2 update-source 10.20.30.50 neighbor pg2 next-hop-self neighbor pg2 password \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== neighbor pg2 remove-private-as neighbor pg2 bfd neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min- rx 300 multiplier 5 neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.214/32 network 172.31.254.246/32 neighbor pg2 route-map in routeMap1 neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 in neighbor pg1 route-map in routeMap1 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv6 unicast neighbor pg2 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 out neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 out neighbor pg1 route-map out routeMap1 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>

Configure Send-Community on Tenant BGP Peer Group

To enable external connectivity, you can configure the `send-community` attribute when you create or update the BGP peer group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure send-community on tenant BGP peer group.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure send-community when you create a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn>
--pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,pg-name:
    all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-extended|large-and-standard>
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,pg-name:
    all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-extended|large-and-standard>
```

2. Run the following command to configure send-community when you update a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant
<tenant-name> --operation peer-group-add --pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn
<device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn> --pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false> --pg-
ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,pg-name: all|both|extended|large|standard|large-
and-extended|large-and-standard> --pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community <device-ip,pg-name:
all|both|extended|large|standard|large-and-extended|large-and-standard>
```

The following is an example output of configuring send-community when you create or update a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.15,pg1:standard
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.16,pg1:extended

efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.15,pg2:all
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg2:55002
```

```
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg2:true
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-send-community 10.20.246.16,pg2:both
```

<pre>efa tenant service bgp peer-group show --detail ===== ===== Name : ten1bgppg1 Tenant : ten1 State : bgp-pg-created Description : Peer Group ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Send Community : standard (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Send Community : all (ipv6) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync =====</pre>		<pre>===== == Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true refix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Send Community : extended (ipv4) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Prefix List In : Prefix List Out : Route Map In : Route Map Out : Send Community : both (ipv6) Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in-sync =====</pre>	

3. Verify the switch configuration on SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor pg1 peer-group
  neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg1 update-source
  10.20.30.40
  neighbor pg1 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg1 password
  $9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg1 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg1 bfd
  neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor pg2 peer-group
  neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg2 update-source
  10.20.30.50
  neighbor pg2 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg2 password
  $9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg2 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg2 bfd
  neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.214/32
  network 172.31.254.228/32
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 in
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 out
  neighbor pg2 route-map in
  routeMap2
  neighbor pg2 route-map out
  routeMap2
  neighbor pg1 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList1 in
  neighbor pg1 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList1 out
  neighbor pg1 route-map in
  routeMap1
  neighbor pg1 route-map out
  routeMap1
  neighbor pg1 send-community
standard
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 in
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 out
  neighbor pg2 route-map in
  routeMap2

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor pg1 peer-group
  neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg1 update-source
  10.20.30.40
  neighbor pg1 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg1 password
  $9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg1 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg1 bfd
  neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor pg2 peer-group
  neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg2 update-source
  10.20.30.50
  neighbor pg2 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg2 password
  $9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg2 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg2 bfd
  neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
  4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.214/32
  network 172.31.254.246/32
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 in
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 out
  neighbor pg2 route-map in
  routeMap2
  neighbor pg2 route-map out
  routeMap2
  neighbor pg1 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList1 in
  neighbor pg1 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList1 out
  neighbor pg1 route-map in
  routeMap1
  neighbor pg1 route-map out
  routeMap1
  neighbor pg1 send-community
extended
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
  !
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 in
  neighbor pg2 prefix-list
  ipPrefixList2 out
  neighbor pg2 route-map in
  routeMap2

```

<pre> neighbor pg2 route-map out routeMap2 neighbor pg2 send-community all neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 in neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 out neighbor pg1 route-map in routeMap1 neighbor pg1 route-map out routeMap1 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! !</pre>	<pre> neighbor pg2 route-map out routeMap2 neighbor pg2 send-community both neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 in neighbor pg1 prefix-list ipPrefixList1 out neighbor pg1 route-map in routeMap1 neighbor pg1 route-map out routeMap1 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! !</pre>

Add Path on Tenant BGP Peer Group

You can add paths on tenant BGP peer group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure additional paths (for both IPv4 and IPv6) when you create or update a BGP peer-group.

Procedure

1. To configure an additional path when you create a BGP peer-group, run the following command:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,pg-name:{send | receive | both}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,pg-name:{true | false}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,pg-name:{true | false}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,pg-name: 2-16>
```

2. To configure an additional path when you update a BGP peer-group, run the following command:

```

efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability <device-ip,pg-name:{send | receive | both}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all <device-ip,pg-name:{true | false}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best <device-ip,pg-name:{true | false}>
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best <device-ip,pg-name: 2-16>
```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor pg1 peer-group
  neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg1 update-source
10.20.30.40
  neighbor pg1 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg1 password
$9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg1 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg1 bfd
  neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor pg2 peer-group
  neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg2 update-source
10.20.30.50
  neighbor pg2 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg2 password
$9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg2 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg2 bfd
  neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.214/32
  network 172.31.254.228/32
  additional-paths select all
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
send receive
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
advertise best 10 group-best all
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
!
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  additional-paths select all
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
send
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
advertise best 8 group-best all
!
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
!
!

```

```

Rack1-Device2# show running-config
router bgp
router bgp
  local-as 4200000000
  capability as4-enable
  fast-external-fallover
  neighbor pg1 peer-group
  neighbor pg1 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg1 update-source
10.20.30.40
  neighbor pg1 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg1 password
$9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg1 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg1 bfd
  neighbor pg1 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor pg2 peer-group
  neighbor pg2 remote-as 65002
  neighbor pg2 update-source
10.20.30.50
  neighbor pg2 next-hop-self
  neighbor pg2 password
$9$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ==
  neighbor pg2 remove-private-as
  neighbor pg2 bfd
  neighbor pg2 bfd interval 100 min-
rx 300 multiplier 5
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as
4200000000
  neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.214/32
  network 172.31.254.246/32
  additional-paths select all
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
send receive
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
advertise best 5
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
!
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  additional-paths select all
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
receive
  neighbor pg1 additional-paths
advertise best 4
!
  address-family l2vpn evpn
  graceful-restart
!
!

```

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Example

The following is an example output for adding an additional paths when you create or update a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1

--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.15,pg1:both
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.15,pg1:10

--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.16,pg1:both
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.16,pg1:false
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.16,pg1:false
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.16,pg1:5

efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.15,pg2:send
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.15,pg2:8

--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg2:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-capability 10.20.246.16,pg2:receive
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-all 10.20.246.16,pg2:false
```

```
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-group-best 10.20.246.16,pg2:false
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-add-path-advertise-best 10.20.246.16,pg2:4
```

<pre>efa tenant service bgp peer-group show --detail ===== Name : ten1bgppg1 Tenant : ten1 State : bgp-pg-created Description : Peer Group ----- Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Add Path Capability IPv4 : Send, Receive Add Path Advertise : Best 5 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync Device IP : 10.20.246.16 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Add Path Capability : Receive Add Path Advertise : Best 4 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync ===== =====</pre>		<pre>===== ===== Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg1 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.40 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Add Path Capability IPv4 : Send, Receive Add Path Advertise IPv4 : All, Group Best, Best 10 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync Device IP : 10.20.246.15 Peer Group : pg2 Remote ASN : 65002 Next Hop Self : true Update Source IP : 10.20.30.50 BFD Enabled : true BFD Interval : 100 BFD Rx : 300 BFD Multiplier : 5 MD5 Password : \$9\$QxCvD7N6a0P96eT3BvnQfQ== Remove Private AS : true Add Path Capability IPv6 : Send Add Path Advertise IPv6 : All, Group Best, Best 8 Dev State : provisioned App State : cfg-in- sync ===== =====</pre>	

Configure remove-private-as on BGP Peer Group

To enable external connectivity, configure the remove-private-as attribute when you create or update BGP peer group.

By default, remove-private-as is disabled.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure remove-private-as.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure a remove-private-as when you create a BGP Peer-Group on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn>
--pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
--pg-remove-private-as <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
```

2. Run the following command to configure a remove-private-as when you update a BGP Peer-Group on a tenant VRF:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name <bgp-pg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name <device-ip:pg-name> --pg-asn <device-ip,pg-name:remote-asn>
--pg-bfd-enable <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
--pg-remove-private-as <device-ip,pg-name:true|false>
```

Example:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-remove-private-as 10.20.246.15,pg1:true
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg1:55001
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg1:true
--pg-remove-private-as 10.20.246.16,pg1:true
```

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --name ten1bgppg1 --tenant ten1
--operation peer-group-add
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-remove-private-as 10.20.246.15,pg2:true
--pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.16,pg2:55002
--pg-bfd-enable 10.20.246.16,pg2:true
--pg-remove-private-as 10.20.246.16,pg2:true
```

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group show --detail
```

```
=====
```

```
Name           : ten1bgppg1
Tenant          : ten1
State           : bgp-pg-state-created
```

Peer Group

```
-----
```

```
Device IP       : 10.20.246.15
Peer Group      : pg1
Remote ASN      : 55001
Next Hop Self   : false
BFD Enabled     : true
BFD Interval    :
BFD Rx          :
BFD Multiplier  :
```

```
Remove Private AS: true
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

Device IP       : 10.20.246.15
Peer Group      : pg2
Remote ASN      : 55002
Next Hop Self   : false
BFD Enabled     : true
BFD Interval    :
BFD Rx          :
BFD Multiplier  :
Remove Private AS: true
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

Device IP       : 10.20.246.16
Peer Group      : pg1
Remote ASN      : 55001
Next Hop Self   : false
BFD Enabled     : true
BFD Interval    :
BFD Rx          :
BFD Multiplier  :
Remove Private AS: true
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync

Device IP       : 10.20.246.16
Peer Group      : pg2
Remote ASN      : 55002
Next Hop Self   : false
BFD Enabled     : true
BFD Interval    :
BFD Rx          :
BFD Multiplier  :
Remove Private AS: false
Dev State       : provisioned
App State       : cfg-in-sync
=====
```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

<pre> Rack1-Device1# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pg1 peer-group neighbor pg1 remote-as 55001 neighbor pg1 remove-private-as neighbor pg1 bfd neighbor pg2 peer-group neighbor pg2 remote-as 55002 neighbor pg2 remove-private-as neighbor pg2 bfd neighbor 10.20.20.4 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.4 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.123/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>	<pre> Rack1-Device2# show running-config router bgp router bgp local-as 4200000000 capability as4-enable fast-external-fallover neighbor pg1 peer-group neighbor pg1 remote-as 55001 neighbor pg1 remove-private-as neighbor pg1 bfd neighbor pg2 peer-group neighbor pg2 remote-as 55002 neighbor pg2 password remove- private-as neighbor pg2 bfd neighbor 10.20.20.5 remote-as 4200000000 neighbor 10.20.20.5 next-hop-self address-family ipv4 unicast network 172.31.254.46/32 network 172.31.254.176/32 maximum-paths 8 graceful-restart ! address-family ipv4 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family ipv6 unicast ! address-family ipv6 unicast vrf tenlvrf1 redistribute connected maximum-paths 8 ! address-family l2vpn evpn graceful-restart ! ! </pre>



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure remove-private-as attribute, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Activate Peer Group on Tenant BGP

Activate BGP peer group under the IPv6 unicast address family of the default VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to activate a tenant BGP peer group.

XCO does not activate the BGP peer group when you create a BGP peer group.



Note

- During upgrade, all the BGP peer groups without an IPv6 listen-range association are deactivated from the IPv6 address-family.
- An upgrade from XCO 3.2.1 to XCO 3.3.0 and later will refresh all the existing peer groups which are not associated with any IPv6 listen-range.
- When you upgrade from XCO 3.2.1 to XCO 3.3.0 and later, all the existing peer groups, which are not associated with any IPv6 listen-range, will be refreshed. Within 30 min from the upgrade, an auto DRC gets initiated, and deactivates all such Peer-groups under IPv6 address-family, and moves them back to the in-sync state.
- Be aware that it takes 15 minutes to get it reflected in device and XCO, and till then XCO reflects it in the drift state. As a best practice, do not perform a manual DRC.

Procedure

Run the following command to activate a BGP peer group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group <create/update>
```

Example

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --tenant "t1" --name "vs"
--pg-name 10.20.246.30:v1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.30,v1:5200
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.30,v1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.30,v1:customer_1_in,in
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.30,v1:customer_1_in,in
--pg-name 10.20.246.30:v2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.30,v2:5201
--pg-name 10.20.246.30:v3 --pg-asn 10.20.246.30,v3:5203
--pg-name 10.20.246.30:v4 --pg-asn 10.20.246.30,v4:5204

--pg-name 10.20.246.29:v1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.29,v1:5200
--pg-ipv6-uc-nbr-activate 10.20.246.29,v1:true
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-route-map 10.20.246.29,v1:customer_1_in,in
--pg-ipv4-uc-nbr-prefix-list 10.20.246.29,v1:customer_1_in,in
--pg-name 10.20.246.29:v2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.29,v2:5201
--pg-name 10.20.246.29:v3 --pg-asn 10.20.246.29,v3:5203
--pg-name 10.20.246.29:v4 --pg-asn 10.20.246.29,v4:5204
efa tenant service bgp peer create --tenant "t1" --name "vs"
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.29,vs:15.16.16.0/28,v1,20
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.29,vs:15.16.17.0/28,v3,20
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.29,vs:15.16.18.0/28,v4,20
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.29,vs:14::/127,v2,10

--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.29,vs:15::/127,v3,10
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.30,vs:15.16.16.0/28,v1,20
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.30,vs:15.16.17.0/28,v3,20
--ipv4-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.30,vs:15.16.18.0/28,v4,20
```

```
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.30,vs:14::/127,v2,10
--ipv6-uc-dyn-nbr 10.20.246.30,vs:15::/127,v3,10
```

```
Rack1-Device1# show runn router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor v1 peer-group
neighbor v1 remote-as 5200
neighbor v2 peer-group
neighbor v2 remote-as 5201
neighbor v3 peer-group
neighbor v3 remote-as 5203
neighbor v4 peer-group
neighbor v4 remote-as 5204
neighbor 10.20.20.7 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.7 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.35/32
network 172.31.254.185/32
neighbor v1 prefix-list
customer_1 in in
neighbor v1 route-map in
customer_1 in
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
redistribute connected
listen-range 15.16.16.0/28 peer-
group v1 limit 20
listen-range 15.16.17.0/28 peer-
group v3 limit 20
listen-range 15.16.18.0/28 peer-
group v4 limit 20
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor v1 activate
neighbor v2 activate
neighbor v3 activate
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
redistribute connected
listen-range 14::/127 peer-group
v2 limit 10
listen-range 15::/127 peer-group
v3 limit 10
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
!
!
Rack1-Device1#
```

```
Rack1-Device1# show runn router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor v1 peer-group
neighbor v1 remote-as 5200
neighbor v2 peer-group
neighbor v2 remote-as 5201
neighbor v3 peer-group
neighbor v3 remote-as 5203
neighbor v4 peer-group
neighbor v4 remote-as 5204
neighbor 10.20.20.6 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.6 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.31.254.35/32
network 172.31.254.66/32
neighbor v1 prefix-list
customer_1 in in
neighbor v1 route-map in
customer_1 in
maximum-paths 8
graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv4 unicast vrf vs
redistribute connected
listen-range 15.16.16.0/28 peer-
group v1 limit 20
listen-range 15.16.17.0/28 peer-
group v3 limit 20
listen-range 15.16.18.0/28 peer-
group v4 limit 20
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor v1 activate
neighbor v2 activate
neighbor v3 activate
!
address-family ipv6 unicast vrf vs
redistribute connected
listen-range 14::/127 peer-group
v2 limit 10
listen-range 15::/127 peer-group
v3 limit 10
maximum-paths 8
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
graceful-restart
!
!
Rack1-Device1#
```

Delete Pending BGP Peer Group Configuration

You can delete pending configuration on a BGP peer group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to remove the pending configuration on a BGP peer group.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group configure
```

The **efa tenant service bgp peer-group configure** command pushes or removes a pending configuration on a BGP peer group instance when it is in one of the following states:

bgp-pg-delete-pending | bgp-pg-peer-group-delete-pending | bgp-pg-peer-group-activate-pending

Example

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name       : tv3_pg1
Tenant     : tv3
State      : bgp-pg-peer-group-delete-pending

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | Peer Group | Remote |          Activate          | Next Hop | Update |
| BFD      | BFD        |        | Dev State | App State |         |
|          |            | ASN   | [AFI,SAFI->Activate] | Self     | Source IP |
| Enabled | [Interval,Rx,Multiplier] |         |         |         |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | pg1      | 95002 | ipv4, unicast -> true | true     | 10.10.10.3 |
| true       | 660, 506, 20 |      | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|           |            |      | ipv6, unicast -> false |         |
|           |            |      |         |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.90 | pg1      | 95002 | ipv4, unicast -> true | true     | 10.10.10.3 |
| true       | 660, 506, 20 |      | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|           |            |      | ipv6, unicast -> false |         |
|           |            |      |         |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
BGP PeerGroup Details

=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 433.275989ms ---

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant service bgp peer-group configure --name tv3_pg1
--tenant tv3

BgpService configured successfully.
```



```

--- Time Elapsed: 8.920535933s ---

(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name      : tv3_pg1
Tenant    : tv3
State     : bgp-pg-created

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | Peer Group | Remote | Activate | Next Hop | Update |
BFD | BFD | Dev State | App State | Self | Source IP |
| | | [AFI,SAFI->Activate] | | |
Enabled | [Interval,Rx,Multiplier] | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.61.91 | pg1 | 95002 | ipv4, unicast -> true | true | 10.10.10.3 |
true | 660, 506, 20 | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | ipv6, unicast -> false | |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
BGP PeerGroup Details
=====
=====

--- Time Elapsed: 433.275989ms ---

```

Configure IPv6 Address as Update Source

You can configure IPv6 address as an update-source.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure IPv6 address as an update-source in the XCO fabric.

Starting from XCO 3.4.0 and SLX 20.5.30 and later, tenant BGP peer-groups support both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses as an update-source. The feature is supported on the following platforms: Extreme 8520, SLX 9540 or 9640, SLX 9150 or 9250, SLX 9740, Extreme 8820, and Extreme 8720.



Note

- XCO version 3.4.0 does not support Dual IPv6 addresses, which is IPv6 plus IPv4 formats.
- XCO versions below 3.4.0 and SLX versions below 20.5.3 support update-source attribute for tenant BGP peer-groups, but only IPv4 address can be configured as update-source.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure IPv6 address as an update-source when you create a BGP peer-group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --tenant <tenant-name> --name <peer-group-name>
--pg-name device-ip:peer-group-name --pg-update-source-ip device-ip,peer-group-name:update-source-ip
```

2. Run the following command to configure IPv6 address as an update-source when you update a BGP peer-group:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --tenant <tenant-name> --name <peer-group-name> --operation peer-group-add
--pg-name device-ip:peer-group-name --pg-update-source-ip device-ip,peer-group-name:update-source-ip
```

Example

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --tenant "tenant1" --name "bgpPeerGroup2"
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:bgppg2 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,bgppg2:100 --pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.15,bgppg2:10::10
efa tenant service bgp peer-group update --tenant "tenant1" --name "bgpPeerGroup2" --operation peer-group-add
--pg-name 10.20.246.15:bgppg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,bgppg1:200 --pg-update-source-ip 10.20.246.15,bgppg1:10::20

efa tenant service bgp peer-group show --tenant tenant1 -detail
=====
Name           : bgpPeerGroup2
Tenant         : tenant1
State          : bgp-pg-created
Description    :

Peer Group
-----
Device IP      : 10.20.246.15
Peer Group     : bgppg2
Remote ASN     : 100
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP : 10::10
BFD Enabled    : false
BFD Interval   :
BFD Rx         :
BFD Multiplier :
MD5 Password   :
Remove Private AS : false
Activate       : Activate (afi)
                  true (ipv4)
                  false (ipv6)

Prefix List In :
Prefix List Out :
Route Map In   :
Route Map Out  :
Send Community :
Add Path Capability :
Add Path Advertise :
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync

Device IP      : 10.20.246.15
Peer Group     : bgppg1
Remote ASN     : 200
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP : 10::20
```

```

BFD Enabled          : false
BFD Interval         :
BFD Rx               :
BFD Multiplier       :
MD5 Password         :
Remove Private AS    : false
Activate             : Activate (afi)
                      : true (ipv4)
                      : false (ipv6)

Prefix List In       :
Prefix List Out      :
Route Map In         :
Route Map Out        :
Send Community       :
Add Path Capability  :
Add Path Advertise   :
Dev State            : provisioned
App State            : cfg-in-sync
=====

```

```

Rack1-Device1# sh run router bgp
router bgp
local-as 4200000000
capability as4-enable
fast-external-fallover
neighbor bgppg2 peer-group
neighbor bgppg2 remote-as 100
neighbor bgppg2 update-source 10::10
neighbor bgppg1 peer-group
neighbor bgppg1 remote-as 200
neighbor bgppg1 update-source 10::20
neighbor 10.20.20.3 remote-as 4200000000
neighbor 10.20.20.3 next-hop-self
address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.31.254.24/32
    network 172.31.254.43/32
    maximum-paths 8
    graceful-restart
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
!
address-family l2vpn evpn
    graceful-restart
!
!Rack1-Device1#

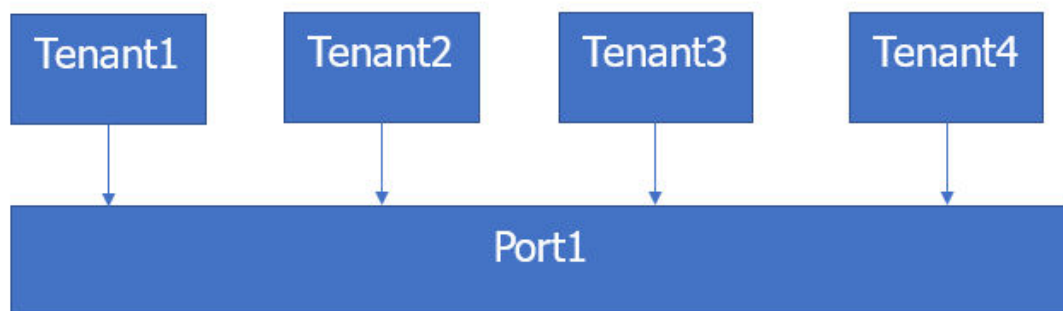
```

Share Resources Across Tenants using Shared Tenant

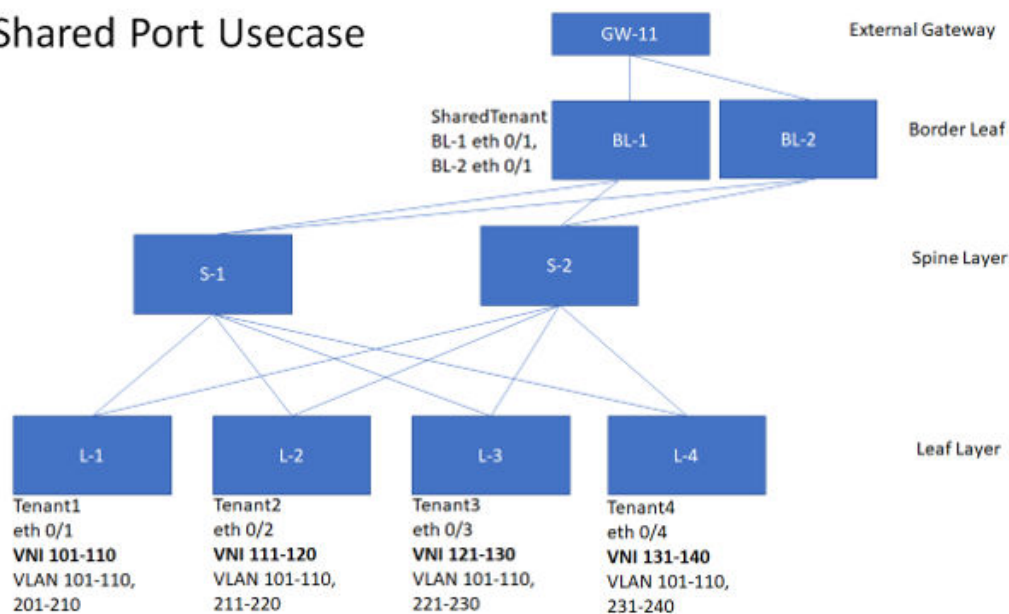
One tenant, with the `role=shared` attribute, owns the resources and entities that can be shared across all the other tenants, called non-Shared Tenant. The tenant service can have one Shared Tenant that services all the shared resources. The Shared Tenant owns the physical ports, Layer 2 and Layer 3 VNI number ranges, VLAN number ranges, and the VRF numbers. The Shared Tenant can create endpoints and VRFs, and can also create EPGs of type 'L3-handoff' or 'port-profile', but not 'extension'.

A non-Shared Tenant cannot use the ports that the Shared Tenant owns if the ports are already part of an endpoint. A non-Shared Tenant cannot create an endpoint using the ports that the Shared Tenant owns.

Example: Shared Port use case (Layer 2 hand-off)



Shared Port Usecase



The following examples show the commands and syntax used to configure the Shared Port.

```
efa tenant create --name tenant1 --l2-vni-range 101-110 --vlan-range 101-110,201-210
--port L-1[0/1]
efa tenant create --name tenant2 --l2-vni-range 111-120 --vlan-range 101-110,211-220
--port L-2[0/2]
efa tenant create --name tenant3 --l2-vni-range 121-130 --vlan-range 101-110,221-230
--port L-3[0/3]
efa tenant create --name tenant4 --l2-vni-range 131-140 --vlan-range 101-110,231-240
--port L-4[0/4]
```

```
efa tenant create --name SharedTenant --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1] --type shared
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name ten1epg1 --tenant tenant1 --port L-1[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-110 --l2-vni 101:101 --l2-vni 102:102
--l2-vni 110:110

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant tenant2 --port L-2[0/2]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-110 --l2-vni 101:111 --l2-vni 102:112
--l2-vni 110:120

efa tenant epg create --name ten3epg1 --tenant tenant3 --port L-3[0/3]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-110 --l2-vni 101:121 --l2-vni 102:122
--l2-vni 110:130

efa tenant epg create --name ten4epg1 --tenant tenant4 --port L-4[0/4]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-110 --l2-vni 101:131 --l2-vni 102:132
--l2-vni 110:140
```

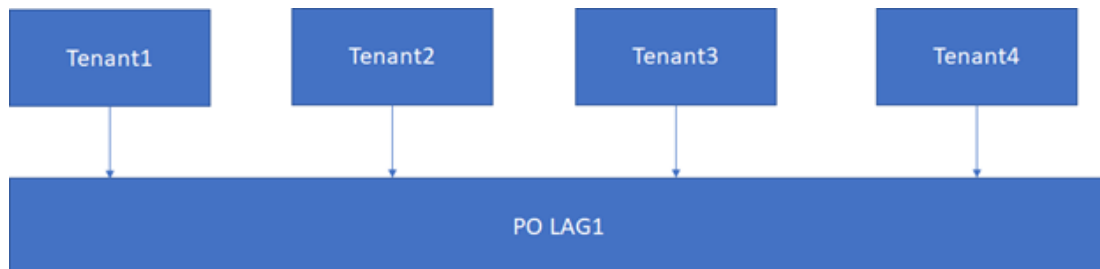
```
efa tenant epg create --name ten1epg2 --tenant tenant1 --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 201-210 --l2-vni 201:101 --l2-vni 202:102
--l2-vni 210:110

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg2 --tenant tenant2 --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 211-220 --l2-vni 211:111 --l2-vni 212:112
--l2-vni 220:120

efa tenant epg create --name ten3epg2 --tenant tenant3 --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 221-230 --l2-vni 221:121 --l2-vni 212:122
--l2-vni 230:130

efa tenant epg create --name ten4epg2 --tenant tenant4 --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 231-240 --l2-vni 231:131 --l2-vni 212:132
--l2-vni 240:140
```

Example: Shared Endpoint use case (Layer 2 hand-off)



The following examples show the commands and syntax used to configure the Shared Endpoint.

```
efa tenant create --name SharedTenant --port BL-1[0/1],BL-2[0/1]
--l3-vni-range 1001-1010 --vrf-count 10 --type shared efa tenant vrf create --name red
--tenant SharedTenant

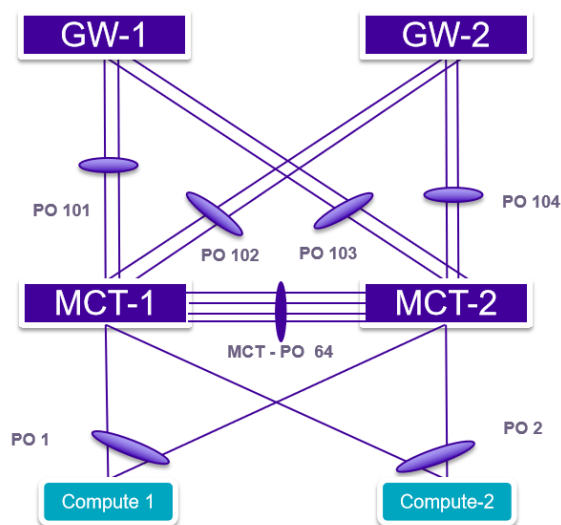
efa tenant epg create --name ten1epg1 --tenant tenant1 --port L-1[0/1]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-102 --l2-vni 101:101 --l2-vni 102:102
--anycast-ip 101:10.10.10.1/24 --vrf red --l3-vni 1001

efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant tenant2 --port L-2[0/2]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-102 --l2-vni 101:111 --l2-vni 102:112
--anycast-ip 101:10.10.11.1/24 --vrf red --l3-vni 1001

efa tenant epg create --name ten3epg1 --tenant tenant3 --port L-3[0/3]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-102 --l2-vni 101:121 --l2-vni 102:122
--anycast-ip 101:10.10.12.1/24 --vrf red --l3-vni 1001

efa tenant epg create --name ten4epg1 --tenant tenant4 --port L-4[0/4]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101-102 --l2-vni 101:131 --l2-vni 102:132
--anycast-ip 101:10.10.13.1/24 --vrf red --l3-vni 1001
```

Example: Shared Endpoint use case (Layer 3 hand-off)



3

Figure 23: Topology

The following examples show the commands and syntax used to configure the Shared Endpoint.

```
efa tenant create --name tenant1 --l2-vni-range 1001-1010 --vlan-range 1001-1010
--port BL-1[0/11],BL-2[0/11] --l3-vni-range 10001-10010 --vrf-count 10
efa tenant create --name tenant2 --l2-vni-range 1101-1110 --vlan-range 1101-1110
--port BL-1[0/21],BL-2[0/21] --l3-vni-range 20001-20010 --vrf-count 10
```

```
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf1 --tenant Tenant1
efa tenant vrf create --name vrf2 --tenant Tenant2
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --port BL-1[0/11]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 1001 --l2-vni 1001:1001 --anycast-ip
1001:10.10.10.1/24
--vrf vrf1 --l3-vni 1001
efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant tenant2 --port BL-1[0/21]
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 1101 --l2-vni 1101:1101 --anycast-ip
1101:10.10.11.1/24
--vrf vrf2 --l3-vni 1002
```

```
efa tenant create --name SharedTenant --port BL-1[0/1-8],BL-2[0/1-8] --type shared
```

```
efa tenant po create --name po101 --tenant SharedTenant --speed 10Gbps
--negotiation active --port BL-1[0/1],BL-1[0/2]
efa tenant po create --name po102 --tenant SharedTenant --speed 10Gbps
--negotiation active --port BL-1[0/3],BL-1[0/4]
```

VRFI

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant tenant1 --type l3-handover
--po po101 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 101 --vrf vrf1 --local-ipv4-address
```

```
11.1.1.1/30
--local-ipv6-address 2001:11:1:1::1/126 --remote-ipv4-address 11.1.1.2 --remote-ipv6-
address
2001:11:1:1::2 --remote-as 4220000001 --bfd --bfd-interval 100 --bfd-min-rx 200 --bfd-
multiplier 10
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg3 --tenant tenant1 --type l3-handover
--po po102 --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 201 --vrf vrf1 --local-ipv4-address
12.1.1.1/30
--local-ipv6-address 2001:12:1:1::1/126 --remote-ipv4-address 12.1.1.2 --remote-ipv6-
address
2001:12:1:1::2 --remote-as 4220000001 --bfd --bfd-interval 100 --bfd-min-rx 200 --bfd-
multiplier 10
```

VRF2

```
efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg2 --tenant tenant2 --type l3-handover --po po101
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 102 --vrf vrf2 --local-ipv4-address 11.2.1.1/30
--local-ipv6-address 2001:11:2:1::1/126 --remote-ipv4-address 11.2.1.2 --remote-ipv6-
address
2001:11:2:1::2 --remote-as 4220000001 --bfd --bfd-interval 100 --bfd-min-rx 200 --bfd-
multiplier 10
```

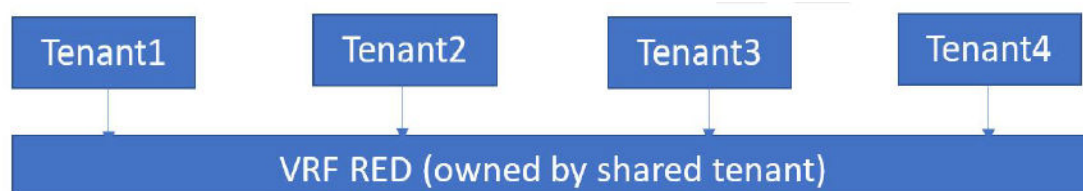
```
efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg3 --tenant tenant2 --type l3-handover --po po102
--switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range 202 --vrf vrf2 --local-ipv4-address 12.2.1.1/30
--local-ipv6-address 2001:12:2:1::1/126 --remote-ipv4-address 12.2.1.2 --remote-ipv6-
address
2001:12:2:1::2 --remote-as 4220000001 --bfd --bfd-interval 100 --bfd-min-rx 200 --bfd-
multiplier 10
```

Shared VRF and Router

XCO provides a provisioning model to support sharing of VRF or Router across multiple tenants. The following models are supported:

- Inter-POD (Inter-Tenant) routing (Tenant1 routing to Tenant2 and vice versa)
- Multiple tenants accessing a shared resource (for example, storage)
- Multiple tenants using a shared VRF for I3-hand-off

Entities (VRFs) created by the shared tenant are available for the use by all the Private Tenants.



Configure Shared Tenant, Shared VRF, and Private EPG using Shared VRF

You can configure shared tenant, shared VRF, and private EPG.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure shared tenant, shared VRF, and private EPG.

Procedure

1. To configure Shared Tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant create --name <epg-name> --type shared --port <port-list>
--vrf-count <num-of-vrfs> --l3-vni-range <l3-vni-range>
--vlan-range <vlan-range> --l2-vni-range <l2-vni-range>
```

2. To configure Shared VRF under the ownership of Shared Tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <shared-tenant-name>
```

3. To configure endpoint group (EPG) under the ownership of Private Tenant using the Shared VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <private-tenant>
--po <po-list> --switchport-mode <trunk|access> --ctag-range <ctag-range>
--anycast-ip <ctag:anycast-ip> --vrf <shared-vrf-owned-by-shared-tenant>
```

Configure L3-Hand-Off EPG and BGP Peer under Ownership of Shared Tenant

L3-Hand-Off endpoint groups (EPG) created under the ownership of Shared Tenant are exclusively meant for the hand-off of the Shared VRF. You cannot create the Extension EPGs under the ownership of Shared Tenant. BGP peer created under the ownership of Shared Tenant are exclusively meant for the hand-off of the Shared VRF.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure L3-hand-off EPG and BGP peer.

Procedure

1. To configure shared tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant create --name <epg-name> --type shared --port <port-list>
--vrf-count <num-of-vrfs> --l3-vni-range <l3-vni-range>
--vlan-range <vlan-range> --l2-vni-range <l2-vni-range>
```

2. To configure shared VRF under the ownership of shared tenant, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name <vrf-name> --tenant <shared-tenant-name>
```

3. To configure L3-hand-off EPG under the ownership of shared tenant using the Shared VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --type l3-hand-off --tenant <shared-tenant-
name-owning-the-shared-vrf>
--po <po-list> --switchport-mode <trunk|access> --ctag-range <ctag-range>
--local-ip <ctag,device-ip:local-ip> --vrf <shared-vrf-owned-by-shared-tenant>
```

4. To configure BGP peer under the ownership of shared tenant using the shared VRF, run the following command:

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name <bgp-peer-name> --tenant <shared-tenant-
owning-the-shared-vrf>
--ipv4-uc-nbr <device-ip, shared-vrf-owned-by-shared-tenant:bgp-peer-ip, bgp-peer-
remote-asn>
```


Shared VRF and Router Usecase with Examples

Learn the examples of various use cases of shared VRF, tenant, port channel, and router.

Topology

The following example shows the fabric topology:

```
efa fabric create --name fabric1 --type non-clos

efa fabric setting update --name fabric1
--vni-auto-map No --backup-routing-enable Yes

efa fabric device add-bulk --name fabric1
--rack rack1 --ip 10.20.246.25-26 --rack rack2 --ip 10.20.246.17-18
--border-leaf-rack rack3 --border-leaf-ip 10.20.246.15-16
--username admin --password password

efa fabric configure --name fabric1
```

efa fabric show

Fabric Name: default, Fabric Description: Default Fabric, Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: created

IP	POD	HOST	ASN	ROLE	DEVICE	APP	CONFIG	PENDING	VTLB	LB
ADDRESS		NAME			STATE	STATE	GEN REASON	CONFIGS	ID	ID

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: settings-updated

Updated Fabric Settings: BGP-LL

IP ADDRESS	POD	HOST	ASN	ROLE	DEVICE	STATE	APP STATE	CONFIG GEN	PENDING	CONFIGS	VTLB	LB
10.20.246.1		SLX-1	64512	Spine	provisioned							
cfg in-sync	NA		NA								1	
10.20.246.7		SLX	65000	Leaf	provisioning							
cfg ready	IA,IU,MD,DA		SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,			2	1					
					failed							
			BGP-C,INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C									
10.20.246.8		slx-8	65000	Leaf	provisioned							
cfg in-sync	NA		NA			2	1					

FABRIC SETTING:

BGPLL - BGP Dynamic Peer Listen Limit, BGP-MD5 - BGP MD5
 Password , BFD-RX - Bfd Rx Timer, BFD-TX - Bfd Tx Timer, BFD-MULTIPLIER - Bfd multiplier,
 BFD-ENABLE - Enable Bfd, BGP-MULTIHOP - BGP ebgp multihop,
 P2PLR - Point-to-Point Link Range, MCTLR - MCT Link Range, LOIP - Loopback IP Range

CONFIG GEN REASON:

IA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/
 Update, PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
 MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway

Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
 DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd,
 ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System Properties Update
 MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update,
 BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP
 - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP, BGP - Router BGP
 C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

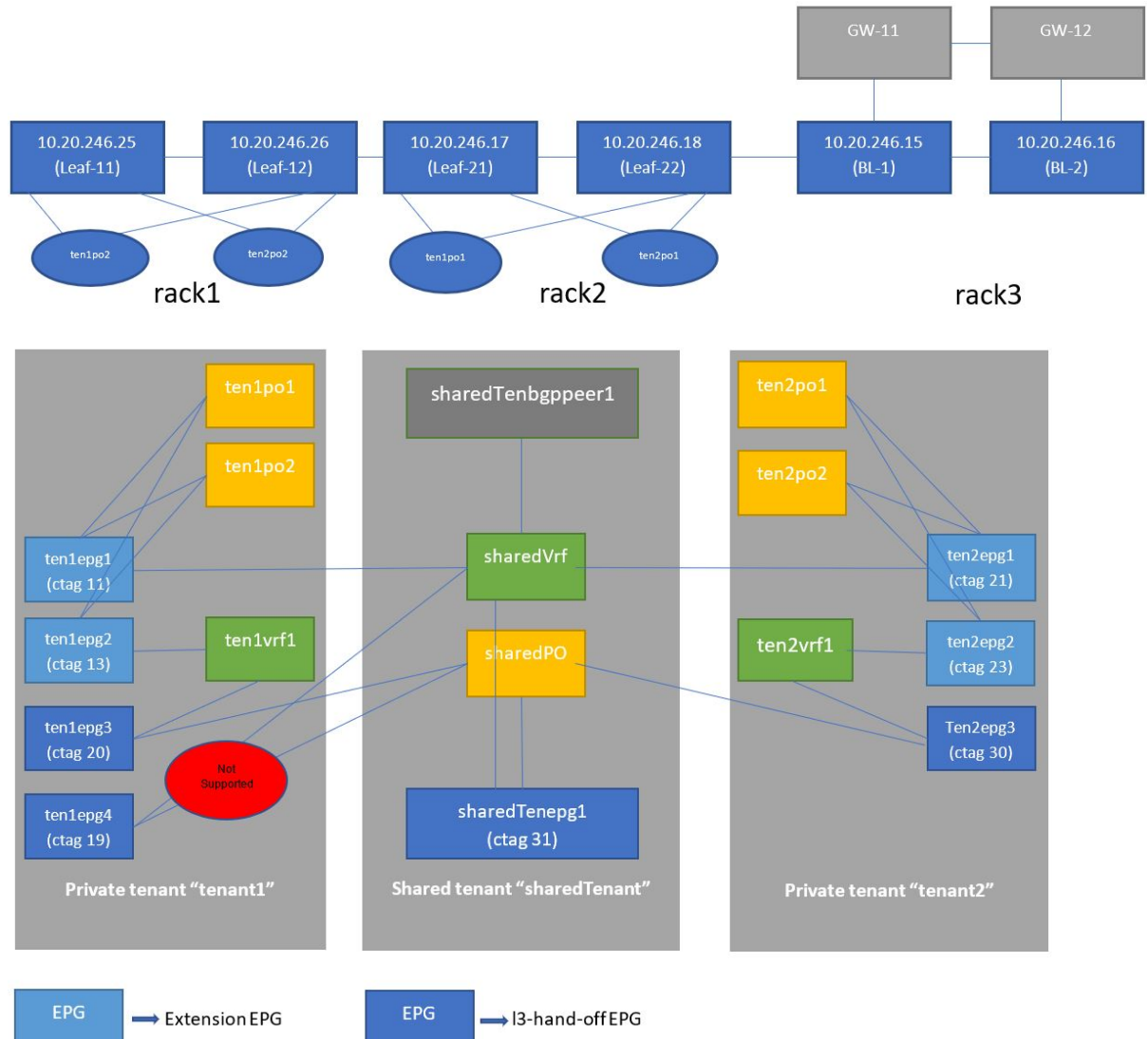


Figure 24: Shared VRF Configuration Overview

Shared Tenant and Private Tenant Configuration

The following example configures shared and private tenant:

```
efa tenant create --name sharedTenant --type shared --port
10.20.246.15[0/31],10.20.246.16[0/31]
--vrf-count 10 --l3-vni-range 31001-31020
--vlan-range 31-40 --l2-vni-range 30011-30020

efa tenant create --name tenant1 --port
```

```

10.20.246.17[0/11-20],10.20.246.18[0/11-20],10.20.246.25[0/11-20],10.20.246.26[0/11-20]
--vlan-range 11-20 --l2-vni-range 10011-10020 --vrf-count 10 --l3-vni-range
11001-11020

efa tenant create --name tenant2 --port
10.20.246.17[0/21-30],10.20.246.18[0/21-30],10.20.246.25[0/21-30],10.20.246.26[0/21-30]
--vlan-range 21-30 --l2-vni-range 20011-20020 --vrf-count 10 --l3-vni-range
21001-21020

efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|      Name      | Type | VLAN | L2VNI |
Range | L3VNI Range | VRF | Enable|      Ports      |
|      |      |      |      |      |
| Count| BD   |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|sharedTenant| shared | 31-40 | 30011-30020 |
31001-31020 | 10    | false | 10.20.246.15[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.16[0/31] |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|  tenant1    | private | 11-20 | 10011-10020 |
| 11001-11020 | 10     | false | 10.20.246.18[0/11-20] |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.17[0/11-20] |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.25[0/11-20] |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.26[0/11-20] |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|  tenant2    | private | 21-30 | 20011-20020 |
| 21001-21020 | 10     | false | 10.20.246.26[0/21-30] |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.18[0/21-30] |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.17[0/21-30] |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      | 10.20.246.25[0/21-30] |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

```

Shared PO and Private PO Configuration

The following example configures shared and private port channel:

```

efa tenant po create --name sharedPO --tenant sharedTenant
--port 10.20.246.15[0/31],10.20.246.16[0/31] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po create --name ten1po1 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.20.246.17[0/11],10.20.246.18[0/11] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po create --name ten1po2 --tenant tenant1
--port 10.20.246.25[0/11],10.20.246.26[0/11] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
efa tenant po create --name ten2po1 --tenant tenant2
--port 10.20.246.17[0/21],10.20.246.18[0/21] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
efa tenant po create --name ten2po2 --tenant tenant2
--port 10.20.246.25[0/21],10.20.246.26[0/21] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

```

Name	Tenant	ID	Speed	Negotiation	Min Link	Lacp	Ports	State	Dev State	App State
Count	Timeout									
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
sharedPO	sharedTenant	1	10Gbps	active						
1	long	10.20.246.16[0/31]		po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
	10.20.246.15[0/31]									
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
ten1po1	tenant1	1	10Gbps	active						
1	long	10.20.246.18[0/11]		po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
	10.20.246.17[0/11]									
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
ten1po2	tenant1	1	10Gbps	active						
1	long	10.20.246.25[0/11]		po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
		10.20.246.26[0/11]								
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
ten2po1	tenant2	2	10Gbps	active						
1	long	10.20.246.18[0/21]		po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
		10.20.246.17[0/21]								
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
ten2po2	tenant2	2	10Gbps	active						
1	long	10.20.246.25[0/21]		po-created	provisioned	cfg-in-sync				
		10.20.246.26[0/21]								
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----										

Shared VRF and Private VRF

The following example configures shared and private VRF:

```
efa tenant vrf create --name sharedVrf --tenant sharedTenant

efa tenant vrf create --name ten1vrf1 --tenant tenant1

efa tenant vrf create --name ten2vrf1 --tenant tenant2

efa tenant vrf show
```

Name	Tenant	Routing Type	Centralized Routers	Redistribute	Max Path
Local Asn	Enable GR	State	Dev State	App State	
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
sharedVrf	sharedTenant	distributed		connected	8
	false	vrf-create	not-provisioned	cfg-ready	
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
ten1vrf1	tenant1	distributed		connected	8
	false	vrf-create	not-provisioned	cfg-ready	
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----					
ten2vrf1	tenant2	distributed		connected	8

```
|          | false | vrf-create | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Shared VRF: Inter POD Routing

The following example configures inter POD routing using shared VRF:

- Endpoint groups (EPGs) owned by different Private Tenants using the shared VRF

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant tenant1 --po ten1po1,ten1po2 --
switchport-mode trunk
    --ctag-range 11 --anycast-ip 11:10.0.11.1/24 -vrf sharedVrf
efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg1 --tenant tenant2 --po ten2po1,ten2po2 --
switchport-mode trunk
    --ctag-range 21 --anycast-ip 21:10.0.21.1/24 --vrf sharedVrf
```

- Endpoint groups (EPGs) owned by different Private Tenants using their own private VRF:

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg2 --tenant tenant1 --po ten1po1,ten1po2 --
switchport-mode trunk
    --ctag-range 13 --anycast-ip 13:10.0.13.1/24 --vrf ten1vrf1
efa tenant epg create --name ten2epg2 --tenant tenant2 --po ten2po1,ten2po2 --
switchport-mode trunk
    --ctag-range 23 --anycast-ip 23:10.0.23.1/24 --vrf ten2vrf1
```

```
efa tenant epg show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Type | Ports | | | | |
PO | SwitchPort | Native Vlan | Ctag Range | | Vrf | L3Vni | State |
| Tagging | | | | | | Mode |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenlepg1 | tenant1 | extension | | | | | |
| trunk | false | 11 | | sharedVrf | 31001 | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenlepg2 | tenant1 | extension | | | | | |
ten1po1 | trunk | false | 13 | | ten1vrf1 | 11001 | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten2epg1 | tenant2 | extension | | | | | |
ten2po1 | trunk | false | 21 | | sharedVrf | 31001 | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten2epg2 | tenant2 | extension | | | | | |
ten2po2 | trunk | false | 23 | | ten2vrf1 | 21001 | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```



```

|
| ten2po1 |
|
|
|
+-----+
+-----+
|  ten2epg2 |  tenant2 |  extension
|      | ten2po1 |  trunk   |  false   |  23   |  ten2vrf1 |  21001 |
|
|
| ten2po2 |
|
|
+-----+
+-----+

efa tenant service bgp peer show --detail
=====
Name           : sharedTenbgppeer1
Tenant         : sharedTenant
State          : bs-state-created
Description    :

Static Peer
-----
Device IP      : 10.20.246.15
VRF            : sharedVrf
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI           : unicast
Remote IP      : 10.0.31.3
Remote ASN     : 50000
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP :
BFD Enabled    : false
BFD Interval   : 0
BFD Rx         : 0
BFD Multiplier : 0
MD5 Password   :
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync

Device IP      : 10.20.246.16
VRF            : sharedVrf
AFI            : ipv4
SAFI           : unicast
Remote IP      : 10.0.31.3
Remote ASN     : 50000
Next Hop Self  : false
Update Source IP :
BFD Enabled    : false
BFD Interval   : 0
BFD Rx         : 0
BFD Multiplier : 0
MD5 Password   :
Dev State      : provisioned
App State      : cfg-in-sync

Dynamic Peer
-----
0 Records
=====

```

Sharing Multiple VRFs with the Same RT (route-target)

You can configure VRFs to share with the same route target.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to share multiple VRFs with the same route target.

Procedure

1. If you are running EFA 2.5.5 or above, run the following command:

```
efa tenant vrf create --tenant "ten1" --name "ten1vrf1" --routing-type "distributed"
--rt-type import --rt 100:100 --rt-type export --rt 100:100 --rt-type import --rt
200:200 --rt-type export --rt 200:200 --rt-type import --rt 300:300 --rt-type export
--rt 400:400 --max-path 8 --redistribute connected

efa tenant vrf create --tenant "ten2" --name "ten2vrf1" --routing-type "distributed"
--rt-type import --rt 100:100 --rt-type export --rt 100:100 --rt-type import --rt
200:200 --rt-type export --rt 200:200 --rt-type import --rt 300:300 --rt-type export
--rt 400:400 --max-path 8 --redistribute connected
```

2. If you are running EFA 2.5.5 or above, verify the switch configuration on SLX device.

```
L1# show running-config vrf
bvrfr ten1vrf1
rd 172.31.254.69:1
evpn irb ve 8192
address-family ipv4 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
!
vrf ten2vrf1
rd 172.31.254.69:2
evpn irb ve 8190
address-family ipv4 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
!
```

```
L2# show running-config vrf
bvrfr ten1vrf1
rd 172.31.254.70:1
evpn irb ve 8192
address-family ipv4 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
!
vrf ten2vrf1
rd 172.31.254.70:2
evpn irb ve 8190
address-family ipv4 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  route-target export 100:100 evpn
  route-target export 200:200 evpn
  route-target export 400:400 evpn
  route-target import 100:100 evpn
  route-target import 200:200 evpn
  route-target import 300:300 evpn
!
!
```


Configure Tenant Admin Access to Shared Tenant Resources or Entities

In XCO versions prior to 3.0.0, running the REST GET API or the equivalent CLI without `tenant` filter disables the tenant admin to view the resources or entities owned by the tenant admin and the resources or entities owned by the shared tenant.

In XCO versions 3.0.0 or above, running the REST GET API or the equivalent CLI without `tenant` filter enables the tenant admin to view the resources or entities owned by the tenant admin and the resources or entities owned by the shared tenant.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure tenant admin access to shared tenant resources.

Procedure

1. Log in to XCO as a root user.

```
(efa:root)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Name   | Type | VLAN | L2VNI Range |
| L3VNI Range | VRF | Enable | Ports | Mirror |
|   |   |   |   |   |
| Count | BD |   |   | Destination Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| roottenant | private | 2-20 | 10000-10099 |
| 10110-10119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/20] | 10.20.246.4[0/21] |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   | 10.20.246.3[0/20] | 10.20.246.3[0/21] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedtenant | shared | 2-20 | 20000-20099 |
| 20110-20119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/22] | 10.20.246.3[0/23] |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   | 10.20.246.3[0/22] | 10.20.246.4[0/23] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| t1 | private | 2-20 | 30000-30099 |
| 30110-30119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/24] | 10.20.246.3[0/25] |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   | 10.20.246.3[0/24] | 10.20.246.4[0/25] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| t2 | private | 2-20 | 40000-40099 |
| 40110-40119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/26] | 10.20.246.4[0/27] |
|   |   |   |   |   |
|   |   | 10.20.246.3[0/26] | 10.20.246.3[0/27] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Tenant Details
(efa:root)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   Name   | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation |
| Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State | Dev State | App State |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Count | Timeout |   |   |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| rootpo | roottenant | 2 | 10Gbps |   | active |
```

```

| 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/20] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | 10.20.246.3[0/20] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedpo | sharedtenant | 3 | 10Gbps | | active
| 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/22] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | 10.20.246.3[0/22] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| po1 | t1 | 4 | 10Gbps | | active
| 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/24] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | 10.20.246.3[0/24] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| po2 | t2 | 5 | 10Gbps | | active
| 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/26] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | 10.20.246.3[0/26] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Channel Details

(efa:root)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing Type | Centralized|
Redistribute | Max | Local| Enable| State | Dev State | App State |
| Path| Asn | GR | | Routers | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| rootvrf | roottenant | distributed | |
connected | 8 | | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedvrf | sharedtenant | distributed | |
connected | 8 | | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| myv1 | t1 | distributed | |
connected | 8 | | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| myv2 | t2 | distributed | |
connected | 8 | | false | vrf-created | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Vrf Details

(efa:root)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant epg show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Type | Ports
| PO | SwitchPort | Native Vlan | Ctag | Vrf | L3Vni | State |
| | | | | | | |
| Mode | Tagging | Range| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| rootepg | roottenant | extension |
| rootpo | trunk | false | 10 | rootvrf | 10111 | epg-with-port-group |

```

```

| | | | | | -and-ctag-range |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedepg | sharedtenant | 13-hand-off | | | | epg-empty |
| | | false | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ep1 | t1 | extension | | | | |
| po1 | trunk | false | 11 | myv1 | 30111 | epg-with-port-group |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -and-ctag-range |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ep2 | t2 | extension | | | | |
| po2 | trunk | false | 12 | sharedvrf | 20111 | epg-with-port-group |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -and-ctag-range |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
EndpointGroup Details

```

2. Log in to XCO as a tenant user.

```

(efa:tluser)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN Range | L2VNI Range | L3VNI Range | VRF Count | Enable BD | Ports | Mirror Destination Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedtenant | shared | 2-20 | 20000-20099 | 20110-20119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/22] | 10.20.246.4[0/23] |
| | | | | | | | 10.20.246.3[0/22] | 10.20.246.3[0/23] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| t1 | private | 2-20 | 30000-30099 | 30110-30119 | 10 | false | 10.20.246.4[0/24] | 10.20.246.4[0/25] |
| | | | | | | | 10.20.246.3[0/24] | 10.20.246.3[0/25] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Tenant Details

(efa:tluser)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State | Dev State | App State |
| Count | Timeout | | | | | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedpo | sharedtenant | 3 | 10Gbps | | active | 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/22] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | | 10.20.246.3[0/22] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| po1 | t1 | 4 | 10Gbps | | active | 1 | long | 10.20.246.4[0/24] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
| | | | | | | | | | |

```

```

|          | 10.20.246.3[0/24] |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Port Channel Details
(efa:tluser)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant vrf show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name      | Tenant      | Routing Type | Centralized|
Redistribute | Max | Local | Enable | State      | Dev State | App State |
|          |      |      |      | Routers    |           |           |
| Path | Asn | GR      |           |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedvrf | sharedtenant | distributed |
| connected | 8 |           | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| myv1      | t1          | distributed |
| connected | 8 |           | false | vrf-device-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Vrf Details

(efa:tluser)root@administrator-00:~# efa tenant epg show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name      | Tenant      | Type      | Ports|
PO | SwitchPort | Native Vlan | Ctag | Vrf | L3Vni | State      |
|          |          |          |      |      |      | Mode      |
| Tagging  | Range |          |      |      |      |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| sharedepg | sharedtenant | l3-hand-off |
| false    |           |           | epg-empty |
|          |           |           |           |
|          |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| epgl      | t1          | extension |
pol | trunk      | false    | 11 | myv1 | 30111 | epg-with-port-group |
|          |          |          |      |      |      |           |
|          |          |          | -and-ctag-range |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
EndpointGroup Details

```

Administered Partial Success

Overview

By default, when a REST operation succeeds on one device but fails on another, configuration changes are rolled back for both devices. For more information, see [Rollback Scenarios for Data Consistency](#) on page 95.

However, for a two-leaf MCT pair, you can administratively change the process to permit configuration to succeed even when one device is down. This process, called an administered partial success, is as follows.

- You use the **efa inventory admin-state** command to change the state of the unreachable device to "admin down." The device then goes into maintenance mode. For more information about changing a device state, see [Administratively Manage a Device State](#) on page 459.
- XCO filters out configurations destined for MCT pair as follows.
 - Create-related and delete-related configurations destined for the "admin up" device succeed.
 - Create-related configurations are not attempted for the "admin down" device, but the configurations are considered a success. These configurations are marked as pending, to be pushed to the device when it comes back up.
 - Delete-related configurations (de-configurations) are not attempted for the "admin down" device and the operation fails with an error in the REST response. You can retry these de-configurations after the device transitions to "admin up" state.

XCO does not want to leave stale configurations on the devices because if stale configurations are left on the devices, then bringing the devices (with stale configurations) back into XCO are erroneous considering the full brownfield support is missing in XCO.

- When the device is again reachable, you change the state of the device to "admin-up."
- XCO pushes the pending configurations to the device, and the drift and reconcile process ensures that the configurations in XCO and the device are synchronized. For more information, see [Drift and Reconcile](#) on page 83.
- The device comes out of maintenance mode.

Tips and considerations

- You can use Switch Health Management to verify the reachability of a device. Use the **--health-check-interval** and **--health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold** settings of the **efa inventory device setting update** command. For more information, see [Monitor Device Health](#) on page 599.
- You can retry the same CLI or REST operation after the "admin down" devices transition to "admin up" state so that the deconfiguration is attempted on all the devices. You can use the "force" option available in the REST API to forcefully delete the entities from XCO even in case of partial success topology.
- You can use the **efa tenant debug device drift** command to determine any drift between the intended XCO configuration and the device configuration. These commands also identify the app state and the dev state: **efa tenant epg show** and **efa tenant po show**.
- XCO blocks the tenant reconciliation API, and rest of the tenant APIs support partial success behavior.

- If a high-availability failover or restart occurs while a device is in "admin down" or "admin up" state, you must reapply the state.
- If an operation such as drift and reconcile or a firmware download is in progress when you submit the command to change the state, the command is blocked until the operation is complete.
- This feature is supported only for devices in an MCT pair. Standalone devices are not supported.
- You can change the status of only one device in an MCT pair to "admin down" to benefit from administered partial success.
 - When both devices are in "admin down" state, the topology is considered a complete failure. Configuration attempts on these devices are rejected and error messages are returned in the REST responses. Administered partial success is not applicable.
 - When both devices are in "admin up" state, the topology is considered a complete success. Configuration attempts on these devices are accepted. Administered partial success is not applicable.

Behavior changes during "admin down" state

After a device state changes to "admin down," the following behavior changes occur.

- Switch Health Management does not trigger the drift and reconcile process.
- A device going into maintenance mode does not trigger the drift and reconcile process.
- The following commands are blocked from affecting the device.

Table 18: Blocked commands

Command type and name
Inventory commands
efa inventory drift-reconcile --ip
efa inventory device setting update --ip
efa inventory rma --ip
efa inventory config-backup execute --ip
efa inventory config-replay execute --ip
efa inventory device update --fabric
efa inventory device firmware-download prepare add --ip
efa inventory device update --ip
efa inventory device interface set-speed --ip
efa inventory device interface set-breakout --ip
efa inventory device interface unset-breakout --ip
efa inventory device interface set-mtu --ip
efa inventory device interface set-admin-state --ip

Table 18: Blocked commands (continued)

Command type and name
efa inventory device running-config persist --ip
Fabric commands
efa fabric configure --name
efa fabric device remove --ip <> --name <> Allowed with the --no-device-cleanup option.
efa fabric show-config --name
efa fabric topology show underlay --name
efa fabric topology show overlay --name
efa fabric topology show physical --name

Behavior changes during "admin up" state

After a device is returned to "admin up" state and after the drift and reconcile process is complete (which the state change triggers), Switch Health Management and drift and reconcile resume normal behavior. Also, the blocked commands are unblocked.

Administratively Manage a Device State

You can administratively manage the state of an SLX device using the XCO command line.

About This Task

You can change a state to up or down, delete a state from the history, and view the state history and the current state. For details about the command and its parameters, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. To change a device to the up state, run the following command:

```
$ efa inventory admin-state up --ip <device IP>
AdminStateUp [success]
Admin State Up execution UUID: 8d9fa0cf-dc76-42cc-ac7a-57902a47c1b2
```

This example changes the state of a specified IP address and generates a UUID, which you can use in the **efa inventory admin-state detail** command:

2. To change a device to the down state, run the following command:

```
$ efa inventory admin-state down --ip <device IP>
AdminStateDown [success]
Admin State Down execution UUID: 28eb0845-7a7a-4851-b453-b3020c6900f2
```

This example changes the state of a specified IP address and generates a UUID, which you can use in the **efa inventory admin-state detail** command.

3. To view the details of a state change, run the following command:

```
$ efa inventory admin-state detail --uuid 28eb0845-7a7a-4851-b453-b3020c6900f2
```

4. To view the history of the admin changes of a specified device, run the following command:

```
# efa inventory admin-state history --ip <device IP>
```

5. To display the admin state and the health check state of a device, run the following command:

```
$ efa inventory admin-state show --ip <device IP>
```

6. To delete the instance of the admin state change of a device, run the following command:

```
$ efa inventory admin-state delete --key <device IP or UUID>
```

APS Behavior of Tenant Configuration

Use this topic to know about the APS behavior of tenant configuration.

Existing behavior

Configuration or Deconfiguration is never attempted on admin down switching devices.

Target Devices

Devices on which the configuration is intended to be pushed.

Complete Failure Topology



- Topology having at least one single-homed device in admin down state or atleast one dual-homed device pair with both the devices in admin down state is a “complete failure topology”.
- Any Tenant CLI or REST API of create or delete nature attempted on the target devices having “complete failure topology” is rejected with an appropriate error and result in a complete failure. XCO does not have any configuration recipe prepared for this REST API or CLI as the entire request is rejected. For example, an EPG (endpoint group) create attempted on a single-homed device which is admin down state.

Complete Success Topology



- Topology with all the single-homed devices and all the dual-homed device pair in admin up state is a “complete success topology”.
- Any Tenant CLI or REST API of create or delete nature attempted on the target devices having “complete success topology” results in the configuration recipe

preparation for all the target devices and the configuration is attempted on all the target devices as all the target devices are in “admin up” state.

Partial Success Topology



- Topology which is not a “complete failure topology” and have at least one dual-homed device pair with one of the device in admin down state and the other device in admin up state is a “partial success topology”.
- Any Tenant CLI or REST API of create nature attempted on the target devices having “partial success topology” will result in the configuration being attempted on the “admin up” devices and configuration not being attempted on the “admin down” devices. Even though configuration is not attempted for “admin down” devices, the configuration is treated as success for the “admin down” devices.

Configuration recipe is prepared and persisted in XCO for all the devices, and the configuration is auto reconciled with the devices when the “admin down” devices transition to “admin up”.

When the devices are in the “admin up” state, the XCO intended configuration synchronizes with the device configuration.

- Any Tenant CLI or REST API of delete nature attempted on the target devices having “partial success topology” results in deconfiguration attempted on the “admin up” devices, and deconfiguration not attempted on the “admin down” devices. The CLI or REST API operation fails with an appropriate error indicating that the deconfiguration not being attempted on the “admin down” devices.

The reason being XCO does not want to leave stale configurations on the devices because if the stale configurations are left on the devices, then bringing the devices (having stale configurations) back into XCO is erroneous considering the full brownfield support is missing in XCO. You can retry the same CLI or REST API operation after the “admin down” devices transition to “admin up” state so that the deconfiguration is attempted on all the devices. You can always use “force” option available in REST API to forcefully delete the entities from XCO even in case of partial success topology.

- Drift between the XCO intended configuration and device config is shown in the **efa tenant debug device drift** CLI or REST API output and in the corresponding entity GET or SHOW output (for example, **efa tenant epg show** and **efa tenant po show** in the form of “app-state” and “dev-state”).
- XCO blocks the tenant reconciliation API and rest of the tenant APIs support partial success behavior.

APS: Pre-provisioning Support by Modifying the Target Device List to Include the MCT Neighbor

Rack1Device1 (UP)

Rack1Device2 (DOWN)

Scenario	Target Device List	Resultant Topology
Single Homed PO Create with PO member on Rack1Device2	Rack1Device1 Rack1Device2	Partial Success
Endpoint group (EPG) create with cluster edge port (CEP) member on Rack1Device2	Rack1Device1 Rack1Device2	Partial Success
BGP Peer Group create with the peer-group residing on Rack1Device2	Rack1Device1 Rack1Device2	Partial Success
BGP Peer Create with the static or dynamic BGP peers residing on Rack1Device2	Rack1Device1 Rack1Device2	Partial Success
VRF update with SR or SR-BFD residing on Rack1Device2	Rack1Device1 Rack1Device2	Partial Success

```

efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | L2VNI-Range | L3VNI-Range | VLAN-Range |
| VRF-Count | Enable-BD | Type | Ports |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| ten1 | | | 11-20 |
10 | False | private | 10.20.246.15[0/1-10] |
| | | | |
| | | 10.20.246.16[0/1-10] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Tenant Details

efa inventory admin-state down --ip 10.20.246.15
AdminStateDown [success]
Admin State Down execution UUID: 6eaa1ebe-40fe-4628-8d5c-df11ffc4521e
execute the CLI to get details : efa inventory
admin-state detail --uuid 6eaa1ebe-40fe-4628-8d5c-df11ffc4521e

efa inventory admin-state detail --uuid 6eaa1ebe-40fe-4628-8d5c-df11ffc4521e
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | VALUE |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| UUID | 6eaa1ebe-40fe-4628-8d5c-df11ffc4521e |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | 10.20.246.15 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Admin State Action | down |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Status | success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Fabric Status | success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Tenant Status | success |

```

```
+-----+-----+
| Maintenance Mode Enable Status | success |
+-----+-----+
| Start Time | 2021-02-06 21:18:53 -0800 PST |
+-----+-----+
| Last Modified | 2021-02-06 21:19:59 -0800 PST |
+-----+-----+
| Duration | 1m5.517263907s |
+-----+-----+
```

Behavior in XCO

```
efa tenant po create --name tenlpol --tenant ten1 --port 10.20.246.15[0/1-2] --speed 10Gbps --
negotiation active
```

```
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1 --po tenlpol --switchport-mode trunk --ctag-range
11-12 --anycast-ip 11:10.0.11.1/24 --anycast-ip 12:10.0.12.1/24 --vrf tenlvrf1
```

```
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name tenlbgppeer1 --tenant ten1 --ipv4-uc-nbr
10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.0.0.0,65001
```

```
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name tenlbgppeergroup1 --tenant ten1 --pg-name
10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:65010
```

```
efa tenant po show --name tenlpol --tenant ten1
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Speed | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp | Ports | State |
| Dev State | App State |
| | | | | | Count | Timeout | |
| | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| tenlpol | ten1 | 1 | 10Gbps | active | 1 | long | 10.20.246.15[0/1-2] | po-created |
| not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
```

```
efa tenant vrf show --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant vrf show --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Routing | Centralized | Redistribute | Max | Local | Enable | State |
| Dev State | App State |
| | | Type | Routers | | Path | Asn | GR | |
| | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| tenlvrf1 | ten1 | distributed | | connected,static | 50 | 65002 | false | vrf-create |
| not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
```

```
efa tenant epg show --detail
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
Name : tenlepg1
Tenant : ten1
Description :
Type : extension
Ports :
POs :
: unstable : tenlpol
```

```

Port Property : switchport mode      : trunk
                : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy      : ctag-range          : 11-12
                : vrf                 : ten1vrfl [unstable]
                : l3-vni               : 8192
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Ctag-
Description | Mtu-IPv6-ND | ManagedConfig-IPv6-ND | OtherConfig-IPv6-ND | Dev-state | App-
state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | 10.0.11.1/24 | | | | | Tenant L3
Extended VLAN | | False | | False | | not-provisioned | cfg-
ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | 12 | 10.0.12.1/24 | | | | | Tenant L3
Extended VLAN | | False | | False | | not-provisioned | cfg-
ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
Name      : ten1bgppeergroup1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bgp-pg-state-created
Description :
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | PEER-GROUP-NAME | REMOTE | BFD | BFD | BFD | BFD | Next-Hop-Self |
Update-Source-IP | Dev-state | App-state |
| | | ASN | Enabled | Interval | Rx | Multiplier |
| | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | pg1 | 65010 | false | 0 | 0 | 0 | false
| | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
Name      : ten1bgppeer1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bs-state-created
Description :
Static Peer:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | REMOTE | REMOTE | BFD | BFD | BFD | BFD |
Next Hop | Update | Dev-state | App-state |
| | | | | IP | ASN | Enabled | Interval | Rx | Multiplier |
Self | Source IP | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ten1pol | ten1   | 1   | EFA Port-channel ten1pol | 10Gbps | active | 1           |
| 10.20.246.15[0/1-2] | long      | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa tenant epg show
=====
Name          : ten1epg1
Tenant        : ten1
Description    :
Type          : extension
Ports         :
POs           :
              : unstable           : ten1pol
Port Property : switchport mode   : trunk
              : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy     : ctag-range        : 11-12
              : vrf                : ten1vrf1
              : l3-vni              : 8192
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP) | Ctag-
Description | Mtu-IPv6-ND | ManagedConfig-IPv6-ND | OtherConfig-IPv6-ND | Dev-state | App-
state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 11   | 11     | 10.0.11.1/24 |              |         |                               | Tenant L3
Extended VLAN |              | False        |              | False        | provisioned | cfg-in-sync
|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 12   | 12     | 10.0.12.1/24 |              |         |                               | Tenant L3
Extended VLAN |              | False        |              | False        | provisioned | cfg-in-sync
|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

efa tenant service bgp peer-group show
=====
=====
Name          : ten1bgppeergroup1
Tenant        : ten1
State         : bgp-pg-state-created
Description    :
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | PEER-GROUP-NAME | REMOTE ASN | BFD Enabled | BFD Interval | BFD Rx | BFD Multiplier |
Next-Hop-Self | Update-Source-IP | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | pg1           | 65010      | false      | 0           | 0       | 0           |
false          |               | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |

```

```

=====
efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====

```

```

Name      : tenlbgppeer1

```

```

Tenant    : ten1

```

```

State     : bs-state-created

```

```

Description :

```

```

Static Peer:

```

```

=====
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | REMOTE IP | REMOTE ASN | BFD Enabled | BFD Interval | BFD
Rx | BFD Multiplier | Next Hop Self | Update Source IP | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | tenlvrf1 | ipv4 | unicast | 10.0.0.0 | 65001 | false | 0 |
0 | 0 | false | | | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

Dynamic Peer:

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | Listen Range | Peer Group | Listen Limit | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



Note

During PST (Partial Success Topology), attempting to delete a tenant entity may move its dev-state to 'not-provisioned' and its app-state to 'cfg-ready/cfg-refreshed' state.

APS: Deletion Support for Pre-provisioned Configurations

Issue in XCO

Creation of XCO entities (PO and EPG) on an admin down device followed by the deletion of same EFA entities (PO and EPG) on the same admin down device used to fail even though the configuration was never pushed to the devices.

Solution

Succeed the deletion of the XCO entities (PO and EPG) if the resultant configuration to be deleted has never been pushed to the devices.

Pre-provisioned config

The pre-provisioned config is present in XCO DB and not present on the SLX.

<pre> efa inventory admin-state show -- ip 10.20.246.15 +-----+ +-----+ NAME VALUE +-----+ +-----+ Device IP 10.20.246.15 +-----+ +-----+ Admin State down +-----+ +-----+ Health Check Status Disable +-----+ +-----+ </pre>	<pre> efa inventory admin-state show -- ip 10.20.246.16 +-----+ +-----+ NAME VALUE +-----+ +-----+ Device IP 10.20.246.16 +-----+ +-----+ Admin State up +-----+ +-----+ Health Check Status Disable +-----+ +-----+ </pre>

```

efa tenant po create --name tenlpo1 --tenant ten1 --port
10.20.246.15[0/1],10.20.246.16[0/1] --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active
efa tenant vrf create --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1
efa tenant epg create --name tenlepg1 --tenant ten1 --po tenlpo1 --switchport-mode trunk
--ctag-range 11-12 --anycast-ip 11:10.0.11.1/24 --anycast-ip 12:10.0.12.1/24 --vrf
tenlvrf1
efa tenant service bgp peer create --name tenlbgppeer1 --tenant ten1 --ipv4-uc-nbr
10.20.246.15,tenlvrf1:10.0.0.0,65001 --ipv4-uc-nbr 10.20.246.16,tenlvrf1:10.1.0.0,65001
efa tenant service bgp peer-group create --name tenlbgppeergroup1 --tenant ten1 --pg-name
10.20.246.15:pg1 --pg-asn 10.20.246.15,pg1:65010 --pg-name 10.20.246.16:pg1 --pg-asn
10.20.246.16,pg1:65010

```

```

efa tenant po show

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Tenant | ID | Description | Speed | Negotiation | MinLinkCount |
| Ports | | | LacpTimeout | State | Dev-State | App-State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenlpo1 | ten1 | 1 | EFA Port-channel tenlpo1 | 10Gbps | active | 1 |
| 10.20.246.15[0/1] | long | po-created | not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
| | | | | | | |
| 10.20.246.16[0/1] | | | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

efa tenant service bgp peer-group show

```

```

=====
Name      : tenlbgppeergroup1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bgp-pg-state-created
Description :
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | PEER-GROUP-NAME | REMOTE ASN | BFD Enabled | BFD Interval | BFD Rx | BFD
Multiplier | Next-Hop-Self | Update-Source-IP | Dev-state | App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | pg1      | 65010    | false   | 0        | 0        |
0              | false    |           |          | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | pg1      | 65010    | false   | 0        | 0        |
0              | false    |           |          | not-provisioned | cfg-ready   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
efa tenant vrf show --name tenlvrf1 --tenant ten1
=====
Name                : tenlvrf1
Vrf State            : vrf-device-created
Vrf Device State     : not-provisioned
Vrf App State        : cfg-ready
Tenant Name          : ten1
Routing Type         : distributed
L3 VNI               : 8191
IRB BD               : 4095
IRB VE               : 8191
BR BD                :
BR VE                :
BR VNI               : 4096
RH max path          :
RH ecmp enable       :
Graceful restart enable :
Route Target         : import 101:101
                     : export 101:101
Static Route         : Switch-IP->Network, Nexthop-IP[Route-Distance], ...
                     :
Local Asn             :
Static Route BFD      : Switch-IP->[DestIP,SourceIP][Interval,Min-Rx,Multiplier], ...
                     :
Max Path             : 8
Redistribute          : connected
=====
efa tenant epg show
=====
Name                : tenlepg1
Tenant              : ten1
Description          :
Type                : extension
Ports               :
POs                 :
                   : unstable           : tenlpol1
Port Property       : switchport mode       : trunk
                   : native-vlan-tagging : false
NW Policy           : ctag-range           : 11-12
                   : vrf               : tenlvrf1 [unstable]
                   : l3-vni            : 8191
Network Property [Flags : * - Native Vlan]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Ctag | L2-Vni | Anycast-IPv4 | Anycast-IPv6 | BD-name | Local IP (Device-IP->Local-IP)
| Ctag-Description | Mtu-IPv6-ND | ManagedConfig-IPv6-ND | OtherConfig-IPv6-ND
| Dev-state | App-state |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 11 | 11 | 10.0.11.1/24 | | | | | |
| Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | | False | | False | |
not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 12 | 12 | 10.0.12.1/24 | | | | | |
| Tenant L3 Extended VLAN | | False | | False | |
not-provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
For 'unstable' entities, run 'efa tenant po/vrf show' for details
=====
=====

efa tenant service bgp peer show
=====
=====
=====
Name      : ten1bgppeer1
Tenant    : ten1
State     : bs-state-created
Description :
Static Peer:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | REMOTE IP | REMOTE ASN | BFD Enabled | BFD
Interval | BFD Rx | BFD Multiplier | Next Hop Self | Update Source IP | Dev-state
| App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | ten1vrf1 | ipv4 | unicast | 10.1.0.0 | 65001 | false | |
0 | 0 | 0 | false | | | |
provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | ten1vrf1 | ipv4 | unicast | 10.0.0.0 | 65001 | false | |
0 | 0 | 0 | false | | | not-
provisioned | cfg-ready |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Dynamic Peer:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| Device IP | VRF | AFI | SAFI | Listen Range | Peer Group | Listen Limit | Dev-state |
App-state |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
=====
=====

```

```
=====
=====
```

Scenario (Deletion of pre-provisioned config)	XCO
<code>efa tenant service bgp peer delete --name ten1bgppeer1 --tenant ten1</code>	BgpService deleted successfully
<code>efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete --name ten1bgppeergroup1 --tenant ten1</code>	BgpService deleted successfully
<code>efa tenant epg delete --name ten1epg1 --tenant ten1</code>	EndpointGroup: ten1epg1 deleted successfully
<code>efa tenant po delete --name ten1pol1 --tenant ten1</code>	PortChannel: ten1pol1 deleted successfully

Traffic Mirroring Overview

XCO supports traffic monitoring on both Clos and non-Clos (small data center) fabrics for troubleshooting issues with applications and fabrics. XCO performs traffic monitoring by means of packet mirroring in a cloud-native infrastructure solution and network functions virtualization in infrastructure deployments.

You can mirror the ingress and egress traffic from the following ports:

- Leaf ports connecting to the compute devices
- Leaf ports connecting to the neighboring MCT leaf device (ICL ports)
- Border leaf ports connecting to the external gateway
- Border leaf ports connecting to the neighboring MCT border leaf device (ICL ports)
- Spine ports connecting to leaf devices (Fabric non-ICL ports)
- Spine ports connecting to super-spine devices (Fabric non-ICL ports)
- Super-Spine ports connecting to spine and border-leaf devices (Fabric non-ICL ports)

There are two types of traffic mirroring:

1. In-band traffic mirroring
2. Out-of-band traffic mirroring

The following table describes the comparison between In-band and Out-of-band traffic mirroring solution:

In-band Mirroring	Out-of-band Mirroring
No additional hardware or ports	One additional switch, one reserved port on all leaf and border leaf switches
All configuration by XCO, no separate devices to be managed	Separate configuration on mirror switch through OOB mechanisms

In-band Mirroring	Out-of-band Mirroring
All ingress information, including test access point (TAP) and VLAN, can be retained and used for classification	Ingress port information and possibly VLAN information, is not retained
Fabric needs to be measured for expected extra mirror traffic	Mirroring traffic has minimal impact on normal traffic and fabric capacity, no extra measurement needed
All functionality needs to be present in ingress leaf top of rack (ToR) switch	Minimal configuration needed on XCO, and dataplane support needed in the fabric
Extra tunnel configuration in fabric underlay	Fabric underlay is unmodified
Configuration of underlay tunnels to sink app breaks underlay/overlay separation	Tunnels to sink apps are outside the domain of fabric, and do not overlap
Cannot be applied for control port mirroring	Partial reuse possible for a common mirroring solution also on control network
Fabric has to be programmed for creating additional headers and remote destination reachability, underlay or overlay separation is lost	No fabric dependency on final encapsulation and forwarding toward sink
Egress ACL rule support minimal	Two level filtering possible, once in ingress switch, and once in the dedicated mirror switch, More complicated mirror rules can be cascaded.
QoS support needed on tenant and mirrored traffic streams because they share the same fabric links	No QoS support needed, because links are separate
Cannot be leveraged for troubleshooting fabric issues due to reliance on fabric	Can be leveraged for troubleshooting fabric issues
Fabric admin needs to do all configuration because underlay routing modifications are needed	XCO tenant admin can create TAP sessions on the fabric switches, with pre-provisioning and custom provisioning of the configuration on mirror switch by fabric admin.

**Note**

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure traffic mirroring, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

In-band Traffic Mirroring

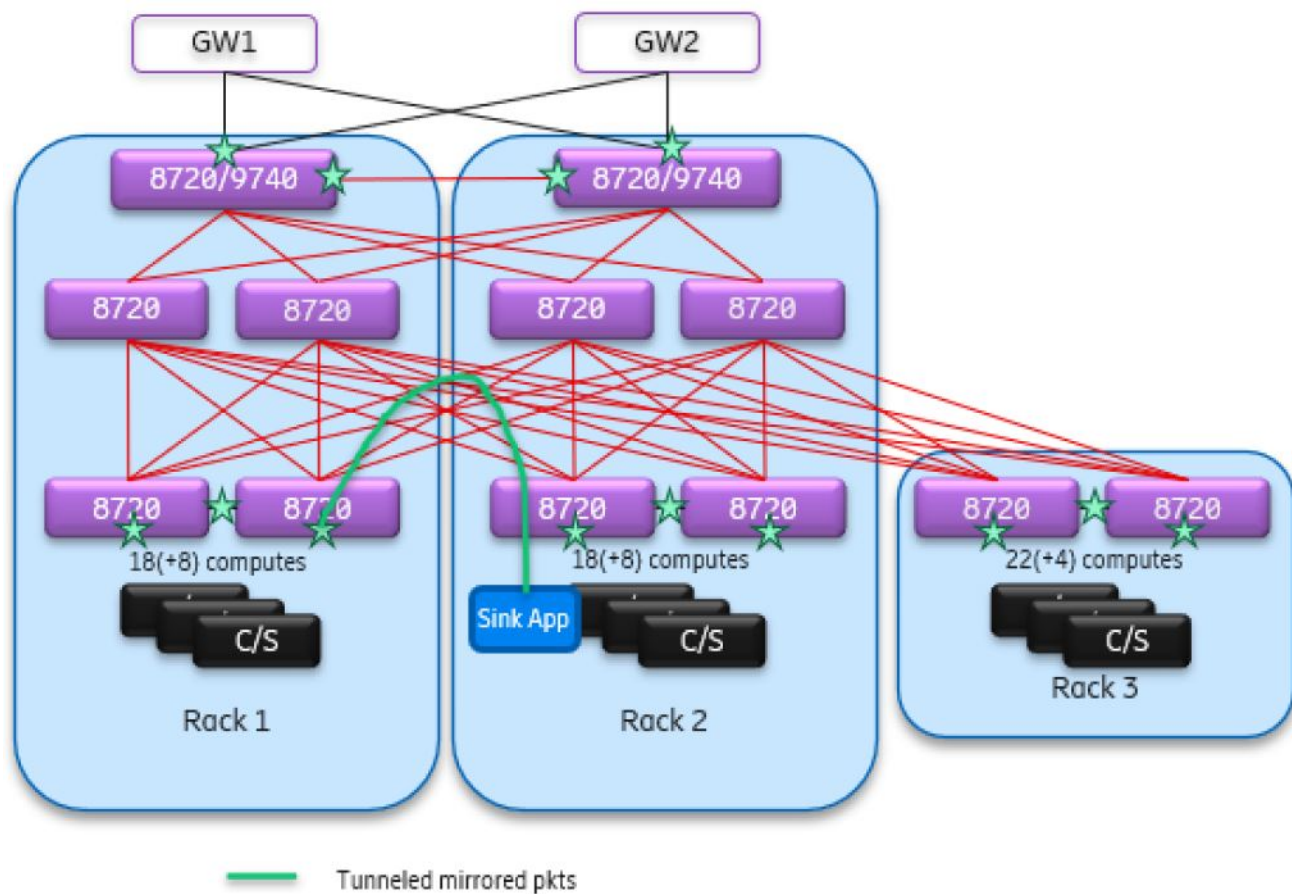


Figure 25: In-band traffic mirroring topology

- Fabric links are used for carrying mirrored and tenant traffic. Mirrored traffic needs to be encapsulated in ERSPAN headers to support multiple sessions.
- Separate tunnels are created over fabric links between the ingress leaf switch and either egress leaf switch or directly to the sink.
- Sink can be deployed in computes, in separate stand-alone servers, or outside the datacenter.
- No separate ports or devices are required for mirroring.

Out-of-band Traffic Mirroring

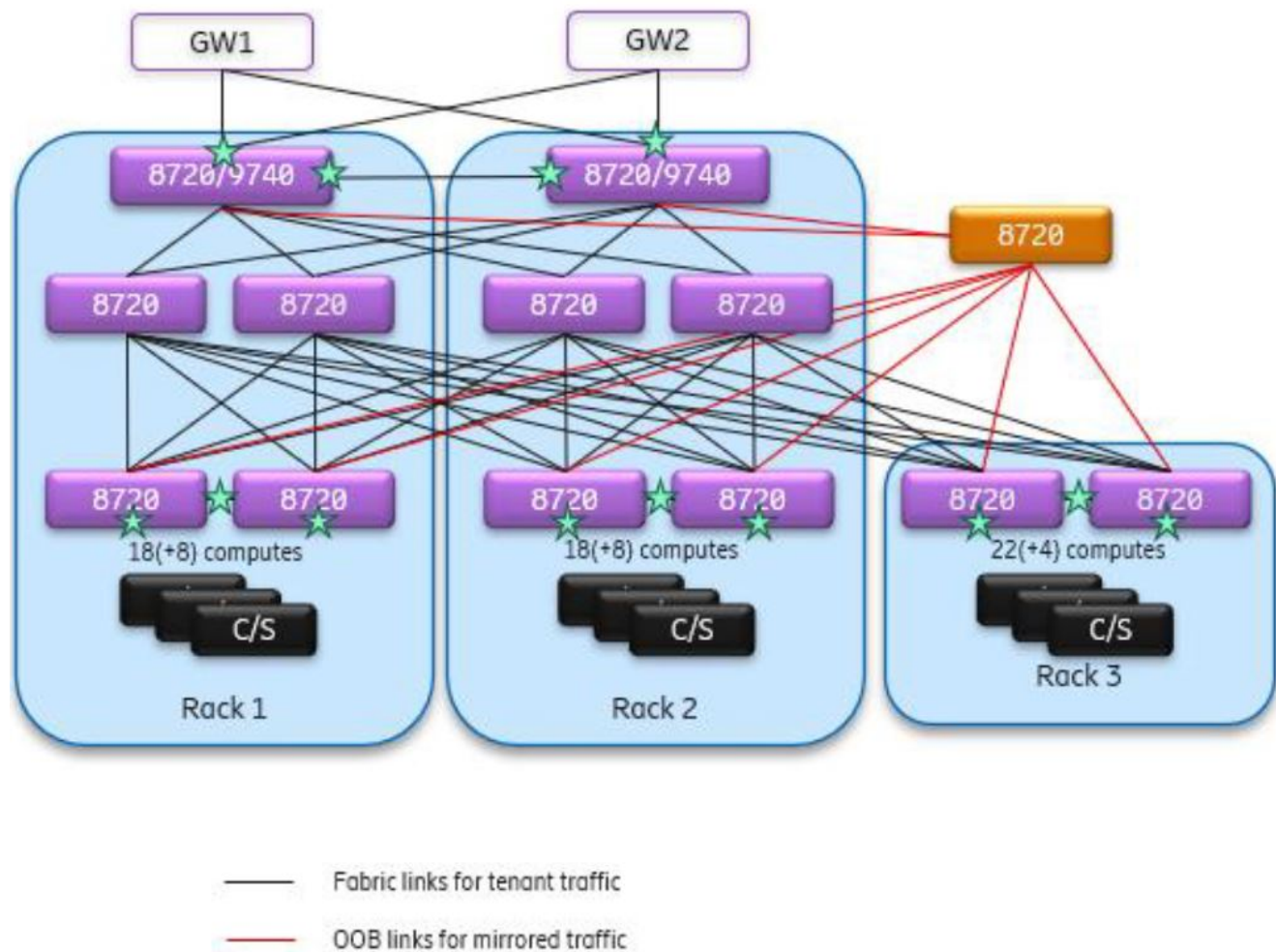


Figure 26: Out-of-band traffic mirroring topology

- The mirrored traffic is captured on the ingress or egress leaf switch and carried on a separate set of links to a separate add-on mirror switch.
- One port is reserved on each fabric leaf and border leaf switch, and connected to the mirror switch through separate OOB cabling.
- XCO configures basic mirroring sessions and actions on fabric switches.
- Advanced configuration on the mirror switch is handled separately, not by XCO.
- Connectivity between the TAP (traffic access point) sink (a class or function designed to receive incoming events from another object or function.) and the mirror switch can be configured and customized separately through OOB mechanism.
- Demultiplexing on sessions involving traffic access points (TAP) can be performed using filtering on packet header fields in the sink application.
- 100Gbps links are required between the mirror switch and each fabric switch.
- The mirror switch may be an 8720 or a specialized packet broker with advanced functions.

There are three types of out-of-band traffic mirroring:

- Port-based traffic mirroring
- Flow-based traffic mirroring
- VLAN-based traffic mirroring
- ICL port mirroring

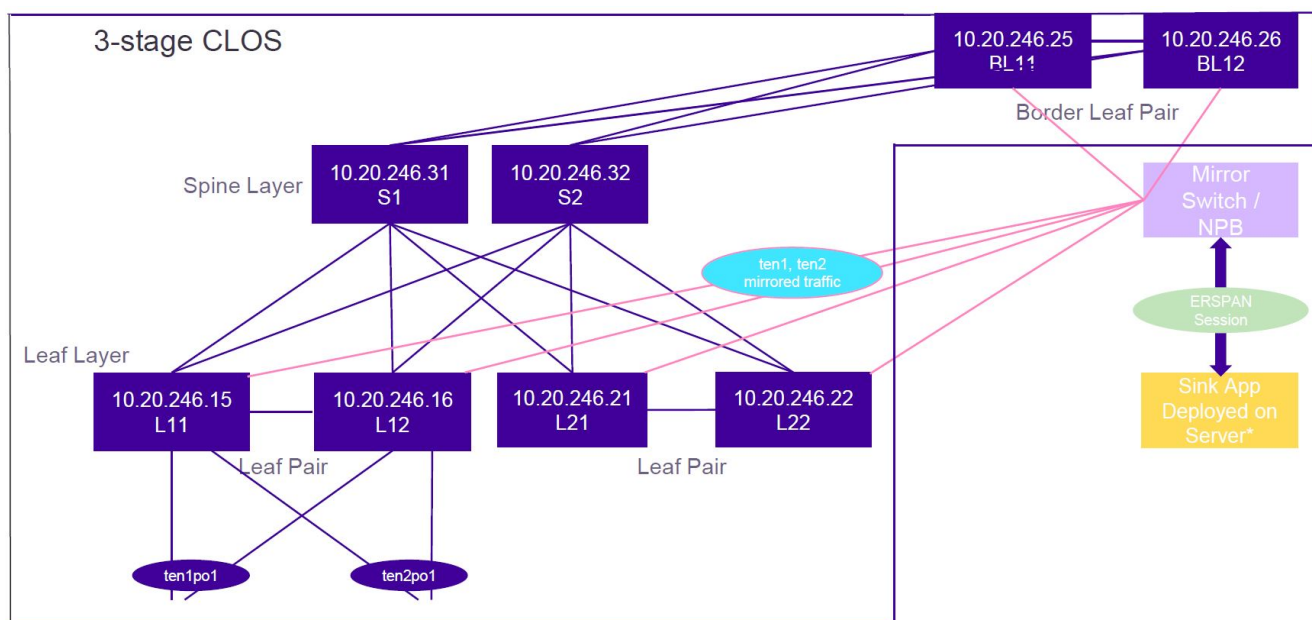


Figure 27: Port-based traffic mirroring topology

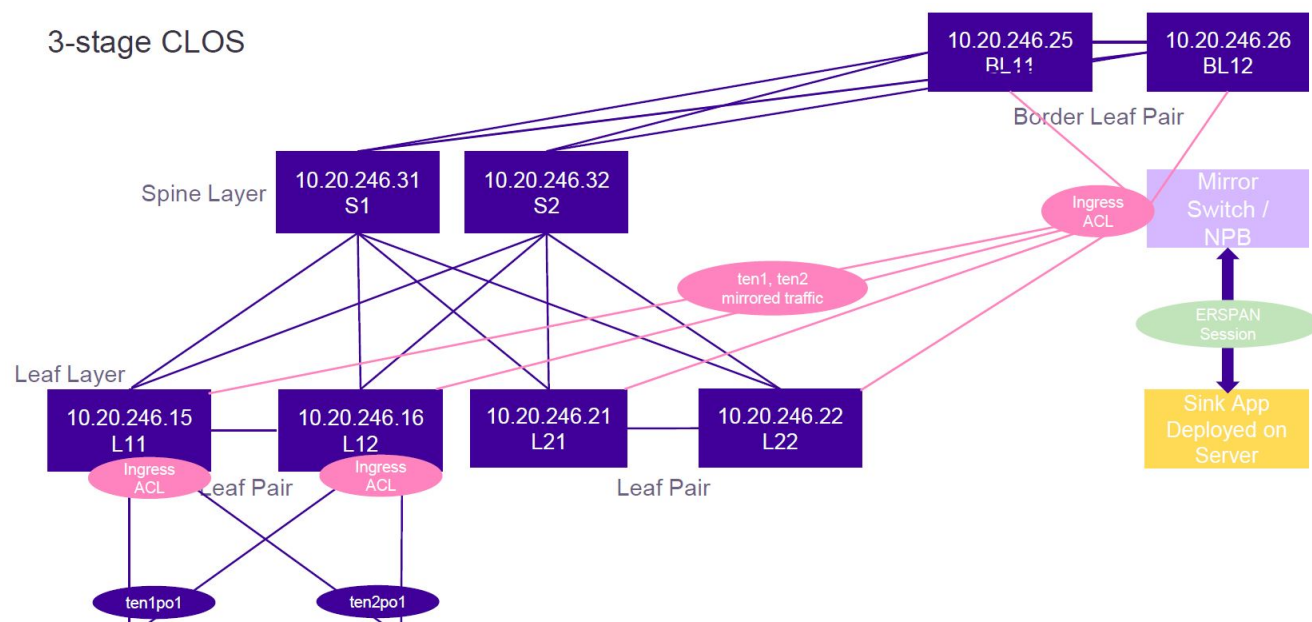


Figure 28: Flow-based traffic mirroring topology

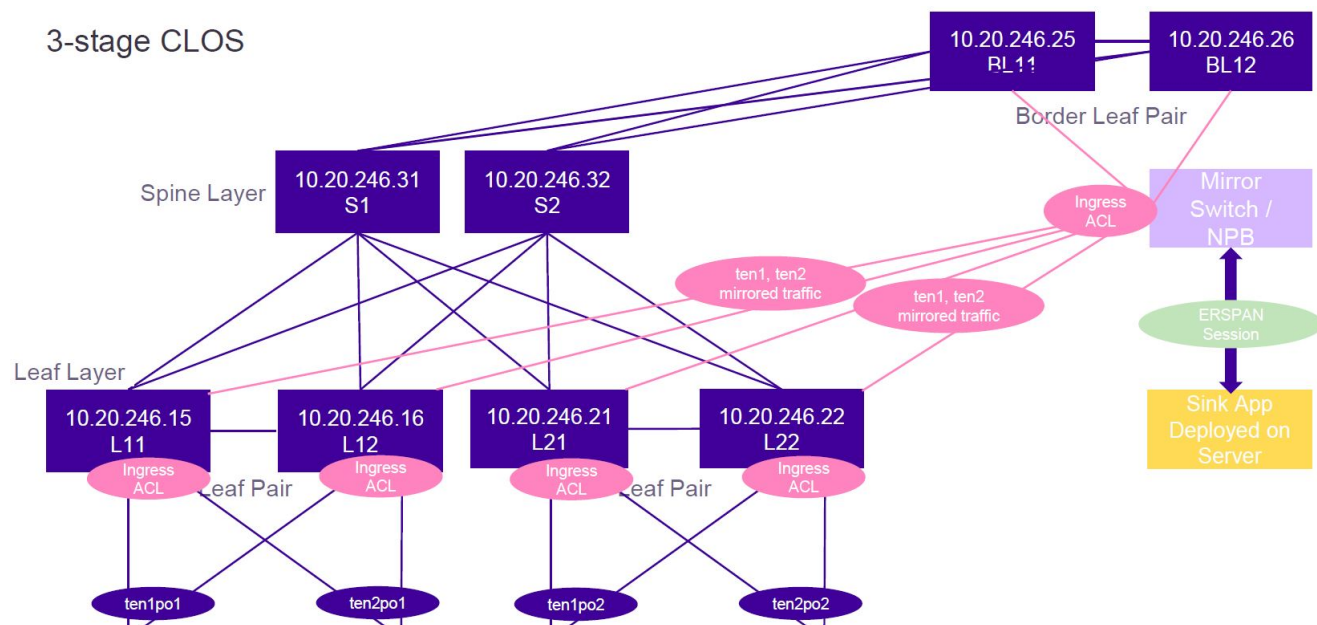


Figure 29: VLAN-based traffic mirroring topology

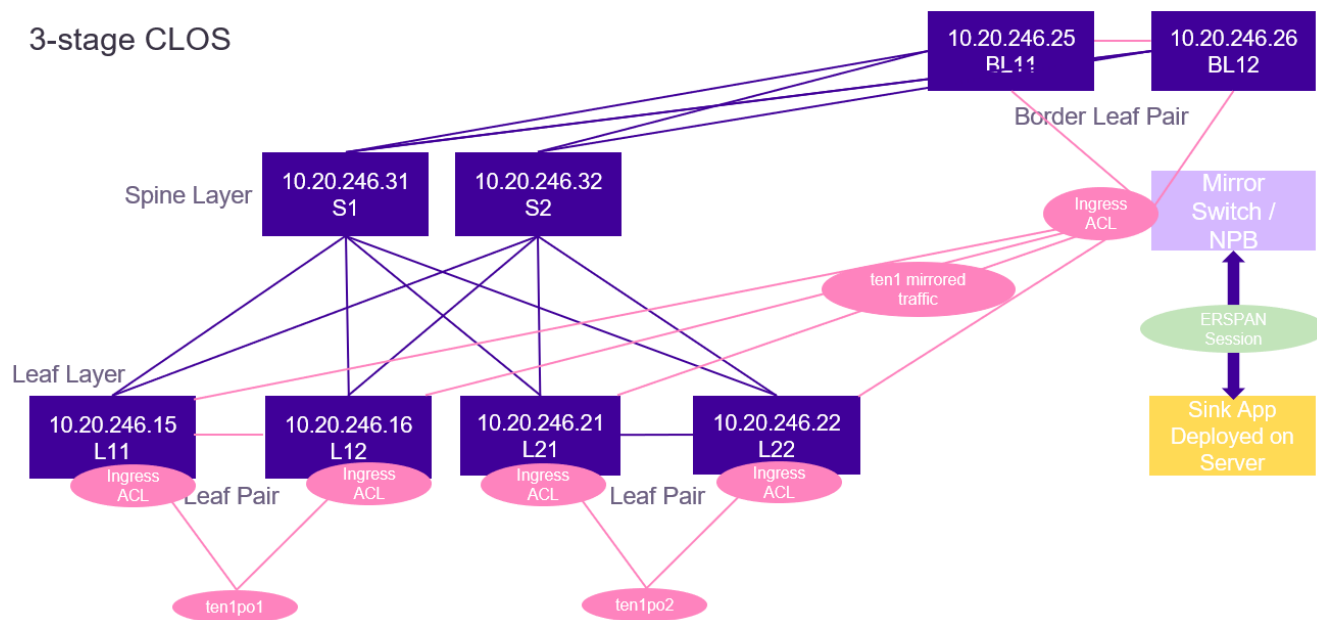


Figure 30: ICL port traffic mirroring topology

Support Matrix

Mirror Type	Mirror Destination Type	Mirror Source	Mirror Destination
Port-Based	Span	Ethernet	Ethernet
Port-Based	Span	Port-Channel	Ethernet

Mirror Type	Mirror Destination Type	Mirror Source	Mirror Destination
Flow-Based	Span	Ethernet	Ethernet
Flow-Based	Span	Port-Channel	Ethernet
Flow-Based	Span	Local VLAN (With device-ip)	Ethernet
Flow-Based	Span	Global VLAN (Without device-ip)	Ethernet
Flow-Based	Span	Local VLAN Range (Supported Range format a-b)	Ethernet
Flow-Based	Span	Global VLAN Range (Supported Range format a-b)	Ethernet

	np-mac-acl-in	np-mac-acl-out	np-ip-acl-in	np-ip-acl-out	np-ipv6-acl-in
L2 VLAN EPG	Supported	Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported
L3 VLAN EPG	Not Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported
L2 BD EPG	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported	Not Supported
L3 BD EPG	Not Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported

	pp-mac-acl-in	pp-mac-acl-out	pp-ip-acl-in	pp-ip-acl-out	pp-ipv6-acl-in
Ethernet	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported
Port-Channel	Supported	Not supported, except 9740	Supported	Supported	Not supported, except 9740



Note

- Only SPAN is supported as Destination Type and the Mirror Direction support is platform dependent.
- Only Ethernet interface is supported as Mirror Destination.
- Mirror Destination port value is mandatory for a mirror source when you create a mirror session, except for a Global VLAN SPAN.

Provision a Traffic Mirror Session

You can configure a traffic mirror session.

About This Task

Complete the following tasks to configure a traffic mirror session in your XCO fabric:

Procedure

1. [Configure Port-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture](#) on page 478
2. [Configure Flow-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture](#) on page 480
3. [Configure VLAN-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture](#) on page 484
4. [Configure ICL Port Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture](#) on page 488
5. [Configure Fabric Non-ICL Ports as Mirror Source](#) on page 492

Configure Port-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture

You can configure port-based mirroring in a multi-tenant architecture.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure post-based mirroring.

Procedure

1. Run the following commands to configure access control list applications on Ethernet or port channel and VLAN or virtual Ethernet:

```
efa tenant service mirror session create --name <session-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--source {<device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<if-name>}
--type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<port-based | flow-based>}

--destination {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> :
               <destination-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<destination-if-name>}
--destination-type {<source-device-ip>,< eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<span>}

--direction {<source-device-ip>,< eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> : <tx | rx | both>}

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
```

Name	Type	VLAN Range	L2VNI Range	L3VNI Range	VRF Count	Enable BD	Ports	Mirroring Ports
sharedTenant	shared				0	false		10.20.246.15[0/31] 10.20.246.16[0/31] 10.20.246.21[0/31] 10.20.246.22[0/31] 10.20.246.25[0/31] 10.20.246.26[0/31]
ten1	private	11-20			10	false	10.20.246.15[0/1-10] 10.20.246.16[0/1-10]	
ten2	private	21-30			10	false	10.20.246.15[0/11-20] 10.20.246.16[0/11-20]	

```
(efa:root)root@node 2:~# efa tenant po show
```

Name	Tenant	ID	Speed	MTU	Negotiation	Min Link	Lacp
Ports		State	Dev State	App State	Count	Timeout	

```

+-----+-----+
|ten1pol| ten1 | 2 |10Gbps| | active | 1 | long |
|10.20.246.15[0/1] | po-created| provisioned | cfg-in-sync| | 10.20.246.16[0/1]
|-----+-----+
|ten2pol| ten2 | 3 |10Gbps| | active | 1 | long
| 10.20.246.15[0/11]| po-created| provisioned | cfg-in-sync| | 10.20.246.16[0/11]|
|-----+-----+

```

Example:

10.20.246.15 efa tenant service mirror session create --name ten1mirrorsession1 -- tenant ten1 --source 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol --type 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:port-based --destination 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:10.20.246.1 5,eth,0/31 --destination-type 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:span --direction 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:both	10.20.246.16 efa tenant service mirror session create -name ten1mirrorsession2 -- tenant ten1 --source 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol --type 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:port-based --destination 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:10.20.246.1 6,eth,0/31 --destination-type 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:span --direction 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:both
10.20.246.15 efa tenant service mirror session create -name ten2mirrorsession1 -- tenant ten2 --source 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol --type 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:port-based --destination 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:10.20.246.1 5,eth,0/31 --destination-type 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:span --direction 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:both	10.20.246.16 efa tenant service mirror session create -name ten2mirrorsession2 -- tenant ten2 --source 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol --type 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:port-based --destination 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:10.20.246.1 6,eth,0/31 --destination-type 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:span --direction 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:both

2. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 2 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both !monitor session 2 source port-channel 3 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 2 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : port-based SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 3 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : port-based	10.20.246.16 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 2 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both !monitor session 2 source port-channel 3 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 2 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : port-based SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 3 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : port-based

Configure Flow-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture

You can configure flow-based mirroring in a multi-tenant architecture.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure flow-based mirroring.

Procedure

1. Run the following commands to configure access control list applications on Ethernet or port channel and VLAN or virtual Ethernet:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--switchport --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range <ctag-range>
--port <mirror-source-port-list> --po <mirror-source-po-list>

--pp-mac-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-mac-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>

--np-mac-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-mac-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ip-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-ip-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
```

2. Run the following commands to configure a mirror session:

```

efa tenant service mirror session create -name? <session-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--source {<device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<if-name>}
--type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<port-based | flow-
based>}

--destination {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> :
<destination-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<destination-if-name>}
--destination-type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<span>}

--direction {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> : <tx | rx |
both>}

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|      Name      | Type | VLAN | L2VNI | L3VNI | VRF | Enable |
Ports | Mirroring Ports |
|      |      | Range | Range | Range | Count | BD      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| sharedTenant | shared |      |      |      |      | 0 | false |
| 10.20.246.15[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10.20.246.16[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10.20.246.21[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10.20.246.22[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10.20.246.25[0/31] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10.20.246.26[0/31] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|      ten1      | private | 11-20 |      |      |      | 10 | false | 10.20.246.15[0/1-10]
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 10.20.246.16[0/1-10]
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|      ten2      | private | 21-30 |      |      |      | 10 | false |
10.20.246.15[0/11-20] |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
10.20.246.16[0/11-20] |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

(efa:root)root@node 2:~# efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|      Name      | Tenant | ID | Speed | MTU | Negotiation | Min Link | Lacp
|      Ports      |      | State | Dev State | App State | Count | Timeout |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| ten1po1 | ten1 | 2 | 10Gbps |      | active | 1 | long
| 10.20.246.15[0/1] | po-created | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |      |      | 10.20.246.16[0/1]
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| ten2pol |ten2  | 3 |10Gbps|      | active | 1      | long
| 10.20.246.15[0/11]| po-created |provisioned |cfg-in-sync |
|         |      |   |      |      |      |      |
10.20.246.16[0/11]|         |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

```

Example

```

efa tenant epg create -name
tenlepg1 -tenant ten1
--switchport-mode trunk --po
ten1pol --ctag-range 11
--pp-ip-acl-in ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl
--pp-ip-acl-out ext-ip-permit-
any-mirror-acl

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten1mirrorsession1 --
tenant ten1
--source 10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol
--type
10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:flow-based

--destination
10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:10.20.246.1
5,eth,0/31
--destination-type
10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:span

--direction
10.20.246.15,po,ten1pol:both

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten2mirrorsession1 --
tenant ten2
--source 10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol
--type
10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:flow-based

--destination
10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:10.20.246.1
5,eth,0/31
--destination-type
10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:span

--direction
10.20.246.15,po,ten2pol:both

```

```

efa tenant epg create -name
ten2epg1 -tenant ten2
--switchport-mode trunk --po
ten2pol --ctag-range 21
--pp-ip-acl-in ext-ip-permit-any-
mirror-acl
--pp-ip-acl-out ext-ip-permit-
any-mirror-acl

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten1mirrorsession2 --
tenant ten1
--source 10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol
--type
10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:flow-based

--destination
10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:10.20.246.1
6,eth,0/31
--destination-type
10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:span

--direction
10.20.246.16,po,ten1pol:both

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten2mirrorsession2 --
tenant ten2
--source 10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol
--type
10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:flow-
based

--destination
10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:10.20.246.1
6,eth,0/31
--destination-type
10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:span

--direction
10.20.246.16,po,ten2pol:both

```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

<pre> 10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config ip access- list ip access-list extended ext-ip- permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ip any any mirror ! SLX# show running-config interface Port-channel 2,3 interface Port-channel 2 description EFA Port-channel ten1pol cluster-client auto switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl in ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl out no shutdown ! interface Port-channel 3 description EFA Port-channel ten2pol cluster-client auto switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 21 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl in ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl out no shutdown ! SLX# </pre>	<pre> 10.20.246.16 SLX# show running-config ip access- list ip access-list extended ext-ip- permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ip any any mirror ! SLX# show running-config interface Port-channel 2,3 interface Port-channel 2 description EFA Port-channel ten1pol cluster-client auto switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 11 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl in ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl out no shutdown ! interface Port-channel 3 description EFA Port-channel ten2pol cluster-client auto switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk allowed vlan add 21 no switchport trunk tag native- vlan ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl in ip access-group ext-ip-permit-any- mirror-acl out no shutdown ! SLX# </pre>
<pre> 10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 2 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both !monitor session 2 source port-channel 3 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 2 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) </pre>	<pre> 10.20.246.16 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 2 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both !monitor session 2 source port-channel 3 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 2 (Down) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) </pre>

Direction : Both Type : flow-based	Direction : Both Type : flow-based
SLX# show monitor session 2	SLX# show monitor session 2
Session : 2	Session : 2
Type : SPAN	Type : SPAN
Description : [None]	Description : [None]
State : Enabled	State : Enabled
Source Interface : Po 3 (Down)	Source Interface : Po 3 (Down)
Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down)	Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down)
Direction : Both Type : flow-based	Direction : Both Type : flow-based

Access Control List and Data Consistency Support

XCO provisions the Access Control List (ACL) internally because there is no ACL CRUD support available from the XCO side.

Full-fledged data consistency support (any drift in the ACL rules is identified and reconciled) is available when the ACL CRUD is supported via XCO.

Configure VLAN-Based Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture

You can configure VLAN-based mirroring in a multi-tenant architecture.

Before You Begin

VLAN-based mirroring applies only to VLAN-based tenants and not to BD (bridge domain)-based tenants.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure VLAN-based mirroring.

Procedure

1. Run the following commands to configure access control list applications on Ethernet or Port channel and VLAN or Virtual Ethernet:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--switchport --switchport-mode trunk -ctag-range <ctag-range>
--port <mirror-source-port-list> --po <mirror-source-po-list>

--pp-mac-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-mac-acl-out <acl-name>
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>

--np-mac-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-mac-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
--np-ip-acl-in <ctag:acl-name> --np-ip-acl-out <ctag:acl-name>
```

2. Run the following commands to configure a mirror session:

```
efa tenant service mirror session create -name <session-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--source {<device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<if-name>}
--type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<port-based | flow-based>}

--destination {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> :
               <destination-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<destination-if-name>}
```



```
--destination-type {<source-device-ip>,< eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<span>}

--direction {<source-device-ip>,< eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> : <tx | rx |
both>}
```

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|Name   | Type   | VLAN | L2VNI| L3VNI| VRF  |
|Enable|        | Ports|      |      |      |
|       |       | Range| Range| Range| Count|BD  |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|shared |Shared |      |      |      | 0    |
|false  |       |      |      |      |10.20.246.16[0/31]|
|Tenant |       |      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |10.20.246.21[0/31]|
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |10.20.246.22[0/31]|
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |10.20.246.25[0/31]|
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |10.20.246.26[0/31]|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| ten1  |private| 11-20|      |      | 10   |
|false  |10.20.246.15[0/1-10]|      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.16[0/1-10]|      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.21[0/1-10]|      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.22[0/1-10]|      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| ten2  |private| 21-30|      |      | 10   |
|false  |10.20.246.15[0/11-20]|      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.16[0/11-20]|      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.21[0/11-20]|      |      |      |      |
|       |       |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.22[0/11-20]|      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
```

```
(efa:root)root@node 2:~# efa tenant po show
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name   |Tenant |ID | Speed | MTU |Negotiation|
|Min Link |Lacp   |   | Ports |     |           |
|         |       |   |       |     |           |
| Count  |Timeout|   |       |     |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|ten1pol |ten1   | 2 | 10Gbps|     | active   |
| 1      | long  |   |10.20.246.15[0/1]| po-created| provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|       |       |   |       |     |           |
|       |       |   |10.20.246.16[0/1]|       |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
```

```

|ten2po1|ten2|3|10Gbps|active
|1|long|10.20.246.15[0/11]|po-created|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|10.20.246.16[0/11]|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|ten1po2|ten1|2|10Gbps|active
|1|long|10.20.246.21[0/1]|po-created|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|10.20.246.22[0/1]|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|ten2po2|ten2|3|10Gbps|active
|1|long|10.20.246.21[0/11]|po-created|provisioned|cfg-in-sync|
|10.20.246.22[0/11]|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Example

```

efa tenant epg create -name
tenlepg1 -tenant ten1
--switchport-mode trunk --po
ten1po1,ten1po2 --ctag-range 11
--np-mac-acl-in 11:ext-mac-
permit-any-mirror-acl
--np-mac-acl-out 11:ext-mac-
permit-any-mirror-acl

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten1mirrorsession1 --
tenant ten1
--source vlan,11
--type vlan,11:flow-based
--destination-type vlan,11:span
--destination
vlan,11:10.20.246.15,eth,0/31
--direction vlan,11:both

```

```

efa tenant epg create -name
ten2epg1 -tenant ten2
--switchport-mode trunk --po
ten2po1,ten2po2 --ctag-range 21
--np-mac-acl-in 21:ext-mac-
permit-any-mirror-acl
--np-mac-acl-out 21:ext-mac-
permit-any-mirror-acl

efa tenant service mirror session
create -name ten2mirrorsession1 --
tenant ten2
--source vlan,21
--type vlan,21:flow-based
--destination-type vlan,21:span
--destination
vlan,21:10.20.246.16,eth,0/31
--direction vlan,21:both

```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config mac access-list mac access-list extended ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config vlan 11,21 vlan 11 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! vlan 21 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! SLX#	10.20.246.16 SLX# show running-config mac access-list mac access-list extended ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config vlan 11,21 vlan 11 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! vlan 21 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! SLX#	10.20.246.21 SLX# show running-config mac access-list mac access-list extended ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config vlan 11,21 vlan 11 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! vlan 21 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! SLX#	10.20.246.22 SLX# show running-config mac access-list mac access-list extended ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config vlan 11,21 vlan 11 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! vlan 21 description Tenant L2 Extended VLAN mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl in mac access-group ext-mac-permit-any-mirror-acl out ! SLX#
10.20.246.15-16 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source vlan 11 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both flow-based ! monitor session 2 source vlan 21 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both flow-based ! SLX#		10.20.246.21-22 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source vlan 11 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both flow-based ! monitor session 2 source vlan 21 destination ethernet 0/31 direction both flow-based ! SLX#	

SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Vlan 11 Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : flow-based	#SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Vlan 11 Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : flow-based
SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Vlan 21 Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : flow-based SLX#	SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Vlan 21 Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down) Direction : Both Type : flow-based SLX#

Configure ICL Port Mirroring in a Multi-Tenant Architecture

You can configure an ICL port mirroring in a multi-tenant architecture.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure an ICL port mirroring.

Procedure

1. Run the following commands to configure access control list applications on Ethernet or Port channel and VLAN or Virtual Ethernet:

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>

--type port-profile
--po <mirror-source-po-list>

--pp-ipv6-acl-in <acl-name>
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name>
```

2. Run the following commands to configure a mirror session:

```
efa tenant service mirror session create -name <session-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--source {<device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<if-name>}
--type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<port-based | flow-based>}

--destination-type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<span>}
--destination {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> :
<destination-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<destination-if-name>}
--direction {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> : <tx | rx | both>}

(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|Name   | Type | VLAN | L2VNI|L3VNI | VRF  |Enable |
Ports  |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|       |      | Range| Range|Range | Count|BD    |
```

```

|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|shared |Shared|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.15[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|Tenant |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.16[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.21[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.22[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.25[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|10.20.246.26[0/31] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

(efa:root)root@node 2:~# efa tenant po show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|  Name  |Tenant|ID|Speed |MTU|Negotiation|Min Link| LACP  |
Ports    |      |  |      |   |           |Count   |Timeout|
|      |      |  |      |   |           |         |       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|ten1pol|ten1  |64|10Gbps|   | active  | 1      | long  |
10.20.246.15  |po-created |provisioned |cfg-in-sync|
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|0/46-47]    |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
10.20.246.16  |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|0/46-47]    |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|ten2pol|ten2  |64|10Gbps|   | active  | 1      | long  |
10.20.246.21  |po-created |provisioned |cfg-in-sync|
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
0/9-10,0/46-48] |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
10.20.246.22|      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|      |      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
|0/9-10,0/46-48]|      |  |      |   |         |         |       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Example

```

efa tenant epg create -name
tenlepg1 -tenant ten1 --type port-
profile
  --po tenlpo1
  --pp-ipv6-acl-in ext-ipv6-permit-
any-mirror-acl
efa tenant service mirror session
create -name mirrorsession1 --
tenant ten1
  --source 10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1
  --type
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:port-based
  --destination
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:10.20.246.1
5,eth,0/31
  --destination-type
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:span
  --direction
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:tx
efa tenant service mirror session
create -name mirrorsession2 --
tenant ten1
  --source 10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1
  --type
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:flow-based
  --destination
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:10.20.246.1
5,eth,0/31
  --destination-type
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:span
  --direction
10.20.246.15,po,tenlpo1:rx

```

```

efa tenant epg create -name
tenlepg2 -tenant ten1 --type port-
profile
  --po tenlpo2
  --pp-ipv6-acl-in ext-ipv6-permit-
any-mirror-acl
efa tenant service mirror session
create -name mirrorsession3 --
tenant ten1
  --source 10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2
  --type
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:port-based
  --destination
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:10.20.246.2
1,eth,0/31
  --destination-type
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:span
  --direction
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:tx
efa tenant service mirror session
create -name mirrorsession4 --
tenant ten1
  --source 10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2
  --type
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:flow-based
  --destination
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:10.20.246.2
1,eth,0/31
  --destination-type
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:span
  --direction
10.20.246.21,po,tenlpo2:rx

```

3. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config ipv6 access-list ipv6 access-list extended ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ipv6 any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config int po 64 interface Port-channel 64 mtu 9216 description MCTPeerInterface ip address 10.20.20.3/31 ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in no shutdown ! SLX#	10.20.246.16 SLX# show running-config ipv6 access-list ipv6 access-list extended ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ipv6 any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config int po 64 interface Port-channel 64 mtu 9216 description MCTPeerInterface ip address 10.20.20.2/31 ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in no shutdown ! SLX#
10.20.246.21 SLX# show running-config ipv6 access-list ipv6 access-list extended ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ipv6 any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config int po 64 interface Port-channel 64 mtu 9216 description MCTPeerInterface ip address 10.20.20.3/31 ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in no shutdown ! SLX#	10.20.246.22 SLX# show running-config ipv6 access-list ipv6 access-list extended ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ipv6 any any mirror ! SLX# SLX# show running-config int po 64 interface Port-channel 64 mtu 9216 description MCTPeerInterface ip address 10.20.20.2/31 ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl in no shutdown ! SLX#
10.20.246.15 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 64 destination ethernet 0/31 direction tx ! monitor session 2 source port-channel 64 destination ethernet 0/31 direction rx flow-based ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 64 (Up) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down)	10.20.246.21 SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source port-channel 64 destination ethernet 0/31 direction tx ! monitor session 2 source port-channel 64 destination ethernet 0/31 direction rx flow-based ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Po 64 (Up) Destination Interface : Eth 0/31 (Down)

Direction	: Tx	Direction	: Tx
Type	: port-based	Type	: port-based
SLX# show monitor session 2			
Session	: 2	Session	: 2
Type	: SPAN	Type	: SPAN
Description	: [None]	Description	: [None]
State	: Enabled	State	: Enabled
Source Interface	: Po 64 (Up)	Source Interface	: Po 64 (Up)
Destination Interface	: Eth 0/31	Destination Interface	: Eth 0/31
(Down)		(Down)	
Direction	: Rx	Direction	: Rx
Type	: flow-based	Type	: flow-based

Configure Fabric Non-ICL Ports as Mirror Source

You can configure fabric non-ICL port as mirror source.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure fabric non-ICL port mirror source.

Mirror the traffic from the spine and super spine ports onto the mirror destination port. The provisioning model is inline with the ICL port channel mirroring.

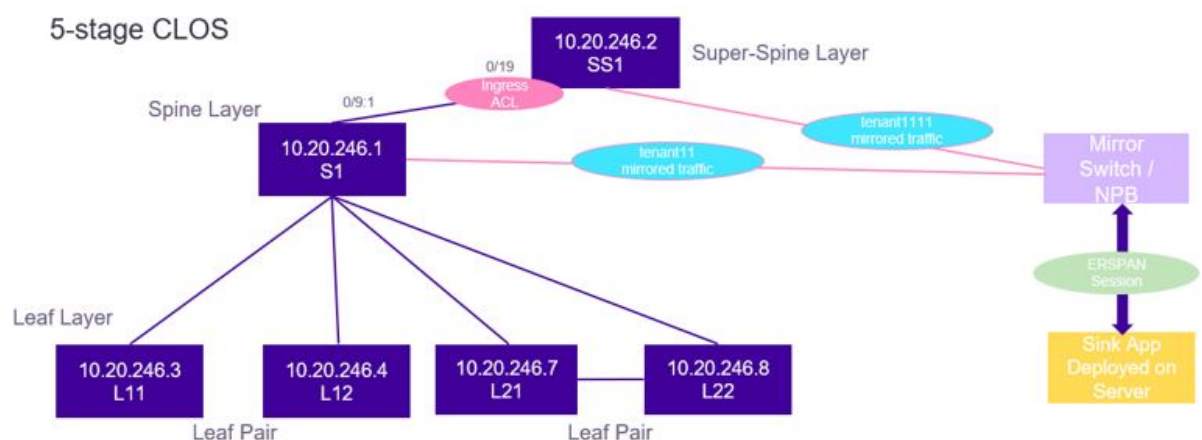


Figure 31: 5-stage Clos topology



Note

1. Spine and super spine ports can be a member of the shared tenant only and not the private tenant.
2. Spine and super spine ports can be a member of the port profile EPG only and not any other EPG.
3. You cannot create a port channel using the spine and super spine ports.
4. You cannot apply any other configurations on the spine or super spine.

Procedure

1. Create a shared tenant using the spine and super spine ports.

2. Create an EPG port profile with spine and super spine ports as endpoints of an EPG. Ensure that the port profile EPG is under the shared tenant. This creates an ACL application on the spine and super spine ports for flow-based mirroring.

```
efa tenant epg create --name <epg-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--type port-profile --port <spine-and-super-spine-mirror-ports>
--pp-ip-acl-in <acl-name> --pp-ip-acl-out <acl-name> --pp-ipv6-acl-in <acl-name>
```

3. Create a mirror session using spine and super spine ports as a mirror source.

```
efa tenant service mirror session create -name <session-name> --tenant <tenant-name>
--source {<device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<if-name>}
--type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<port-based | flow-based>}
--destination-type {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name>:<span>}
--destination {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> :
<destination-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<destination-if-name>}
--direction {<source-device-ip>,<eth | po | vlan>,<source-if-name> : <tx | rx | both>}
```

For example,

```
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Type | VLAN | L2VNI | L3VNI | VRF | Enable |
| Ports | | Mirror Destination | |
| | | Range | Range | Range | Count | BD |
| Ports | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|tenant11 |shared|100-103| | | |10 |false |10.20.246.1
|10.20.246.1[0/17-18]| |
| | | | | | | |
|0/10-11,0/31-32,0/9:1-4|10.20.246.1[0/17-18]| |
| | | | | | | |
|10.20.246.3[0/10-15] |10.20.246.3[0/1-9] | |
| | | | | | | |
|10.20.246.4[0/1-15] | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|tenant111|shared|104-105| | | |10 |false |10.20.246.1
|[0/13-15,0/19, | |
| | | | | | | |
|[0/14-15,0/13:1-4] |0/12:1-4] | |
| | | | | | | |
|10.20.246.2 | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
(efa:root)root@node-2:~# efa tenant epg show
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name | Tenant | Type | Ports | State |
| PO|Switch |Native Vlan|Ctag |Vrf| L3Vni| |Port Mode|
| | | | | | | |
| Tagging |Range| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|epgv421|tenant111|port-profile|10.20.246.2| | false
| | | |epg-with-port-group|
| | | |0/19] | |
| | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
efa tenant service mirror session create --name
```

```
m2 --tenant "tenant11" --source 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1
    --type 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:port-based
    --destination 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:10.20.246.1,eth,0/17
    --destination-type 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:span
    --direction 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:rx
efa tenant service mirror session create --name
m3 --tenant tenant11 --source 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1
    --type 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:port-based
    --destination 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:10.20.246.1,eth,0/17
    --destination-type 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:span
    --direction 10.20.246.1,eth,0/9:1:tx
efa tenant epg create -name epgv421 -tenant tenant111 --type port-profile
    --port 10.20.246.2[0/19] --pp-ipv6-acl-in ext-ipv6-permit-any-mirror-acl
efa tenant service mirror session create --name
ms3 --tenant tenant111 --source 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19
    --type 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:flow-based
    --destination 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:10.20.246.2,eth,0/18
    --destination-type 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:span
    --direction 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:tx

efa tenant service mirror session create --name
ms4 --tenant tenant111 --source 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19
    --type 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:flow-based
    --destination 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:10.20.246.2,eth,0/18
    --destination-type 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:span
    --direction 10.20.246.2,eth,0/19:rx
```

4. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

10.20.246.1 [PORT-BASED MIRRORING]	10.20.246.2 [FLOW-BASED MIRRORING]
<pre>SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source ethernet 0/9:1 destination ethernet 0/17 direction rx ! monitor session 2 source ethernet 0/9:1 destination ethernet 0/17 direction tx ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Eth 0/9:1 Destination Interface : Eth 0/17 (Down) Direction : rx Type : port-based SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Eth 0/9:1 Destination Interface : Eth 0/17 (Down) Direction : tx Type : port-based</pre>	<pre>SLX# show running-config ipv6 access-list ipv6 access-list extended ext-ipv6- permit-any-mirror-acl seq 10 permit ipv6 any any mirror ! SLX# show running-config interface ethernet 0/19 interface ethernet 0/19 ip address 10.10.10.1/31 ipv6 access-group ext-ipv6- permit-any-mirror-acl in no shutdown ! SLX# show running-config monitor session monitor session 1 source ethernet 0/19 destination ethernet 0/18 direction tx flow- based ! monitor session 2 source ethernet 0/19 destination ethernet 0/18 direction rx flow- based ! SLX# show monitor session 1 Session : 1 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Eth 0/19 Destination Interface : Eth 0/18 (Down) Direction : tx Type : flow-based SLX# show monitor session 2 Session : 2 Type : SPAN Description : [None] State : Enabled Source Interface : Eth 0/19 Destination Interface : Eth 0/18 (Down) Direction : rx Type : flow-based</pre>

Delete Pending Mirror Session Configuration

You can delete pending mirror session configuration.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to remove the pending mirror session configuration.

Procedure

Run the following command:

```
efa tenant service mirror session configure
```

The **efa tenant service mirror session configure** command pushes or removes a pending configuration for a mirror session when it is in **mirror-session-delete-pending** state.

Example

```
efa tenant service mirror session show
=====
Name          : m1
Tenant        : tv3
State         : mirror-session-delete-pending
Description   :

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| Name |   Type   |      Source      | Destination |
Destination | Device Session ID | Direction | Dev State | App State |
|       | [Device-IP, IfType, IfName] | Type | [Device-
IP, IfType, IfName] | [Device-IP, SessionID] | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| m1 | port-based | 10.20.61.90,eth,0/6 | span |
10.20.61.90,eth,0/11 | 10.20.61.90,1 | both | provisioned | cfg-in-sync |
|   |           |           |           |
|   |           |           |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

--- Time Elapsed: 371.329541ms ---

efa tenant service mirror session configure --name m1 --tenant tv3

Mirror Service Session configured successfully.

--- Time Elapsed: 6.232577569s ---
(efa:extreme)extreme@node-1:~$ efa tenant service mirror session show

--- Time Elapsed: 286.058769ms ---
```

Exclusion of VLANs and Bridge from Cluster Instance

XCO excludes VLANs and bridge domains used in the Layer 3 hand-off (toward the external gateway) endpoint group from the cluster instance by configuring **member**

vlan remove <vlan-range> and member bridge-domain remove <bd-range> under the cluster instance.

During XCO upgrade, XCO marks all the VLANs and Bridge Domains (BD) used in l3-hand-off EPGs with the intended member vlan remove <vlan-range> and member bridge-domain remove <bd-range> configuration and shows as configuration drift. On reconciliation of the drift, XCO pushes member vlan remove <vlan-range> and member bridge-domain remove <bd-range> configuration under the cluster.

XCO Provisioning

```
# efa tenant create --name tenant1 --port 10.24.80.134[0/1-10],10.24.80.135[0/1-10]
--vlan-range 2001-2010

# efa tenant po create --name po1 --tenant tenant1 --port
10.24.80.134[0/1],10.24.80.135[0/1]
--speed 10Gbps --negotiation active

# efa tenant epg create --name L3HandoffEPG1Ten1 --tenant tenant1 --ctag-range 2001-2003
--switchport-mode trunk --po po1 --type l3-hand-off

Device1 # show run interface Port-channel 1

interface Port-channel 1
cluster-client auto
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2001-2003
no switchport trunk tag native-vlan
no shutdown
!
Device1# show running config-evpn
evpn-fabric1
route-target both auto ignore-as
rd auto
duplicate-mac-timer 5 max-count 3
!
Device1# show running-config cluster
cluster fabric1-cluster-1
peer 10.20.20.5
peer-interface Port-channel 64
peer-keepalive
auto
!
member vlan-all
member vlan remove 2001-2003
member bridge-domain all
!
Device2 # show run interface Port-channel 1

interface Port-channel 1
cluster-client auto
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2001-2003
no switchport trunk tag native-vlan
no shutdown
!
Device2# show running config-evpn
evpn-fabric1
```

```
route-target both auto ignore-as
rd auto
duplicate-mac-timer 5 max-count 3
!
Device2# show running-config cluster
cluster fabric1-cluster-1
peer 10.20.20.5
peer-interface Port-channel 64
peer-keepalive
auto
!
member vlan-all
member vlan remove 2001-2003
member bridge-domain all
!
```

In-flight Transaction Recovery

XCO can recover in-flight (in-progress) transactions after a service restart or high-availability failover.

Overview

In-flight transactions are those that are outstanding in the execution log after a restart or a failover. After a service restart or high-availability failover, XCO recovers in-flight transactions by rolling them backward or rolling them forward.

- When transactions are rolled backward, the requested action is incomplete.
- When transactions are rolled forward, the requested action is completed.

By default, the in-flight transaction recovery feature enables the automatic recovery of Day-1 through Day-N operations for tenant-related configurations. You can use the **efa system feature update --inflight-transaction-auto-recovery disable**

command to disable the feature. The following table describes the recovery strategy when the feature is enabled:

Table 19: Recovery strategy

Operation type	Commands	Strategy
Create operations	• <code>efa tenant create</code> • <code>efa tenant epg create</code> • <code>efa tenant po create</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer create</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer-group create</code> • <code>efa tenant vrf create</code>	Roll back
Delete operations	• <code>efa tenant delete</code> • <code>efa tenant epg delete</code> • <code>efa tenant po delete</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer delete</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer-group delete</code> • <code>efa tenant vrf delete</code>	Roll forward
Update with add operations, such as port-add, ctag-range-add, and vrf-add	• <code>efa tenant update</code> • <code>efa tenant epg update</code> • <code>efa tenant po update</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer update</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer-group update</code> • <code>efa tenant vrf update</code>	Roll back
Update with delete operations, such as port-delete, vrf-delete, and ctag-range-delete	• <code>efa tenant update</code> • <code>efa tenant epg update</code> • <code>efa tenant po update</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer update</code> • <code>efa tenant service bgp peer-group update</code> • <code>efa tenant vrf update</code>	Roll forward

Consider the following expected behaviors for in-flight transaction recovery:

- During operations that take a long time, such as drift and reconcile and firmware downloads, tenant operations and recovery operations are blocked.
- When multiple transactions are pending in the execution log after a restart or a failover, recovery occurs in the order in which the operations appear in the execution log.
- If a service restart or high availability failover occurs during transaction recovery, then the status of those recovery operations is changed to a normal state. For example, if a restart occurs during the rollback of an endpoint group (EPG), the

status changes to delete-pending. There is no automatic recovery of interrupted recovery transactions. You must manually verify and address the status of such operations.

**Important**

Day-0 and administrative operations (those for the Inventory Services and Fabric Services) are not recovered automatically. If these operations are interrupted by a service restart or a failover, you must manually redo the operations.

Examples

The following example enables automatic in-flight transaction recovery:

```
efa system feature update --inflight-transaction-auto-recovery enable
Feature Setting Updated Successful
--- Time Elapsed: 634.557118ms ---
```

The following example disables automatic in-flight transaction recovery:

```
efa system feature update --inflight-transaction-auto-recovery disable
Feature Setting Updated Successful
--- Time Elapsed: 634.557125ms ---
```

Scalability

Use this topic to learn about the scalability of tenant configuration DRC timeout and REST request timeout.

Scaled REST Request Timeout

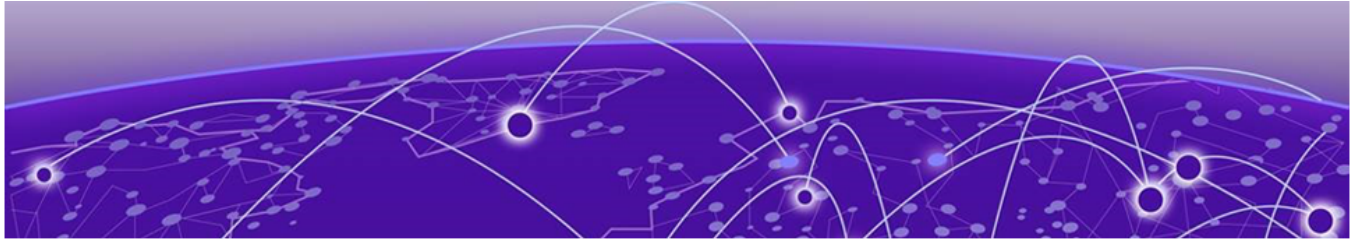
When you run a scaled XCO tenant REST request (which takes more than 15 minutes), it fails with the following error:

```
Service is not available or internal server error has occurred, please
try again later.
```

Run the **show** command to verify the successful completion of failed REST request.

Scaled DRC Timeout

Tenant DRC Behavior	Tenant DRC Behavior in case of Scale Config
- When you run the efa inventory drift-reconcile execute command, the tenant configuration drift and reconciliation starts with other services (for example, inventory, fabric, and policy). - During the tenant DRC, the tenant drift is identified, and then the same drift is reconciled. The timeout for both tenant configuration drift identification and reconciliation is 15 minutes. - The inventory drift-reconcile execute command waits for the tenant DRC response for 15 minutes. If the response is not received within 15 minutes, then the DRC fails with the reason code <code>tenant-dr-timeout</code>. - The functionality is applicable for manual DRC and auto DRC (triggers when the device is reloaded in maintenance mode).	- In case of scaled tenant configuration drift (for example, 2000 VE or PO drifted and 100 VRFs drifted), the tenant can take more than 15 minutes for drift identification and reconciliation. Therefore, the DRC fails with the status <code>tenant-dr-timeout</code>. - The tenant configuration drift identification and reconciliation run to completion in the background even though the DRC fails with the status <code>tenant-dr-timeout</code>. - The subsequent DRC reflects the correct status of the drift.



Policy Service Provisioning

[Policy Service Provisioning Overview](#) on page 502

[Prefix List](#) on page 503

[Configure IP Prefix List on Devices](#) on page 503

[Route Map](#) on page 508

[Configure Route Map on devices](#) on page 508

[Event Handling for IP Prefix List](#) on page 512

[Community List](#) on page 513

[Policy Configuration Rollback](#) on page 545

[Policy Service QoS Support](#) on page 548

Learn about configuring policy service, such as IP prefix list, community list, route maps, and QoS support on fabric devices.

Policy Service Provisioning Overview

Policy Service in XCO manages and configures policies, such as IP prefix lists and route maps, on fabric devices.



Note

Brownfield deployment does not support the configuration managed by Policy Service.

Database, REST API and inter-service communication

Policy Service has its own database and provides REST APIs for its clients to configure and manage entities. It also registers with RabbitMQ to receive or publish messages.

Inventory Service interactions

Policy Service subscribes to the Inventory Service to receive events including device registration, device deletion, and changes to previously identified IP prefix lists and route maps.

During initialization or startup of the Policy Service, it fetches the essential entities, like device info, using REST APIs to populate its database.

Policy Service supports Drift and Reconcile (DRC) to receive and process the DRC events.

Prefix List

A prefix list allows routing systems to determine which routes to accept when they peer with their neighbors. A prefix list includes IP prefixes with a match criteria that allows or denies route redistribution. Prefix lists may contain one or more ordered entries which are processed sequentially.

XCO enables you to create, delete, and list IPv4 prefix list on a set of fabric devices. If you have not specified the `ge` or `le` value, then entry is matched with an exact prefix.

Configure IP Prefix List on Devices

Policy service supports configuration of IP prefix list for IPv4 and IPv6.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure IP prefix list

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure the IPv4 prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list create ?
Flags:
  --type string          Type of prefix-list. Valid types is ipv4|ipv6
  --name string          Name of Prefix list
  --rule stringArray     Rule in format seq[seq-num], action[permit/deny],
                        prefix[IPv4 prefix|IPv6 prefix],ge[prefix-len],le[prefix-len]. Example: seq [5],
                        action[permit], prefix [10.0.0.0/8|2001:db8: :/32],ge[10], le[24]
```



Note

Use the `ge` and `le` keywords to specify the range of the prefix length for exact match. Exact match is assumed when neither `ge` nor `le` is specified.

The following example creates an IPv4 prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list create --name prefix_v4 --type ipv4 --rule
seq[5],action[permit],prefix[10.0.0.0/8],ge[16]
```

The following example creates an IPv6 prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list create --type ipv6 --name prefix_1_in -rule "seq[11],
action[permit], prefix[2001:db8::/48]"
```

Name: prefix_1_in

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	Status
ipv6	11	permit	2001:db8::/48			Success

Prefix-list details

- Run the following command to configure or remove prefix-list configuration on devices:

You can also use this command to add or remove rules.

```
efa policy prefix-list update -type [ipv4|ipv6] --name [list name] --operation [operation name]
```



Note

- The `add-device` and `remove-device` operations configure or remove a prefix list rules on the specified devices.
- The `add-rule` and `remove-rule` operations configure or remove a prefix list rules on the specified devices. If the prefix list is configured on the device, the rule is added or removed from the device.

The following is an example of IPv4 prefix list update:

- Add device

The following example configures prefix list on the devices:

```
efa policy prefix-list update --name prefix_v4 --type ipv4 --operation add-device --ip 10.20.246.10-11
```

- Delete device

The following example removes prefix list from the devices:

```
efa policy prefix-list update --name prefix_v4 --type ipv4 --operation remove-device --ip 10.20.246.10-11
```

- Add rule

The following example adds rule to the already created prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list update --name prefix_v4 --type ipv4 --operation add-rule --rule seq[5],action[permit],prefix[10.0.0.0/8],ge[16]
```

- Delete rule

The following example removes rule from the existing prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list update --name prefix_v4 --type ipv4 --operation remove-rule --rule seq[5],action[permit],prefix[10.0.0.0/8],ge[16]
```

The following example updates an IPv6 prefix list:

```
efa policy prefix-list update --type ipv6 --name prefix_1_in --operation add-device --ip 10.20.246.29-30
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name      | Type | Seq num | Action | Prefix      | Ge | Le |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| prefix_1_in | ipv6 | 11      | permit | 2001:db8::/48 |   |   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Prefix-list details

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |   |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |   |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Device Results

```
efa policy prefix-list update --type ipv6 --name prefix_1_in --rule
"seq[11],action[permit],prefix[2001:db8::/48],ge[64],le[128]" --operation add-rule
```

Name	Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le
prefix_1_in	ipv6	13	permit	2001:db8::/32	48	128
prefix_1_in	ipv6	14	permit	2003:db8::/32	64	128
prefix_1_in	ipv6	15	deny	2003:db8::/63	64	128
prefix_1_in	ipv6	11	permit	2001:db8::/48	64	128

Prefix-list details

IP Address	Result	Reason
10.20.246.29	Success	
10.20.246.30	Success	

Device Results

- a. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
SLX# show running-config ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list prefix_v4 seq 5 permit 10.0.0.0/8 ge 16
```

3. Run the following command to show the IPv4 prefix list on a list of devices:

```
efa policy prefix-list list ?
Flags:
  --type string      Type of prefix-list. is ipv4 or ipv6
  --ip string        Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
```

The following example shows an IPv4 prefix list:

IPv4 prefix list show

```
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv4 --ip 10.20.246.10-11
```

Name: prefix_v4

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState
ipv4	5	permit	10.0.0.0/8	16		10.20.246.10	cfg-in-sync
ipv4	5	permit	10.0.0.0/8	16		10.20.246.11	cfg-in-sync

The following example shows an IPv6 prefix list:

IPv6 prefix list show

```
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv6 --ip 10.20.246.29-30
```

Prefix-list details:

Name: prefix_1_in

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState

```
| ipv6 | 11 | permit | 2001:db8::/48 | | | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ipv6 | 11 | permit | 2001:db8::/48 | | | 10.20.246.30 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv6
Prefix-list details:
Name: prefix_1_in
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Type | Seq num | Action | Prefix | Ge | Le |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ipv6 | 11 | permit | 2001:db8::/48 | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

4. Run the following command to delete the IPv4 prefix list on all devices:

This step deletes the prefix list on all devices and XCO.

```
efa policy prefix-list delete ?
Flags:
  --type string      Type of prefix-list. is ipv4 or ipv6
  --name string      Name of Prefix list
```

The following example deletes an IPv4 prefix list with name prefix_v4:

```
efa policy prefix-list delete --type ipv4 --name prefix_v4
```

The following example deletes an IPv6 prefix list:

System validates the IP prefix list name and type before running the delete operation. If a prefix list is bound to BGP peer or peer-group, an attempt to delete prefix-list will check for the presence of binding and report an error.

```
efa policy prefix-list delete --name plist2 --type ipv6
+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | Type | Status |
+-----+-----+-----+
| plist2 | ipv6 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+
Prefix-list details
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+
```



Note

For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for IP Prefix List Configuration

The following table captures the various attributes of IP prefix list for which DRC and idempotency is supported.

- A drift is identified if any of the fields are modified through SLX, CLI or other management tools.

- A reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
IPv4 prefix list rule is deleted.	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted rule will be reconciled.
IPv4 prefix list is deleted.	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted prefix list along with all rules associated with it will be reconciled.
IPv4 prefix list rule created OOB. Different rules exist with same prefix list name in XCO.	No	No	NA	
IPv4 prefix-list rule created OOB. Different rules exist with same prefix-list name and same sequence number in XCO.	Yes	Yes	NA	Prefix list rule will be reconciled to be in sync with XCO.
Create a IPv4 prefix list OOB with a prefix list name not matching any of XCO created entries.	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC.

Drift and Reconcile (DRC) for IPv6 Prefix List

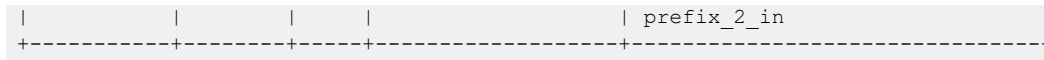
The drift and reconcile (DRC) for IPv6 prefix list is similar to IPv4 prefix list. If you associate a prefix list with a route map whose association was changed on the device, then the DRC process computes the diff and reports the differences.

```

Config Drift: Prefix List
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | TYPE | SEQ | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| prefix_2_in | ipv6 | 11 | cfg-entry-added | |
| prefix_2_in | ipv6 | 12 | cfg-entry-added | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Config Drift: Route Map
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | ACTION | SEQ | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| rmap_test | permit | 9 | cfg-entry-added | matchIPv6PrefixList |
| | | | | prefix_3_in |
| rmap_test | permit | 9 | cfg-entry-deleted | matchIPv6PrefixList |
| | | | | prefix_2_in |
| rmap_test | permit | 10 | cfg-entry-deleted | matchIPv6PrefixList |
| | | | | prefix_3_in |
| rmap_test | permit | 10 | cfg-entry-added | matchIPv6PrefixList |

```



Route Map

Route map is a route policy. It can use prefix list, access list, as-path, and community list to create an effective route policy. A route map consists of series of statements that check if a route matches the policy to permit or deny a route.

XCO enables you to create, delete, and update the route maps on a set of devices in fabric. Note that the IPv4 prefix list is the ONLY supported match criterion, and no other match criteria is supported. Also, no set criteria is supported.

Configure Route Map on devices

You can configure route map on a device.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure route map on devices.



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure route map, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Run the following command to configure the route map with one or more rules:

```
efa policy route-map create ?
Flags:
  --name string          Name of route-map
  --rule stringArray     Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]
```

The following is an example of creating a route map rmap_1 with two rules:

```
efa policy route-map create --name rmap_1 --rule seq[5],action[permit] --rule
seq[10],action[permit]
```

2. Run the following command to update the route map configuration on a list of devices:

The update command configures the route map on device, removes configuration from a device or updates action of route-maps.

```
efa policy route-map update ?
Flags:
  --name string          Name of route-map
  --rule string          Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]
  --operation string     Valid options are add-device, remove-device, update-action
  --ip string            Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
```

- You can associate a route map with multiple rules.
- The add-device operation adds all the rules of the route map on the specified devices.

- The `delete-device` operation deletes all the rules of the route map on the specified devices.

**Note**

The `delete-device` operation fails if the route map is bound to any BGP neighbor.

For an `update-action` operation, specify the route map name and the rule. You can modify the action to permit or deny for a specific rule. You can provide only one rule at a time.

The following are the examples of route map configuration update:

- **Add device:** Configures a route map rule on devices 10.20.246.10 and 10.20.246.11. Assume there are two route map rules for a map named `rmap_1` that already exists in XCO:

- a. `rmap_1 seq 5 action permit`
- b. `rmap_1 seq 10 action permit`

```
efa policy route-map update --name rmap_1 --operation add-device --ip
10.20.246.10-11
```

- **Delete device:** Removes route map from the specified devices:

```
efa policy route-map update --name rmap_1 --operation delete-device --ip
10.20.246.10-11
```

- **Update action:** Changes the action from permit to deny for the specified rule:

```
efa policy route-map update --name rmap_1 --rule seq[5],action[deny] --operation
update-action
```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

Example 1 SLX# show running-config route-map route-map rmap_1 permit 5	Example 2 SLX# show running-config route-map route-map rmap_1 permit 5 route-map rmap_1 permit 10
Example 3 SLX# show running-config route-map route-map rmap_1 deny 5 route-map rmap_1 permit 10	

3. Run the following command to create route map match criteria:

```
efa policy route-map-match create ?
Flags:
  --name string          Name of route-map
  --rule string          Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]
  --match-ipv6-prefix string IPv6 prefix-list name
```

The following is an example of route map match create in IPv6:

```
efa policy route-map-match create --name rmap_1 --rule seq[5],action[permit] --match-
ipv6-prefix prefix_1
```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map rmap_1 permit 5
match ip address prefix-list prefix_1
```

- Run the following command to remove the route map match criteria:

The IPv6 prefix list is the only match supported.

```
efa policy route-map-match delete ?
Flags:
  --name string          Name of route-map
  --rule string          Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]
  --match-ipv6-prefix string IPv6 prefix-list name
```

The following is an example of route map match delete in IPv6:

```
efa policy route-map-match delete --name rmap_1 --rule seq[5],action[permit]
```

- Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map rmap_1 permit 5
```

- Run the following command to display the route map for a list of devices:

In the command output, the App State column reflects the state of configuration on the specified device. When there is drift in a rule, the App State is shown as `cfg-refreshed`.

```
efa policy route-map list ?
Flags:
  --ip string          Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
```

Example:

```
efa policy route-map list --ip 10.20.246.10-11
```

Route-map details:

```
Name: rmap_1
Seq: 5
Action: permit
Match-ipv6-prefixlist:
  Prefix-list: prefix_1
```

```
Name: rmap_2
Seq: 5
Action: permit
Match-ipv6-prefixlist:
  Prefix-list: prefix_1
```

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
rmap_1	5	10.20.246.10	cfg-in-sync
rmap_1	5	10.20.246.11	cfg-in-sync
rmap_2	5	10.20.246.10	cfg-in-sync
rmap_2	5	10.20.246.11	cfg-in-sync

- Run the following command to delete a route map and the associated rules on the devices:

```
efa policy route-map delete ?
Flags:
```

```
--name stringArray    Name of route-map
--seq string          Sequence numbers. For example 5,10,20, or all
```

- The command removes the route map rule from the XCO database and from the associated devices.
- You can delete a specific rule of a route map by specifying the route map name and the sequence number of the rule.
- You can delete all the route map rules for a specific route map name by specifying the sequence number as "all".
- The result of this command depends on whether the route map is bound with a BGP neighbor.
 - If the route map is bound to BGP peer, you cannot delete the last route map rule.
 - If the route map has no bindings, the command deletes the configuration on all devices associated with the route map.

The following example deletes two rules with sequence numbers 5 and 10 from a route map (rmap_1) that has three rules:

- rmap_1 seq 5 action permit
- rmap_1 seq 10 action permit
- rmap_1 seq 20 action permit

```
efa policy route-map delete --name rmap_1 --seq 5,10
```

- Verify the switch configuration on the SLX device.

```
SLX1# show running-config route-map rmap_1
route-map rmap_1 permit 20
```

Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for Route Map Configuration

The following table captures the various attributes of route map for which DRC and idempotency is supported.

- A drift is identified if any of the fields are modified through SLX, CLI, or other management tools.
- A reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

Table 20: IP prefix list attributes supporting DRC and idempotency

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Route map deleted	Yes	Yes	No	Recreate the route map along with the match criteria during reconcile
Route map rule action updated	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the route map action (permit/deny) for that rule

Table 20: IP prefix list attributes supporting DRC and idempotency (continued)

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Update IPv4 prefix list name in match criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the IPv4 prefix list name
IPv4 prefix list match criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the match criteria for IPv4 prefix list
A different match criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	
A set criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	
Route map is created through OOB and this is not present/created by XCO.	No	No	NA	

Event Handling for IP Prefix List

Event Handling for IP Prefix List and Route Map

Inventory service	Policy service
Inventory service maintains the IPv4 prefix list and route map information in its DB. As part of device update, diff is computed for these entities, and if there is a diff, an event is published.	- Policy service subscribes to the events from inventory service-related IP prefix list and route map and updates the app state of these entities. The entities for which the app state is in <code>cfg-refreshed</code> or <code>cfg-entry-deleted</code>, is reconciled as part of DRC. - To handle attribute level drift, DB maintains a bitmap to show exactly which attribute has drifted as part of DRC show output. - Policy service publishes events when you create, update or delete prefix lists and route maps.

Event Handling for IP Prefix List and Large Community List

Inventory service	Policy service
- Inventory service maintains the large community-list and route map information in its DB. When you update a device, diff is computed for these entities. If there is a diff, an event will be published. - Inventory service acknowledges the large community-list and route map events from policy service and update its DB accordingly.	- Policy service subscribes to the events from inventory service-related large community-list and route map, and updates the app-state of these entities. The OOB entries on the devices are stored in the DB, and marked as <code>cfg-not-managed</code>. The entities for which the app state is in <code>cfg-refreshed</code> or <code>cfg-deleted</code> (managed by XCO but changed on devices) state, are reconciled when DRC is done. - To handle attribute level drift, DB maintains a bitmap to show exactly which attribute has drifted according to DRC show command output. - Policy service publishes events when you create, update or delete community-list and route maps.

Community List

Use a community list to

- Create groups of BGP communities to use in a match part of a route map.
- Control which routes are accepted, preferred, distributed, or advertised.
- Set, append, or modify the communities of a route.

The following are the three types of community list which SLX supports.

1. **Standard:** 4 bytes BGP community
2. **Extended:** 8 bytes BGP community
3. **Large:** 12 bytes BGP community

XCO supports configuration of standard and extended community list. You can create, delete, update, and list standard and extended community list on a set of devices in fabric.

Create and update operations support rollback. If a configuration on one device fails, the configuration is rolled back on successfully configured devices. This ensures the consistent configuration of policies across all devices.

Delete operations do not support rollback. As a best practice, remove the configuration. If removing configuration on a device fails, the command displays an error for that device. The configuration that was removed successfully on other devices, will not be added back.

Configure Standard Community List

You can configure standard community list.

Before You Begin

- Ensure that the community list name begins with an alphabet followed by one or more alphanumeric characters.
- Ensure that the community list rule is inside single or double quotes.
- If the community list is not associated with a device, the created community rules are stored in XCO DB only. If the community list is already associated with a device, the created rules are also pushed to the devices in addition to stored in DB.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure standard community list.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a standard community list:

```
efa policy community-list create [flags]

Flags:
  --name string      Name of the community list.
  --type string      Type of the community list. Valid options are standard,
extended
  --rule stringArray Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny],std-
value[<1-4294967295>|<AA:NN, AA & NN is 2 bytes>|internet|local-as|no-export|no-
advertise] (or) ext-value[regular expression].

Example: "seq[5],action[permit],std-value[6550:125;local-as;internet]" (or)
"seq[4],action[deny],ext-value[^65000:.*_]"
```

Example:

```
efa policy community-list create --name comm1 --type standard --rule
"seq[5],action[permit],std-value[100;11:22;local-as;no-export]"

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community | Seq | Action | Std Value | Ext |
| List Name | num |        |            | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| comm-prye | 55  | permit | 100 11:22 |      |
|           |     |        | local-as no-export |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

efa policy community-list create --name stdext1 --type extended --rule
"seq[5],action[permit],ext-value[_2000_]"

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| stdext1             | 5       | permit |           | _2000_    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

2. Run the following command to update a community list.

```
efa policy community-list update [flags]
```

Flags:

```
--name string      Name of the community list.
--type string      Type of the community list. Valid options are standard,
extended
--rule string      Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny],std-
value[<1-4294967295>|<AA:NN, AA & NN is 2 bytes>|internet|local-as|no-export|no-
advertise] (or) ext-value[regular expression]. Example: seq[5],action[permit],std-
value[6550:125;local-as;internet] (or) seq[4],action[deny],ext-value[^65000:.*_]
--operation string Valid options are update-rule, add-device, remove-device
--ip string        Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
"1.1.1.1-3","1.1.1.2","2.2.2.2"
```

Example:

- Add Device

```
efa policy community-list update --name stdext1 --type extended --operation add-
device --ip 10.20.246.29-30
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| stdext1             | 4       | deny   |           | _1000_    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| stdext1             | 5       | permit |           | _2000_    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| stdext1             | 7       | deny   |           | _3000_    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Community List details

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Device Results

```
show running-config ip community-list
ip community-list extended stdext1 seq 4 deny _1000_
ip community-list extended stdext1 seq 5 permit _2000_
ip community-list extended stdext1 seq 7 deny _3000_
```

Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
SLX# show running-config ip community-list
ip community-list standard comm1 seq 5 permit 0:100 11:22 local-as no-export
ip community-list extended commExt1 seq 3 permit _30000_
```

- Delete Device

```
efa policy community-list update --name comm1 --type standard --operation remove-
device --ip 10.20.63.140-141
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| comm1              | 3       | permit | 65:12     |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Community List details

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.63.140 | Success |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.63.141 | Success |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

- Update rule

```

efa policy community-list update --name commExt1 --type extended --operation update-
rule --rule "seq[1],action[permit],ext-value[_30000_]"

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| commExt1           | 1       | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

Community List details

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback |
|            |        |         | reason   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |         |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.163 | Success |         |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Device Results

On 10.139.44.159:

```
show running-config ip community-list
```

```
ip community-list extended commExt1 seq 30 action permit _30000_
```

```

efa policy community-list update --name comm1 --type standard --operation update-
rule "--rule seq[5]", "action[permit]", "std-value[100;no-advertise]"

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback |
|            |        |         | reason   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Failed | Failed to create community list for |          |
|              |        | comm1 on the device 10.139.44.159. |          |
|              |        | Reason: For seq 5: netconf rpc [error] |          |
|              |        | '%Error: Same filter is already configured |          |
|              |        | with sequencenumber 30.' |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.163 | Rollback |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Device Results

On 10.139.44.159:

```
show running-config ip community-list
```

```
ip community-list standard comm1 seq 30 action permit 100 no-advertise
```

3. Run the following command to delete a community list.

```
efa policy community-list delete [flags]
```

Flags:

```

--name string  Name of the community list.
--type string  Type of the community list. Valid options are standard, extended.
--seq string   Sequence numbers. For example 5,10,20 or all

```

- The CLI deletes the standard community list rules on all devices for the name, type, and sequence number provided and then deletes the community list rules from XCO.
- Pre-validation is done for seq IDs provided or for all sequence ids in case of 'all'. If any out-of-band, seq ID is provided in the request (or 'all' is specified and any

out-of-band seq ID exists), the operation is errored out without proceeding to remove config from device or XCO DB.

- You must either provide only XCO managed seq IDs in the CLI or REST request or remove the out-of-band seq IDs from device and execute the CLI or REST request again.

Example:

```
efa policy community-list delete --name commExt1 --seq all --type standard
```

Community List Name	Seq num	Action
commExt1	1	permit
commExt1	2	permit
commExt1	3	permit

Community List details

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback
10.139.44.159	Success		
10.139.44.163	Success		

Device Results

- Run the following command to show a community list.

```
efa policy community-list list [flags]
```

Flags:

```
--ip string      Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
--name string     Name of the community list.
--type string     Type of the community list. Valid options are standard, extended
```

Example,

```
efa policy community-list list
```

Community list details:

```
Name: clist1
Seq: 5
Action: deny
StdValue: 50:125 internet local-as no-advertise
ExtValue:
```

```
Name: clist1
Seq: 15
Action: deny
StdValue: 50:125 local-as
ExtValue:
```

```
Name: clist2
Seq: 1
Action: permit
StdValue:
ExtValue: _2000_
```

```
efa policy community-list list --type standard --ip 10.20.246.29-30
```

Community list details:

Name: clist1
 Seq: 5
 Action: deny
 StdValue: 50:125 internet local-as no-advertise
 ExtValue:

Name: clist1
 Seq: 15
 Action: deny
 StdValue: 50:125 local-as
 ExtValue:

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
clist1	5	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
clist1	5	10.20.246.30	cfg-in-sync
clist1	15	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
clist1	15	10.20.246.30	cfg-in-sync

Rollback Support

A new column “Rollback reason” in the device results output displays the reason when the rollback operation has failed.

If the “Result” column displays “Failed”, the “Reason” and “Rollback reason” columns display sufficient information to capture why the operation has failed.

If the “Result” column displays “Rollback”, then the given operation has been rolled back successfully on the associated device.

Default value of “Success” means everything was OK on that device for the given operation.

```
efa policy community-list create --name commExt1 --type extended --rule
"seq[3],action[permit],ext-value[_30000_]"
```

Community List Name	Seq num	Action
commExt1	3	permit

Community List details

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback reason
10.139.44.159	Failed	Failed to create community list for commExt1 on the device 10.139.44.159. Reason: For seq 3: netconf rpc [error] '%Error: Same filter is already configured with sequence number 30.'	

```
| 10.139.44.163 | Rollback |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

Configure Extended Community List

You can configure an extended community list.

Before You Begin

- Ensure that the extended community list (extcommunity-list) name begins with an alphabet followed by one or more alphanumeric characters.
- Ensure that the extended community list rule is inside single or double quotes.
- If the extended community list is not associated with a device, the created community rules are stored in XCO DB only. If the excommunity list is already associated with a device, the created community rules are also pushed to the devices and stored in XCO DB.

For supported commands on extended community list, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure an extended community list.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list create
```

The following is an example of configuring an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-1 --type standard --rule
"seq[4],action[permit],soo[10.11.2.3:22]"
efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-1 --type standard --rule
"seq[5],action[deny],rt[1:345]"
efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-1 --type standard --rule
"seq[6],action[permit],rt[1:45],soo[10.11.2.3:22]"
efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-1 --type standard --rule
"seq[7],action[deny],rt[1:345],soo[6:12]"

efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-2 --type extended --rule
"seq[2],action[permit],ext-value[_15000_]"
efa policy extcommunity-list create --name excommlist-2 --type extended --rule
"seq[5],action[deny],ext-value[_20000_]"

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext  |
| list name          | num |        |   |               | Value|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1       | 4   | permit |   | 10.11.2.3:22 |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext  |
```

```

| list name          | num |          |          |          | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 5   | deny    | 1:345   |          |       |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext |
| list name          | num |         |    |                | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 6   | permit | 1:45 | 10.11.2.3:22 |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext |
| list name          | num |         |    |                | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2      | 2   | permit |    |                | _15000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext |
| list name          | num |         |    |                | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2      | 5   | deny   |    |                | _20000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |      Soo      | Ext |
| list name          | num |         |    |                | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 4   | permit |    | 10.11.2.3:22 |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

2. Run the following command to update an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list update
```

Example:

- The following is an example of adding a device when you update an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-1 --type standard --operation
add-device --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt | Soo | Ext |
| list name         | num |        |    |     | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 4   | permit |    | 10.11.2.3:22 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 5   | deny   | 1:345 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 6   | permit | 1:45  | 10.11.2.3:22 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-2 --type extended --operation
add-device --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community list name | Seq num | Action | Rt | Soo | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2                 | 2       | permit |    |    | _15000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2                 | 5       | deny   |    |    | _20000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

• The following is an example of deleting a device when you update an extended
community list:

efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-2 --type extended --operation
remove-device --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt | Soo | Ext |
| list name         | num |        |    |     | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2      | 2   | permit |    |    | _15000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2      | 5   | deny   |    |    | _25000_ |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-1 --type standard --operation

```

```
remove-device --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community | Seq | Action | Rt |   Soo   | Ext |
| list name         | num |        |    |         | Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 4   | permit |    | 10.11.2.3:22 |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 5   | deny   | 1:345 |             |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1      | 6   | permit | 1:45  | 10.11.2.3:22 |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason                                     | Rollback |
|            |        |                                           | reason   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Failed | Device 10.20.246.29 not reachable. |           |
|            |        | Please retry after verifying the |           |
|            |        | inputs and connectivity issues |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Failed | Device 10.20.246.30 not reachable. |           |
|            |        | Please retry after verifying the |           |
|            |        | inputs and connectivity issues |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

- The following is an example of updating a rule when you update an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-2 --type extended --operation
update-rule --rule "seq[5],action[deny],ext-value[_25000_]"
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community list name | Seq num | Action | Rt | Soo | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2                | 5       | deny   |    |    | _25000_   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |                 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |                 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

```
efa policy extcommunity-list update --name excommlist-1 --type standard --operation
update-rule --rule "seq[5],action[permit],rt[0:123],soo[0:12]"
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community list name | Seq num | Action | Rt |   Soo   | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1                | 5       | permit | 0:123 | 0:12 |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Extended community list details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason                                     | Rollback |
|            |        |                                           | reason   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Failed | Reason: For seq 5: netconf rpc [error] |           |
|            |        | "rt 0:123 soo 0:12" is an invalid value. |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Failed | Reason: For seq 5: netconf rpc [error] |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
|          |          |'"rt 0:123 soo 0:12" is an invalid value.'|          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

3. Run the following command to delete an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list delete
```

- The CLI deletes the extended community list rules on all devices for the name, type, and sequence provided and then deletes the extended community list rules from XCO.
- Pre-validation is done for seq IDs provided or for all sequence IDs in case of 'all'. If any out-of-band and seq ID is provided in the request (or 'all' is specified and any out-of-band seq ID exists), the operation is errored out without proceeding to remove config from device or XCO DB.
- You must either provide only XCO managed seq IDs in the CLI or REST request or remove the out-of-band seq IDs from device, and then run the CLI or REST request again.

The following example deletes an extended community list:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list delete --name excommlist-2 --type extended --seq all
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Extended community list name | Seq num | Action | Rt | Soo | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2                | 2       | permit |   |   | _15000_   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-2                | 5       | deny   |   |   | _25000_   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Extended community list details

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Device Results

4. Run the following command to list the extended community-list on a list of devices or to filter by name or by type:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list list
```

The following example shows an extended community list configuration on list of devices:

```
efa policy extcommunity-list list
```

Extended community list details:

```
Name: excommlist-1
Seq: 5
Action: permit
Route Target: 1:100 2:200 3:145 4:123
Site of Origin: 1.2.3.4:12 5:400 10.11.12.13:22
ExtValue:
```

```
Name: excommlist-1
Seq: 6
Action: permit
Route Target: 1:45
```

```

Site of Origin: 10.11.2.3:22
ExtValue:

Name: excommlist-1
Seq: 9
Action: deny
Route Target: 1:345
Site of Origin: 6:12
ExtValue:

Name: excommlist-2
Seq: 2
Action: permit
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: _15000_

efa policy extcommunity-list list --ip 10.20.246.29 --name excommlist-1

Extended community list details:

Name: excommlist-1
Seq: 6
Action: permit
Route Target: 1:45
Site of Origin: 10.11.2.3:22
ExtValue:

Name: excommlist-1
Seq: 9
Action: deny
Route Target: 1:345
Site of Origin: 6:12
ExtValue:

IP Addresses:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      Name      | Seq | IP Address | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1 | 6   | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| excommlist-1 | 9   | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa policy extcommunity-list list --ip 10.20.246.29 --name excommlist-2

Extended community list details:

Name: excommlist-2
Seq: 2
Action: permit
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: _15000_

Name: excommlist-2
Seq: 5
Action: deny
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: _20000_

IP Addresses:

```


Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
excommlist-2	2	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
excommlist-2	5	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

Configure Large Community List

You can configure a large community list.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a large community list.

- If the large community list not associated with a device, the configured large community rules will be stored in the Policy service DB.
- If the large community list is already associated with devices, the configured large community rules will also be pushed to the devices.
- The large community list configuration supports rollback. The rollback will be attempted on all the associated devices.

For supported commands on large community list, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a large community list:

```
efa policy large-community-list create
```

Example:

```
efa policy large-community-list create --name lgcomm1 --type standard --rule
"seq[5],action[permit],std-value[10:10:10;20:20:20]"
```

Community List Name	Seq num	Action	Std Value	Ext Value
lgcomm1	5	permit	10:10:10 20:20:20	

Community List details

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback reason

Device Results

```
efa policy large-community-list create --name lgcommExt1 --type extended --rule
"seq[5],action[permit],ext-value[_645XX:.*:.*]"
```

Community List Name	Seq num	Action	Std Value	Ext Value
lgcommExt1	5	permit		_645XX:.*:.*

Community List details

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback reason

Device Results

```

efa policy large-community-list create --name lgcomm1 --type standard --rule
"seq[15],action[permit],std-value[10:10:10 20:20:20]"
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Large Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1 | 15 | permit | 10:10:10 20:20:20 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Large Community List details
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Failed | | |
| Policy lgcomm1 type large-community-list seq# 15 operation | | |
| | | | |
failed on device 10.139.44.159 due to Reason: For seq | | |
| | | | |
15: netconf rpc [error] '%Error: Same filter is already | | |
| | | | |
configured with sequence number 10.' | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | Rollback | | |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

2. Run the following command to update a large community list:

```
efa policy large-community-list update
```

You can use the **efa policy large-community-list update** command to update (add or remove) devices. Use the update operation to configure or deconfigure the large community list rules on a device or list of devices. The update operation supports rollback for add device where rollback is attempted on failed devices.

Example:

- The following is an example of adding a device when you update a large community list:

```

efa policy large-community-list update --operation add-device --ip 10.139.44.159 --
name lgcomm1 --type standard
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Large Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1 | 5 | permit | 10:10:10 20:20:20 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1 | 10 | permit | 30:30:30 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

efa policy large-community-list update --name lgcommExt1 --type extended --
operation add-device --ip 10.139.44.159

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value. |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcommExt1         | 5       | permit |           | 645XX:.*:.* |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |      |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

The following is an example of a switch configuration on SLX devices:

```

SLX# show running-config ip large-community-list
ip large-community-list standard lgcomm1 seq 5 permit 10:10:10 20:20:20
ip large-community-list standard lgcomm1 seq 10 permit 30:30:30
ip large-community-list extended lgcommExt1 seq 5 permit _645XX:.*:.*

efa policy large-community-list update --operation add-device --ip
10.139.44.159-160 --name lgcomm1 --type standard
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Large Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1                  | 5       | permit | 10:10:10 20:20:20 |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1                  | 10      | permit | 30:30:30          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |      |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | Failed |      |                  |
| Policy lgcomm1 type large-community-list seq# 5 operation |          |
| failed on device 10.139.44.160 due to Reason: For seq 10: |          |
| netconf rpc [error] '%Error: An IP Community access-list |          |
| with this name and instance number already exists' |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

- The following is an example of removing a device when you update a large community list:

```

efa policy large-community-list update --name lgcomm1 --type standard --operation
remove-device --ip 10.139.44.159
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Large Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1                  | 5       | permit | 10:10:10 20:20:20 |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1                  | 10      | permit | 30:30:30          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |      |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

3. Run the following command to delete a large community list:

The CLI deletes a large community list rules on all devices for the given type and sequence and then deletes the large community list rules from XCO.

```
efa policy large-community-list delete
```

The following example deletes a large community list:

```
efa policy large-community-list delete --name lgcomm1 --seq all --type standard
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Community List Name | Seq num | Action | Std Value | Ext Value |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1             | 5       | deny  | 10:10:10 20:20:20 |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| lgcomm1             | 10      | permit | 30:30:30   |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Community List details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |      |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

4. Run the following command to list the large community list for a list of devices or to filter by name or by type:

```
efa policy large-community-list list
```

The following example shows the large community list configuration on list of devices:

```

efa policy large-community-list list

large community list details:

Name: lgcomm1
Seq: 5
Action: deny
StdValue: 10:10:10 20:20:20
ExtValue:

Name: lgcomm1
Seq: 10
Action: permit
StdValue: 30:30:30
ExtValue:

Name: lgcommExt1
Seq: 5
Action: permit
StdValue:
ExtValue: _645XX:.*:.*

efa policy large-community-list list --type standard --ip 10.139.44.159

```

Large community list details:

Name: lgcomm1
 Seq: 5
 Action: deny
 StdValue: 10:10:10 20:20:20
 ExtValue:

Name: lgcomm1
 Seq: 10
 Action: permit
 StdValue: 30:30:30
 ExtValue:

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
lgcomm1	5	10.139.44.159	cfg-in-sync
lgcomm1	10	10.139.44.159	cfg-in-sync

Drift and Reconcile (DRC), Idempotency for Standard and Extended Community-list Configuration

The following table describes the various attributes of standard and extended community list for which DRC and idempotency is supported. A drift is identified if any of the fields below are modified by user through SLX CLI or other management tools. Reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

If you create an entry for idempotency which already exists in XCO, the system shows an error message stating that entry already exists.

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
community-list rule is deleted	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted rule will be reconciled.
community-list is deleted	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted community-list along with all rules associated with it will be reconciled.
community-list rule is changed	Yes	Yes	No	Updated rule will be reconciled.
community-list rule created by OOB. Different rules exist with same community-list name in XCO	No	No	NA	

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Create a community-list OOB with a community-list name not matching any of XCO created entries	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC
extcommunity-list rule is deleted	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted rule will be reconciled.
extcommunity-list is deleted	Yes	Yes	No	Deleted community-list along with all rules associated with it will be reconciled.
extcommunity-list rule is changed	Yes	Yes	No	Updated rule will be reconciled.
extcommunity-list rule created by OOB. Different rules exist with same extcommunity-list name in XCO	No	No	NA	
Create an extcommunity-list OOB with a extcommunity-list name not matching any of XCO created entries	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC

Route Map Match and Set of Community List

Route map is a route policy which can use prefix list, access-lists, as-path, and community list to create a route policy. A route map consists of series of statements that check if a route matches the policy to permit or deny a route. You can also use set criteria to alter the properties of route as they are installed in the routing table.

In EFA 3.1.0, you can create or delete route map match and set criteria on a set of devices in fabric.

Create and update operations support rollback. If configuration on one device fails, the configuration is rolled back on devices that were successfully configured. This ensures consistent configuration of policies across all devices.

Delete operations do not support rollback. As a best practice, you must remove the configuration. If removing configuration on a device fails, the command displays an error for that device. The configuration which was removed successfully on other devices, will not be added back.

XCO supports CLIs for the following route map match and set criteria:

1. Route map match criteria to standard and extended community list
2. Route map set criteria of standard and extended community attributes

3. Route map set criteria of standard community-list delete

Configure Route Map Match and Set of Community List

You can configure route map match and set of community list.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure route map match and set of community list.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a route map match of a certain match type.

```
efa policy route-map-match create [flags]
```

Flags:

--name string	Name of the route map
--rule string	Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]. Example: seq[5],action[permit]
--match-ipv4-prefix string	IPv4 prefix-list name
--match-community-list string	Community list name
--match-extcommunity-list string	ExtCommunity list name

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-match create --name foo --rule seq[10],action[permit] --match-extcommunity-list extFoo
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| foo           | 10      | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address   | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.162 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
route-map foo permit 10
match extcommunity extFoo
```

2. Run the following command to remove a route map match of a certain match type.

```
efa policy route-map-match delete [flags]
```

Flags:

--name string	Name of the route map
--rule string	Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/deny]. Example: seq[5],action[permit]
--match-ipv4-prefix string	IPv4 prefix-list name
--match-community-list string	Community list name
--match-extcommunity-list string	ExtCommunity list name

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-match delete --name foo --rule seq[10],action[permit] --match-extcommunity-list extFoo
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| foo           | 10      | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
```

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback reason
10.139.44.162	Success		

- a. Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
route-map foo permit 10
!
```

3. Run the following command to set the standard and extended community list attributes.

The CLI sets the community list for deletion.

```
efa policy route-map-set create [flags]
```

Flags:

```
--name string                Name of the route map
--rule string                Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/
deny]. Example: seq[5],action[permit]
--set-community string        --set-community [<1-4294967295>|<AA:NN, AA
& NN is 2 bytes>|internet|local-as|no-export|no-advertise]. Example: 6550:125,local-
as,internet
--set-extcommunity-rt string  --set-extcommunity-rt [ASN:NN|IpAddress:NN,
ASN & NN is 2 or 4 bytes | additive]. Example: 2:300,12.12.13.33:24
--set-extcommunity-soo string --set-extcommunity-soo [ASN:NN|IpAddress:NN,
ASN & NN is 2 or 4 bytes]. Example: 32:124
--set-communitylist-delete string --set-communitylist-delete [community-list
name]
```

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-set create --name foo --rule seq[10],action[permit] --set-
community 6550:125,internet,local-as
```

Route Map Name	Seq num	Action
foo	10	permit

Route Map details

IP Address	Result	Reason	Rollback reason
10.139.44.161	Success		
10.139.44.162	Success		

Device Results

```
--- Time Elapsed: 10.33886575s ---
```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map foo permit 10
set community 6550:125 local-as internet
!
```

4. Run the following command to delete the set directive on route map.

```
efa policy route-map-set delete [flags]
```

Flags:

```
--name string                Name of the route map
--rule string                Rule in format seq[seq-num],action[permit/
deny]. Example: seq[5],action[permit]
```



```

--set-community string          --set-community [<1-4294967295>|<AA:NN, AA
& NN is 2 bytes>|internet|local-as|no-export|no-advertise]. Example: 6550:125,local-
as,internet
--set-extcommunity-rt string    --set-extcommunity-rt [ASN:NN|IpAddress:NN,
ASN & NN is 2 or 4 bytes | additive]. Example: 2:300,12.12.13.33:24
--set-extcommunity-soo string   --set-extcommunity-soo [ASN:NN|IpAddress:NN,
ASN & NN is 2 or 4 bytes]. Example: 32:124
--set-communitylist-delete string --set-communitylist-delete [community-list
name]

```

Example:

```

efa policy route-map-set delete --name foo --rule seq[10],action[permit] --set-
community 6550:125,internet,local-as
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| foo           | 10      | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address   | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.161 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.162 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
--- Time Elapsed: 11.547377938s ---

```

- a. Verify the switch configuration on SLX devices.

```

SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map foo permit 10
!

```

Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for Route Map Match and Set Configuration

The following table describes the various attributes of route map match and set for which DRC and idempotency is supported. A drift is identified if any of the fields mentioned in the following table are modified by user through SLX CLI or other management tools. Reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcil e config	Idempot ency	Comments
Update community-list name in match criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the community-list name
Community-list match criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the match criteria for community-list
Update extcommunity-list name in match criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the extcommunity-list name
Extcommunity-list match criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the match criteria for extcommunity-list

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcil e config	Idempot ency	Comments
Update community-list name in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the community-list name
Community-list set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for community-list
Update community attribute in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the community attribute
Community attribute set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for community attribute
Update extcommunity rt attribute in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the extcommunity rt attribute
Extcommunity rt attribute set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for extcommunity rt attribute
Update extcommunity soo attribute in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the extcommunity soo attribute
Extcommunity soo attribute set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for extcommunity soo attribute
A different match criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not store them
A different set criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not store them
Route-map match criteria is created through OOB and this is not present/created by XCO	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC
Route-map set criteria is created through OOB and this is not present/created by XCO	No	No	NA	These are treated as out of band entries and XCO will not perform DRC

Route Map Match and Set of Large Community List

Route map is a route policy. It can use prefix-list, access-lists, as-path, large community list etc. to create an effective route policy. A route-map consists of series of statements that check if a route matches the policy to permit or deny a route. Also, set criteria can be used to alter the properties of route as they are installed in the routing table.

XCO 3.2.0 supports match and set criteria for large community list and IPv6 prefix list.

XCO supports the following CLIs:

- route-map match on large community list
- route-map set large community attributes
- route-map set large community-list delete

For supported commands on route map match and set, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Configure Route Map Match

You can configure a route map match.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a route map match.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a route map match:

```
efa policy route-map-match create
```

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-match create --name rmap1 --rule "seq[1],action[permit]" --match-
largecommunity-list lgcomm1
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| rmap1          | 1       | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address   | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

2. Verify the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map rmap1 permit 1
    match large-community-list lgcomm1
```

3. Run the following command to delete a route map match:

```
efa policy route-map-match delete
```

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-match delete --name rmap1 --rule "seq[1],action[permit]" --match-
largecommunity-list lgcomm1
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| rmap1          | 1       | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address   | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
+-----+
Device Results
```

4. Verify the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map rmap1 permit 1
```

Configure Route Map Set

You can configure a route map set.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a route map set.

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a route map set:

```
efa policy route-map-set create
```

Example:

```
efa policy route-map-set create --name rmap1 --rule "seq[1],action[permit]" --set-
largecommunitylist-delete lgcomm1
+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+
| rmap1          | 1       | permit |
+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+
| IP Address    | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+
Device Results

efa policy route-map-set create --name rmap1 --rule "seq[1],action[permit]" --set-
largecommunity 50:50:50,additive
+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+
| rmap1          | 1       | permit |
+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+
| IP Address    | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success |        |                  |
+-----+
Device Results
```

2. Verify the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
SLX# show running-config route-map
route-map rmap1 permit 1
  set large-community 50:50:50 additive
  set large-community-list lgcomm1 delete
!
```

3. Run the following command to delete a route map set:

```
efa policy route-map-set delete
```

Example:

```

efa policy route-map-set delete --name rmap1 --rule "seq[1],action[permit]" --set-
largecommunity 50:50:50,additive --set-largecommunitylist-delete lg1
+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| rmap1          | 1       | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address    | Result   | Reason  | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | Success  |         |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results

```

Drift and Reconcile (DRC), Idempotency for Route Map Configuration for Large Community List

The following table describes the various attributes of route map for which DRC and idempotency is supported. A drift is identified if any of the fields below are modified by user through SLX CLI or other management tools. Reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, therefore, bringing the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

If you create an entry for idempotency which already exists in XCO, the system shows an error message stating that entry already exists.

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Update large community-list name in match criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the large community list name
Large community list match criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the match criteria for large community list
Update large community-list name in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the large community list name
Large community list set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for large community list
Update large community attribute in set criteria	Yes	Yes	No	Reconcile the large community attribute
Large community attribute set criteria deleted	Yes	Yes	NA	Reconcile the set criteria for large community attribute

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
A different match criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	
A set criteria NOT supported by XCO is added through OOB	No	No	NA	
Route map is created through OOB and this is not present or created by XCO	No	No	NA	

Force Delete OOB Entries from Policy Configuration

You can delete out-of-band (OOB) entries from the XCO database and remove the configuration from associated devices.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to force delete OOB entries from policy configuration.

To delete OOB entries for every delete command on a policy type, you can use an optional command line parameter "--force". However, if the command line options contain XCO-managed entries, a warning message appears before you proceed to delete and unconfigure them from the associated devices.

Procedure

1. To delete all OOB rules associated with community-list "clist-oob" of "standard" type, run the **efa policy community-list delete --name clist-oob --type standard --oob** command.

If the sequence numbers are specified and they include both XCO-managed and OOB entries, then all rules that match the provided sequence numbers associated with given community list will be deleted.

```
efa policy community-list list --type standard --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
Name: clist-oob
Seq: 24
Action: deny
StdValue: 10:100 local-as
ExtValue:

Name: clist-oob
Seq: 23
Action: permit
StdValue: local-as
ExtValue:

IP Addresses:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name   | Seq   | IP Address | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| clist-oob | 24   | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
| clist-oob | 23 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

2. To delete all OOB rules of the "extended" type, run the **efa policy extcommunity-list delete -name eclist-oob --type extended --seq all --oob** command.

You can also specify the sequence numbers you want to delete from the OOB list. The system will perform basic validation on the provided sequence numbers to ensure that they are associated with the correct community list.

```
efa policy extcommunity-list list --type extended --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
Extended community list details:
```

```
Name: eclist-oob
Seq: 4
Action: deny
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: ^65000:.*_
```

```
Name: extcomm2
Seq: 4
Action: deny
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: ^65000:.*_
```

```
IP Addresses:
```

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
eclist-oob	4	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
extcomm2	4	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

3. To delete all OOB rules associated with the route map "rmap-oob", run the **efa policy route-map delete --name rmap-oob --seq all --oob** command.

```
efa policy route-map list --ip 10.20.246.29 --detail
Route Map details:
```

```
Name: rmap-oob
Seq: 32
Action: permit
Matches:
```

```
  match: matchExtcommunityList eclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
  match: matchCommunityList clist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
  match: matchLargeCommunityList lclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
```

```
Sets:
  set: setLargeCommunityList lclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
```

```
Name: rmap1
Seq: 5
Action: permit
Matches:
  match: matchExtcommunityList extcommunitystd1
Sets:
```

```
Name: rmap1
Seq: 65535
Action: permit
Matches:
Sets:
  set: setCommunityValue 6550:125 internet local-as
```

```
IP Addresses:
```

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
rmap-oob	32	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
rmap1	5	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
rmap1	65535	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

4. To delete all OOB rules associated with the prefix list "plist-oob", run the **efa policy prefix-list delete --type ipv4 --name plist-oob --oob** command.

```
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv4 --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Prefix-list details:

Name: plist-oob

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState
ipv4	4	permit	1.1.1.1/32			10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed

5. To delete all OOB rules associated with the prefix list "plis6t-oob" of IPv6 type, run the **efa policy prefix-list delete --type ipv6 --name plist6-oob --oob** command.

```
efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv6 --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Prefix-list details:

Name: plist6-oob

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState
ipv6	12	deny	2006:db8::/44			10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed

6. To delete all OOB rules associated with the large community list "lclist-oob" of standard type, run the **efa policy large-community-list delete --name lclist-oob --type standard --seq all --oob** command.

```
efa policy large-community-list list --type standard --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Large Community list details:

Name: lclist-oob

Seq: 12

Action: permit

StdValue: 10:11:12

ExtValue:

Name: llist1

Seq: 5

Action: permit

StdValue: 10:20:30 50:60:70

ExtValue:

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
lclist-oob	12	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed


```
| llist1      | 5      | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

7. To delete all OOB rules associated with the QoS map "dscp-tc" of "dscp-tc-map" type, run the **efa policy qos map delete --name dscp-tc --type dscp-tc-map --oob** command.

```
❏ efa policy qos map list --type dscp-tc-map --ip 10.20.246.29-30
QoS map details:
Name: dscp-tc
Type: dscp-tc-map
+-----+-----+-----+
| DSCP | TC | DP |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 0     | 0  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1     | 0  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 2     | 0  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 3     | 0  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
Name: dscp-tc-oob
Type: dscp-tc-map
+-----+-----+-----+
| DSCP | TC | DP |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 0     | 2  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 1     | 2  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 2     | 2  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 4     | 2  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 5     | 2  | 2  |
+-----+-----+-----+
Device Bindings:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc      | 62  | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc      | 62  | 10.20.246.30 | cfg-in-sync      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc      | 63  | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc      | 63  | 10.20.246.30 | cfg-in-sync      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc-oob  | 0    | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| dscp-tc-oob  | 1    | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed  |
```

8. To delete all OOB rules associated with the QoS map "pcp-tc" of "pcp-tc-map" type, run the **efa policy qos map delete --name pcp-tc --type pcp-tc-map --oob** command.

```
❏ efa policy qos map list --type pcp-tc-map --ip 10.20.246.29-30
QoS map details:
Name: pcp-tc
Type: pcp-tc-map
+-----+-----+-----+
| PCP | TC | DP |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 0   | 5  | 1  |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

| 4 | 5 | 1 |
+---+---+---+
| 5 | 5 | 1 |
+---+---+---+
| 6 | 5 | 1 |
+---+---+---+

Name: pcp-tc-oob
Type: pcp-tc-map
+---+---+---+
| PCP | TC | DP |
+---+---+---+
| 2 | 3 | 0 |
+---+---+---+
| 3 | 4 | 0 |
+---+---+---+

Device Bindings:
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| pcp-tc | 6 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| pcp-tc | 6 | 10.20.246.30 | cfg-in-sync |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| pcp-tc-oob | 2 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| pcp-tc-oob | 3 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

9. To delete all OOB rules associated with the QoS map "tc-pcp" of "tc-pcp-map" type, run the **efa policy qos map delete --name tc-pcp --type tc-pcp-map --oob** command.

```

❏ efa policy qos map list --type tc-pcp-map --ip 10.20.246.29-30
Name: tc-pcp
Type: tc-pcp-map
+---+---+---+
| TC | DP | PCP |
+---+---+---+
| 5 | 1 | 6 |
+---+---+---+

Name: tc-pcp-oob
Type: tc-pcp-map
+---+---+---+
| TC | DP | PCP |
+---+---+---+
| 2 | 0 | 5 |
+---+---+---+
| 3 | 1 | 4 |
+---+---+---+

Device Bindings:
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| Name | TC | DP | IP Address | App State |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| tc-pcp | 5 | 1 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-in-sync |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| tc-pcp | 5 | 1 | 10.20.246.30 | cfg-in-sync |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| tc-pcp-oob | 2 | 0 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
| tc-pcp-oob | 3 | 1 | 10.20.246.29 | cfg-not-managed |
+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

10. To delete all OOB rules associated with the QoS service policy map "sp2", run the **efa policy qos service-policy-map delete --name sp2 --oob** command.

```
❏ efa policy qos service-policy-map list --ip 10.20.246.29-30
```

QoS Service Policy Map details:

Name	Strict Priority	DWRR Weights	Class
sp2	4	25,25,25,25	default
sp2	4	25,25,25,25	default
sp5	3	20,20,20,20,20	default
sp6	5	50,25,25	default

Device Bindings:

IP Address	App State
10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
10.20.246.30	cfg-in-sync
10.20.246.30	cfg-not-managed
10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
10.20.246.30	cfg-not-managed

Example

```
efa policy community-list list --type standard --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
```

Name: clist-oob

Seq: 24

Action: deny

StdValue: 10:100 local-as

ExtValue:

Name: clist-oob

Seq: 23

Action: permit

StdValue: local-as

ExtValue:

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
clist-oob	24	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
clist-oob	23	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed

```
efa policy extcommunity-list delete -name eclist-oob --type extended --seq all --oob
```

To delete all OOB rules of the "extended" type, use the above command. You can specify the sequence numbers to be deleted from the OOB list. Basic validation is

performed on the sequence numbers provided to ensure they are associated with the given community list.

```
efa policy extcommunity-list list --type extended --ip 10.20.246.29,10.20.246.30
```

Extended community list details:

```
Name: eclist-oob
Seq: 4
Action: deny
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: ^65000:.*_
```

```
Name: extcomm2
Seq: 4
Action: deny
Route Target:
Site of Origin:
ExtValue: ^65000:.*_
```

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
eclist-oob	4	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
extcomm2	4	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

```
efa policy route-map delete --name rmap-oob --seq all -force
```

```
❑ efa policy route-map list --ip 10.20.246.29 --detail
```

Route Map details:

```
Name: rmap-oob
Seq: 32
Action: permit
Matches:
  match: matchExtcommunityList eclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
  match: matchCommunityList clist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
  match: matchLargeCommunityList lclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
```

```
Sets:
  set: setLargeCommunityList lclist-oob [cfg-not-managed]
```

```
Name: rmap1
Seq: 5
Action: permit
Matches:
  match: matchExtcommunityList extcommunitystd1
Sets:
```

```
Name: rmap1
Seq: 65535
Action: permit
Matches:
Sets:
  set: setCommunityValue 6550:125 internet local-as
```

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
rmap-oob	32	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
rmap1	5	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync
rmap1	65535	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

```
efa policy prefix-list delete --type ipv4 --name plist-oob --oob
❑ efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv4 --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Prefix-list details:

Name: plist-oob

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState
ipv4	4	permit	1.1.1.1/32			10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed

```
efa policy prefix-list delete --type ipv6 --name plist6-oob --oob
❑ efa policy prefix-list list --type ipv6 --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Prefix-list details:

Name: plist6-oob

Type	Seq num	Action	Prefix	Ge	Le	DeviceIP	AppState
ipv6	12	deny	2006:db8::/44			10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed

```
efa policy large-community-list delete --name lclist-oob --type standard --seq all --oob
❑ efa policy large-community-list list --type standard --ip 10.20.246.29
```

Large Community list details:

Name: lclist-oob

Seq: 12

Action: permit

StdValue: 10:11:12

ExtValue:

Name: llist1

Seq: 5

Action: permit

StdValue: 10:20:30 50:60:70

ExtValue:

IP Addresses:

Name	Seq	IP Address	App State
lclist-oob	12	10.20.246.29	cfg-not-managed
l1list1	5	10.20.246.29	cfg-in-sync

```
efa policy qos map delete --name dscp-tc --type dscp-tc-map --oob
```

Policy Configuration Rollback

Perform the configuration rollback on route map, community list, and extcommunity list.

Policy Incremental Updates

The first type of configuration change is incremental updates to already provisioned objects, such as adding or removing rules or augmenting the contents within the rule (adding matches or sets). Ensure that the incremental update configuration is successful on all associated devices or not installed at all (rollback). In this scenario, following are the configuration output:

```
efa policy route-map-set create --name foo --rule seq[10],action[permit] --set-community
6550:125,internet,local-as

+-----+-----+-----+
| Route Map Name | Seq num | Action |
+-----+-----+-----+
| foo           | 10      | permit |
+-----+-----+-----+
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address    | Result  | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.161 | Failed  | Some Err|                  |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.162 | Rollback|         |                  |
+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
--- Time Elapsed: 10.33886575s ---
```

In the above output, the configuration failed on .161 but was successful on .162. However, since the policy change was unsuccessful on .161 the configuration is rolled back on .162. The Result of “rollback” indicates that the configuration was or is compatible with the configured device. It is possible that during the “Rollback” operation the configuration or Unprovisioning action fails. In this scenario the Result will also be designated as “fail” but the cause of the failure, ie err message, will be contained in the “Rollback reason column”.

When performing “remove updates” on content within a policy the command is pre-validated to ensure none of the specified rules are not managed by XCO (XCO will not delete any policy information created Out of Band by the users). In this scenario, the CLI is errored out without proceeding to remove configuration from device or XCO DB. When the error is encountered, the user can either:

- Remove the device that contains the OOB configuration (see [Policy Device Membership Updates](#) on page 546)
- Remove the configuration from the device by using its native CLI.

Policy Device Membership Updates

The second type of policy configuration is the association or disassociation (add-device or remove-device) of a policy object to a device or list of devices.

Add Device

Add device operation is similar to the policy incremental updates. Ensure that the addition of the policy is successful on all specified device or not installed on any devices.

The transaction status is reported identically as described in the [Policy Incremental Updates](#) on page 546. The following output shows that the addition of .162 would have been “successful” but was rolled back due to the failure of .161.

```
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.161 | Fail | Some Err | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.162 | Rollback | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

Remove Device

Remove device is considered “best effort”. If any one of the specified devices “fails” the transaction there is no action taken and the configuration is still removed from all other devices whether successful or not. Unlike increment rule deletes there is no pre-validation or restriction with respect to devices that contain OOB create rules. If a device contains OOB entries they are ignored by XCO and no attempt to delete the configuration from the device will be made. For device remove XCO only removes configuration from the device and it’s internal DB for objects that XCO created.

The output of device addition and removal is identical to the output described in the [Policy Incremental Updates](#) on page 546. The following table depicts that the command was run for two devices to be removed. The device .161 failed for “Some Err”, the device may or may not still contain the configuration. However, the DB will still contain a mapping between the failed device and the specified policy object. Device .162 was successfully removed and the DB and Device no longer contains the original configuration.

```
Route Map details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.161 | Fail | Some Err | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.162 | Success | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Results
```

Provisioning Dependencies

There are certain system operation that will be treated as and “error” when configuration is executed the results in the configuration being rolled back. The following is a list of system operations or states that will result in a rollback of a configuration request.

- DRC – If one of the specified devices within the command is actively performing DRC, the configuration will fail resulting in a rollback of configuration of all the specified devices.
- Admin Down – If one or more specified devices are in the administrative “Admin Down” state, the configuration will fail resulting in a rollback of configuration of all the specified devices.

- **Firmware Download** – If one of the specified devices within the command is actively performing a firmware download, the configuration will fail resulting in a rollback of configuration of all the specified devices.
- **Concurrent configuration from a previous request** – If one of the specified devices within the command is still actively performing a previous configuration request, all the subsequent request will fail resulting in a rollback of configuration of all the specified devices until the initial configuration is completed.

Policy Service QoS Support

Quality of Service (QoS) support includes setting QoS DSCP trust and defining & applying the QoS PCP and DSCP ingress and egress maps on Ethernet interfaces and Port Channels.

- The XCO-driven application of policy is dynamic and can vary depending on the port's role, whether it belongs to a fabric, tenant, port channel, or tenant endpoint group.



Tip

As a best practice, avoid running user-driven policy operations in parallel with fabric, tenant, port channel, and tenant endpoint group operations.

To ensure that the fabric, tenant, port channel, and tenant endpoint group configurations are effective, run the **show** command before proceeding with the policy operations, and vice-versa.

- Before running the force operations, including deletion, ensure that you unbind the policies (QoS) from all the relevant targets (fabric, tenant, port, port channel, and tenant endpoint group) to avoid stale policies (QoS) in the system.
- Before running the QoS policy bind commands, remove the conflicting or additional OOB (Out Of Band) QoS configurations from the switches to ensure that the correct policies are applied to the ports.
- There is no support for a lossless hardware profile. Therefore, you must switch the configuration on SLX devices to a lossy hardware profile before provisioning QoS policies from XCO.
- There is no support for egress QoS maps. While XCO allows the configuration of egress QoS maps, as a best practice, do not configure any egress QoS maps from XCO due to limitations in SLX support of egress QoS maps.

QoS support in XCO 3.4.0 is as follows.

Product ID	SLX Version
SLX 9150/SLX 9250	20.4.3 or higher
Extreme 8720	20.4.3 or higher
Extreme 8520	20.4.3 or higher
SLX-9740	20.5.2 Partial support: Egress DSCP maps not supported.

Product ID	SLX Version
Extreme 8820	20.5.2 Partial support: Egress DSCP maps not supported.
SLX-9540	No support
SLX-9640	No support

Quality of Service (QoS) Implementation

There are two ways you can implement quality of service (QoS) in XCO:

- **QoS Map**

QoS map defines mapping of header fields to QoS traffic classes on the device.

The following header fields are considered for classification:

- PCP field in the VLAN Tag
- DSCP field in IP header

You can map each of the header fields with the eight different traffic classes TC0-TC7. You can define QoS maps for mapping.

For egress traffic, you can also specify the mapping between TC to PCP or DSCP field in the QoS maps. For example, you can define classification based on DSCP bits in the IP Header of the incoming packets. Each of the 64 DSCP values can be mapped to any one of the eight traffic classes.

- **QoS Profile**

A QoS profile is a collection of information that can be applied on an interface or device that controls the queuing and dequeuing of traffic flow based on packet header information or internal queuing. QoS Profile defines the following:

- Mapping of DSCP header from the IP header
- CoS information (Priority Code Points) to internal traffic classes (TC)
- Drop precedence (DP)
- conversely mapping the TC to egress DSCP or PCP values

The information includes global, interface, and flow configurations. The profile is a list of rules that define a desired QoS behavior.

QoS profile is supported only for the physical interfaces. PO, VE, and breakout ports do not support QoS profile.

You can use a QoS profile to define the classification and actions applied to the traffic such as the following:

- Specify default traffic class for untagged frames.
- Enable trust for DSCP values on all ingress traffic.
- Specify maps for classification to traffic classes.

- Specify maps for remarking rules (mutation maps).
- Specify strict priority and/or DWRR weights.
- Specify interface-based rate-limiting or egress shaping.
- Specify flow-based rate-limiting or policing.

Quality of Service (QoS) Implementation

There are two ways you can implement quality of service (QoS) in XCO:

- **QoS Map**

QoS map defines mapping of header fields to QoS traffic classes on the device.

The following header fields are considered for classification:

- PCP field in the VLAN Tag
- DSCP field in IP header

You can map each of the header fields with the eight different traffic classes TC0-TC7. You can define QoS maps for mapping.

For egress traffic, you can also specify the mapping between TC to PCP or DSCP field in the QoS maps. For example, you can define classification based on DSCP bits in the IP Header of the incoming packets. Each of the 64 DSCP values can be mapped to any one of the eight traffic classes.

- **QoS Service Policy Map**

QoS service policy maps are used to define policies for scheduling, policing, and shaping network traffic.

XCO 3.4.0 allows you to implement scheduling policies for better management of network traffic. With XCO 3.4.0, you can assign strict priority to certain traffic class queues while using DWRR (Deficit Weighted Round Robin) with customized weights for other traffic class queues.

This enables you to efficiently manage network traffic and ensure that high-priority traffic is given the appropriate amount of bandwidth.

- **Association of Service Policy to QoS Profile**

You can associate a QoS service policy map with a QoS profile by providing its name. Once associated, the policy settings (such as strict priority and DWRR) will be applied to all ports that the QoS profile is bound to.

Drift Reconcile and Idempotency

Configuration	Identify drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency
QoS Maps	Yes	Yes	No
QoS Profile	Yes	Yes	No

Configure QoS Map

You can use the `efa policy qos map` command to create, delete, update, and list QoS map.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure QoS map.

Procedure

1. To create a QoS map, run the **`efa policy qos map create`** command.

For PCP and TC, the value list can have comma separated or range values between 0 to 7. For DSCP the value can be between 0 to 63. The following are the examples for PCP to TC and DSCP to TC mapping. Valid values for DP is 0 to 2. The **`efa policy qos map create`** command allows you to map many values to a single destination. The **`dscp-tc`** command allows you to map multiple dscp values to the same Traffic Class and Drop Precedence. For example, `dscp[2-5;11] tc[2] dp[1]` maps dscp values 2, 3, 4, 5, and 11 to traffic class with a drop precedence of 1.

- a. The following CLI creates a QoS map `tenant1PcpToTCMap`, which will classify packets with PCP values 0 to 7 in different Traffic Classes. You can provide values as a range:

```
# efa policy qos map create --name tenant1PcpToTCMap --type pcp-tc-map --rule  
"pcp[14-25],tc[7]" --rule "pcp[8],tc[1]" --rule "pcp[10],tc[1]"
```

- b. The following CLI creates a QoS map `tenant1DscpToTCMap`, which will classify packets with various DSCP values into different Traffic Classes. You can provide values as a range. Values that are not specified will be classified into default classes.

```
# efa policy qos map create --name tenant1DscpToTCMap --type dscp-tc-map --rule  
"dscp[14-25],tc[7],dp[2]" --rule "dscp[8],tc[1]" --rule "dscp[10],tc[1],dp[1]"
```

2. To update QoS map, run the **efa policy qos map update** command.
 - a. The following command updates the mapping for QoS map tenant1PcpToTCMap for the PCP values specified in the command. The original configuration prior to the “update” is as follows.

```
efa policy qos map create --name tenant1PcpToTCMap --type pcp-to-tc --rule
"pcp[0],tc[7],dp[1]" --rule "pcp[1],tc[6]" --rule "pcp[2-5]tc[4],dp[2]"
```

Now map pcp 0 and pcp 1 to different traffic classes using the following command:

```
% efa policy qos map update --name tenant1PcpToTCMap --type pcp-to-tc --rule
"pcp[0],tc[6],dp[1]" --rule "pcp[1],tc[7]"
```

- b. The following command updates the mapping for QoS map tenant1DscpToTCMap for the DSCP values specified in the command. Mapping that are not specified will remain unchanged. The original configuration prior to the “update” is as follows.

```
% efa policy qos map create --name tenant1DscpToTCMap --type dscp-to-tc --rule
"dscp[14-25],tc[7],dp[2]" --rule "dscp[8],tc[1]" --rule "dscp[10],tc[1],dp[1]"
```

Now provide additional DSCP mappings beyond those originally specified using the following command:

```
% efa policy qos map update --name tenant1DscpToTCMap --type dscp-to-tc --rule
"dscp[0-7],tc[1]" --rule "dscp[22-38],tc[5],dp[1]"
```

3. To delete QoS map, run the **efa policy qos map delete** command.

The **efa policy qos map delete** command deletes the configuration from XCO database. Deletion of QoS map fails if it is part of a profile.

- a. The following command deletes the QoS map tenant1PcpToTCMap from XCO database:

```
% efa policy qos map delete --name tenant1PcpToTCMap --type pcp-to-tc
```

- b. The following command deletes the user defined DSCP to TC mapping for DSCP values 0 to 7 in the QoS map tenant1DscpToTCMap. This will cause the traffic with DSCP values 0 to 7 to be classified based on the system defaults.

```
% efa policy qos map delete --name tenant1DscpToTCMap --type dscp-to-tc --rule
"dscp[0-7]"
```

4. To list QoS maps, run the **efa policy qos map list** command.

When you provide the **--ip** option, the app-state of configuration will be displayed for a given device.



Note

The app-state only conveys the state of the map on the device and not the bindings to the interfaces. To see the app-state of the maps applied on an interface, check the output of QoS profile list commands.

- a. The following command lists configuration details of the QoS Map tenant1DscpToTCMap10 that was created with parameters:

```
% efa policy qos map create --name tenant1DscpToTCMap10 --type dscp-to-tc --rule
"dscp[0-7],tc[3],dp[1]" --rule "dscp[8],tc[1]" --rule "dscp[10],tc[1],dp[1]"

% efa policy qos map list --name tenant1DscpToTCMap10 --type dscp-to-tc
```

QoS Map details:
Name: tenant1DscpToTCMap10

DSCP	TC	DP
0	3	1
1	3	1
2	3	1
3	3	1
4	3	1
5	3	1
6	3	1
7	3	1
8	1	0
10	1	1

- b. The following command lists configuration details of the QoS map tenant1DscpToTCMap with the app state on the specified devices:

```
% efa policy qos map list --name tenant1DscpToTCMap10 --type dscp-to-tc --ip 10.20.245.1-2
```

QoS Map details:
Name: tenant1DscpToTCMap10

DSCP	TC	DP
0	3	1
1	3	1
2	3	1
3	3	1
4	3	1
5	3	1
6	3	1
7	3	1
8	1	0
10	1	1

Device Bindings:

Name	DSCP	IP Address	App State
tenant1DscpToTCMap10	0	10.20.245.1	cfg-in-sync
tenant1DscpToTCMap10	1	10.20.245.1	cfg-refreshed

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 2 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 3 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 4 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 5 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 6 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 7 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 8 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap10 | 10 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

- c. The following command lists configuration details of all the QoS maps of type dscp-to-tc with the app state on specified device:

```

% efa policy qos map list --type dscp-to-tc --ip 10.20.245.1
QoS Map details:
Name: tenant1DscpToTCMap15
+-----+-----+-----+
| DSCP | TC | DP |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10 | 3 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 15 | 3 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+

Name: oobDscpToTCMap1
+-----+-----+-----+
| DSCP | TC | DP |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 20 | 5 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 25 | 5 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+

Device Bindings:
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name | DSCP | IP Address | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap15 | 10 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| tenant1DscpToTCMap15 | 15 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| oobDscpToTCMap1 | 20 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| oobDscpToTCMap1 | 25 | 10.20.245.1 | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```



Note

For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Configure QoS Profile

You can use the `efa policy qos profile` command to create, delete, update, bind, unbind, and list QoS profile.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure QoS profile on a fabric.

Procedure

1. Create the maps.

- a. Use maps for the association of DSCP or PCP values to TC and the converse mapping. Maps associate a header value or defined TC to another value. The map types referenced by a QoS Profile are `pcp-tc-map`, `dscp-tc-map`, `tc-pcp-map`, and `tc-dscp-map`. The first step is to define the maps to which the profile will be referenced.

Run the following command to create one of each map. The command for creating the four map types are similar and are of the form “from value” -> “to value”. For example, `pcp-to-tc` type takes a “pcp” value and maps it to a “TC + DP” combination.

```
efa policy qos map create --name mapName --type pcp-to-tc --rule
"pcp[0],tc[7],dp[1]" --rule "pcp[1],tc[6]" --rule "pcp[2-5]tc[5],dp[2]"

efa policy qos map create --name tc2pcp --type tc-pcp-map --rule "pcp[5],tc[2]"
--rule "pcp[2],tc[3],dp[1]"

efa policy qos map create --name dscp2tc --type dscp-tc-map --rule "dscp[5],tc[2]"
--rule "dscp[2],tc[3],dp[1]"

efa policy qos map create --name tc2dscp --type tc-dscp-map --rule
"dscp[63],tc[0],dp[1]" --rule "dscp[0],tc[1],dp[0]"
```

- b. Once a “rule” is added to a map to change the behavior of the rule, use the “update” version of the command. For example, one of the `pcp-to-tc` rule maps `pcp 0` to `TC 7 DP1`. If it is now desired to map `pcp 0` to `TC 6 DP 1`, run the following command:

```
efa policy qos map update --name mapName --type pcp-to-tc --rule
"pcp[0],tc[6],dp[1]"
```

- c. If the desired mapping is no longer desired and to set the mapping of `pcp 0` back to the default setting, delete the existing rule by running the following command:

```
efa policy qos map delete --name mapName --type pcp-to-tc --rule "pcp[0]"
```

2. Once the maps are created, create a QoS Profile that reference to the existing maps. Run the following command to create a profile:

```
efa policy qos profile create --name qf1 --trust dscp --pcp-tc pcp2tc --dscp-tc
dscp2tc --tc-pcp tc2pcp --tc-dscp tc2dscp
```

This command contains maps to be used on an interface for different mappings or mutations and if manipulation of DSCP on Layer 2 interfaces are allowed. For more details on how the profile is applied to a device, see step 4.

- Run the following command to apply the QoS profile to the fabric:

QoS Profiles are applied at the fabric level and will be applied to all interfaces of all devices that belong to the specified fabric.

```
efa policy qos profile bind --name qf1 --fabric MyFabric
```

- To delete QoS profile after it is applied, run the following unbind command:

The delete command of QoS profile removes (or defaults) specified parameter from an existing profile. If no parameter is specified, the QoS profile will be deleted. This change will be made to the XCO database. It might take effect on devices if the configuration is applied on the devices.

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --name qf1 --fabric MyFabric
```

- The following CLI removes the specific rules, for example, the DSCP to TC map associated with the profile:

```
% efa policy qos profile delete --name fabricProfile1 --dscp-tc
```

- The following CLI deletes the entire profile, fabricProfile1:

```
% efa policy qos profile delete --name fabricProfile1
```

- To list QoS profiles, run the **efa policy qos profile list** command.

If you provide an IP option, the app state of the configuration will be displayed for the given devices.

- The following CLI lists the configuration details of QoS profile qosProfile1:

```
% efa policy qos profile list --name qosProfile1
```

```
QoS Profile details:
Name: qosProfile1
Pcp->TC: Map1
```

- The following CLI lists configuration details of QoS profile qosProfile10 where multiple user defined maps and trust are specified as 'auto':

```
% efa policy qos profile list --name qosProfile10
```

```
QoS Profile details:
Name: qosProfile10
Trust: auto
Pcp->TC: Map1
Dscp->TC: Map2
TC->Dscp: Map3
```

- The following CLI lists configuration details of QoS profile qosProfile10 when you provide a range of devices (Binding or app states of given QoS profile on multiple devices):

```
% efa policy qos profile list --name qosProfile10 --ip 10.20.245.1-3
```

```
QoS Profile details:
Name: qosProfile10
Trust: auto
Pcp->TC: Map1
Dscp->TC: Map2
TC->Dscp: Map3
```

```
Device Bindings:
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Name           | IP Address    | App State    |
+-----+-----+-----+
| qosProfile10   | 10.20.245.1  | cfg-in-sync  |
+-----+-----+-----+
```



```

|           | 10.20.245.2 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
|           | 10.20.245.3 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

- The following CLI lists configuration details of QoS profile qosProfile10 when you provide a device (Binding or app states of given QoS profile on a single device). This command displays the app state of QoS Profile on all interfaces of the device:

```
% efa policy qos profile list --name qosProfile10 --ip 10.20.245.1
```

QoS Profile details:

Name: qosProfile10

Trust: auto

Pcp->TC: Map1

Dscp->TC: Map2

TC->Dscp: Map3

Device Bindings:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name          | IP Address   | Interface  | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| qosProfile10  | 10.20.245.1 | Ethernet 0/1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              | Ethernet 0/2 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              | Ethernet 0/3 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              | Ethernet 0/4 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

- The following CLI lists configuration details of QoS profile qosProfile10 when you provide a device and interface. This command displays the app state of the QoS profile parameters on a given interface of the specified device:

```
% efa policy qos profile list --name qosProfile10 --ip 10.20.245.1 --interface "Ethernet 0/3"
```

QoS Profile details:

Name: qosProfile10

Trust: auto

Pcp->TC: Map1

Dscp->TC: Map2

TC->Dscp: Map3

Device Bindings:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Name          | IP Address   | Interface  | Parameter | App State |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| qosProfile10  | 10.20.245.1 | Ethernet 0/3 | Trust     | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              |              | Pcp->TC   | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              |              | Dscp->TC   | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|               |              |              | TC->Dscp   | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

6. Complete the following configuration on SLX devices:

```

efa policy qos map create --type dscp-tc --name dscp2tc --rule "dscp[1],tc[1],dp[1]"
efa policy qos map create --type pcp-tc --name pcp2tc --rule "pcp[2],tc[5],dp[2]"
efa policy qos map create --type tc-dscp --name tc2dscp --rule "tc[4],dp[2],dscp[44]"
efa policy qos map create --type tc-pcp --name tc2pcp --rule "tc[3],dp[1],pcp[3]"
efa policy qos profile create --name qosProfile1 --rule --dscp-tc[dscp2tc] --tc-
dscp[tc2dscp] --pcp-tc[pcp2tc] --tc-pcp[tc2pcp] --trust[dscp]
efa policy qos profile bind --profile qosProfile1 --fabric fabric1

```

The following example describes how an SLX configuration is applied on devices for QoS profile:

- a. The required QoS maps are created on the fabric devices.

On devices of fabric1 <pre> qos map traffic-class-dscp tc2Dscp map traffic-class 4 drop- precedence 2 to dscp 44 ! qos map dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc map dscp 1 to traffic-class 1 drop- precedence 1 ! </pre>	On devices of fabric2 <pre> SLX# show running-config qos qos map cos-traffic-class pcp2tc map cos 2 to traffic-class 5 drop- precedence 2 ! qos map traffic-class-cos tc2pcp map traffic-class 3 drop- precedence 1 to cos 3 ! </pre>

- b. The trust dscp configuration is applied to all the L2 interfaces.

L2 interface in access mode <pre> SLX# show running-config interface Ethernet 0/27 interface Ethernet 0/27 switchport switchport mode access switchport access vlan 1 qos trust dscp no shutdown ! </pre>	L2 interface in trunk mode <pre> interface Ethernet 0/25 switchport switchport mode trunk switchport trunk tag native-vlan qos trust dscp no shutdown ! </pre>

- c. PCP to TC and TC to PCP maps are applied on all L2 interfaces in trunk mode.

```

interface Ethernet 0/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk tag native-vlan
qos trust dscp
qos traffic-class-cos tc2pcp
qos cos-traffic-class pcp2tc
no shutdown
!

```

When you set the trust to auto in the profile, the configuration is as follows.

```

interface Ethernet 0/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk tag native-vlan
qos traffic-class-cos tc2pcp
qos cos-traffic-class pcp2tc
no shutdown
!

```

- d. DSCP to TC is applied to all the L3 interfaces and L2 interfaces if qos trust is set to DSCP.

- L2 interface in trunk mode

```

interface Ethernet 0/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk tag native-vlan
qos trust dscp
qos traffic-class-cos tc2pcp
qos cos-traffic-class pcp2tc
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc

```

```
no shutdown
!
```

- L2 interface in access mode

```
interface Ethernet 0/27
switchport
switchport mode access
switchport access vlan 1
qos trust dscp
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
no shutdown
!
```

- L3 interface

```
interface Ethernet 0/26
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
no shutdown
!
```

e. TC to DSCP maps are applied to all the L3 interfaces and L2 interfaces irrespective of `qos trust dscp` setting.

- L2 interface in trunk mode

```
interface Ethernet 0/25
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk tag native-vlan
qos trust dscp
qos traffic-class-cos tc2pcp
qos cos-traffic-class pcp2tc
qos traffic-class-dscp tc2Dscp
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
qos remark dscp
no shutdown
!
```

- L2 interface in access mode (trust enabled)

```
interface Ethernet 0/27
switchport
switchport mode access
switchport access vlan 1
qos trust dscp
qos traffic-class-dscp tc2Dscp
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
qos remark dscp
no shutdown
!
```

- L2 interface in access mode (trust not enabled)

```
interface Ethernet 0/28
switchport
switchport mode access
switchport access vlan 1
qos traffic-class-dscp tc2Dscp
qos remark dscp
no shutdown
!
```

- L3 interface

```
interface Ethernet 0/26
qos traffic-class-dscp tc2Dscp
qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
no shutdown
!
```

Application of QoS Profile

You can apply QoS profiles to the interfaces in a hierarchical manner.

You can apply a QoS profile at the following three conceptual levels:

1. **Fabric Interface level:** Configuration is applied to the physical interfaces that are part of devices in a fabric.
2. **Tenant interface level:** Configuration is applied to all the interfaces that are part of the tenant.
3. **Individual Interface level:** Configuration is applied to a subset of interfaces within a specified Tenant.



Note

XCO 3.3.0 and later supports application of profile only at fabric level.

The QoS profiles applied at individual interface level will have highest precedence than the QoS profiles applied at the fabric level. If no profile is applied on an interface, system level defaults will take effect.

Device Application

A QoS profile contains five configuration elements but not all the five configuration elements are applied to every interface. How the information is applied to an interface is dependent on the “switchport mode” of the interface. The following table describes the mapping between QoS configuration element and switchport mode:

	Switchport mode “l2 access”	Switchport mode “l2 trunk”	Switchport mode “l3”
Trust DSCP	Applied	Applied	N/A
dscp-tc	Applied if “Trust = DSCP”	Applied if “Trust = DSCP”	Applied
tc-dscp	Applied	Applied	Applied
pcp-tc	N/A	Applied	N/A
tc-pcp	N/A	Applied	N/A

L3 mode

DSCP is always trusted and the “Trust DSCP” element is ignored or not required to associate dscp-tc or tc-dscp. L3 interfaces do not operate on L2 headers and therefore the pcp-tc and tc-pcp have no bearings on the L3 interface. The results of applying the five configuration on an L3 port will result in the following configuration on a device:

```
interface Ethernet 0/5
  qos traffic-class-dscp tc2dscp
  qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
  no shutdown
!
```

L2 Access mode

No mapping or mutation is performed using PCP on access interfaces to the defined maps are not applied. The dscp-tc map is only applied to the interface if the "trust" element is set to "dscp". If the Trust element is not specified or is set explicitly to "auto" the dscp-tc mapping will not be configured on the interface. If tc-dscp is contained in the profile it will be configured on the interface along with the "remark dscp" configuration. The results of applying the five configuration on an L2 Access port will result in the following configuration on a device:

```
interface Ethernet 0/1
 switchport
 switchport mode access
 switchport access vlan 1
 qos trust dscp
 qos remark dscp
 qos traffic-class-dscp tc2dscp
 qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
 no shutdown
!
```

L2 Trunk mode

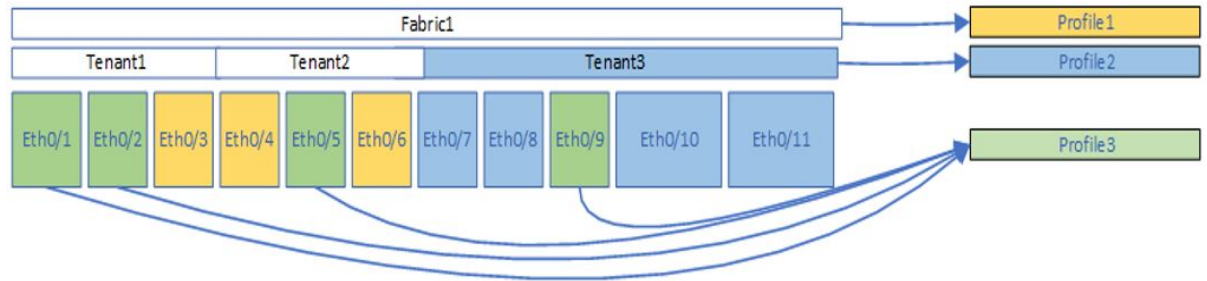
L2 Trunks use the PCP of the I2 header to map to and from different traffic classes on the device so any pcp-tc or tc-pcp specified configuration is mapped to an interface operating in this mode. As for the use of dscp-tc or tc-dscp are handled as is for L2 access interface. The dscp-tc map is only applied to the interface if the "trust" element is set to "dscp". If the Trust element is not specified or is set explicitly to "auto" the dscp-tc mapping will not be configured on the interface. If tc-dscp is contained in the profile it will be configured on the interface along with the "remark dscp" configuration. The results of applying the five configuration on an L2 Trunk port would result in the following configuration on a device:

```
interface Ethernet 0/2
 switchport
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk tag native-vlan
 qos trust dscp
 qos remark dscp
 qos traffic-class-cos tc2pcp
 qos cos-traffic-class pcp2tc
 qos traffic-class-dscp tc2dscp
 qos dscp-traffic-class dscp2tc
 no shutdown
```

Tenant and Port Level Binding

You can apply profiles at both the tenant and port levels.

The following diagram illustrates how concurrent profiles are applied at different levels in a hierarchy and how they affect system configuration. The QoS profiles applied to individual interfaces have the highest priority, while those applied to the fabric level have the lowest priority. If no profile is applied on an interface, the default settings at the system level will be used.



Use the following command to bind or unbind a profile at fabric, tenant or a subset of interfaces within a tenant:

```
% efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName> --fabric|tenant
<fabric-name|tenant-name>
```

QoS Profile Application to Fabric

```
% efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName>
```

--fabric <fabricName> indicates the specified profile is being applied to a set of interfaces belonging to the specified fabric.

Use the QoS profile command to:

- Apply the QoS Profile settings on the fabric devices and interfaces which is considered as a default fabric configuration. Tenant or interface configuration will override this configuration.
- Remove the QoS Profile settings from all fabric devices and interfaces. Only device level configuration with fabric configuration will be removed. Tenant or interface-level configurations will not be affected.

Example:

1. The following command applies the configuration of a QoS Profile named fabricProfile1 to all devices and/or interfaces in "fabric1":

```
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```

2. The following command removes the configuration of a QoS profile named fabricProfile1 from all devices and/or interfaces on fabric1, on which the configuration has been applied:

```
% efa policy qos profile unbind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```

QoS Profile Application to Tenant

```
% efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName>
```

- --tenant <tenantName> = This indicates the specified profile is being applied to a set of interfaces belonging to the specified tenant.
- --port "IP[ifName,ifName ...], IP[ifName, ...]" - This parameter is optional and only used to associate a policy to a subset of interfaces within a tenant.

- `IP[ifName,ifName...]` - This is an identifier of the device and interface on which the specified policy is to be applied.
- `ifName` - This is an abbreviated name of standard interface types. For example, `eth` = `ethernet`. The `ifName` can contain a comma separated list of interfaces on the device. For example, `1.1.1.1[0/1,0/2]`.

Use the QoS profile command to:

- Apply the QoS profile settings on devices and interfaces assigned to a tenant. Note that this configuration will overwrite any fabric level QoS configuration. However, if a member interface of a tenant already has a QoS profile assigned at the "individual interface" level, this command will not overwrite or change the existing configuration.
- Remove the QoS profile settings from all devices and interfaces of a Tenant. When removing a tenant QoS binding, if there is an existing profile binding on the fabric which contains tenant, then the tenant QoS configuration is removed and the QoS configuration specified in the fabric binding is applied.
- Apply the commands to all interfaces within a tenant by removing the `- interface` option or to a subset of interfaces within the tenant by providing a list of the interfaces using the `- interface` option.
- Ensure that first you create a tenant and then apply the profile to the interfaces within the tenant because application of QoS profiles to an interface requires the interfaces to be a member of subset within a tenant.

Example of bind operation:

1. The following command applies the configuration of a QoS profile named `tenantProfile1` to all devices and/or interfaces in "tenant1":

```
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile tenantProfile1 --tenant tenant1
```

2. The following example applies the configuration of QoS profile "fabricProfile1" to all devices and interfaces in fabric "fabric1".

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```

3. The following example applies the configuration of QoS profile "fabricProfile2" to all internal ports in fabric "fabric1", but excludes applying the configuration on any edge interfaces. These ports were previously bound with "fabricProfile1" in the above example.

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile fabricProfile2 --fabric fabric1 --port "fabric-internal"
```

4. The following example applies the configuration of a QoS profile named "tenantProfile1" to all devices or interfaces in "tenant1".

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile tenantProfile1 --tenant tenant1
```

Example fo unbind operation:

1. The following example removes the configuration of a specified QoS profile from all devices and interfaces on a specified fabric.

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```

2. The following example removes the configuration of a QoS profile named "tenantProfile2" from all devices or interfaces on "tenant1" on which the configuration has been applied.

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --profile tenantProfile1 --tenant tenant1
```

3. The following example removes the configuration of a QoS profile named "tenantProfile2" from device IP 1.1.1.1 ethernet 0/1 (ethernet 0/1 is a member of tenant1 and po3, po4)

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --profile tenantProfile2 --tenant tenant1 --port  
"1.1.1.1[0/1]" --po po3,po4
```


Bind Operation Example of Concurrently Applied Profiles

This topic describes examples on configuring fabric, tenants and QoS profiles and illustrates how the binding of QoS profiles within the binding hierarchy operates.

Example:

To start the base configuration, a Fabric1 is created that contains Ethernet interface Eth0/1-Eth0/11. There are also three QoS profiles created, Profile1-Profile3 that have not yet been bound at any level in the hierarchy.

1. Three Tenants are created. Tenant1 has eth0/1-0/3, Tenant2 has eth0/4-eth0/6, and Tenant3 has eth0/7-eth0/11. Profile1 is applied to Fabric1:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile1 --fabric fabric1
```

2. Apply Profile2 to Tenant 3:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile2 --tenant tenant3
```

3. Apply Profile3 directly to few discrete interfaces. To achieve the configuration depicted in the following diagram, run three “bind” command. One command for each subset of interfaces within the three Tenants.

```
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant1 --port "1.1.1.1[0/1,0/2]"
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant2 --port "1.1.1.1[0/5]"
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant3 --port "1.1.1.1[0/9]"--po "po3,po4"
```

Example:

To start the base configuration, a Fabric1 is created that contains Ethernet interface Eth0/1-Eth0/11. There are also three QoS profiles created, Profile1-Profile3 that have not yet been bound at any level in the hierarchy. After the configuration, the only allowable options are either to bind a profile to Fabric1 or create tenants and apply profiles to those tenants.

1. Create three tenants and assign Profile2 to Tenant3:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile2 --tenant tenant3
```

2. Apply Profile3 directly to few discrete interfaces. To achieve the configuration depicted in the following diagram the user will need to issue 3 “bind” command. One command for each subset of interfaces within the 3 Tenants:

```
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant1 --port "1.1.1.1[0/1,0/2]"
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant2 --port "1.1.1.1[0/5]"
%efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant3 --port "1.1.1.1[0/9]"--po "po3,po4"
```

3. Apply Profile1 to Fabric1.

```
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile1 --fabric fabric1
```

Unbind Operation Example of Concurrently Applied Profiles

The following is the initial configuration for the two example is as follows.

```
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile1 --fabric fabric1
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile2 --tenant tenant3
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant1 --port "1.1.1.1[0/1,0/2]"
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant2 --port "1.1.1.1[0/5]"
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant3 --port "1.1.1.1[0/9]"--po "po3,po4"
```

Example:

1. Use the following command to remove the binding of Profile3 from eth 0/9:

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --profile Profile3 --tenant tenant3 --port "1.1.1.1[0/9]"
```

The configuration of "Profile3" is removed from Eth0/9. Eth0/9 is reconfigured to contain the QoS configuration contained in "Profile2" as eth0/9 is a member of Tenant3, and Tenant 3 has Profile2 actively applied.

2. Use the following command to remove the binding of Profile2 from tenant3:

```
efa policy qos profile unbind --profile Profile2 --tenant tenant3
```

The configuration of "Profile2" is removed from Eth0/7, Eth0/8, Eth0/10, and Eth0/11. These four interfaces will be reconfigured to contain the QoS configuration contained in "Profile1".



Note

Since Profile3 is applied to Eth0/9 using the `--interface` option when removing the Tenant3 binding even though Eth0/9 is member of Tenant3, the configuration of Eth0/9 is unchanged and still contains the configuration associated with Profile3.

Apply QoS Profile

You can bind or unbind a profile using the **efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName> --fabric|tenant --<fabric-name|teannt-name>**.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to bind or unbind a profile at fabric, tenant or a subset of interfaces within a tenant.

Use the **efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName> --fabric|tenant --<fabric-name|teannt-name>** command to apply or remove the QoS profile.

- You can apply the QoS profile settings on devices and interfaces of a fabric. This configuration is treated as the default fabric configuration and any tenant or interface configuration will override this configuration.
- Remove the QoS profile settings from all devices and interfaces of a fabric. It removes only those configuration on devices which has fabric configuration. Any tenant or interface level configurations will not be affected.



Note

For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the following command to bind or unbind the QoS profile configuration:

```
% efa policy qos profile [bind | unbind] --profile <qosProfileName> --fabric|tenant <fabric-name|teannt-name>
```

Example

1. The following CLI applies the configuration of a QoS profile `fabricProfile1` to all devices and interfaces in `fabric1`:

```
% efa policy qos profile bind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```
2. The following CLI removes the configuration of a QoS profile `fabricProfile1` from all devices and interfaces in `fabric1`:

```
% efa policy qos profile unbind --profile fabricProfile1 --fabric fabric1
```

QoS Profile Binding Enhancement

.Use the information in the following topics to learn about the improved binding of Quality of Service (QoS) profiles.

Introduction

1. XCO 3.5.0 and later has enhanced the binding of Quality of Service (QoS) profiles. It supports incremental application and the reconciliation of failed bindings caused by conflicting configurations present on devices. It includes out-of-band (OOB) changes to interface mode settings, moving interfaces into and out of port-channels, concurrent execution of tenant CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) operations related to Policy Objects (POs), and Endpoint Groups (EPGs) while QoS profile binding is in progress, and more. The following cases provide some common scenarios and explain how error handling is performed.
2. If a device in the fabric cannot be reached due to connectivity issues, no commands will be sent to any device. You must wait for the connectivity to be restored before attempting the command again.
3. In case the error is legitimate, such as an incorrect switch-port mode on an interface or QoS on LAG member that cannot be applied, the binding process may partially succeed on some devices. However, the failed devices will be reconciled, and the issue will be corrected. The app-state (`cfg-refreshed`) will be displayed for all failed interfaces, and it will be updated to (`cfg-in-sync`) after the configuration is reconciled.
4. Successful devices will have a result of `SUCCESS` while failed devices will have a result of `PARTIAL`. There is no "Rollback" in a partial success scenario.
5. When a device binding is in a "Partial" state, it can be automatically applied when relevant events are processed, and the failed bindings are attempted for reconciliation. However, there is a possibility that the policy service may never receive any subsequent events to correct the failed bindings. In such cases, the user will need to re-issue the failed bind command to complete the provisioning of failed bindings.

User can check if recovery is pending by listing interfaces in "Partial" state.

```
efa policy qos profile list --ip 10.20.246.1
Name: profileTen
Trust: dscp
Dscp->Tc: dscp2tcTen
Service Policy Map: spTen, out
Name: profileTenIF
Trust: dscp
Dscp->Tc: dscp2tcTenIF
Service Policy Map: spTen, out
IP Addresses:
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| profileTen | 10.20.246.1 | eth 0/29 | tenant | tenantAB | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| profileTen | 10.20.246.1 | eth 0/30 | tenant | tenantAB | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| profileTenIF | 10.20.246.1 | eth 0/11 | tenant-interface | tenantAB | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
After the recovery is complete, app-state of interfaces will be changed from "cfg-refreshed" to "cfg-in-sync".
❑ efa policy qos profile bind --name profileTen --tenant tb
Error : Device 10.64.208.16 not reachable. Please retry after verifying the inputs and connectivity issues

❑ efa policy qos profile bind --name profileFab --fabric fabric1
+-----+-----+-----+
| Qos Profile Name | Bind Type | Bind Name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| profileFab | fabric | fabric1 |
+-----+-----+-----+

Qos Profile details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Success | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Partial | IFs: [0/15 0/16 0/24 0/29 0/30 0/1 0/13 0/10] | |
| | | Reason: netconf rpc [error] QoS config on LAG | |
| | | member is not allowed' | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

❑ efa policy qos profile bind --name profileFabIF --fabric fabric1 --port fabric-internal
+-----+-----+-----+
| Qos Profile Name | Bind Type | Bind Name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| profileFabIF | fabric | fabric1 |
+-----+-----+-----+

Qos Profile details
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason | Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.29 | Partial | IFs: [64] Err: Reason: netconf rpc [error] '%Error: |
| | | Policy-Map not found' |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.30 | Partial | IFs: [64] Err: Reason: netconf rpc [error] '%Error: |
| | | Policy-Map not found' |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Sometimes, when multiple actions are happening at the same time (concurrent execution of tenant CRUD operations and QoS profile binding by policy service), there can be issues. For instance, if a tenant service is modifying a switchport mode on an

interface by creating an EPG while a QoS profile (tenantIF) is being bound, it can cause the tenantIF profile binding to fail. This happens because the switchport mode change could occur before the binding process is complete. If this occurs, the operation will result in failure, and the device will display the following output:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --name profileTenIF --tenant tenantAB --port
"10.20.246.1[0/11],10.20.246.2[0/11]"
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+
| Qos Profile Name | Bind Type | Bind Name |
+-----+-----+-----+
| profileTenIF    | tenant   | tenantAB  |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

Qos Profile details

```
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| IP Address | Result | Reason
| Rollback reason |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | Partial | IFs: [0/11] Err: Reason:
netconf rpc [error] '%Error: Enable |
|             |         | QoS trust DSCP'
|             |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | Partial | IFs: [0/11] Err: Reason:
netconf rpc [error] '%Error: Enable |
|             |         | QoS trust DSCP'
|             |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
```

To ensure successful provisioning, re-issue the binding after the switchport mode changes have been processed, following any switchport mode changes made to the EPG. Alternatively, if the tenantIF binding is applied immediately after the creation of the EPG, it is assumed that the switchport mode changes due to EPG creation have been processed before the application of binding, resulting in successful provisioning.

Policy Service CLI Changes

Option `-po` uses PO name string instead of PO ID string for the **efa policy qos bind/unbind** command.

Following are the examples of an existing command and a modified command:

- Existing Command:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --name profile2 --tenant tenant1 --po "1,3"
efa policy qos profile unbind --name profile2 --tenant tenant1 --po "1,3"
```

- Modified Command:

```
efa policy qos profile bind --name profile2 --tenant tenant1 --po "po1,po3"
efa policy qos profile unbind --name profile2 --tenant tenant1 --po "po1,po3"
```

Configure QoS Service Policy Map

You can configure a QoS service policy map.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a QoS service policy map.

For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Run the following command to create a QoS service policy map:

The command creates the QoS service policy map configuration in the XCO database. This configuration is not pushed to the device. Configuration will only be pushed when the service policy map is associated with a QoS profile and the QoS profile is bound.

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map create ?
--name string      Name of the QoS service policy map
--rule stringArray Rule in format
"strict-priority[3],dwrr[25;25;25;25;0],class[default]"

Values of strict-priority as defined below
<0 No strict priority queue; all are DWRR
1 Traffic Class 7 strict priority queue; rest are DWRR
2 Traffic Class 6 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR
3 Traffic Class 5 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR
4 Traffic Class 4 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR
5 Traffic Class 3 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR
6 Traffic Class 2 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR
7 Traffic Class 1 through 7 strict priority queues; rest are DWRR >
```

- For weights, the value list can have semicolon separated weights for traffic class queues which do not have strict priority. The sum of all the weights must equal to 100.
- SLXOS Default: All TC queues are strict priority. TC7 has the highest priority and TC0 has the lowest.

The following command creates a QoS service policy map named servicePolicy1, which specifies strict priority for traffic classes 5-7 and specifies DWRR weights for traffic classes 0-4:

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map create --name servicePolicy1 --rule "strict-
priority[3],dwrr[25;25;25;25;0],class[default]"
```

2. Run the following command to update a QoS service policy map:



Note

You cannot update the content of a policy map when an actively bound QoS profile references the map.

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map update ?
--name string      Name of the QoS service policy map
--rule stringArray Rule in format
"strict-priority[3],dwrr[25;25;25;25;0],class[default]"

Values of strict-priority as defined below
<0 No strict priority queue
```

```

1 Traffic Class 7 strict priority queue
2 Traffic Class 6 through 7 strict priority queues
3 Traffic Class 5 through 7 strict priority queues
4 Traffic Class 4 through 7 strict priority queues
5 Traffic Class 3 through 7 strict priority queues
6 Traffic Class 2 through 7 strict priority queues
7 Traffic Class 1 through 7 strict priority queues>
Only "default" for class attribute is supported

```

The value list can have semicolon separated weights for traffic class queues which do not have strict priority. The sum of all the weights must equal to 100.

The following command updates the QoS service policy map named servicePolicy1 for strict priority value of 2 and new weights:

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map update --name servicePolicy1 --rule "strict-
priority[2],dwrr[50;25;25;0;0;0],class[default]"
```

Running the **efa policy qos service-policy-map update** command updates the configuration on the switch as follows.

```

S4(config-policy-map-class)# do show running-config policy-map
policy-map servicePolicy1
class default
scheduler strict-priority 2 dwrr 50 25 25 0 0 0

```

3. Run the following command to delete a QoS service policy map:

```

% efa policy qos service-policy-map delete?
--name string          Name of the QoS service policy map

```

The following command deletes the QoS service policy map servicePolicy1:

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map delete --name servicePolicy1
```

4. Run the following command to list a QoS service policy map:

```

% efa policy qos service-policy-map list?
--name string          Name of the QoS service policy map
--ip string            IP Address

```

- The following command lists configuration details of the QoS service policy map servicePolicy1:

```
% efa policy qos service-policy-map list --name servicePolicy1
```

```

QoS Service Policy Map details:
Name: servicePolicy1

```

Strict Priority	DWRR weights	Class
2	50,25,25,0,0,0	default

- The following command lists configuration details of the QoS map servicePolicy1 along with the app state on specified devices:

```

% efa policy qos service-policy-map list --name servicePolicy1 --ip 10.20.245.1-2
QoS Service Policy Map details:
Name: servicePolicy1

```

Strict Priority	DWRR weights	Class
2	50,25,25,0,0,0	default

```

Device Bindings:

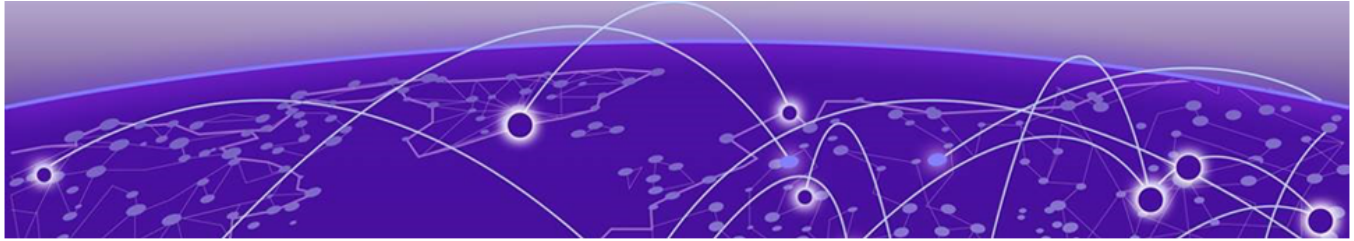
```

```

+-----+

```

IP Address	App State
10.20.245.1	cfg-in-sync
10.20.245.2	cfg-in-sync



XCO Device Management

[Device Image Management](#) on page 573
[Device Health Management](#) on page 598
[Device Configuration Backup and Replay](#) on page 600
[Return Material Authorization](#) on page 602
[SLX Device Configuration](#) on page 605
[Show Device Adapter Connection Status](#) on page 645
[Show Device Certificate Expiry Time](#) on page 645
[Configure Device Certificate Expiry Time](#) on page 646

Learn about managing and configuring XCO and SLX devices.

Device Image Management

XCO supports the following firmware download features.

- Firmware download with maintenance mode supporting the following:
 - Asynchronously launched operations
 - Sanity and pre-install script verification
 - Set convergence timeout, enable, and disable
 - Persisting the running configuration so that running configuration and maintenance mode configuration are preserved after reboot
 - Firmware download with the `no commit` option to enable restoration of firmware to a previous version
- Firmware host registration, with support for register, update, delete, and list operations
- Firmware download preparation, with support for add, remove, and list operations
- Firmware download with the `show` option, to display a table of devices in the fabric and their corresponding status

Limitations

- The device firmware must be SLX-OS 20.1.1 or later to support firmware download with maintenance mode for a hitless firmware upgrade.
- This feature assumes an existing host that contains SLX-OS firmware images ready to be downloaded.

- You can use this feature on a device where XCO TPVM is deployed, as long as you follow the instructions in [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).
- If you downgrade software from version 20.1.2a to 20.1.1, you must manually remove certificates.

Supported devices

The SLX-OS firmware download with maintenance mode is supported on the following SLX devices running SLX-OS 20.1.1 and later.

- SLX 9540
- SLX 9640
- SLX 9150-48Y
- SLX 9150-48XT
- SLX 9250
- SLX 9740

Hitless Firmware Upgrade

A hitless firmware upgrade uses the maintenance mode feature of the SLX device to gracefully divert traffic away from the device to alternate paths. The device can be put into maintenance mode and a firmware upgrade can be performed. The device can safely be rebooted and the new firmware activated without traffic loss. When the device is taken out of maintenance mode, traffic is allowed on the newly upgraded device.

Super-Spine Firmware Upgrade in Clos

1. The firmware on the first super-spine is downloaded.
2. Enabling maintenance mode on a super-spine involves the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP). The `graceful_shutdown` parameter is sent to all the super-spine's underlay neighbors (all connected spines). Each neighbor processes the `graceful_shutdown` and refreshes their routes to use the alternate path. Maintenance mode is enabled on the first super-spine and traffic is diverted to the second super-spine.
3. The `running-configuration` is saved on the first super-spine to preserve all current configurations including the maintenance mode enable configuration.
4. The device is rebooted for firmware activation without traffic loss.
5. Once the new firmware is activated, maintenance mode can be disabled. The `graceful_shutdown` parameter is removed from all the underlay neighbors and traffic to the first super-spine is allowed again.
6. The `running-config` is persisted again to ensure the maintenance mode disabled state is retained.

The same process can be carried out on the second super-spine to upgrade the firmware without traffic loss.

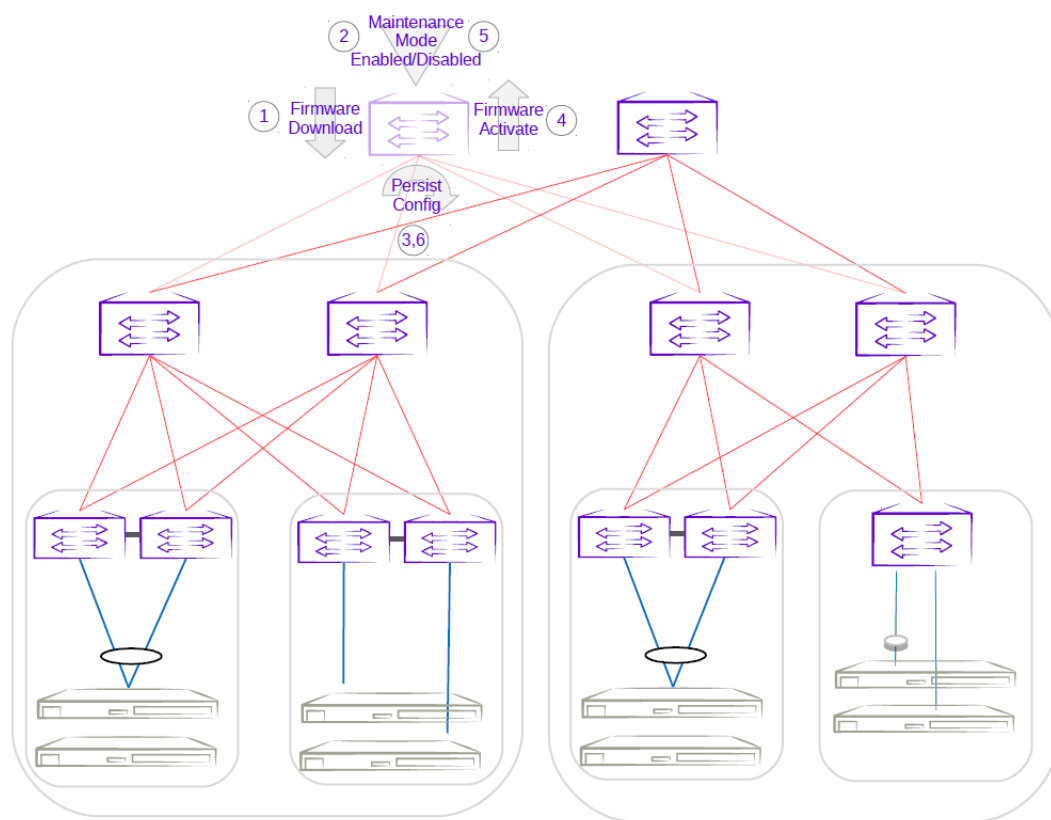


Figure 32: First super-spine firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

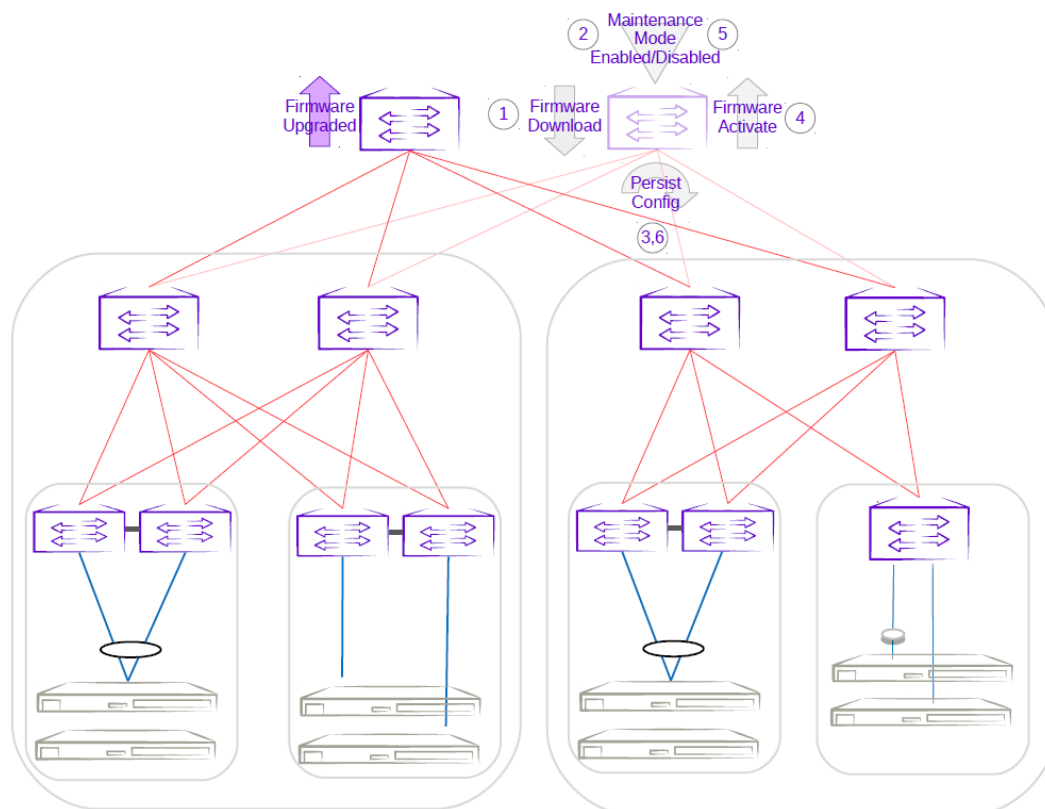


Figure 33: Second super-spine firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

Spine Firmware Upgrade in Clos

1. The firmware on the first spine is downloaded.
2. Enabling maintenance mode on a spine also involves the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP). The `graceful_shutdown` parameter is sent to all the spine's underlay neighbors (all leafs in the pod and super-spines). The neighbors no longer send traffic to the first spine going into maintenance mode and redirect traffic to an alternate path.
3. The `running-configuration` is saved on the first spine to preserve all current configurations including the maintenance mode enable configuration.
4. The device is rebooted for firmware activation without traffic loss.
5. Once the new firmware is activated, maintenance mode is disabled to allow traffic again through the upgraded spine.
6. The `running-config` is saved again to ensure the maintenance mode config remains disabled.

The same process can be carried out on the second spine to upgrade the firmware without traffic loss.

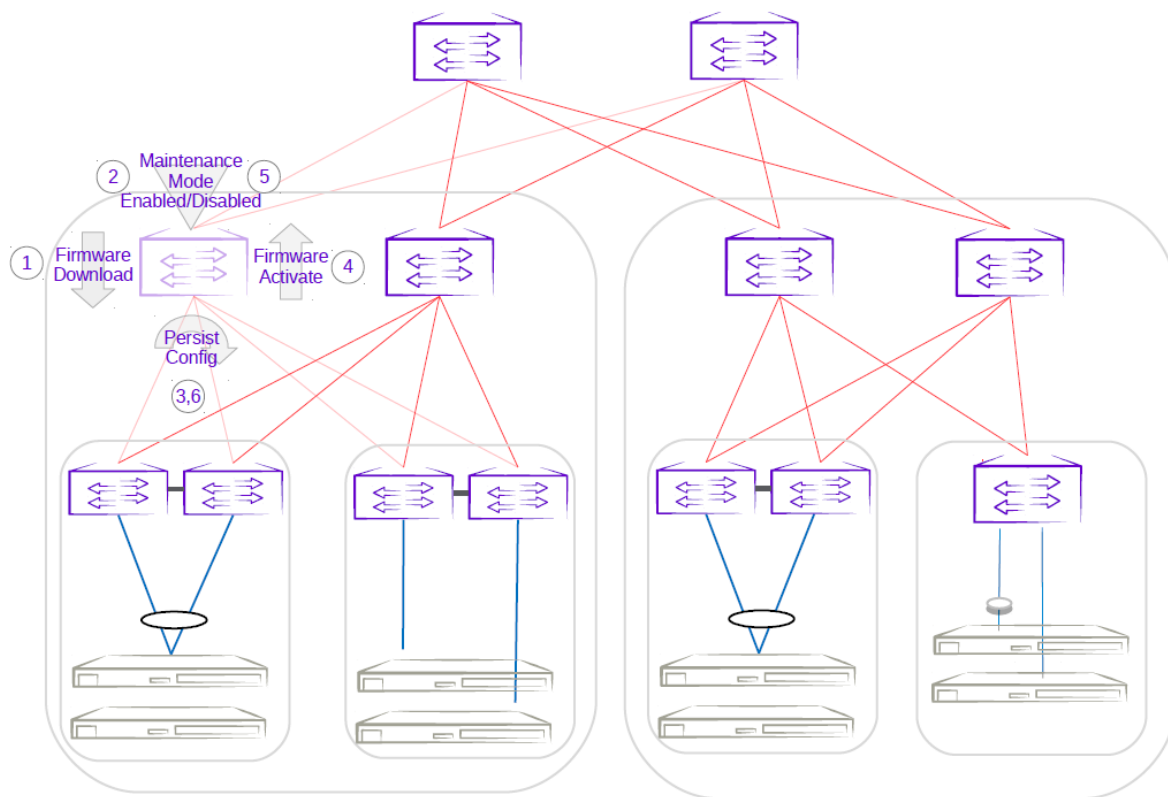


Figure 34: First spine firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

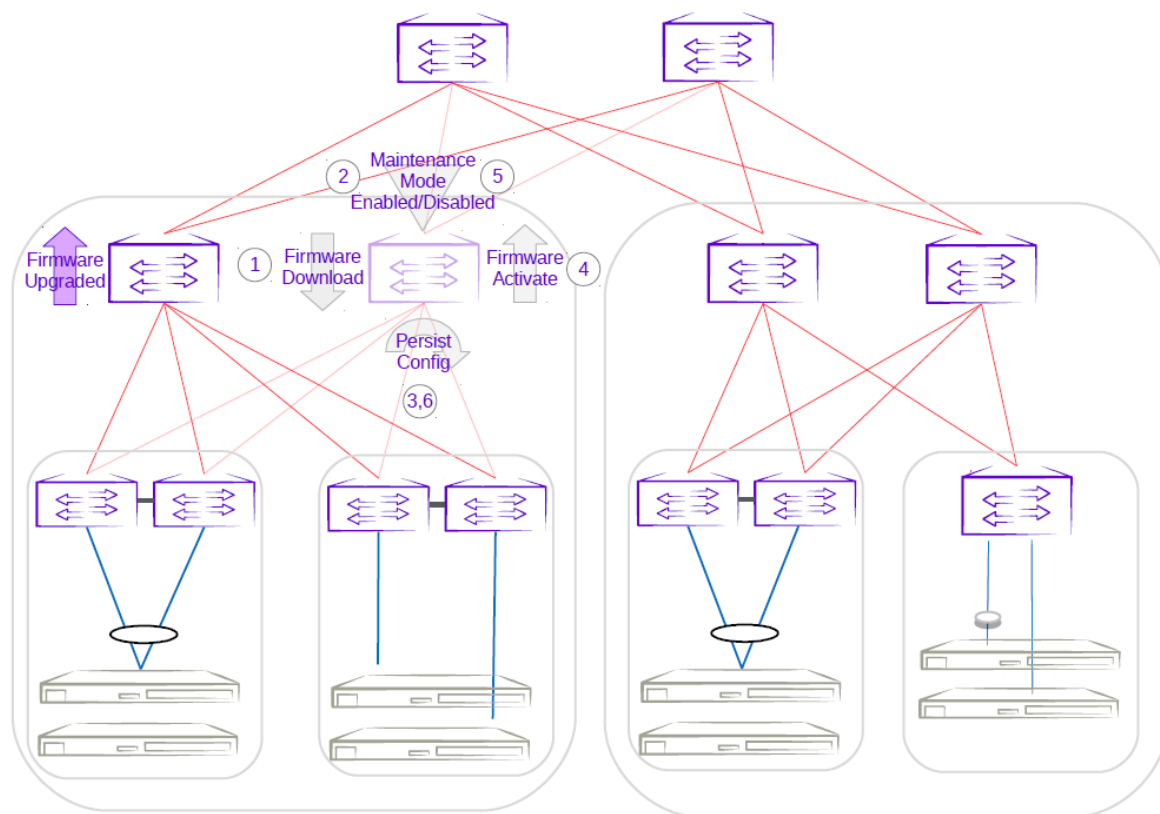


Figure 35: Second spine firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

Firmware Upgrade of an MCT Leaf Pair with Dual-Homed Servers in Clos

1. The firmware on the MCT leaf is downloaded.
2. Enabling maintenance mode on an MCT leaf involves the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) and MCT or NSM. The `graceful_shutdown` parameter is sent to all the leaf's underlay neighbors (all spines in the pod). The neighbors no longer send traffic to the MCT leaf going into maintenance mode and redirect traffic from spines to the peer MCT leaf. MCT instructs the peer leaf to become the designated forwarder, ICL is shut down, and CCE ports for clients are also shut down. Traffic from dual-homed servers is redirected to the peer leaf. With maintenance mode enabled, traffic is completely redirected to the peer leaf.
3. The `running-configuration` is saved on the first MCT leaf to preserve all current configurations including the maintenance mode enable configuration.
4. The device is rebooted for firmware activation without traffic loss.
5. After the firmware is upgraded, the maintenance mode is disabled to allow traffic again through the upgraded MCT leaf.
6. The `running-config` is saved again to ensure the maintenance mode config remains disabled.

The same process can be carried out on the second MCT leaf to upgrade the firmware without traffic loss.

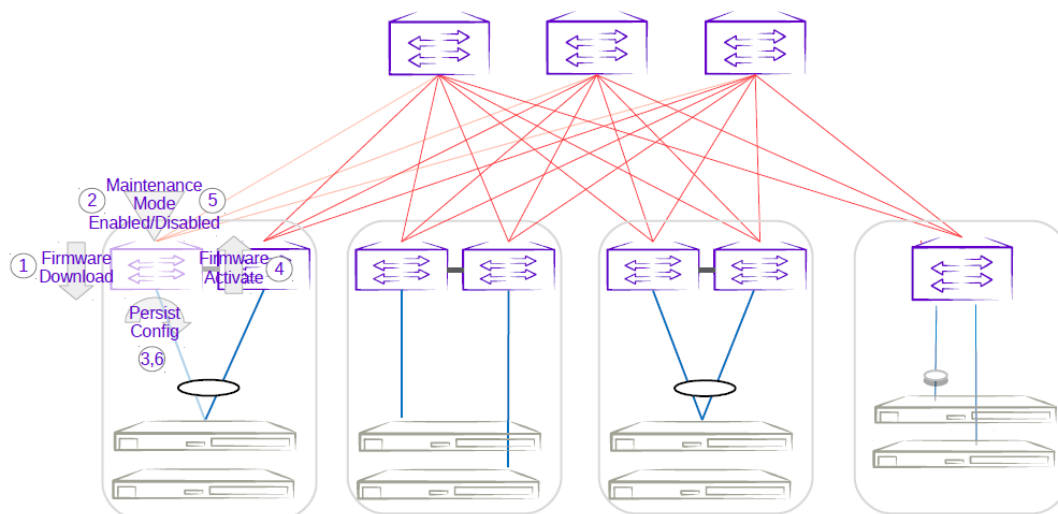


Figure 36: First MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

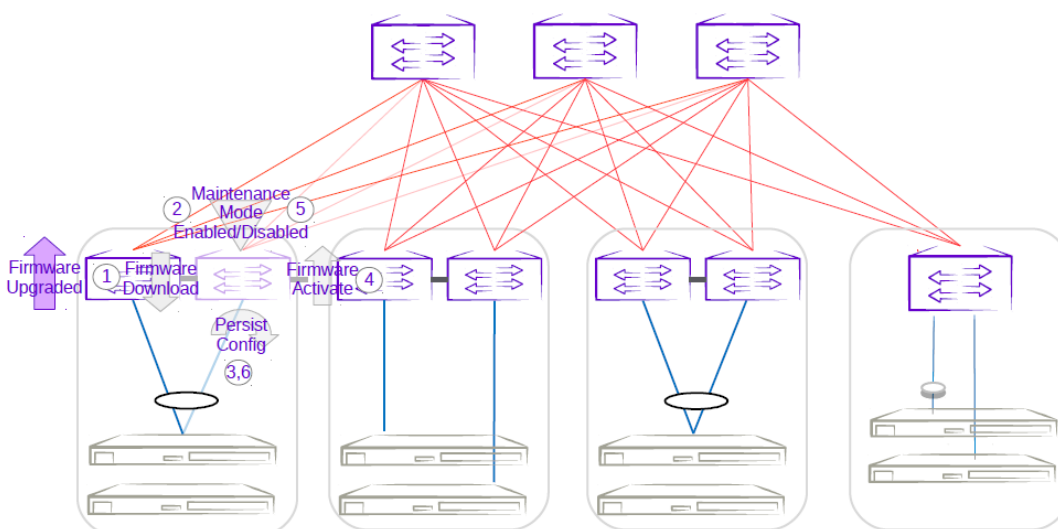


Figure 37: Second MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

Firmware Upgrade of a Three-Rack Centralized MCT Pair in Small Data Center

1. The firmware on the MCT leaf is downloaded.
2. Enabling maintenance mode on one of the leaves in the centralized MCT leaf pair follows the same behavior as the MCT leaf pair in a Clos topology. The only difference is the iBGP Layer 3 backup link between MCT leaf pairs. Maintenance mode results in the traffic being redirected to the peer leaf in the centralized MCT leaf pairs.
3. The running-configuration is saved on the first MCT leaf to preserve all current configurations including the maintenance mode enable configuration.
4. The device is rebooted for firmware activation without traffic loss.

5. After the firmware is upgraded, the maintenance mode is disabled to allow traffic again through the upgraded MCT leaf.
6. The `running-config` is saved again to ensure the maintenance mode config remains disabled.

The same process can be carried out on the second MCT leaf to upgrade the firmware without traffic loss.

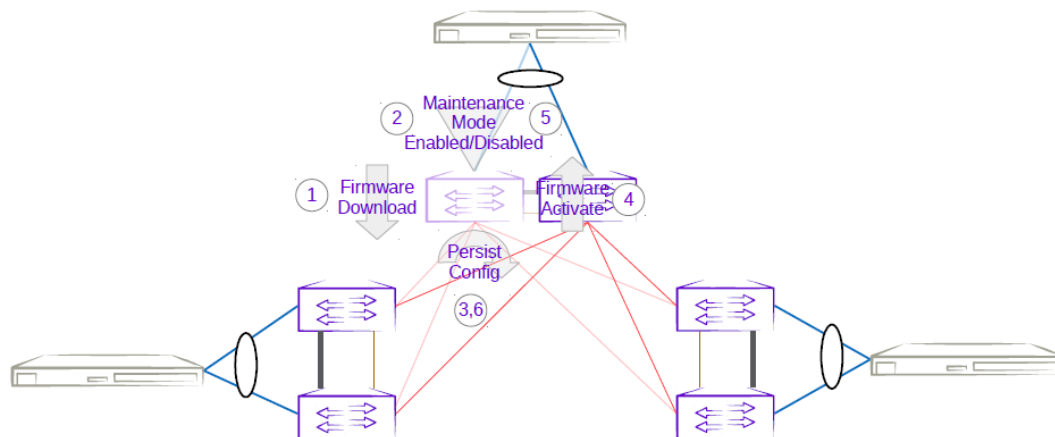


Figure 38: Three-rack centralized first MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

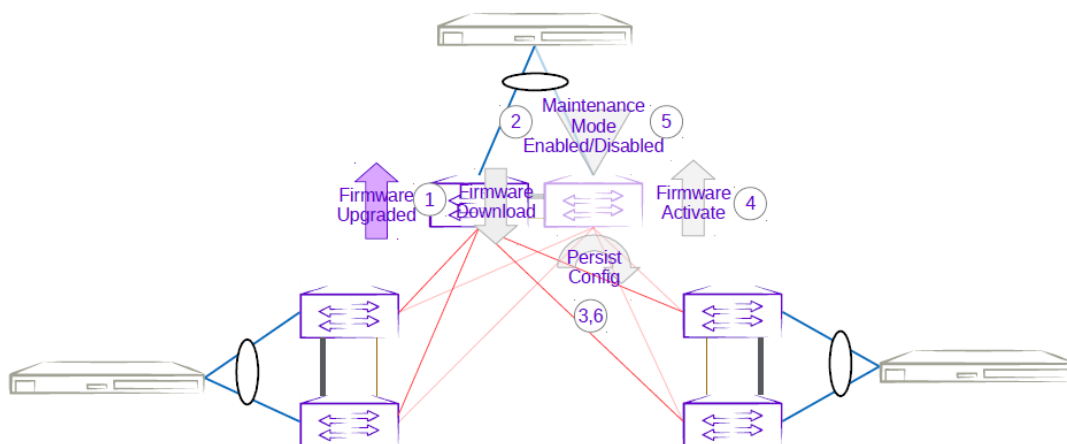


Figure 39: Three-rack centralized second MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

Firmware Upgrade of a Three-Rack Ring MCT Pair in Small Data Center

1. The firmware on the MCT leaf is downloaded.
2. Enabling maintenance mode on one of the leafs in a three-rack ring MCT leaf pair follows the same behavior as the MCT leaf pair in a Clos topology. The only difference is the iBGP Layer 3 backup link between MCT leaf pairs. Maintenance mode results in the traffic being redirected to the peer MCT leaf.

3. The `running-configuration` is saved on the first MCT leaf to preserve all current configurations including the maintenance mode enable configuration.
4. The device is rebooted for firmware activation without traffic loss.
5. After the firmware is upgraded, the maintenance mode is disabled to allow traffic again through the upgraded MCT leaf.
6. The `running-config` is saved again to ensure the maintenance mode config remains disabled.

The same process can be carried out on the second MCT leaf to upgrade the firmware without traffic loss.

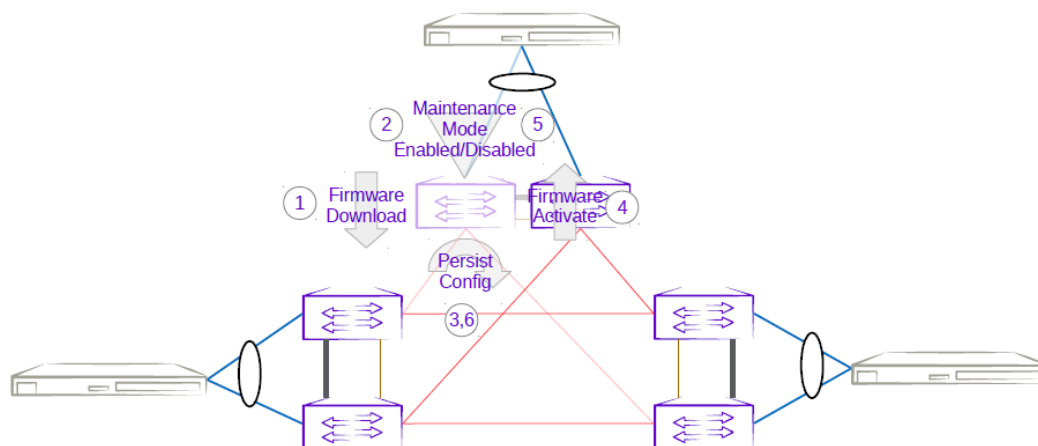


Figure 40: Three-rack ring first MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

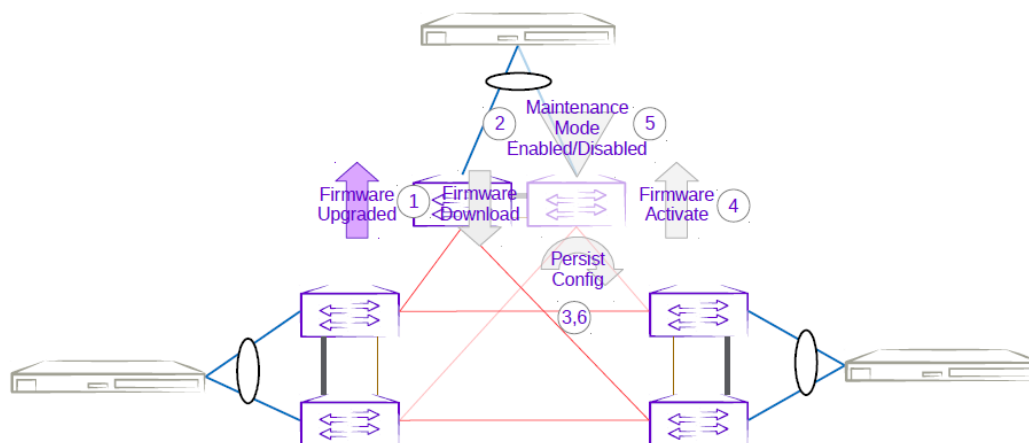


Figure 41: Three-rack ring second MCT leaf firmware upgrade with maintenance mode

Firmware Download

Use this topic to complete the firmware download and upgrade on fabric devices.

For more information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Firmware Upgrade with Minimal Traffic Loss

When updating firmware on a device, you typically begin by putting the device into maintenance mode so that traffic is diverted away from the device onto alternate paths. After performing the update, reboot the device, activate the new firmware, and take the device out of maintenance mode.

Alternatively, if it is not necessary to divert traffic away from the device, you can leave the device in active mode while updating the firmware. This enables the firmware to download faster.

Firmware Download Restart on HA Failover or Inventory Service Restart

Starting with EFA version 2.5.5, an in-progress firmware download restarts automatically if a high availability (HA) failover occurs, or if the inventory service restarts. This simplifies the process of preparing for the firmware download.

Firmware Download Implicit Fullinstall Support

The firmware download process automatically detects which devices require a firmware download fullinstall. You are warned that fullinstall is going to begin, because the fullinstall takes more time to complete. You do not need to provide any extra input outside of the normal prepare command.

XCO firmware download implicitly uses the “no reboot” option when running the firmware download command on the device. The SLX firmware download fullinstall command supports “no reboot” option starting with SLXOS 20.2.3ea. This is the minimum required SLX version which should already be installed on the device for XCO firmware download to perform fullinstalls to a later SLX version on the device.

SLX firmware download does not support `nocommit` and `fullinstall` options specified together, so XCO firmware-download reports an error if there are devices requiring a fullinstall and the `--noAutoCommit` flag has been specified.

1. The **firmware download prepare** command shows a warning when XCO detects that the device requires a full installation. The prepare is still successful.

Example: [Supposing `firmware download prepare` detects a fullinstall is required for 10.20.246.4]

```
efa inventory device firmware-download prepare add --ip 10.20.246.4 --firmware-host
10.20.241.101 --firmware-directory /team/ztp/build/slx/slxos20.1.2e
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|IP      | Host |Model|Chassis |ASN|Role|Current Firmware |Firmware |      Firmware
|Target  | Last Update Time |
|Address| Name |      |Name    |   |   |               |Host     |      Directory
|Firmware|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+
|10.20 | NH- |3012 |SLX9250 |0 |Leaf|20.2.3slxos20.2.3b|10.20.241|/team/ztp/build/|
|20.1.2e |2021-03-30 22:12:52|
|.246.4 | Leaf2| |-32C |0 | | _210309_0732 |.241.101 |slx/
slxos20.1.2e| |+0000 UTC |
+-----+-----+
+-----+
Firmware Download Prepare Add Details
Validate Firmware Download Prepare Add [success]

Warning(s)
  10.20.246.4: Full installation is required to firmware download 20.1.2e from
existing version. Firmware download will take longer to complete on device 10.20.246.4

```

2. The **firmware download execute** command shows an error when **--noAutoCommit** is specified and one or more devices require a full installation.

Example: [Supposing **firmware download execute --noAutoCommit** is issued and **fullinstall** is required for 10.20.246.4]

```

efa inventory device firmware-download execute --fabric non_clos --noAutoCommit
Firmware Download Execute [failed]
  10.20.246.4: Device 10.20.246.4 cannot perform firmware download with noAutoCommit
and fullinstall requirement

```

XCO Command Blocking during Firmware Download

Before starting the firmware download, XCO verifies that all system services are not currently busy. If the verification does not complete within 2 minutes and 30 seconds, XCO displays an error. Retry the firmware download later.

Inventory Command Blocking

The following inventory commands are blocked when a firmware download is in progress for a specific device:

- Network Essentials (Native CLIs)
- Device Execute CLI
- Device Delete

Fabric Command Blocking

- The following fabric commands are blocked when at least one of the device is in **fwdl-in-progress** state:
 - **Fabric device add**

Example: [Supposing firmware download is in progress for 10.20.246.1]

```

efa fabric device add --ip 10.20.246.2 --rack rack1 --name non-clos --username
admin --password password

```

```

Error: Device(s) 10.20.246.1 are going through firmware download

```

- **Fabric device remove**

Example: [Supposing firmware download is in progress for 10.20.246.1]

```

efa fabric device remove --name non-clos --ip 10.20.246.1,10.20.246.2
Remove Device(s) [Failed]

```

```
Removal of device with ip-address = [Failed]
```

```
Reason: Device(s) 10.20.246.1 are going through firmware download
```

- **Fabric configure**

Example: [Supposing firmware download is in progress for 10.20.246.1]

```
efa fabric configure --name non-clos
```

```
Error: Device(s) 10.20.246.1 are going through firmware download
```

- The following fabric commands are allowed even when the devices are in `fwdl-in-progress` state:
 - Fabric device remove with “no-device-cleanup” flag
 - Fabric delete with “force” option
 - Fabric topology show physical/underlay/overlay to display the output by excluding the devices in `fwdl-in-progress-state`

Tenant Command Blocking

- If the target device list for a particular tenant operation has at least one device in `fwdl-in-progress` state, then the entire operation is rejected with an error to the user.

Example: [Supposing firmware download is in progress for 10.24.80.158]

```
efa tenant po create --name po1 --tenant t1 --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --port 10.24.80.158[0/3], 10.24.80.159[0/3]
```

```
PortChannel creation failed:
```

```
Error: Firmware download is in progress for the devices [10.24.80.158]
```

- If the target device list for a particular tenant operation has no device in `fwdl-in-progress` state, then the operation proceeds as usual.

Example: [Supposing firmware download is in progress for 10.24.80.158]

```
efa tenant po create --name po1 --tenant t1 --speed 10Gbps --negotiation active --port 10.24.80.159[0/3]
```

```
PortChannel creation succeeded
```

Failures During Group-based Firmware Download Execution

Failures can occur during the firmware download process such as network connectivity issues. Any such failures for a device during the group-based firmware download execution remain in the error state, and the execution proceeds to the next group by default. The **firmware download execute** command contains a new `--group-execution` parameter to control this behavior. The two policies are:

- **continue-on-error (default):** If any device results in an error during the firmware download process, firmware download execution will continue and process all the remaining groups. The overall status is failed.

- **stop-on-error:** If any device results in an error during the firmware download process, the firmware download execution will not proceed to the next group. Any devices in the remaining groups are left in a prepared state. The overall status is failed.

In the event of an error, you can restart the firmware download operation.. The execution automatically restarts on the firmware download process on failed device(s) per group

Group-based Firmware Download Restore

When the `--noAutoCommit` option is used with the firmware download execution, the device retains the previous firmware image. It enables you to test out the new firmware and decide to keep it by issuing a firmware download commit or go back to the previous firmware image by issuing a firmware download restore.

You can also apply the firmware download commit to all the devices in the fabric simultaneously. However, the firmware download restore implicitly reloads the device, so that the firmware download restore must be staged to prevent and minimize traffic loss.

You can invoke the firmware download restore for a fabric or for a set of IP addresses. In both the cases, the restore is applied in the same group order defined by the prepared list.

IP addresses based restore must be called for devices in the same fabric.

Group execution policy is inherited from what was specified in the firmware download execute CLI.

Fabric-wide Firmware Download

About This Task

Follow this procedure for upgrading the firmware of devices in a Clos fabric. It describes how to upgrade the device of standby XCO node and MCT leaf pairs, force a failover to change the active node to standby, and then upgrade the SLX of new standby node and remaining MCT leaf pairs.

To upgrade firmware in a small data center configuration, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Prepare and run the firmware download on the devices in the fabric, in batches. In batch-1, add the device that hosts the standby node and devices on right side of the

fabric. The diagram that follows illustrates the right and left devices in the batches of a fabric.

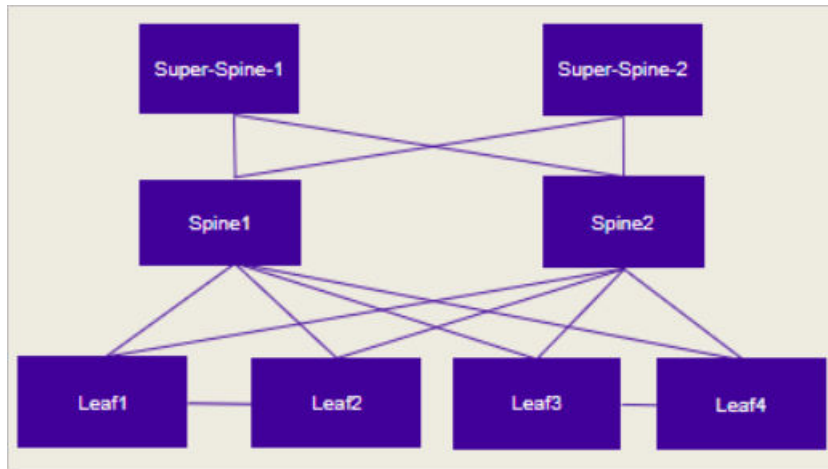


Figure 42: Batches for fabric-wide update

- a. Prepare the firmware download.

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download prepare add --fabric <fabric name> --
firmware-host <IP of firmware download host>
--firmware-directory <path to target firmware build>
```

The command returns the following information in a table: IP address, host name, model, chassis name, ASN, role, current firmware, firmware host, firmware directory, target firmware, and last update time.

- b. Download the firmware with or without the `-noAutoCommit`, `-noMaintMode`, and `-drc` options, as desired.

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download execute --help
Execute firmware download for executed devices

Usage:
  efa inventory device firmware-download execute [flags]

Flags:
  --fabric string          Fabric
  --prepared-list-name string Prepared list name
  --noAutoCommit          Configure Auto commit in Firmware Download
  --noMaintMode           Configure Maintenance Mode in Firmware Download
  --noActivate            Configure Activation in Firmware Download
  --drc                   Configure a drift reconciliation operation is
performed after Firmware Download
  --group-execution string Configure Group Execution Policy <continue-on-
error | stop-on-error> in Firmware Download.
  --- Time Elapsed: 814.943ps ---
(efa:user)user@server2:~$
```

- c. Monitor the progress of the firmware download.

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download show
--fabric <fabric name>
```

- d. Repeat step c until the firmware download is complete.

Each time you repeat step c, the command returns a table that details the progress of the firmware download. The download is complete when the Update State column shows **Completed** and the Status column shows **Firmware Not Committed** when `-noAutoCommit` is used and **Firmware Committed** without `-noAutoCommit`.

2. Commit the firmware across all devices in the fabric.

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download commit -fabric <fabric name>
```

OR

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download commit -ip <IP address of all devices in fabric>
```

The download is complete when the Update State column shows **Completed** on all devices and the Status column shows **Firmware Committed**.

Group-based Firmware Download Preparation

The firmware download prepare commands **add** and **delete** accept a new `--group <#>` parameter. Group creation and deletion is inferred by the existence of a prepared device in a group. These commands enable you to build and modify a custom prepared list for the entire fabric.

Fabric-based Firmware Download Preparation

The firmware download prepare **add** and **delete** command accept a new `--fabric <fabric name>` parameter. This parameter automatically generates a group-based prepared list for the entire fabric or delete any existing prepared list for the entire fabric.

You can review and further modify the auto-generated prepared list using the group-based prepare commands if required.

Clos Topology (3-Stage and 5-Stage)

The following rules for Clos topologies generate a fabric-based prepared list:

- The first group contains all non-MCT leaf devices and the MCT peer with the lower IP address from all MCT leaf and border-leaf devices.
- The second group contains the MCT peer with the higher IP address from all MCT leaf and border-leaf devices.
- The subsequent groups contains a single spine per group starting from the lowest to highest IP address of the spines.

The remaining groups contain a single super-spine per group starting from the lowest to highest IP address of the super-spines.

Small Data Center Topology (Centralized Rack and Rack Ring)

The following rules for small data center topologies generate a fabric-based prepared list:

- Due to potential loss of connectivity between racks (rack ring topology), all the devices are prepared for a serial upgrade (one device per group).
- The order is rack-by-rack, with the lower IP address peer followed by the higher IP address peer.

Group-based Firmware Download Execution

A single firmware download execution starts with the smallest group number performing the firmware download simultaneously on all devices prepared in the group and continue processing each group sequentially up through the largest group number. The group numbers need not be contiguously defined.

The prepared list remains until the entire group-based firmware download execution is completed and the firmware is committed or restored.

The following diagrams show an example of the group-based firmware download execution when prepared using the fabric-based auto-generated prepared list.

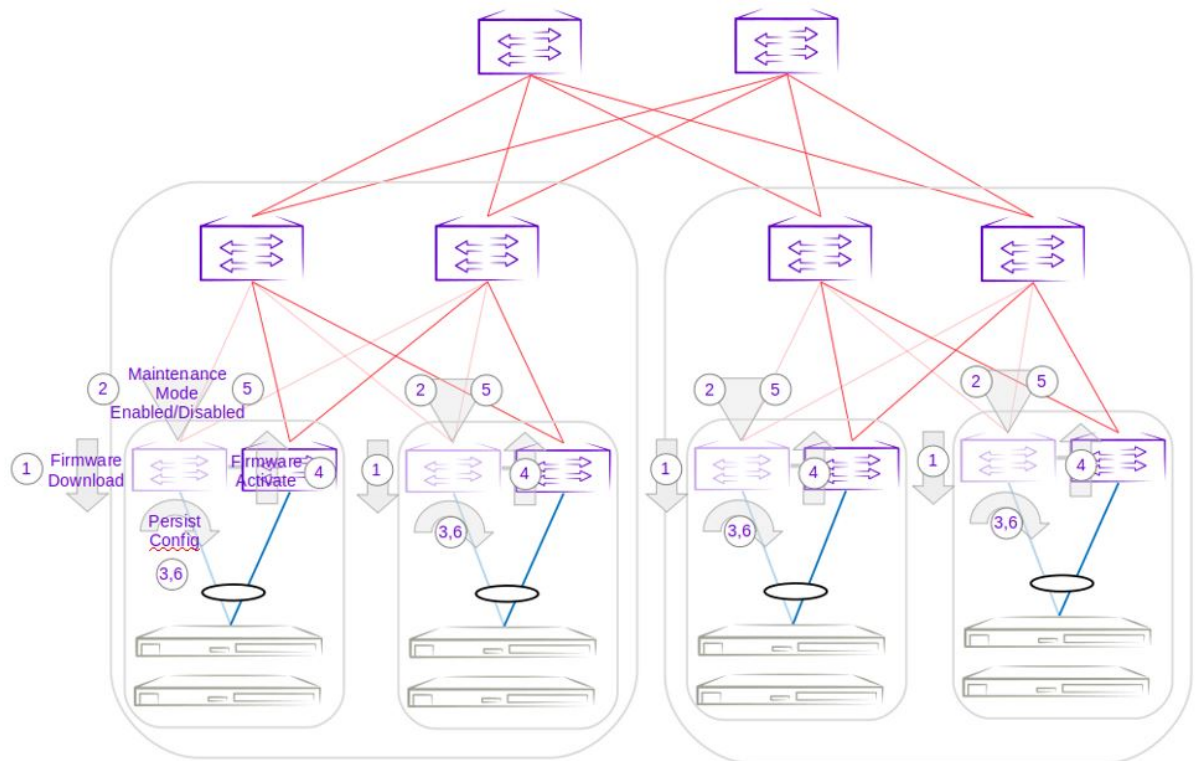


Figure 43: Group 1 - Firmware download execution of lower IP address MCT Peer leaf devices

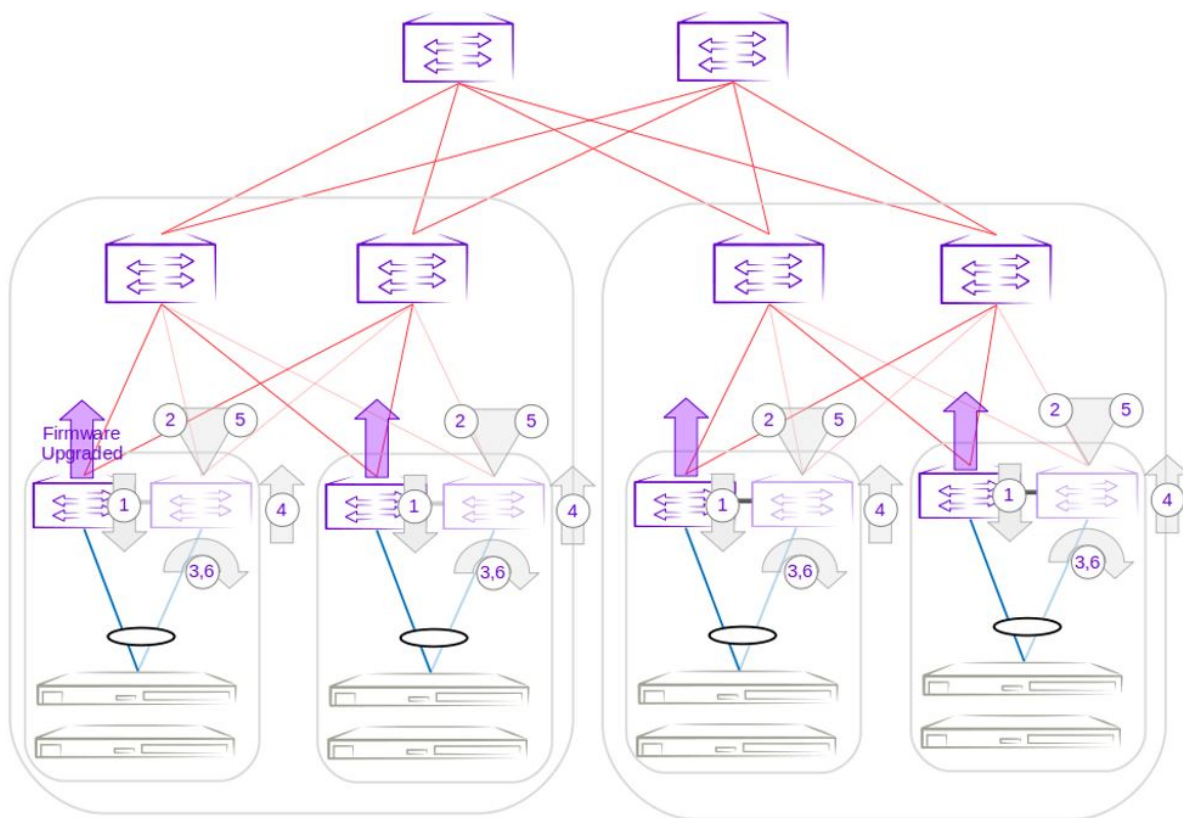


Figure 44: Group 2 - Firmware download execution of higher IP address MCT Peer leaf devices

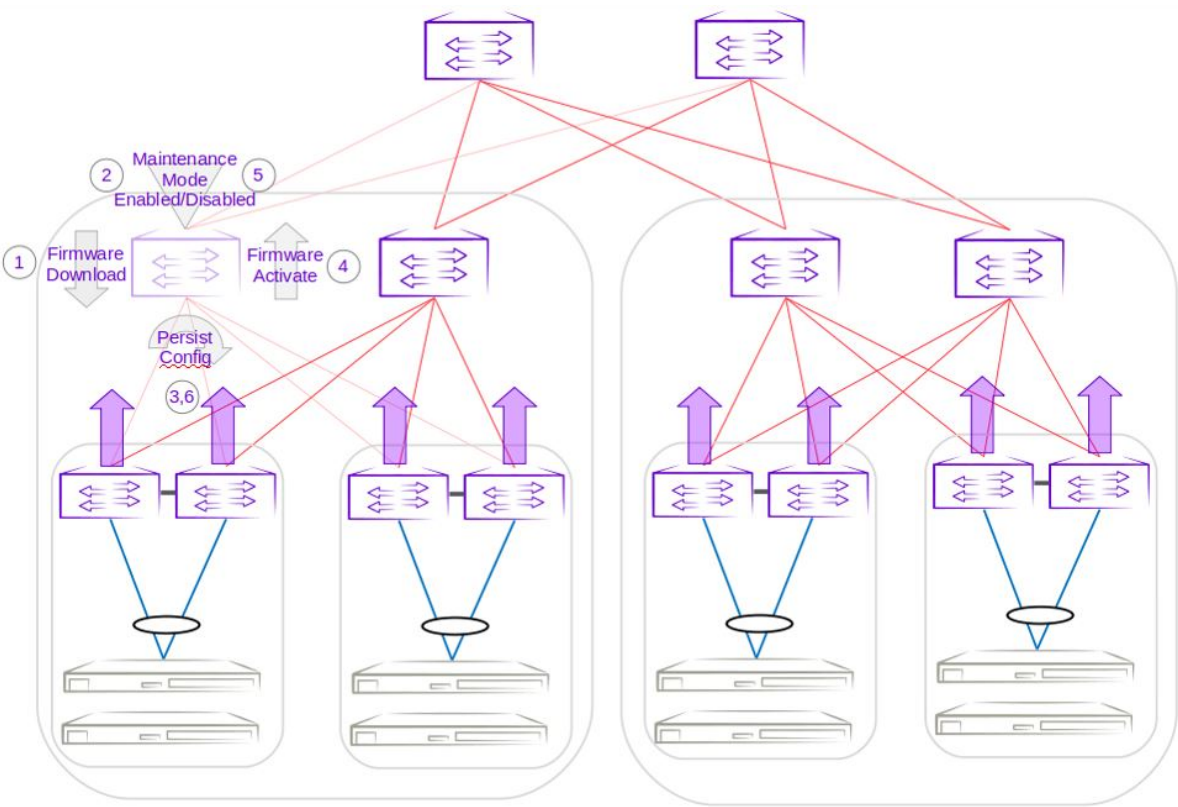


Figure 45: Group 3 - Firmware download execution of lowest IP address spine device

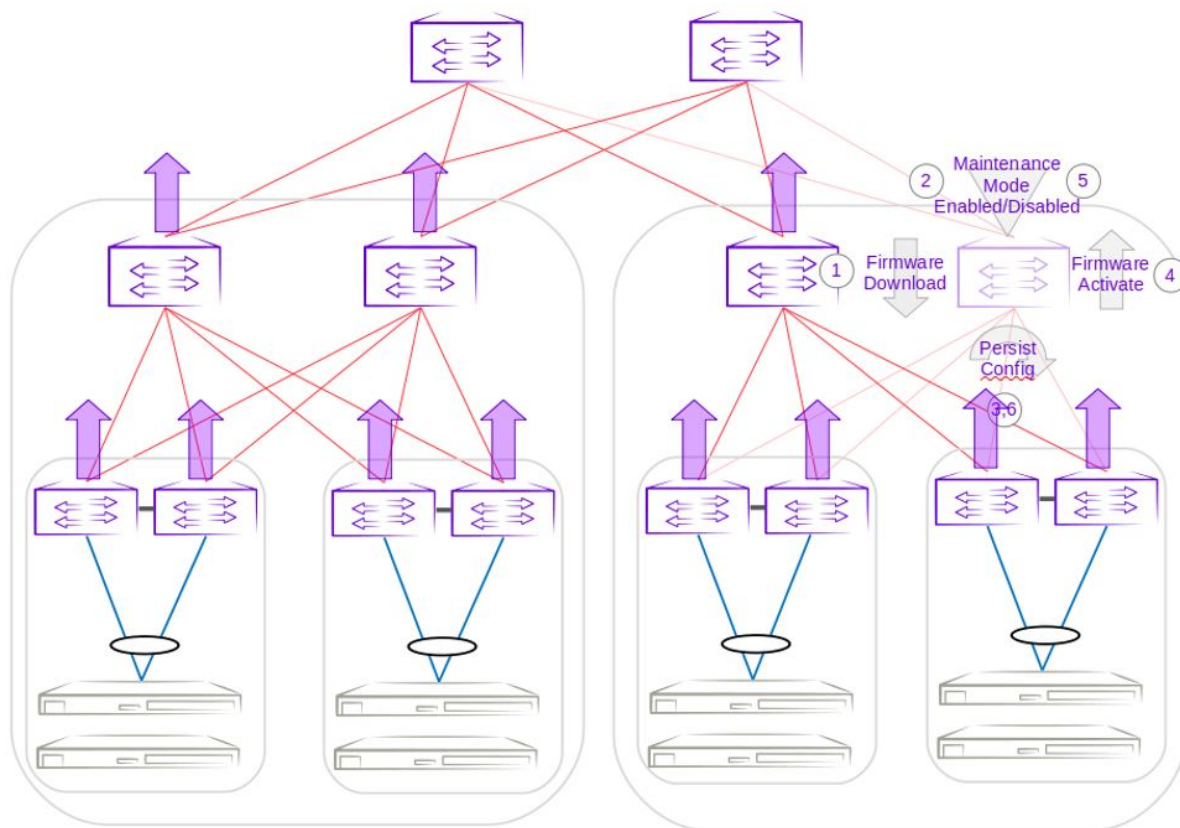


Figure 46: Group 4 - Firmware download execution of highest IP address spine device

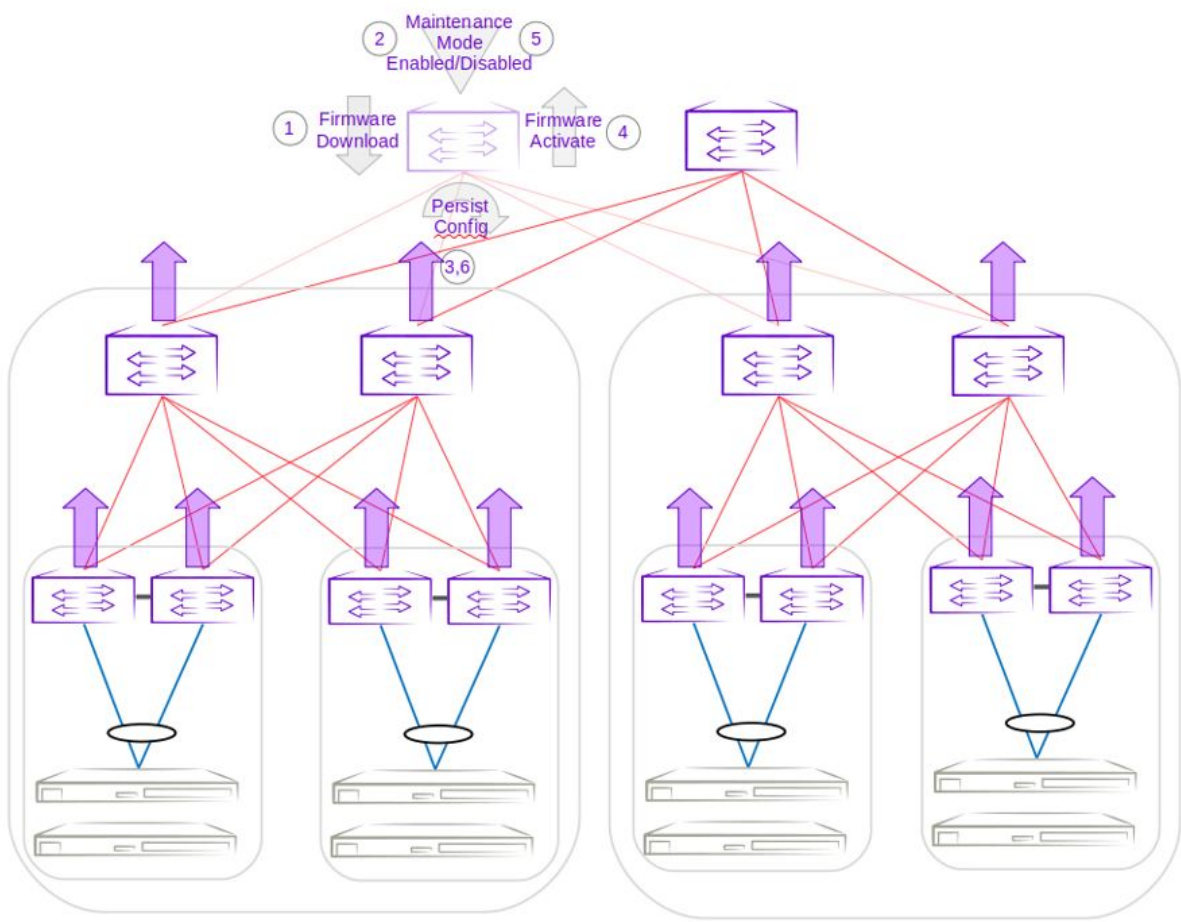


Figure 47: Group 5 - Firmware download execution of lowest IP address super-spine device

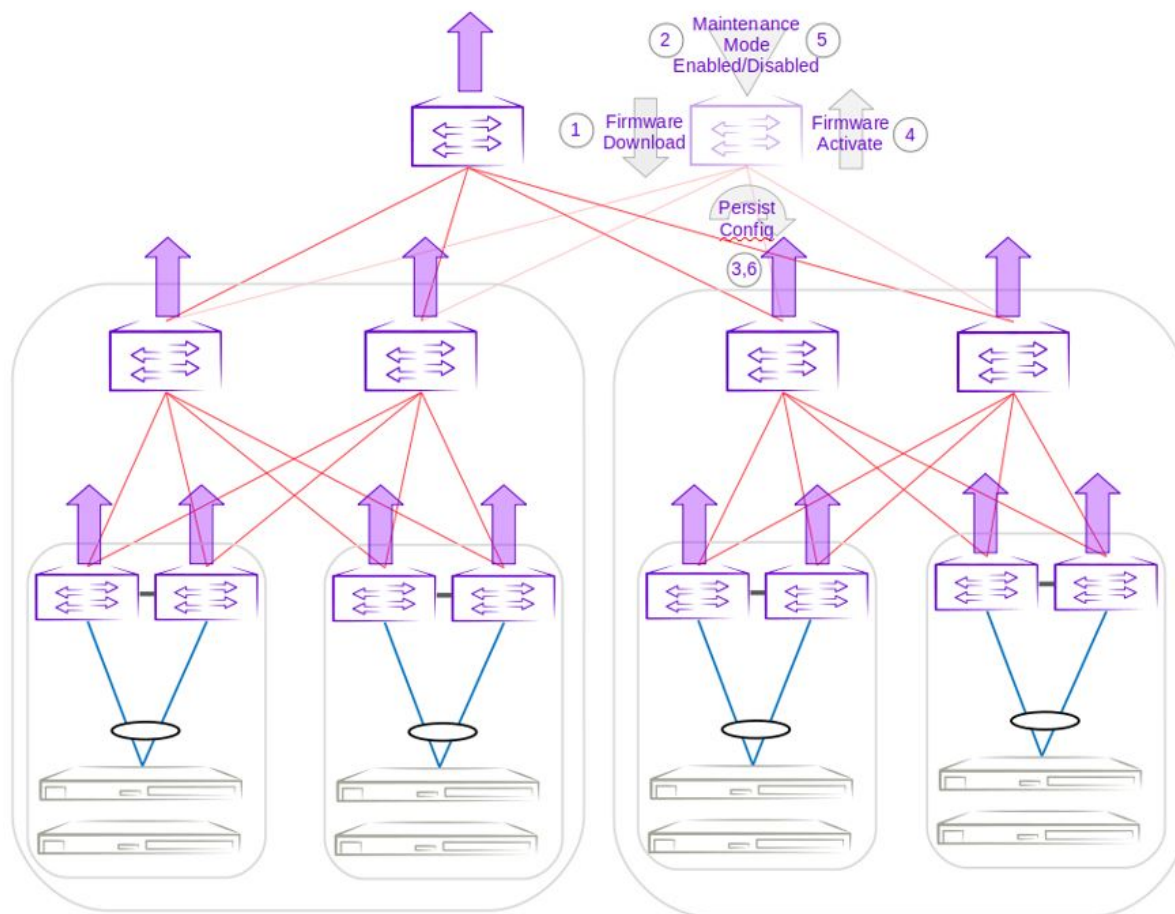


Figure 48: Group 6 - Firmware download execution of highest IP address super-spine device

Firmware Upgrade Status

You can fetch the firmware upgrade status using the CLI.

You can get the detailed overview of the upgrade process, including the start time, download completion time, and commit time. You can access the upgrade history either based on user action or runtime status.



Note

When you trigger a firmware download on an SLX device outside the XCO framework, the historical data might not be automatically stored in the database.

Use the `efa inventory device firmware-download` command to fetch the firmware upgrade history.

Get User Action Fabric-Wide Firmware-Download (Fwdl) History

You can fetch the firmware download history based on the execution order.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to get the list of devices for firmware download history details in execution order.

When you trigger a firmware upgrade action (Download, Activate, and Commit), the sequence of actions performed during the upgrade process is captured in the history output.

- The version transitioning from source version to target version
- Status updates during the upgrade process
- A list of execution IDs performed at the fabric level
- Details about how the group strategy was generated and which devices were part of the execution
- Execution Order based on show output entries

For information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the following command to get the list of firmware download devices for a firmware-download history operation:

```
efa inventory device firmware-download history --fabric fabric1

Execution EntryNumber :7, UUID :d3874b29-3d33-4b57-a929-c4f0bfa40ab9
Execution Start :2024-03-14 17:03:42 -0700 PDT, End :2024-03-14 17:22:02 -0700 PDT,Duration :18m19.570780811s
Previous Version :20.6.2slxos20.6.2_240313_0330, Target Version :20.5.3a
Force :true, FullInstall :false
Group Execution Policy :continue-on-error, Prepared-list-name :
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Group | IP Address | User Task ID | Host Name | Role
| Update State | Status | Start Time |
End Time | Update Time | User Input Flags | FabricName | Detailed Status |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 11 | B145-R173 | Leaf |
Completed | Firmware Committed | 2024-03-14 17:03:42 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14
17:22:02 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:21:29 -0700 PDT | D,A,C,MM | fabric1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Get Runtime (Operational) Status-based History

You can fetch the firmware download history based on the runtime status.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to get the list of firmware download devices for a firmware download history operation.

When you trigger a firmware upgrade action, the sequence of actions performed during the upgrade process is captured in history.

- Details about the source firmware version and the target version
- Status updates throughout the upgrade process
- Granular level operations, including (MM enable or disable, download, activate, commit, DRC, persist config saved). Only SLX switch operation tasks are captured in the operational table, and EFA level logic tasks such as validation device status, validate firmware, queue operational are not captured
- Start and end times for each granular operation are calculated by EFA based on configure time as start time and polling status end result as end time
- For each execution, details about how the group strategy was generated and which devices were part of the execution. This includes information on devices involved, actions taken, strategies, and granular level of internal tasks implemented at the device level
- Execution order of show output entry details: <Execution-id> <User Action> <Group-id> <Device-ip> <Granular level Data>

For information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the following command to get the list of firmware download devices for a firmware download history operation:

```
efa inventory device firmware-download operational-history --fabric fabric1
```

```
Execution EntryNumber :7, UUID :d3874b29-3d33-4b57-a929-c4f0bfa40ab9
```

```
Execution Start :2024-03-14 17:03:42 -0700 PDT, End :2024-03-14 17:22:02 -0700 PDT,Duration :18m19.570780811s
```

```
Previous Version :20.6.2slxos20.6.2_240313_0330, Target Version :20.5.3a
```

```
Force :true, FullInstall :false
```

```
Group Execution Policy :continue-on-error, Prepared-list-name :
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Group | IP Address | Oper Id | User Task Id | Host
Name | Detail Status | Starte Time | End Time |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 53 | 11 | B145-R173
| Firmware Commit | 2024-03-14 17:21:14 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:21:29 -0700 PDT |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 51 | 11 | B145-R173
| Persist Config After Reload | 2024-03-14 17:21:00 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:21:14 -0700 PDT |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 49 | 11 | B145-
R173 | Maintenance Mode Disable | 2024-03-14 17:18:54 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:21:00 -0700 PDT |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 47 | 11 | B145-
R173 | Firmware Activate | 2024-03-14 17:07:43 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:18:54 -0700 PDT |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.55.173 | 45 | 11 | B145-
R173 | Persist Config Before Reload | 2024-03-14 17:07:28 -0700 PDT | 2024-03-14 17:07:43 -0700 PDT |
```


+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													
1	10.20.55.173	43	11	B145-									
R173	Firmware Download		2024-03-14 17:04:00 -0700 PDT	2024-03-14 17:07:28 -0700 PDT									
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													
1	10.20.55.173	41	11	B145-									
R173	Maintenance Mode Enable		2024-03-14 17:04:00 -0700 PDT	2024-03-14 17:05:03 -0700 PDT									
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+													

Roll Back Device Firmware

You can roll back the firmware on the device when it is in "Firmware Not Committed" status.

About This Task

This is the recommended method for rolling back firmware when it is not committed. Run firmware restore on all devices in the fabric.

Procedure

Run the following command to restore the firmware across all devices in the fabric:

```
$ efa inventory device firmware-download restore -fabric <fabric name>
OR
$ efa inventory device firmware-download restore -fabric <IP address of all devices in fabric>
```

The download is complete when the Update State column shows **Completed** on all devices and the Status column shows **Firmware Committed**.

Traffic Loss Scenarios

Single Leaf

Traffic loss is expected when you upgrade a single leaf that is not in an MCT pair. Because there are no alternate paths for the single leaf, maintenance mode is not enabled. Only the configuration is persisted, and a firmware upgrade is carried out. A traffic loss warning is flagged when you upgrade a single non-MCT leaf.

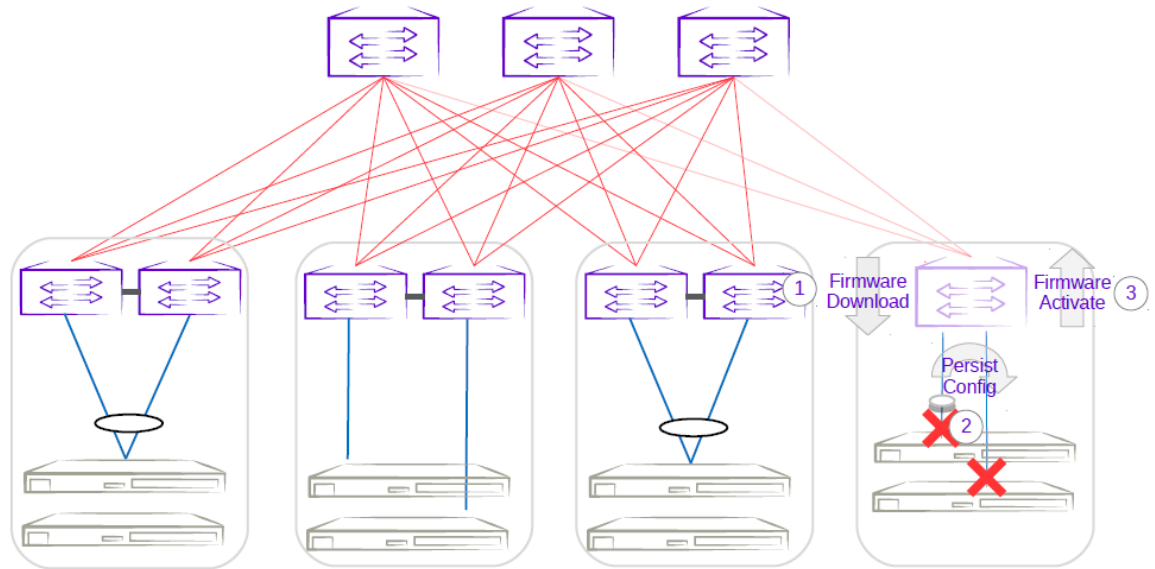


Figure 49: Single-leaf traffic loss

Single-Homed Server

Traffic loss is also expected for any single-homed server. Detecting single-homed servers are not in the scope of this feature so a generic warning is provided at the start of a firmware download.

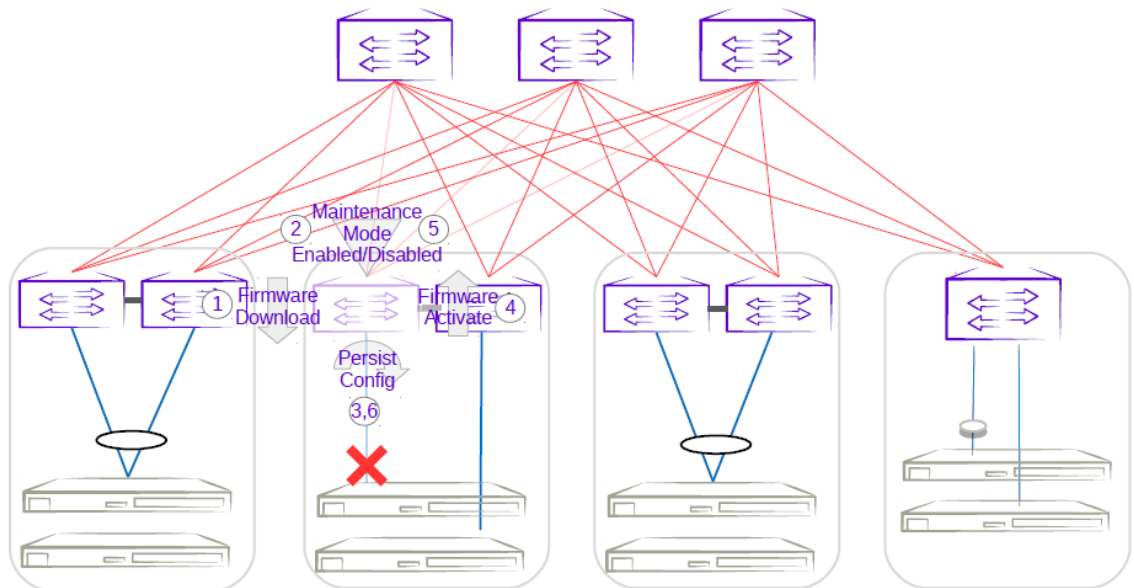


Figure 50: Single-homed server traffic loss

Non-Redundant Spine or Super-Spine

This is not a typical deployment, but traffic loss is expected in this scenario. Because no alternate paths exist for non-redundant devices, maintenance mode is not enabled for this case. A traffic loss warning is flagged when you upgrade non-redundant devices.

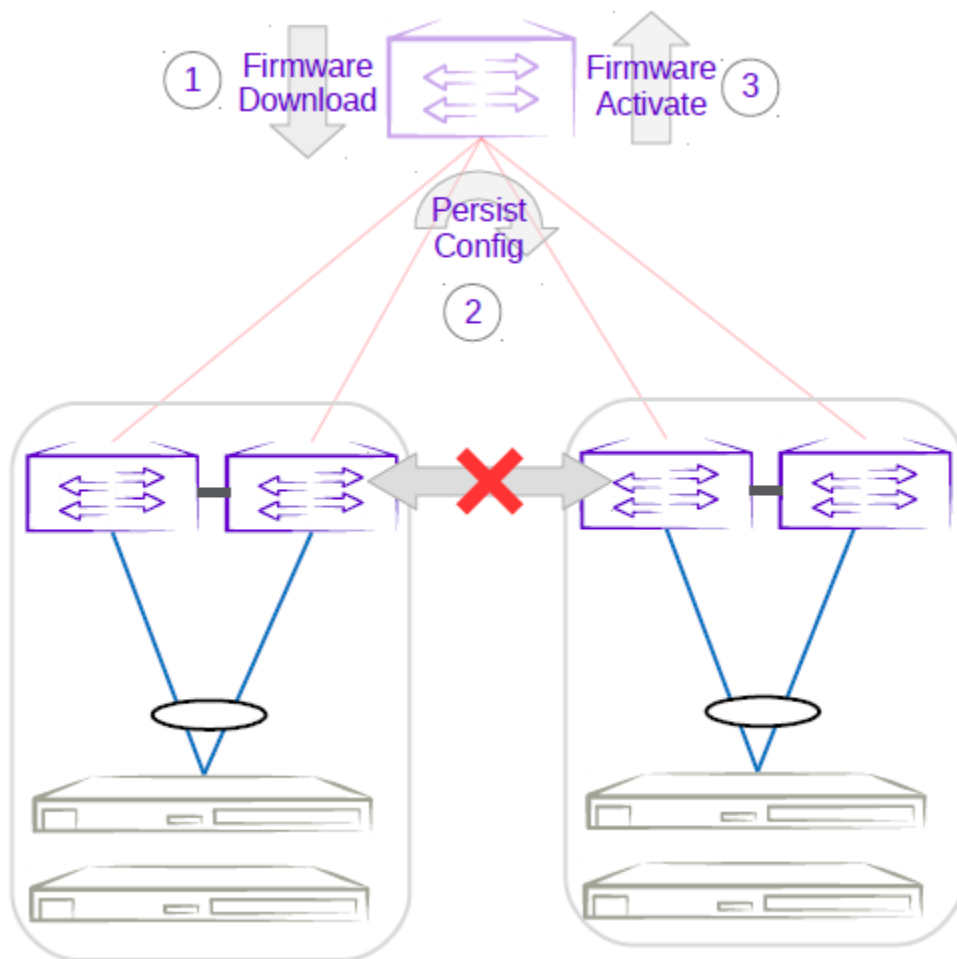


Figure 51: Non-redundant spine traffic loss

Device Health Management

Device Health Management (DHM) performs drift and reconciliation services, restoring fabric-related configurations. For RMA workflow, refer to the *Return Material Authorization* topic.

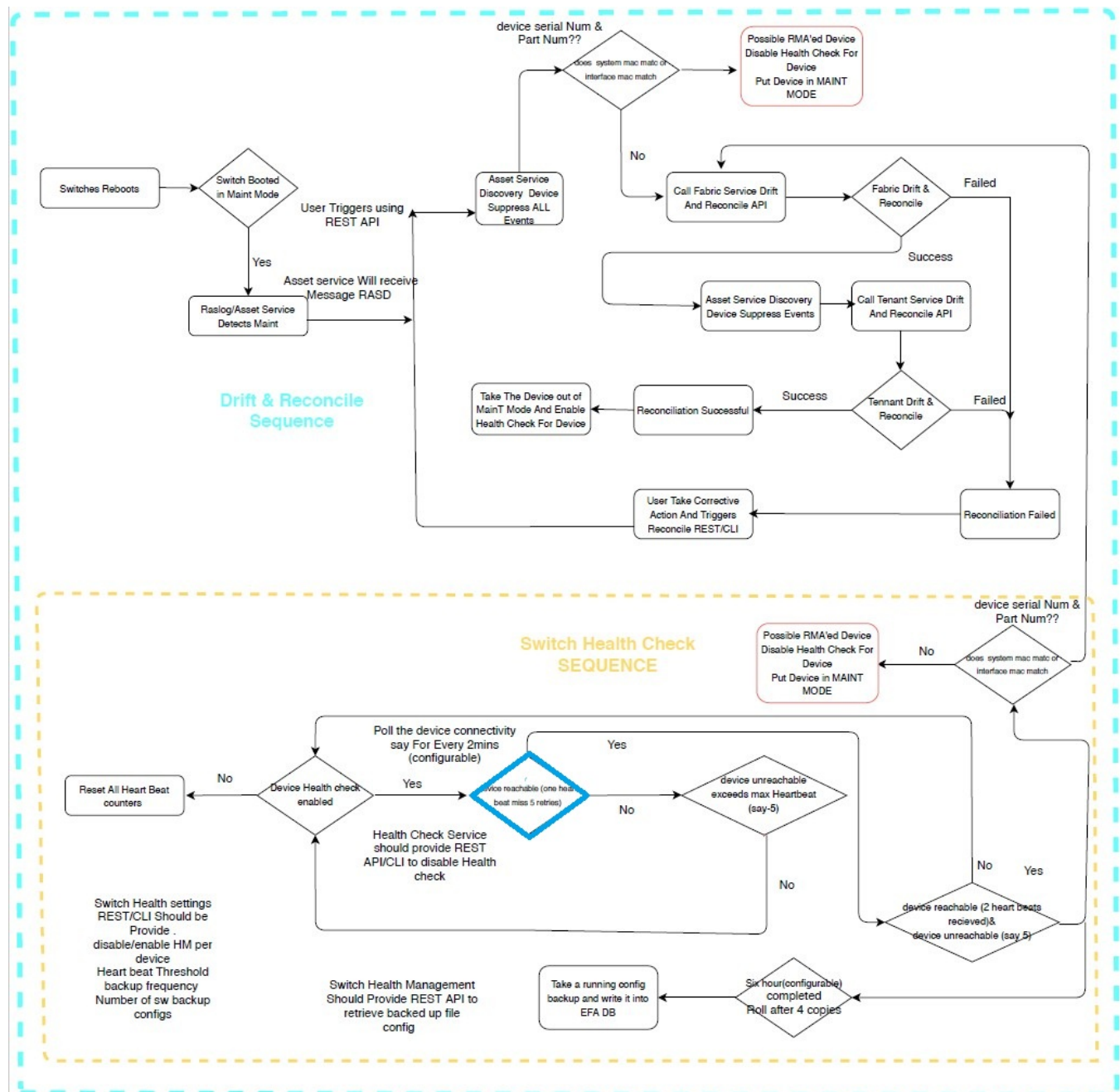


Figure 52: Device Health Management workflow

Monitor Device Health

The devices registered with XCO can be monitored for connectivity issues. If connectivity violates pre-defined thresholds, XCO starts drift and reconciliation.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to monitor device health.

Procedure

1. Enable device health check.

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --health-check-enable yes
```

2. Configure health check interval.

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --health-check-interval 30mins
```

3. Configure health check threshold.

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold 2
```

4. View device health status.

```
# efa inventory device health status --ip 10.24.14.133
```

5. (Optional) Disable device health check.

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --health-check-enable no
```

Device Configuration Backup and Replay

The Device Configuration Backup and Replay feature enables backup of the device configuration based on inventory device settings or user-run commands and REST APIs.

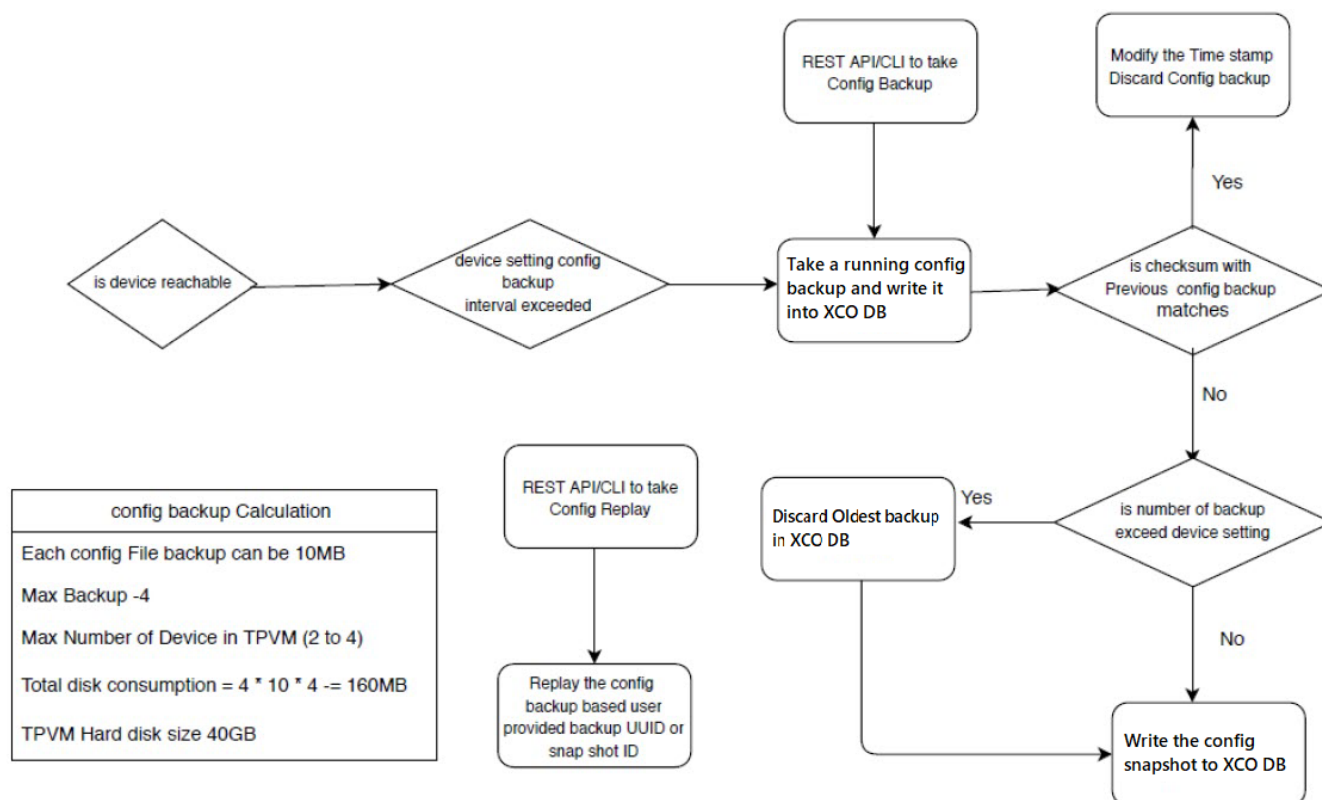


Figure 53: Workflow

Configure Backup and Replay

You can configure backup and replay of device.

About This Task

Use this procedure to configure backup and replay.

Procedure

1. Enable periodic config-backup.

```
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --config-backup-periodic-
enable yes
```

2. Configure device backup.

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --config-backup-interval 30m
[3m-1800m, default 1440m]
# efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.24.14.133 --number-of-config-backups 2
[2-20, default 4]
# efa inventory config-backup execute --ip 10.24.14.133
```

3. View config-backup history.

```
# efa inventory config-backup history --ip 10.24.14.133
# efa inventory config-backup detail --uuid 1111-1111-1111 --show-config
# efa inventory config-backup detail --uuid 1111-1111-1111 --show-config --file-dump
<filename>
```

4. (Optional) Delete config-backup.

```
# efa inventory config-backup delete --key 10.24.14.133
# efa inventory config-backup delete --key 1111-1111-111
```

5. Determine the backup restore method:

- To restore backup using the `startup-config` file, proceed to the next step.
- To restore backup using the `running-config` file, go to Step 7 on page 601.



Note

The `startup-config` backup restore method requires device reboot to restore the configuration.

6. Configure device replay using the appropriate command.

- Config-replay without rebooting the device:

```
# efa inventory config-replay execute --ip 10.24.14.133 --uuid 1111-1111-111 --
startup-config --no-reboot
```

- Config-replay with device reboot:

```
# efa inventory config-replay execute --ip 10.24.14.133 --uuid 1111-1111-111 --
startup-config
```

7. Configure device replay using `running-config`.

```
# efa inventory config-replay execute --ip 10.24.14.133 --uuid 1111-1111-111
```

8. View config-replay history.

```
# efa inventory config-replay history --ip 10.24.14.133
# efa inventory config-replay detail --uuid 1111-1111-1111
```

9. (Optional) Delete config-replay.

```
# efa inventory config-replay delete --key 10.24.14.133
# efa inventory config-replay delete --key 1111-1111-111
```

Return Material Authorization

With the Return Material Authorization (RMA) process, you can replace a faulty device with a new device that has the same configuration.

The high-level process is as follows. For specific steps and commands, see [Replace a Faulty Device](#) on page 603. For Device Health Management workflow, refer to the *Device Health Management* topic.

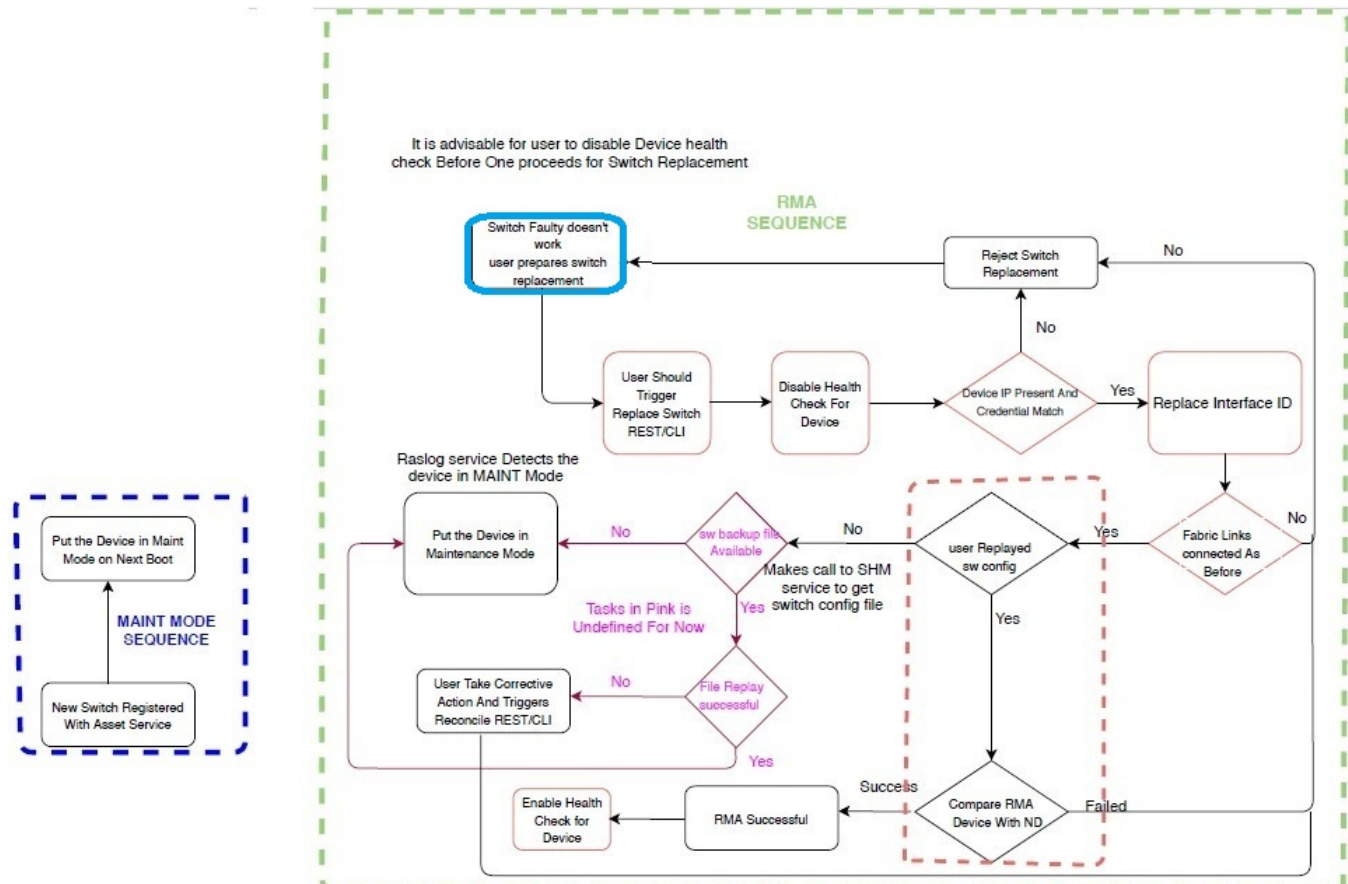


Figure 54: RMA workflow

1. Verify prerequisites.
 - Periodic configuration backup must be enabled on all devices that may need RMA. This prerequisite ensures that you have the latest configuration file to be used for recovery.
 - Maintenance mode must be enabled upon reboot on all devices.
2. Remove the faulty device and replace it with the new device. Ports on this device must be administratively up and online.

The ports on the new device must have the same connections as the old device. For example, if the old device Ethernet port1 and port2 went to port3 and port4 of another device, the new replacement device must have these exact same Ethernet port connections.
3. Configure the new device with the same management IP address and credentials as the old device.

4. Start the RMA process from the command line or with the REST API.

**Note**

As a best practice, run the **efa inventory rma execute** command with the configuration backup ID so that the configuration is properly restored. If you run the command without the backup ID, you must manually update the configuration on the new device.

During the RMA process, the following actions occur:

- The device boots up in maintenance mode.
- XCO updates the device ID for the connection details in the database.
- Maintenance mode is initiated if the device is not already in maintenance mode.
- XCO replays the backed-up configuration specified by the `config-backup-id` parameter of the **efa inventory rma execute** command.
- XCO begins the drift reconcile process, which involves device discovery, device update, and fabric and tenant reconciliation. For more information, see [Drift and Reconcile](#) on page 83.

**Note**

If the RMA command fails during this stage, you can manually run the drift reconcile process from the CLI. If the RMA process fails for any other reason, restart the RMA process.

- When drift reconcile is complete, the device is taken out of maintenance mode.
- During the RMA process, XCO health checks are deactivated and RASlog does not trigger drift reconcile.

5. Install the HTTPS or OAuth2 certificate on the new device.

**Note**

The following conditions result in the RMA process failing:

- If there is mismatch in device IP and credentials
- If the device maintenance mode is not successful

In both the conditions, reject the device replacement with the new device.

Replace a Faulty Device

You can use the XCO command line to replace a faulty device with a new device and maintain the configuration of the old device.

Before You Begin

- Ensure that periodic configuration backup is enabled on all devices that may need RMA. This prerequisite ensures that you have the latest configuration file to be used for recovery.
- Ensure that maintenance mode is enabled upon reboot on all devices.

You can replace the following SLX devices with the Extreme devices:

- SLX 9250 with Extreme 8720
- SLX 9150 with Extreme 8520
- SLX 9740 with Extreme 8820

About This Task

This procedure describes how to replace a faulty device as part of the Return Material Authorization (RMA) process. For more information, see [Return Material Authorization](#) on page 602.

Procedure

1. Obtain the configuration backup of the old device.

For more information, see [Configure Backup and Replay](#) on page 601.

```
# efa inventory config-backup execute --ip <ip-addr>
```

This step generates a configuration backup ID that you use in step 5.

2. Replace the faulty device with the new device.
3. Ensure that the ports of the new device are administratively up and online.
The ports on the new device must have the same connections as the old device. For example, if the old device Ethernet port1 and port2 went to port3 and port4 of another device, the new replacement device must have these exact same Ethernet port connections.
4. Configure the new device with the same management IP address and credentials as the old device.
5. Start the RMA process.

```
# efa inventory rma execute --ip <ip-addr> --config-backup-id <id>
```



Note

As a best practice, run the command with the `--config-backup-id <id>` option so that the configuration is properly restored. If you run the command without the backup ID, you must manually update the configuration on the new device.

6. View the RMA history and detail.

```
# efa inventory rma history --ip <ip-addr>
# efa inventory rma detail -uuid <uuid>
```

7. View the drift reconcile history and detail.

```
# efa inventory drift-reconcile history --device-ip <ip-addr>
# efa inventory drift-reconcile detail --uuid <uuid>
```

8. Install the HTTPS or OAuth2 certificate on the new device.

```
# efa certificates device install --ips <device-ip-addr> --certType [https|token]
```

9. (Optional) Delete the RMA record.

```
# efa inventory rma delete --ip <ip-addr>
```

10. (Optional) Manually start the drift reconcile process if the RMA process fails during the drift reconcile stage.

```
# efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip <ip-addr> --reconcile
```


SLX Device Configuration

Enable Maintenance Mode on SLX Devices

You can enable maintenance mode on the SLX devices that XCO manages.

About This Task

By default, XCO performs Drift and Reconcile actions on the SLX devices that enter into maintenance mode after reboot, taking those devices out of maintenance mode after successfully reconciling the configuration on them. For more information about Drift and Reconcile, see [Drift and Reconcile](#) on page 83.

You can enable maintenance mode on SLX devices without triggering Drift and Reconcile. Take the following steps.

Procedure

1. Disable syslog.

```
efa inventory device execute-cli --ip 10.18.120.187 --command "no logging syslog-server 10.18.120.140 use-vrf mgmt-vrf" --config
```

2. Enable maintenance mode.

```
efa inventory device setting update --maint-mode-enable Yes --ip 10.18.120.187
```

The device remains in maintenance mode until you disable the mode.

If both `maint-mode-enable` and `maintenance-mode-enable-on-reboot` are set on the device, the Drift and Reconcile action is not triggered on device reboot.

3. Disable maintenance mode.

- a. Enable syslog.

```
efa inventory device execute-cli --ip 10.18.120.187 --command "logging syslog-server 10.18.120.140 use-vrf mgmt-vrf" --config
```

- b. Run Drift and Reconcile.

```
efa inventory drift-reconcile execute --ip 10.18.120.187 -reconcile
```

The Drift and Reconcile process takes the device out of maintenance mode.

Display Inventory Device Interface

You can display interfaces for each device.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to display and verify interfaces for each device.

You can verify that the interfaces are in the right state. The command helps you to see the current state and some details of the physical interfaces including breakout ports from XCO.

Procedure

Run the following command to display details of the physical interfaces:

```
efa inventory device interface list
```

This command displays the list of interfaces and details for the specified IP address, including the application state that indicates whether the device configuration is synchronized with XCO or has drifted (refreshed or deleted).

Example

The following example displays the physical interfaces of a device:

```
efa inventory device interface list --ip 10.20.63.140
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | Name | Interface | Admin | MAC | Switchport | IP | App State |
| Oper | Description | Line | | Status | Status |
| Speed | | Type | Mode | Address |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.63.140 | 0/1 | ethernet | up |
| down | | unknown | 00:04:96:d6:fd:61 | unknown | | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 0/2 | ethernet | up |
| down | | unknown | 00:04:96:d6:fd:62 | unknown | | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 0/3 | ethernet | up |
| down | | unknown | 00:04:96:d6:fd:63 | unknown | | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 0/4 | ethernet | up |
| down | | unknown | 00:04:96:d6:fd:64 | unknown | | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

Display LLDP Inventory Device

You can display LLDP neighbors for each device.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to display LLDP neighbors for each device.

Procedure

To display details of LLDP neighbors, run the following command:

```
efa inventory device lldp list
```

The **efa inventory device lldp list** lists the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) neighbors for a device.

Example

The following example displays LLDP neighbors of a device:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm-111:~$ efa inventory device lldp list --ip 10.20.63.140
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | Local | Local Int MAC | PO | Remote | Remote |
| Interface| Remote | Remote Interface | | Number| Interface | MAC |
| System Name| Description | | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+
| 10.20.63.140 | Ethernet 0/27| 0004.96d6.fd7b | 64      | Ethernet 0/27| 0004.96d7.104d
| SW-141      | clusterPeerIntfMember|
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|           | Ethernet 0/28| 0004.96d6.fd7b | 64      | Ethernet 0/28| 0004.96d7.104d
| SW-141      | clusterPeerIntfMember|
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|           | Ethernet 0/29| 0004.96d6.fd7d |          | Ethernet 0/27| 0004.96d6.f611
| S110        | Eth 0/27      |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|           | Ethernet 0/30| 0004.96d6.fd7e |          | Ethernet 0/27| 0004.96d6.fc57
| S39         | Eth 0/27      |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+

```

Configure Physical Port Speed

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure physical port speed.



Tip

In SLX-OS, you can use the **show interface ethernet** command to see the current speed setting for the Ethernet interfaces on your device.

You can change the port speed for one or more IP addresses. For more configuration examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).



Note

The **efa inventory device interface set-speed** command is an operational (or exec) command, not a configuration command. With operational commands, there is no configuration persistence, no drift identification, and no configuration reconciliation. You run operational commands as needed.

Procedure

Run the **efa inventory device interface set-speed** command.

This example sets the port speed on multiple IP addresses.

```

efa inventory device interface set-speed --ip 10.25.225.167,10.24.48.131,
10.24.51.135 --if-name 0/20-22 --speed 25gbps
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | Port Speed | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.25.225.167 | 9 | 0/21 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|           | 89 | 0/20 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|           | 1 | 0/22 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.51.135 | 16 | 0/21 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|           | 86 | 0/20 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| 48 | 0/22 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.48.131 | 142 | 0/20 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 110 | 0/21 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 148 | 0/22 | ethernet | 25gbps | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 53.8631425s ---

```

Device Running Config Persist

Use the **device running config-persist** command to save the running-config to startup-config on the devices from XCO.

The following example shows the output of the running-config persist on a specific device:

```

(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device running-config persist --ip 10.20.48.161
Persist Device(s) Running-Config[succcess]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Host Name | Fabric | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | leaf1 | fs | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Persist Running-Config Details
--- Time Elapsed: 10.10378192s ---

```

The following example output shows that fabric option is used to perform running config persist on all fabric devices:

```

(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device running-config persist --fabric fs
Persist Device(s) Running-Config[succcess]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Host Name | Fabric | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | leaf1 | fs | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.48.162 | leaf2 | fs | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Persist Running-Config Details
--- Time Elapsed: 10.115473486s ---

```

Device Execute CLI

Device Execute CLI runs a specified command on one or more devices.

The following example shows the output of a device execute CLI which runs the **show run int eth 0/5-6** command:

```

(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device execute-cli --command "show run int eth 0/5-6" --ip 10.20.48.161

Execute CLI[succcess]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| IP Address | Host Name | Fabric | Command
| Status | Reason | Output |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
+-----+

```

```

| 10.20.48.161 | leaf1 | fs | show run
int eth 0/5-6 | Success | | leaf1# show run int eth 0/5-6 |
| | | | |
| | interface Ethernet 0/5 | | |
| | | | |
| | no shutdown | | |
| | | | |
| | ! | | |
| | | | |
| | interface Ethernet 0/6 | | |
| | | | |
| | no shutdown | | |
| | | | |
| | ! | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Execute CLI Details
--- Time Elapsed: 6.27803233s ---

```

Using fabric option, you can use the execute CLI to run a specified command on all the devices of a fabric.

```

(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device execute-cli --command "show run int eth
0/5" --fabric fs
Execute CLI[success]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| IP Address | Host Name | Fabric | Command
| Status | Reason | Output | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | leaf1 | fs | show run
int eth 0/5 | Success | | leaf1# show run int eth 0/5 |
| | | | |
| | interface Ethernet 0/5 | | |
| | | | |
| | no shutdown | | |
| | | | |
| | ! | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.48.162 | leaf2 | fs | show
run int eth 0/5 | Success | | leaf2# show run int eth 0/5 |
| | | | |
| | interface Ethernet 0/5 | | |
| | | | |
| | no shutdown | | |
| | | | |
| | ! | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
Execute CLI Details
--- Time Elapsed: 5.132525111s ---

```

Configure Breakout Ports

You can break a port into multiple interfaces, such as breaking one 40G port into four 10G ports. You can also revert the breakout.

About This Task

In SLX-OS, you can use the **show running-config hardware** command to determine whether breakout mode is configured for a device.

You can break a port into the following modes: one 10g port, one 25g port, one 100g port, two 40g ports, two 50g ports, four 10g ports, and four 25g ports.

The breakout interfaces you create are identified by the name of the original interface followed by a suffix.

When you run revert a breakout, the breakout interfaces are deconfigured and deleted. The original Ethernet interface in the default configuration is created automatically.

You can configure breakout for one or more IP addresses. For more configuration examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).



Note

The **efa inventory device interface set-breakout** command is an operational (or exec) command, not a configuration command. With operational commands, there is no configuration persistence, no drift identification, and no configuration reconciliation. You run operational commands as needed.

Procedure

1. To break a port into multiple ports, run the **efa inventory device interface set-breakout** command.

This example breaks three interfaces into four ports each.

```
efa inventory device interface set-breakout --ip 10.24.80.158
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.158 | 73 | 0/2:2 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 72 | 0/1:4 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 74 | 0/3:2 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 78 | 0/3:3 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 75 | 0/3:4 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 70 | 0/1:1 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 71 | 0/1:3 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 80 | 0/2:1 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 79 | 0/1:2 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

|          | 76 | 0/2:3 | ethernet | Success |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 69 | 0/3:1 | ethernet | Success |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 77 | 0/2:4 | ethernet | Success |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 48.3801684s ---

```

2. To revert the breakout of multiple ports to the original configuration, run the **efa inventory device interface unset-breakout** command.

This example removes breakout mode on multiple devices.

```

efa inventory device interface unset-breakout
--ip 10.24.80.158,10.24.80.159 --if-name 0/9-12
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | Interface ID | Interface Name | Interface Type | Result |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.158 | 248 | 0/10 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 250 | 0/11 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 249 | 0/12 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 247 | 0/9 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.159 | 252 | 0/10 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 254 | 0/11 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 253 | 0/12 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 251 | 0/9 | ethernet | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 1m52.8562333s ---

```

3. To list the breakout interfaces from XCO, run the **efa inventory device interface list-breakout** command.

The **efa inventory device interface list-breakout** lists breakout ports, including the application state that indicates if the configuration on the device is in sync or has drifted (refreshed or deleted) with respect to XCO.

This example lists all breakout interfaces created on devices..

```

$ efa inventory device interface list-breakout --ip 10.20.246.18
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Name | AppState |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.18 | 0/52:1 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/52:2 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/52:3 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/52:4 | cfg-refreshed |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/53:1 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/53:2 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+
|          | 0/53:3 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| 0/53:4 | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

Configure MTU at Interface or System Level

You can configure the MTU (maximum transmission unit) at the system level or at the physical port level for Layer 2, IPv4, and IPv6.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure MTU at interface or system level.



Tip

In SLX-OS, you can use the **show interface ethernet** command to see the current MTU configuration for an interface.

You can change the MTU for one or more IP addresses. For more configuration examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).



Note

The **efa inventory device interface set-mtu** command is an operational (or exec) command, not a configuration command. With operational commands, there is no configuration persistence, no drift identification, and no configuration reconciliation. You run operational commands as needed.

Procedure

1. At the interface level, run the **efa inventory device interface set-mtu** command.

This example configures the MTU on multiple IP addresses.

```

efa inventory device interface set-mtu --ip 10.25.225.167,10.24.48.131,
10.24.51.135 --if-name 0/20-22 --mtu 3600 --ip-mtu 3600 --ipv6-mtu 3600
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | MTU | IP MTU | IPv6 MTU | Result |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.25.225.167 | 9 | 0/21 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 89 | 0/20 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 1 | 0/22 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.48.131 | 142 | 0/20 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 148 | 0/22 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 110 | 0/21 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.51.135 | 16 | 0/21 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 48 | 0/22 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | 86 | 0/20 | ethernet | 3600 | 3600 | 3600 | Success |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface MTU Details
--- Time Elapsed: 59.5462548s ---

```


- At the interface level, run the **efa inventory device interface unset-mtu** command.

This example unsets the MTU and IP-MTU from an interface.

```
efa inventory device interface unset-mtu --ip 10.20.24.10 --if-name=0/6 --mtu -ip-mtu
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface | MTU | IP | IPv6 | Result | Reason |
|          | ID |      | Type      | MTU | MTU | MTU   |        |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.24.10 | 451 | 0/6 | ethernet | true | true | false | Success |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface MTU Details
--- Time Elapsed: 6.469215243s ---
```



Note

Drift and Reconcile does not enforce the unset-mtu setting and enables an OOB (out-of-band) change to stay on the device.

Change the Admin Status of an Interface

You can bring an interface administratively up or down.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to change the admin status of an interface.



Tip

In SLX-OS, you can use the **show interface ethernet** command to see the status of the Ethernet interfaces on your device.

You can change the Admin Status for one or more IP addresses or for a specified fabric. For more configuration examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).



Note

- When SLX is in maintenance mode, the SLX interface state changes do not sync with XCO. You must manually run the **efa inventory device update --ip="SLX IP"** command in XCO for XCO to reflect SLX's latest interface state.
- Starting from XCO 3.8.0, admin state settings for Ethernet interfaces will be exclusively handled by the inventory service, replacing tenant service.

Procedure

Run the **efa inventory device interface set-admin-state** command.

This example changes the Admin State on multiple IP addresses.

```
efa inventory device interface set-admin-state
--ip 10.25.225.167,10.24.48.131,10.24.51.135 --if-name 0/20-22 --state up
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | Admin Status | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.25.225.167 | 451 | 0/20-22 | ethernet | up | Success |         |
| 10.24.48.131 | 451 | 0/20-22 | ethernet | up | Success |         |
| 10.24.51.135 | 451 | 0/20-22 | ethernet | up | Success |         |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Admin State Details
--- Time Elapsed: 6.469215243s ---
```

10.24.48.131	110	0/21	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	142	0/20	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	148	0/22	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
10.24.51.135	16	0/21	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	48	0/22	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	86	0/20	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
10.25.225.167	9	0/21	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	89	0/20	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	1	0/22	ethernet	up	Success	
+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Interface Details						
--- Time Elapsed: 56.4964544s ---						

Configure Hardware Profile to Limit IPv6 Prefix to 64

You can configure a hardware profile to limit the maximum length of IPv6 prefix to 64. The hardware profile configuration lets you increase the scale of IPv6 prefix installed on the routing hardware.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure a hardware profile.



Note

- The hardware profile configuration is applicable only to Extreme 8520, 8720, 8820, 9150, and 9250 hardware on the SLX firmware version 20.2.1 and above.
- You can configure CMD on the deployed fabric follow by warning message to reboot the system
- The default value (of `maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64` string) is "" empty string. You can configure **Yes** or **No**.
- If you configure device settings at fabric level and then add a new device to the fabric, the configured device settings at fabric level will not be applicable to the newly added device. You need to configure the device settings to the newly added device as shown in the following example:

```
- efa inventory device setting update --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64 Yes --
urpf Yes --fabric fs
- Adding a new device-3 to the fabric (configured settings --urpf yes
at fabric level won't derived and effect to device-3)
- efa inventory device setting update --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64
Yes --urpf Yes -ip device-3 (user again configure the value)
```

Procedure

1. Run the following command:

```
efa inventory device setting update
Error : Please specify any one of Ip Address or Fabric Name.
```

```

update device setting

efa inventory device setting update [flags]

    --ip string                               Specifies a comma-separated range
of device IP addresses. For example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
    --fabric string                           Specify the name of the fabric
    --maint-mode-enable-on-reboot string       Enter Yes to configure
maintenance mode enable on reboot and No to de-configure
    --maint-mode-enable string                 Enter Yes to configure
maintenance mode enable and No to de-configure
    --maint-mode-convergence-time string       Maximum time in seconds that
maintenance mode is allowed to complete operations, valid values 100-500 and 0 to
de-configure
    --mct-bring-up-delay string                 Delay, in seconds, waited before
MCT cluster bring-up, valid values 10-600 and 0 to de-configure
    --health-check-enable string               Enter Yes to enable health check
and No to disable health check
    --health-check-interval string              Health check interval in seconds/
minutes, valid values for Fabric device 6m-24h, valid values for NPB device 30s-24h
Example. 30s or 99m or 1h20m or 20m, default 6m for Fabric device, 30s for NPB device
    --health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold string Health check's heartbeat miss
threshold value, valid value range in between 2-5, default 2
    --config-backup-periodic-enable string      Enter Yes to enable periodic
config backup and No to disable periodic config backup
    --config-backup-interval string              Config Backup interval in
minutes, valid values 3m-30h Example. 99m or 1h20m or 20m , default 24h
    --number-of-config-backups string           Config Backup Count, valid values
2-20, default 4
    --prefix-independent-convergence string      Enter Yes to enable BGP PIC and
No to de-configure
    --prefix-independent-convergence-static string Enter Yes to enable Static PIC
and No to de-configure
    --maximum-load-sharing-paths string          Config route load-sharing maximum
paths, valid values 8,16,32,64,128 and 0 to de-configure
    --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64 string      Enter Yes to configure the
maximum route prefix length of 64, valid values Yes/No, default "". This configuration
is applicable for SLX-9150, SLX-9250, Extreme 8720 and Extreme 8520 hardware
    --urpf string                               Enter Yes to configure the
unicast reverse path forwarding, valid values Yes/No, default "". This configuration
is applicable for SLX-9150, SLX-9250, Extreme 8720 and Extreme 8520 hardware
    --ip-option-disable string                  Enter Yes to disable processing
IP packets with IP options. Enter No to enable processing IP packets with ip options
    --ip-option-disable-cpu string               Enter Yes to disable processing
IP packets with IP options destined to the CPU. Enter No to enable processing IP
packets with IP options destined to the CPU
    --ipv6-option-disable string                 Enter Yes to disable processing
IPV6 packets with IP options. Enter No to enable processing IPV6 packets with IP
options
    --- Time Elapsed: 54.634847ms ---

```

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX device:

```

Rack1-Device1# show running-config hardware
hardware
    profile route enable ipv6-max-prefix-64 urpf
!

```

Example

The following example configures a hardware profile that limit the maximum length of IPv6 prefix to 64:

```

$ efa inventory device setting update --maximum-ipv6-prefix-length-64 Yes --urpf Yes --ip
10.20.48.93

```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.48.93	Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64	Success	Yes	
	Urp	Success	Yes	

Warning: Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64 configuration will not take effect until reloaded.

Execute the CLI to reload : efa inventory device reload --ip 10.20.48.93

Warning: Urpf configuration will not take effect until reloaded.

Execute the CLI to reload : efa inventory device reload --ip 10.20.48.93

--- Time Elapsed: 14.1348949s ---

\$ efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.20.48.93

NAME	VALUE
Maintenance Mode Enable On Reboot	No
Maintenance Mode Enable	No
Maintenance Convergence Time	
MCT Bring-up Delay	
Health Check Enabled	No
Health Check Interval	6m
Health Check Heartbeat Miss Threshold	2
Periodic Backup Enabled	Yes
Config Backup Interval	24h
Config Backup Count	4
Prefix Independent Convergence	No
Static Prefix Independent Convergence	No
Maximum Load Sharing Paths	128
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64	Yes
Urp	Yes

--- Time Elapsed: 56.1149ms ---

Configure NTP at Device and Fabric Levels

Use the native commands to configure the NTP server on the SLX device. The configuration is persisted in the XCO database. DRC is supported.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure NTP server at device and fabric level.

Procedure

1. Run the **efa inventory device ntp server create** command to create an NTP server.

```
efa inventory device ntp server create ?
Flags:
  --ip string           Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
  --ntp-ip string       NTP server IP address
  --auth-key int        Authentication key ID. Values 1 to 65535
  --auth-key-name string Key name
  --encryption-type string Encryption type. Valid values are md5, sha1
  --trusted-key bool    Trusted key.
  --fabric string       fabric name
```

Example:

```
efa inventory device ntp server create -ntp-ip 3.3.3.3 --auth-key 1 --auth-key-name
ntpsecret --encryption-type md5 -trusted-key --ip 10.20.246.10

efa inventory device ntp server create -ntp-ip 3.3.3.3 --auth-key 1 --auth-key-name
ntpsecret --encryption-type md5 -trusted-key --fabric clos_fabric
```

2. On the SLX device, verify the NTP configuration.

```
SLX# show running-config ntp
ntp authentication-key 1 md5 $9$750C7e0ayuI31YUga1Clmg== encryption-level 7
ntp authenticate
ntp server 3.3.3.3 key 1
```

3. Run the **efa inventory device ntp server delete** command to delete an NTP server.

```
efa inventory device ntp server delete ?
Flags:
  --ip string           Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
  --ntp-ip string       NTP server IP address
  --fabric string       fabric name
```

Example:

```
efa inventory device ntp server delete --ntp-ip 3.3.3.3 --ip 10.20.246.10

efa inventory device ntp server delete --ntp-ip 3.3.3.3 --fabric clos_fabric
```

4. Run the **efa inventory device ntp server list** command to display the list of NTP servers configured using XCO.

```
efa inventory device ntp server list ?
Flags:
  --ip string           Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
  --fabric string       fabric name
```

Example:

```
efa inventory device ntp server ntp server list --ip 10.20.246.10
efa inventory device ntp server ntp server list --fabric clos_fabric
```

5. Run the **efa inventory device ntp disable-server** command to disable SLX acting as an NTP servers to other clients. SLX cannot be an NTP server to other hosts.

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server ?
Flags:
  --ip string      Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
  --enable         Disable ntp server. Valid values are yes/no.
  --list           List disable-server on devices.
  --fabric string  fabric name
```

Example

- Disable the NTP server on given device

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --enable yes --ip 10.20.246.10
```

- Enable the NTP server on given device

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --enable no --ip 10.20.246.10
```

- Disable the NTP server at fabric level

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --enable yes --fabric clos_fabric
```

- Enable the NTP server at fabric level

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --enable no --fabric clos_fabric
```

- List the NTP disable-server on given device

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --list --ip 10.20.246.10
```

- List the NTP disable-server on at fabric level

```
efa inventory device ntp disable-server --list --fabric clos_fabric
```

Configure Port Dampening on Interface

You can configure port dampening on SLX interface to minimize excessive interface flapping.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure port dampening on SLX interface.

Procedure

1. To configure port dampening on the SLX interface, run the **set-link-error-disable** command.

```
(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device interface set-link-error-disable --ip
10.20.48.161 --if-name 0/20 --toggle-threshold 10 --sampling-time 20 --wait-time 10
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Toggle Threshold | Sampling Time | Wait
Time | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | 11 | 0/20 | 10 | 20 | 10 |
| Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
```

```
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 5.982855992s ---
```

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
leaf1# sh run int eth 0/20
interface Ethernet 0/20
  link-error-disable 10 20 10
  no shutdown
!
```

Configure Description on Device Interface

You can configure the description on the device interface. You can also create custom descriptions for Ethernet ports and link aggregation groups on SLX devices.

About This Task



Note

Starting from XCO 3.8.0, the behavior of Fabric and Tenant services regarding interface descriptions will change:

- Fabric Service
 1. After configuring fabric, the descriptions of MCT interfaces will no longer be changed to "clusterPeerIntfMember", and fabric port descriptions will no longer be changed to "Link to <ip> <role>"
 2. After deleting fabric, existing interface descriptions will remain unchanged, if it is already set.
- Tenant Service
 1. After creating a tenant PO, interface descriptions will no longer be changed to "Port-channel <name> Member interface".
 2. After deleting a Tenant PO, existing interface descriptions will remain unchanged, it is already set
- Starting from XCO 3.8.0, description management for Ethernet interfaces will be exclusively handled by the inventory service, replacing fabric and tenant services.
- Drift and reconcile (DRC): The description settings configured using the **set-description** command will be managed by the Inventory Service. Only the Inventory Service will perform drift and reconciliation for these settings. As a result, Fabric and Tenant services will not display any drift status for descriptions, since they are not responsible for setting them.
- XCO Upgrade: Existing description configurations on switch interfaces will remain unchanged during the upgrade process. However, the Fabric and Tenant services will not detect any drift for the description attribute after the upgrade.

Follow this procedure to configure (set and unset) the description on the device interface.



Note

For more information on syntax and command examples, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. Set the Description.

- a. Using CLI: At the interface level, run the **efa inventory device interface set-description** command to set the description.

The following example sets the description on the device interface:

```
$ efa inventory device interface set-description -ip 10.64.164.47 -if-name 0/14 --description "interface eth 0/14"
```

DeviceIP	ID	Name	Interface Type	Description	Result	Reason
10.64.164.47	95	0/14	ethernet	interface eth 0/14	Success	

- b. Using REST API: Use the following REST API to set the description.

```
PUT "http://goinventory-service:8082/v1/inventory/interfaces/description"
```

```
curl --request PUT "http://goinventory-service:8082/v1/inventory/interfaces/description" -d '{"ip_address":["10.64.196.52"], "intfNames":["0/32"],"intfDescription":"interface ethernet"}'
```

```
{
  "ip_address": "10.64.196.52",
  "interfaces": [
    {
      "id": 63,
      "intf_type": "ethernet",
      "name": "0/32",
      "description": "interface ethernet",
      "status": {
        "result": "Success"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

2. Unset the description.

- a. Using CLI: At the interface level, run the **efa inventory device interface unset-description** command to set the description.

```
$ efa inventory device interface unset-description --ip 10.64.212.11 --if-name "0/37"
```

DeviceIP	ID	Name	Interface Type	Result	Reason
10.64.212.11	2265	0/37	ethernet	Success	

```
Interface Description Details
--- Time Elapsed: 5.383109148s ---
```

- b. Using REST API: Use the following REST API to unset the description:

```
DELETE "http://goinventory-service:8082/v1/inventory/interfaces/description"
```

```
curl --request DELETE "http://goinventory-service:8082/v1/inventory/interfaces/description" -d '{"ip_address":["10.64.196.52"], "intfNames":["0/32"]}'
```

```
{
  "ip_address": "10.64.196.52",
  "interfaces": [
    {
      "id": 63,
      "intf_type": "ethernet",
      "name": "0/32",
      "status": {
        "result": "Success"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

3. At the interface level, run the **efa inventory device interface list** command to fetch the device inventory list.

```
$ efa inventory device interface list --ip 10.64.164.47
```

```
-----
```


DeviceIP	Name	Interface	Type	Admin	Status	Oper	Status	
Description	Line	Speed	MAC	Switchport	Mode	IP	Address	App State
10.64.164.47	0/1	ethernet	up	down				
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:0e	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/2	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:0f	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/3	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:10	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/4	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:11	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/5	ethernet	up	up					
100Gbps	00:04:96:b8:ce:12	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/6	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:13	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/7	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:14	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/8	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:15	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/9	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:16	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/10	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:17	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/11	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:18	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/12	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:19	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/13	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1a	unknown			cfg-in-sync			
0/14	ethernet	up	down			interface		
eth 0/14	unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1b	unknown			cfg-in-sync		
0/15	ethernet	up	down					
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1c	unknown			cfg-in-sync			

+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/16 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1d unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/17 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1e unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/18 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:1f unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/19 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:20 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/20 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:21 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/21 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:22 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/22 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:23 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/23 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:24 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/24 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:25 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/25 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:26 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/26 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:27 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/27 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:28 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/28 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:29 unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/29 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:2a unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/30 ethernet	up	down		
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:2b unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/31 ethernet	up	up		clusterPeerIntfMember
100Gbps	00:04:96:b8:ce:2c unknown			cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+-----+					

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/32	ethernet	up	up	clusterPeerIntfMember
100Gbps	00:04:96:b8:ce:2d	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/33	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:2e	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/34	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:2f	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/35	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:30	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/36	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:31	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/37	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:32	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/38	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:33	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/39	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:34	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	0/40	ethernet	up	down	
unknown	00:04:96:b8:ce:35	unknown			cfg-in-sync
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Interface Details					

4. Complete the following configuration on SLX device:

```
# show running-config interface Ethernet 0/14
  interface Ethernet 0/14
    description interface eth 0/14
    no shutdown
!
```

Configure RME on SLX Interface

You can configure Redundant Management Ethernet (RME) on the SLX interface.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to set threshold monitor options.

Use the following CLIs to configure Redundant Management Ethernet (RME) on the SLX interface. This feature is supported only on 9150, 9250, 9740 SLX platforms. The configuration set by you is persisted in XCO database. DRC is supported.

XCO automatically sets the PPS (packets per second) value after RME is enabled. For SLX 9150 and 9250 devices, PPS is set to 8000.

On SLX 9740, the BPS (bits per second) is set to 20000 Kbps after RME is enabled.



Note

For information about the commands on RME, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

Procedure

1. Run the **efa inventory device interface redundant-management** command.

```
efa inventory device interface redundant-management [flags]
Flags:
  --ip string          Comma separated range of device IP addresses.
  --if-name string     only one interface name. Example: 0/50
  --enable string      Valid values: true, false
--- Time Elapsed: 9.610987ms ---
```

Example:

```
efa inventory device interface redundant-management --ip 10.20.246.10 --if-name 0/17
--enable true
```

- Run the following command to disable RME:

```
efa inventory device interface redundant-management --ip 10.20.246.10 --if-name
0/17 --enable false
```

2. Configure device on the SLX.

```
SLX# show running-config interface eth 0/17
interface Ethernet 0/17
  redundant-management enable
  no shutdown
!
```

Interface FEC

You can configure Forward Error Correction (FEC) on the SLX interface.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure Forward Error Correction (FEC) on the SLX interface.

The configuration set by you will continue to exist in the XCO database. DRC is supported. The default value of FEC configured by SLX is auto (auto-negotiation).

Procedure

1. Run the **efa inventory device interface set-fec** command to configure Forward Error Correction (FEC) on the SLX interface.

```
(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device interface set-fec --ip 10.20.48.161 --if-
type eth --if-name 0/20 --mode rs-fec
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | FEC Mode | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | 9 | 0/20 | ethernet | rs-fec | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 4.934749593s ---
```

2. Complete the following configuration on SLX devices:

```
leaf1# sh run int eth 0/20
interface Ethernet 0/20
fec mode RS-FEC
no shutdown !
```

3. Run the **efa inventory device interface unset-fec** command to unset FEC on the interface:

```
(efa:root)root@ubuntu:~# efa inventory device interface unset-fec --ip 10.20.48.161 --
if-type eth --if-name 0/20
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| DeviceIP | ID | Name | Interface Type | Result | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.48.161 | 0 | 0/20 | ethernet | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Interface Details
--- Time Elapsed: 4.906542529s ---
```

Device Configuration Synchronization

During the first service boot after upgrade to XCO. XCO queries the SNMP and NTP configuration on the device. These configurations persist in the database, which is managed by XCO.

Breakout interfaces and interfaces that are in admin-state down, with non-auto speed or non-default MTU values, persist in the database and are managed by XCO.

If you update the configuration, use the XCO CLI, not the SLX-OS CLI on the device. This ensures that the device configuration matches the XCO configuration.

XCO Native Support for SLX Threshold Monitor Settings

Set Threshold Monitor Options

You can configure the threshold monitor options.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure threshold monitor options.

Table 21: Drift Reconcile & Idempotency Support Table

Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency
Yes	Yes	Yes

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure threshold monitor options, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the following command to set the threshold monitor options:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor set
```

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

- The following example sets the threshold-monitor hardware-resources interval and count to 60 and 3 respectively. These values apply to the following types: bfd-session, lif, mac-table, vxlan-tunnel, route, host, nexthop, and ecmp.

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor set --type hardware-resources --ip
10.10.10.153-154 --interval 60 --count 3
```

- The following example sets a CPU threshold-monitor to trigger an SNMP event when the CPU threshold of 80% is exceeded. Ensure that the threshold must be exceeded three times (retry) with a polling interval of 60 seconds for the event to be triggered. This means that it would take three minutes before the notification is sent.

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor set --type cpu --ip 10.10.10.153-154 --actions
snmp --high-limit 80 --retry 3
```

- The following example sets a mac-table threshold-monitor to trigger an SNMP event when either the high-limit threshold of 80% or the low-limit threshold of 50% is exceeded. Events can be generated for the threshold exceeding the 80% (high) or 50% (low) limits.

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor set --type mac-table --fabric fabric1 --actions
snmp --high-limit 80 --low-limit 50
```

Remove Settings for Threshold Monitor Options

You can reset all of the threshold monitor options back to their default values by removing the existing settings.

Procedure

Run the following command to remove existing settings for the threshold monitor options:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor unset
```

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

- The following example removes all the current inventory threshold-monitor settings for the specified device:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor unset --ip 10.10.10.75-76
```

- The following example removes a single inventory threshold-monitor setting for the specified device:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor unset --ip 10.10.10.75 --type cpu
```

Display Threshold Monitor Settings

You can view threshold monitor settings.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to show threshold monitor settings.

Procedure

Run the following command to display the threshold monitor settings:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor list
```

For more information on syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

The following example shows the current inventory threshold-monitor settings for the specified device:

```
efa inventory device threshold-monitor list --ip 10.10.10.75
```

Hardware Resource Configuration

IP Address	Type	AppState
10.10.10.75	hardware-resources	cfg-in-sync

Basic Monitoring Type Configuration

IP Address	Type	Actions	High Limit	Low Limit	AppState
10.10.10.75	bfd-session	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync
	vxlan-tunnel		80		cfg-in-sync
	lif	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync
	mac-table	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync
	route	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync
	host		80		cfg-in-sync
	nexthop	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync
	ecmp	snmp	80	50	cfg-in-sync

CPU/Memory Type Configuration

IP Address	Type	Actions	High Limit	Retry	AppState
10.10.10.75	cpu	all	80	3	cfg-in-sync
	memory	raslog	80	3	cfg-in-sync

Threshold Monitor details

```
--- Time Elapsed: 55.652194ms ---
```

Additional Threshold Monitor Types

SLX has a feature that sets thresholds, which triggers action events when the limits are reached. This feature was initially designed for SLX-OS 20.4.2 and above, and was

included in the release EFA 3.1.0. The original threshold types were CPU, memory, bfd-session, lif, mac-table, and vxlan-tunnel.

SLXOS 20.5.3/XCO 3.5.0 and later includes additional threshold monitor entities or types such as route, host, nexthop, and ECMP. Moreover, there is a new hardware-resources type that holds common or shared configuration parameters for threshold types, excluding the CPU and memory types.

Re-worked Threshold Monitor Parameters

The threshold monitor parameters in EFA 3.1.0 were designed to be consistent with SLX-OS 20.4.2. In EFA 3.1.0, the CLI included parameters count and interval for each threshold type. However, this has changed for SLXOS 20.5.3/XCO 3.5.0 and later, where they are now common or shared values for all the threshold monitor types, except for CPU and memory, which can be found under the option hardware-resources.

Under hardware-resources, the count default value has remained at 4 but the default interval value has changed from 120 to 30. The high and low limit parameters remain under the individual types, with their respective defaults remaining unchanged.

The retry parameter remains the same and is still only applicable to the types CPU and memory. The interval parameter under memory and CPU is still separate from the hardware-resources value and remains the same.

CLI Migration

In XCO 3.5.0 and later, the threshold monitoring parameters count and interval for bfd-session, lif, mac-table, and vxlan-tunnel have a common or shared value.

This means that the individual count and interval values for these types will no longer be included. As a result, these settings will not be migrated from previous XCO releases. The common or shared values will be set to their default values.

Disable IP Option

You can disable IP options. The **ip option disable** command blocks packets that have IP options. The **ip option disable-cpu** command configures dropping of packets with the destination as the device's CPU (Control Plane Processing Unit).

About This Task

Follow this procedure to disable or enable processing of IP (IPv4 and IPv6) packets with IP options.

You can configure IPv4 and IPv6 options on a device.

- SLX 9540 and SLX 9640 do not support **ip option disable-cpu**.
- SLX 20.3.4 supports **ip option disable** and **ipv6 option disable**.

- SLX 20.4.2 supports **ip option disable-cpu**.



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to enable or disable IPv4 and IPv6 options, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

Run the following command to update IPv4 and IPv6 options:

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip <device ips> --ip-option-disable { Yes | No }
--ip-option-disable-cpu { Yes | No } --ipv6-option-disable { Yes | No }
```

Example

- The following example disables IP option processing and IPv6 option processing while allowing IP option processing destined to the CPU.

```
$ efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.10.10.1 --ip-option-disable yes --ip-
option-disable-cpu no --ipv6-option-disable yes
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.24.2.120	ip-option-disable	Success	Yes	
	ip-option-disable-cpu	Success	No	
	ipv6-option-disable	Success	Yes	

- The following example shows the current inventory device settings for a specified device when IP option disable is set to “Yes” and IPv6 option disable is set to “Yes”.

```
$ efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.10.10.1
```

NAME	VALUE	APP STATE
Maintenance Mode Enable On Reboot	No	
Maintenance Mode Enable	No	
Maintenance Convergence Time	100	cfg-in-sync
MCT Bring-up Delay		
Health Check Enabled	No	
Health Check Interval	6m	
Health Check Heartbeat Miss Threshold	2	
Periodic Backup Enabled	Yes	
Config Backup Interval	24h	
Config Backup Count	4	
Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync
Static Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync

Maximum Load Sharing Paths	128	cfg-in-sync
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64	Yes	cfg-in-sync
Urpf	Yes	cfg-in-sync
IP Option Disable	Yes	cfg-in-sync
IP Option Disable CPU	No	cfg-in-sync
IPV6 Option Disable	Yes	cfg-in-sync

The following is an associated SLX configuration:

```
NHLeaf1# show running-config ip option
ip option disable
NHLeaf1# show running-config ipv6 option
ipv6 option disable
```

- The following example shows the current inventory device settings for a specified device when IP option disable-cpu is set to “Yes”.

```
$ efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.10.10.1
```

NAME	VALUE	APP STATE
Maintenance Mode Enable On Reboot	No	
Maintenance Mode Enable	No	
Maintenance Convergence Time	100	cfg-in-sync
MCT Bring-up Delay		
Health Check Enabled	No	
Health Check Interval	6m	
Health Check Heartbeat Miss Threshold	2	
Periodic Backup Enabled	Yes	
Config Backup Interval	24h	
Config Backup Count	4	
Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync
Static Prefix Independent Convergence	No	cfg-in-sync
Maximum Load Sharing Paths	128	cfg-in-sync
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64	Yes	cfg-in-sync
Urpf	Yes	cfg-in-sync
IP Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync
IP Option Disable CPU	Yes	cfg-in-sync

IPV6 Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync

The following is an associated SLX configuration:

```
NHLeaf1# show running-config ip option
ip option disable-cpu
NHLeaf1# show running-config ipv6 option
```

SLX Configuration Backup

You can back up the device running the configuration that can be included as part of the existing XCO backup.

- Only one copy per device is included in a particular backup file.
- During a backup operation, no configuration changes are allowed through XCO.
- You can run a backup on demand or at an interval of your choosing.
- Any failure during the backup process is reported.
- The maximum supported password length is 40 characters.

CLI Commands for Backups

Device backup is integrated with the existing system backup CLI.

Additional parameters allow you to specify either the fabric name or list of devices for which to run a backup.

Showing and Updating Backup Settings

There are commands for showing and updating backup settings.

Showing Backup Settings

`efa system settings show` lets you display all the system settings that have been configured.

Example

```
efa system settings show
+-----+
|          SETTING          | VALUE |
+-----+
| Max Backup File Limit    | 5     |
+-----+
| Max Supportsave File Limit | 5     |
+-----+
| Backup Schedule          | 0 0 * * * |
+-----+
| Remote Server IP         | 10.20.241.7 |
+-----+
| Remote Server Username   | root       |
+-----+
| Remote Server Password   | ****      |
+-----+
| Remote Server Directory  | /root/vinod/ |
+-----+
| Remote Transfer Protocol | scp       |
+-----+
```

```
| Periodic Device Config Backup | yes |
+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 831.836375ms ---
```

For more information, see `efa system settings show` in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Updating Backup Settings

There are settings for configuring remote server details where the backup is copied. In case remote server details are missing, the backup is copied on the same server where XCO is installed, which is also the current behavior of the system backup.

Passwords are encrypted using an AES algorithm and stored in the database.

Remote server validation is performed to validate whether the provided details of a remote server are valid or reachable (if you enter only an IP address, the application checks in the database for the remaining parameters - if they are missing, then it is treated as an error). All four parameters (IP, username, password, and directory-path) are expected for validation, either from the user or the database.

Transfer of a backup archive on a remote server is done through the SCP protocol.

The `efa system settings update` command lets you make the updates.

Example

```
efa system settings update --remote-server-ip ip/ipv6 10.20.241.7
--remote-server-username root --remote-server-password pass --remote-server-directory /
root/vinod/
Setting Update Successful
--- Time Elapsed: 148.800033ms ---
```

Resetting System Backup Settings

You can reset the updated system backup settings to default values.

The `efa system settings reset` command lets you make the updates.

Example

```
efa system settings reset --max-backup-files
Reset System Settings is Successful
```

For more information, see `efa system settings reset` in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Backup

To perform the backup, use the `efa system backup` command with options for specifying fabric or device details.

For more information, see `efa system backup` in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Backup Scenarios

The following backup scenarios showcase the use of different options with the `efa system backup` command.

Run system backup on remote

```
efa system backup --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: /var/log/efa/backup/EFA-3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Run system backup without device configuration backup

```
efa system backup --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Run system backup by taking configuration backup of all devices that are part of the fabric specified

```
efa system backup --fabric default --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Run system backup by taking configuration backup of all fabrics and its devices

```
efa system backup --fabric-all --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Run system backup by taking configuration backup of all devices that are specified

```
efa system backup --device-ip 10.20.1.2,10.20.1.3,10.20.1.4 --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Error message: Fabric does not exist

```
efa system backup --fabric default --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
Backup is partially success:
    Fabric does not exist
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Error message: Device not found

```
efa system backup --device-ip 10.20.1.5,10.20.1.6 --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
Backup is partially success:
    Device 10.20.1.5 not found
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Error message: Operation not allowed

```
efa system backup --device-ip 10.20.1.2,10.20.1.3 --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location: root@10.20.241.7:/root/vinod/EFA--3.1.0-110-2022-03-28T11-37-00.936.tar
Backup is partially success:
    Devices [10.20.1.2] failed to get config backup as its locked for configuration
change by process [Firmware download].
--- Time Elapsed: 5.741750131s ---
```

Backup Schedule

Existing features of the wider backup schedule work here, too. Additionally, the backup gets SLX configuration backup of all those devices that are associated with a valid fabric.

Passwordless SSH or SCP Support for Secure and Efficient Backup and Supportsave Transfers

You can enhance credential management security with SSH certificate-based authentication. It's a stronger alternative to traditional SSH key-based or password-based methods, protecting against unauthorized access and vulnerabilities. This approach streamlines remote server communications, perfect for critical tasks like backup storage and supportsave retrieval. It's scalable, manageable, and robust for safeguarding sensitive data.

For passwordless authentication, SSH keygen is often preferred for its direct integration with the SSH protocol, ease of use, and simplicity.

Secure Copy Protocol (SCP) credential management poses security concerns. Migrating to SSH certificate-based authentication enhances security, scalability, and manageability. SSH certificate-based authentication provides the following benefits:

1. Improved protection against unauthorized access
2. Reduced vulnerabilities associated with traditional SSH key-based or password-based authentication
3. Enhanced security for critical tasks like backup storage and support save retrieval

The private key file must be present on all XCO nodes within the `efadata` directory. Specifically, for server deployments, the file must be located in the `/opt/efadata/certs` directory, while for TPVM setups, it must reside in the `/apps/efadata/certs` directory.

Password Input	Keys Input	XCO Supportsave and Backup	SLX Supportsave
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
No	Yes	Yes	No
Yes	No	Yes	Yes
No	No	No	No

OpenSSH Certificate-based Authentication

OpenSSH certificate-based authentication enhances security and scalability by leveraging digital certificates signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA).

Explore this topic to understand the essential components of OpenSSH Certificate-based Authentication and their functions.

Certificate Authority (CA)

A Certificate Authority consists of a key pair (public and private) used to sign other keys.

- The **CA's private key** signs certificates.
- The **CA's public key** is used to verify these certificates.
- These verify servers to clients.
- A host certificate is a server's public key signed by the CA, ensuring clients connect to the correct server.

Organizations like **XCO** can act as the CA, or users can opt for another OpenSSH host to serve as the CA.

Host Certificates

- These verify servers to clients.
- A host certificate is a server's public key signed by the CA, ensuring clients connect to the correct server.

User Certificates

- These verify users to servers.
- A user certificate is a user's public key signed by the CA, allowing users to log in without distributing public keys to every server.



Note

User certificates are often referred to as client certificates. In this context, XCO functions as the OpenSSH client.

Configure OpenSSH Certificate-based Authentication

You can configure OpenSSH certificate-based authentication.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure OpenSSH certificate-based authentication.

Procedure

1. Create a CA.
 - a. Generate a key pair for the CA using `ssh-keygen..`
 - b. Keep the private key secure and distribute the public key to servers and clients.
2. Sign the keys.
 - a. Generate host and user keys (by the client), then sign them with the CA.
 - b. This process attaches the CA's signature to the keys, creating certificates..

3. Configure OpenSSH servers.
 - a. Add the CA's public key to the `TrustedUserCAKeys` directive in the server's `sshd_config` file to trust the CA.
 - b. Host certificates are also added to the server's SSH configuration.
4. Configure OpenSSH clients.
 - a. Clients, such as XCO, add the CA's public key to the `known_hosts` file to trust the CA.
XCO acts as an OpenSSH client to facilitate file uploads to the remote server..
 - b. Specify user certificates in the SSH client configuration for secure access to remote servers.

Configure Remote Settings

You can configure remote server settings.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure remote server settings using CLI and API.



Note

- A password can be used along with keys to collect the device supportsave. The XCO supportsave process first attempts using the passwordless feature and falls back to using the password if the initial attempt fails.
- To avoid using the current remote settings, reset them before applying updates.
- Ensure that the certificate paths specified for the CLI are accessible on the active node in a multi-node environment.
- Verify that the certificates' validity and expiration are consistent with the signed timezone.
- For more information on syntax and command examples, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. To configure the remote server settings using CLI, run the following command:

- a. With Password

```
efa system settings update --remote-server-ip 10.32.85.5 --remote-server-username
root --remote-server-directory /home/user/Downloads --remote-password password
```

- b. Without Password (SSH Certificate Based Passwordless)

```
efa system settings update --remote-server-password password --remote-server-
ip 10.32.85.5 --remote-server-username root --remote-server-directory /home/user/
Downloads --certificate-key /home/user/id_rsa-cert.pub --private-key id_rsa --
passphrase pkeyabc --ca-publickey /home/user/ca.pub
```

2. To configure the remote server settings using REST API, run the following command:

PrivateKey: Filename should be passed as the value

Example: `id_rsa`

Passphrase: Passphrase should be passed as the string value

Example: pwdabc

CertificateKey: Content of the certificate should be passed as an input

Example: "ssh-rsa-cert-v01@openssh.com AAAAHNzaC1yc2Et....."

CAPublicKey: content of the ca public key should be passed as an input

Example: "ssh-rsa FAb3BlbnNzaC5jb20AAAAG....."

```
curl --location --request POST 'http://gosystem-service:80/v1/system/settings' \
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
--data-raw '{
  "keyval": [
    {
      "value": "5",
      "key": "MaxBackupFiles"
    },
    {
      "value": "0 0 * *",
      "key": "BackupSchedule"
    },
    {
      "value": "5",
      "key": "MaxSsFiles"
    },
    {
      "value": "10.10.10.10 / 2000::1",
      "key": "RemoteServerIP"
    },
    {
      "value": "scp / ftp",
      "key": "RemoteTransferProtocol"
    },
    {
      "value": "username",
      "key": "RemoteServerUsername"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },
    {
      "value": "password",
      "key": "RemoteServerPassword"
    },
    {
      "value": "/root/test",
      "key": "RemoteServerDirectory"
    },
    {
      "value": "Enabled",
      "key": "PeriodicDeviceConfigBackup"
    },
    {
      "value": "id_rsa",
      "key": "PrivateKey"
    },
    {
      "value": "pwdabc",
      "key": "Passphrase"
    },
    {
      "value": "ssh-rsa-cert-v01@openssh.com\nAAAAHhNzaC1yc2EtY2VydC12MDFAb3BlbnNzaC5jb20AAAAg",
      "key": "CertificateKey"
    },
    {
      "value": "ssh-rsa AAAAHhNzaC1yc2EtY2VydC12MDFAb3BlbnNzaC5jb20AAAAg",
      "key": "CAPublicKey"
    },
  ]
```

```
}
,
```

Configure Passwordless Authentication via SSH Certificate-Based Authentication

You can configure passwordless authentication using OpenSSH certificates as an authentication option.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure passwordless authentication via SSH certificate-based authentication.

Procedure

1. Complete the client (XCO) configuration.

Use the private key and signed certificate pub key in the XCO CLI or REST input.

- a. Run the following command to generate the RSA key pair (public or private key):

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa
```

The **id_rsa** and **id_rsa.pub** files are generated.

- b. Copy the **ca.pub** key to the known hosts with **@cert-authority** as prefix. The **ca.pub** file is generated in Step 2 as the public key of the Certificate Authority.
- c. Get the generated **id_rsa-cert.pub** from the CA and use it for the SSH connection.



Note

- The client (user or host) seeking SSH server authentication presents a Certificate Authority (CA)-signed certificate instead of a raw public key.
- The client holds a public or private key pair, with the public key embedded in a CA-signed certificate.
- The client safeguards the private key and uses it during the SSH handshake to verify public key ownership.

2. Complete the certificate authority (CA) server configuration.

Generate a CA certificate and use it for signing the client public key.

- a. Run the following command to generate the CA certificate:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -f ca
```

- b. The CA signs the **id_rsa.pub** file. Copy the generated **id_rsa-cert.pub** file to the client **ssh-keygen -s ca -I root -n root -V +52w id_rsa.pub**. The **id_rsa.pub** key was generated by client (XCO)

- c. The CA signs the host public key of the remote sever and copy the generated **cert.pub** file to the remote server **ssh-keygen -s ca -l root -n root -V +52w -h sss_host_rsa_key.pub**.



Note

- The CA is a trusted entity signing client and server certificates.
- The CA server holds a private key for signing certificates, asserting trust in the public key for specified users or hosts.
- Both SSH clients and servers trust the CA for identity verification.

3. Complete the remote server configuration.

Copy the CA public key to the remote server and configure the path in SSH.

- a. Copy **ca.pub** to the remote server and configure the path in the **sshd_config**.
- b. Get the signed host certificate and configure the path in the **sshd_config**.

For example, **TrustedUserCAKeys /etc/ssh/ca.pub** and **HostCertificate ssh_host_rsa_key-cert.pub**.

- c. Restart the SSH service after the config changes.



Note

The SSH server validates client certificates using the pre-configured CA public key. Certificate validation ensures the certificate:

- Was signed by the trusted CA.
- Is within the allowed time frame.
- Hasn't been revoked.
- Meets CA-set conditions.

Example

The following example output shows transfer of supportsave and backup to the remote server.

• Supportsave

To capture a supportsave of the XCO and copy it to a remote server (after configuring remote server settings):

```
(efa:user)root@vm18042test:/home/user# efa system supportsave
SupportSave File Location: /var/log/efa/efa_2025-05-24T09-03-21.378.logs.zip
SupportSave File Location in Remote Server: 10.32.85.5:/home/user/Downloads/
efa_2024-09-24T09-03-21.378.logs.zip
```

• Backup

To back up the system and copy the backup to a remote server (after configuring remote server settings):

```
(efa:user)root@vm18042test:/home/user# efa system backup --remote
Generating backup of EFA...
Backup Location on local server: /var/log/efa/backup/
EFA-3.8.0-1109-2025-03-24T09-05-39.002.tar
```

```
Backup Location on Remote Server: root@10.32.85.5:/home/user/Downloads/
EFA-3.8.0-1109-2025-03-24T09-05-39.002.tar
```

Enable or Disable Flooding for IP DHCP Relay

You can enable or disable flooding for IP DHCP relay.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to enable or disable IP DHCP relay flooding on a device.



Note

Ensure that you are using SLX firmware version 20.5.3 or later.

Procedure

Run the following command to enable or disable IP DHCP relay flooding on a device:

```
efa fabric show

Fabric Name: default, Fabric Description: Default Fabric, Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: created, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE |
DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

Fabric Name: fs, Fabric Description: , Fabric Type: non-clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | RACK | HOST NAME | ASN |
| ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | r1 | Rack1-Device1 | 4200000000 |
| Leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.16 | r1 | Rack1-Device2 | 4200000000 |
| Leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+

efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.246.15 --ip-dhcp-relay-disable-flooding No
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | NAME | STATUS | VALUE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding | Success | No |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

efa inventory device setting update --ip-dhcp-relay-disable-flooding No --ip 10.20.246.15,10.20.246.16
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | NAME | STATUS | VALUE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.15 | Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding | Success | No |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.16 | Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding | Success | No |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip-dhcp-relay-disable-flooding Yes --fabric fs
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.246.15	Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding	Success	Yes	
10.20.246.16	Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding	Success	Yes	

```
efa inventory device setting show [flags]
```

Flags:

--ip string	IP address of device

efa inventory device setting show --ip 10.20.246.15				efa
inventory device setting show --ip 10.20.246.16				
+-----+-----+-----+				
	NAME		VALUE APP STATE	
	NAME		VALUE APP STATE	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Maintenance Mode Enable On		No	
Maintenance Mode Enable On			No	
	Reboot			
Reboot				
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Maintenance Mode Enable		No	
Maintenance Mode Enable			No	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Maintenance Convergence Time			
Maintenance Convergence Time				
+-----+-----+-----+				
	MCT Bring-up Delay			
Bring-up Delay				
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Health Check Enabled		No	
Check Enabled	No		No	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Health Check Interval		6m	
Check Interval	6m		6m	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Health Check Heartbeat Miss		2	
Check Heartbeat Miss	2		2	
	Threshold			
Threshold				
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Periodic Backup Enabled		Yes	
Periodic Backup Enabled			Yes	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Config Backup Interval		24h	
Backup Interval	24h		24h	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Config Backup Count		4	
Backup Count	4		4	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Prefix Independent Convergence		No	
Independent Convergence	No		cfg-in-sync	
+-----+-----+-----+				
	Static Prefix Independent		No	
Prefix Independent	No		No	
	Convergence			
Convergence				

Convergence					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Maximum Load Sharing Paths					
Maximum Load Sharing Paths					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64					
Maximum Ipv6 Prefix Length 64					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Urpf					
Urpf					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Ip Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding	Yes	cfg-in-sync		Ip	
Dhcp Relay Disable Flooding	Yes	cfg-in-sync			
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Ip Option Disable	Yes	cfg-in-sync		Ip	
Option Disable	Yes	cfg-in-sync			
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Ip Option Disable Cpu	No	cfg-in-sync		Ip	
Option Disable Cpu	No	cfg-in-sync			
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Ipv6 Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync		Ipv6	
Option Disable	No	cfg-in-sync			
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Crypto Certificate Expiry Info				Crypto	
Certificate Expiry Info					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Crypto Certificate Expiry				Crypto	
Certificate Expiry					
Minor					
Minor					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Crypto Certificate Expiry				Crypto	
Certificate Expiry					
Major					
Major					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Crypto Certificate Expiry				Crypto	
Certificate Expiry					
Critical					
Critical					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+
Peer Group Ipv6 Prefix Over				Peer	
Group Ipv6 Prefix Over					
Ipv4 Peer				Ipv4	
Peer					
+	+	+	+	+	+
+	+	+	+	+	+

Rack1-Device1# show running ip dhcp
ip dhcp relay disable-flooding

Rack1-Device2# show running ip dhcp
ip dhcp relay disable-flooding

Show Device Adapter Connection Status

You can view the connection status of device adapters.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to view the connection status of device adapters.

Device adapters are utilized to connect to registered devices. Monitoring the status of these adapters is helpful in identifying connectivity issues.

Procedure

To show the connection status of device adapters, run the following command:

```
efa inventory debug device-adapter-status
```



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

```
efa inventory debug device-adapter-status --ip 10.24.80.58
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|      IP      | Adapter      | Protocol | State   | Error Status |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.58 | SwitchRestAdapter | https   | Connected | Success      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.58 | SwitchSSHAdapter  | SSH     | Connected | Success      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.24.80.58 | SwitchNcAdapter   | NetConf | Connected | Success      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Adapter Status
--- Time Elapsed: 5.867081913s ---
```

Show Device Certificate Expiry Time

You can view the status of device certificates and their expiry time.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to check the status and expiry time of device certificates.

During the registration process, devices are equipped with certificates that are used for connectivity logging. These certificates hold important information such as their type, expiration date, and status, including whether they are synchronized with XCO certificates. These details are particularly useful when debugging connectivity issues.

Procedure

To show the device certificate status including expiration time, run the following command:

```
efa certificate device expiry show
```



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Example

```
efa certificate device expiry show --ip 10.139.44.147
```

IP	Type	Expiry	EFA/Device
10.139.44.147	HTTPS	2025-08-06 18:11:47 +0000 GMT	In Sync
10.139.44.147	SyslogCA	2033-09-03 17:58:17 +0000 GMT	In Sync
10.139.44.147	OAuth2	2033-09-03 18:07:50 +0000 GMT	In Sync

Device Certificate Expiry Show
--- Time Elapsed: 53.13444312s ---

Configure Device Certificate Expiry Time

You can configure alerts for a TLS certificate expiration.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure alerts for a TLS certificate expiration in SLX.

The configuration enables SLX to send the alerts via RASLOG and SNMP traps. You can configure the following severity level along with the time period:

- Critical
- Major
- Minor
- Info

The time period for generating SNMP traps corresponds to the input time in days before certificate expiry. The input range is from 1 to 90 days, with a 0 value used to de-configure.

Procedure

To configure the device certificates expiry time, run the following command:

```
efa inventory device setting update --crypto-cert-expiry-info
efa inventory device setting update --crypto-cert-expiry-minor
```

```
efa inventory device setting update --crypto-cert-expiry-major
efa inventory device setting update --crypto-cert-expiry-critical
```



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Table 22: Drift Reconcile and Idempotency Support

Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency
Yes	Yes	Yes

Example

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.24.10,10.20.24.12 --crypto-cert-expiry-
info 50
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.24.10	Crypto Cert Expiry Info	Success	50	

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.24.10,10.20.24.12 --crypto-cert-expiry-
minor 30
```

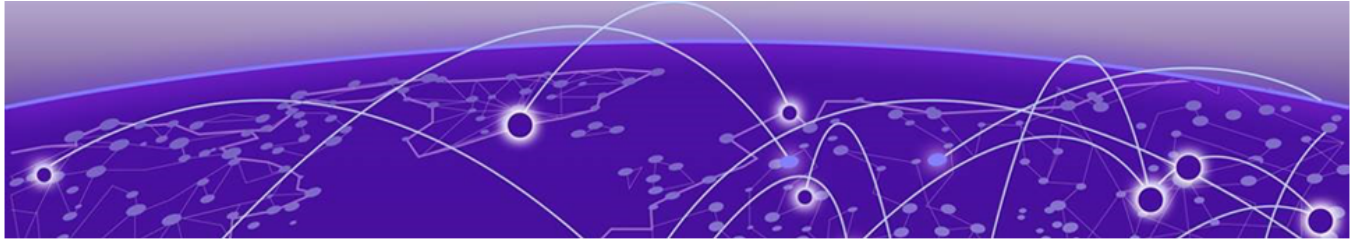
IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.24.10	Crypto Cert Expiry Minor	Success	30	

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.24.10,10.20.24.12 --crypto-cert-expiry-
major 10
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.24.10	Crypto Cert Expiry Major	Success	10	

```
efa inventory device setting update --ip 10.20.24.10,10.20.24.12 --crypto-cert-expiry-
critical 5
```

IP ADDRESS	NAME	STATUS	VALUE	ERROR
10.20.24.10	Crypto Cert Expiry Critical	Success	5	



XCO Event Management

[RASlog Service](#) on page 648

[Notification Service](#) on page 649

[XCO as SNMP Proxy](#) on page 660

[Host Operating System \(Host OS\) Event Logging Configuration](#) on page 672

Learn about RASlog, SNMP, and Notification services.

RASlog Service

The RASlog Service is aware of all devices that are registered with the services in XCO and processes events only from those devices. Messages from other devices are dropped.

The RASlog Service performs the following functions:

- Acts as a syslog server to process syslog messages from devices
- Acts as an SNMP trap receiver to process traps from devices

With the RASlog Service, XCO receives events from network devices and the Inventory service learns of relevant changes. The Inventory Service can fetch the current state of network topology and update Fabric and Tenant services.

RASlog Operations

XCO is registered as a syslog recipient on the devices as part of the device registration. If there are any changes to the link after fabric or tenant formation, the RASlog service receives the syslog message.

The sequence of RASlog operations is as follows:

1. The RASlog Service processes the syslog message and notifies all services through message-bus.
2. The Inventory Service receives the RASlog Service message and updates relevant asset details in the database.
3. The Inventory Service notifies Fabric and Tenant Services of any changes in the configurations.
4. Fabric and Tenant Services review the state changes and display information about any pending configurations.

You can choose to update fabric or tenants for the current state.

5. When a device is deleted from the Inventory Service, XCO is unregistered as a syslog recipient from the device. If unregistration of XCO fails, deletion still proceeds.
6. The RASlog Service listens to Device Registration and Device Deletion messages to ensure that messages from registered devices are not dropped.

Notification Service

Overview

Notification service notifies the external entities about the events and alerts that occur on XCO and XCO managed devices.

Device events are derived from the syslog events that are received from the devices that are managed by XCO.

Alerts are notifications that XCO services send for unexpected conditions, such as the following:

- Loss of switch connectivity
- Failure to configure the fabric, tenant, or endpoint group (EPG) on the device
- Failure to perform operations such as port up or port down, set speeds, and breakout mode
- Firmware download failure
- Devices exiting maintenance mode
- Certificate expiry, expired alerts
- Storage threshold alerts

Task notifications are based on user-driven or timer-based operations, such as the following:

- Registering or updating a device
- Device timer collection completed
- Adding devices to a fabric
- Creating, updating, or deleting a fabric
- Creating, updating, or deleting a tenant
- Creating, updating, or deleting an endpoint group

Alarm notifications are sent out when alarms are raised or cleared, and when severities are updated.

Notification Methods

XCO supports two methods of notification: HTTPS webhook and syslog (using Reliable Event Logging Protocol [RELP] over Transport Layer Security [TLS]). The format of the notifications is the same for both methods. You can configure one or both methods.

Webhook

This REST API-based method is a POST operation. The notification payload is in the body of the HTTPS call. Use the **efa notification subscribers add-https** command to register a subscriber for this method of notification.

Syslog over RELP

In this client-server method, the client initiates the connection and the server listens. In this scenario, the client is the Notification service and the server is the remote system where syslog is configured to work with RELP. Any external server that is configured with RELP can be registered as a subscriber to XCO notifications.

When RELP is configured with TLS, XCO must be installed in secure mode. For more information, see the "XCO Installation Modes" topic in the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Deployment Guide, 3.8.0](#).

Communication from SLX devices occurs over TLS. The certificates required for SLX devices to work with secure syslog are generated when the devices are registered.

Use the **efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp** command to register a subscriber for this method of notification.



Note

- Notification service will be disabled and will not send any alerts or events to those subscribers that fail to send messages due to connectivity issues. There will be a five minute periodic timer to verify the connectivity status of the failed subscribers.
- EFA-008000 is a special event which will be received by the subscribers during the verification of connectivity between XCO notification service and subscribers. Subscribers receiving this message are indicated that there was a prior connectivity issue and it is now resolved.
- As a best practice, use the rsyslog server version 8.36.0 and above. Avoid the following issue in 8.36.0:

Oversized messages causes server close/reset connection.

In the syslog version lower than 8.36.0, such notifications are dropped.

Notification Types

XCO notifies the subscribers of the following event or alert types:

- **DEVICE_EVENTS** – Syslog or RASlog events generated by the devices
- **APP_EVENTS** – Task or user events generated by XCO
- **APP_ALERTS** – Alerts are generated by XCO. Prior to EFA 3.1.0, alerts were in non-standard or legacy format. EFA 3.1.0 introduces fault alerts which have more alert-specific data.
- **APP_ALARMS** – Alarms are generated by XCO.
- **HOST_EVENTS** – Events generated by the HOST OS

By default, the subscribers receive all the event or alert types and users have the option to configure the filters during registration of subscribers. The filter option is applicable to both HTTPS and RELP subscribers.



Note

- Existing subscribers (registered in EFA 3.0.0 or earlier) receive all notification alert or event types when upgraded to EFA 3.1.0.
- For modifying the filter values, users must unsubscribe or delete and re-add it. EFA 3.1.0 does not support updating filter value.
- Webhook subscribers receive only fault-alerts introduced in EFA 3.1.0.
- Syslog subscribers receive either legacy alerts or fault-alerts based on the RFC5424 flag.
- The HOST_EVENTS filter and its sub filter host-event are mandatory fields for auditd. The following is the minimum required CLI command to capture host events:

```
efa notification
subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 10.37.11.38:20514 --insecure --filter
HOST_EVENTS --host-event auditd
```

Default Behavior: If no key and record type are specified, XCO will default to sending only USER_LOGIN type audit logs to the external server as shown in the following example:

```
efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp
--address 10.37.11.38:20514 --insecure --filter HOST_EVENTS --host-event
auditd
```

Notification Sub-Filtering

XCO provides an additional filtering capability of logging stream, including sub-filtering of SLX messages by message type and filtering of XCO and SLX messages by minimum severity level.

Sub-filtering of DEVICE_EVENTS notifications are only supported on SLX devices.

Terminology

The following table describes the messaging terminology used for notifying events in XCO system.

Abbreviation	Expansion
SLX Messages	SLX log messages, specifically, RASLog and AuditLog messages.
RASLog Messages	RASLog - Reliability, Availability and Serviceability (RAS) log messages.

Abbreviation	Expansion
AuditLog Messages	Event auditing messages to support post-event audits and problem determination. It is based on high-frequency events of certain types, such as security violations, firmware downloads, and configuration. Event auditing is broken down into the following three types: 1. Configuration 2. Firmware 3. Security
Configuration	Audit all configuration changes. A subtype of AUDIT.
Firmware	Audit the events that occur during the firmware download process. A subtype of AUDIT.
Security	Audit any user-initiated security event for all management interfaces. A subtype of AUDIT.
Severity	Message severity type and order (from most important to least): 1. CRITICAL 2. ERROR 3. WARNING 4. INFO

Additional Notification Filtering

A sub-filtering capability of the logging streams includes filtering of device, XCO, and SLX events or alert types by minimum severity level.

Device Event Sub-Filtering

Device Events send two types of messages: RASLOG and AUDIT. To refine your filter, use a combination of the keywords, such as raslog, audit-configuration, audit-firmware, and audit-security.

The sub-filtering is only applicable for SLX devices.

Event and Alert Sub-Filtering by Minimum Severity Level

You can reduce the filtering and device event sub-filtering notifications by filtering XCO and SLX events or alert types by minimum severity level. If you provide Info or no sub-filter value for the sub-filter, then no filtering will be done. A higher level severity value, such as Critical, Error or Warning results in filtering out all the messages of lower severity.

The device alerts and alarms messages of major or critical severity are not filtered because they are at or above the highest minimum-severity level. The device alerts and alarms messages of minor severity are treated as severity level of error for sub-filtering.

The following table describes the use of commands for filtering device events:

Commands	Description
<code>-device-event "audit-configuration","audit-firmware", "audit-security"</code>	Receives all the audit messages but filter out all "raslog" messages for applicable device events.
<code>-device-event "audit-configuration","audit-security"</code>	Receives no raslog notifications and only configuration and security-related audit notifications.
<code>--minimum-severity-subfilter "warning"</code>	Filters out all "Info" messages for applicable device events, app events, alerts, and alarms.

Sub-Filter CLI

You can enable subscribers with all the notification types of device events and alerts.

Use the following command to register a new subscriber to the Notification service with an HTTPS webhook:

```
(efa:root)XCO-Server# efa notification subscribers add-https
Register a new https webhook subscriber to the notification service.
```

For syntax and command examples, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#)

1. The following example enables webhook subscriber only with device event audit configuration:

```
#efa notification subscribers add-https --url https://127.0.0.1:5000 -username
jarvis --password vision --insecure --filter DEVICE_EVENTS --device-event audit-
firmware,audit-security,audit-configuration
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

```
+-----+-----+
| attribute | value |
+-----+-----+
| id        | 18    |
+-----+-----+
| handler   | http  |
+-----+-----+
| endpoint  | https://127.0.0.1:5000 |
+-----+-----+
| config    | {"cacert":"","filters":["DEVICE_EVENTS"], |
|           | "device-event":["audit-firmware",audit-security", |
|           | "audit-configuration"],"insecure":true,"password": |
|           | "vision","username":"jarvis"} |
+-----+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=18
--- Time Elapsed: 2.148580069s ---
```

2. The following example enables warning or higher notification of app alerts and device events, and only device events with audit-security and audit-configuration:

```
#efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure
--filter APP_ALERTS,DEVICE_EVENTS --device-event audit-security,audit-configuration --
minimum-severity warning
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

```
+-----+-----+
```

```

| attribute | value |
+-----+-----+
| id        | 19    |
+-----+-----+
| handler   | relp  |
+-----+-----+
| endpoint  | 127.0.0.1:1601 |
+-----+-----+
| config    | {"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"filters":["APP_ALERTS", |
|           | "DEVICE_EVENTS"],"device-event":["audit-security", |
|           | "audit-configuration"],"minimum-severity","warning", |
|           | "insecure":true} |
+-----+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=19
--- Time Elapsed: 2.172557260s ---

```

3. The following example enables all notification types on syslog subscriber of severity error or higher:

```

#efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure --
minimum-severity error
Successfully registered subscriber.

```

```

+-----+-----+
| attribute | value |
+-----+-----+
| id        | 20    |
+-----+-----+
| handler   | relp  |
+-----+-----+
| endpoint  | 127.0.0.1:1601 |
+-----+-----+
| config    | {"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"filters":[], |
|           | "minimum-severity","error","insecure":true} |
+-----+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=20
--- Time Elapsed: 2.042797881s ---

```

Sub-Filter Options during XCO Upgrade

XCO upgrade (for example, from EFA 3.1.0 to XCO 3.3.0) with log streaming contains default sub-filters which is equivalent to no sub-filter.

- For a device event, the default is equivalent to a sub-filter with raslog, audit-configuration, audit-firmware, and audit-security.
- For minimum severity, the default is equivalent to a sub-filter with info.

When you upgrade from EFA 3.1.0 to XCO 3.3.0, changes to the external webhook or syslog server are not necessary.

Webhooks Payload

Webhooks payload is a key-value pair which can hold information for all notification types. Some fields are common and some are applicable only to particular notification types. Webhooks send only the fault alerts introduced in EFA 3.1.0 and later.

The following table summarizes the supported key-value pairs:

Payload Fields	APP_EVENTS (Task Events)	DEVICE_EVENTS (SLX Raslog Events)	HOST_EVENTS	APP_ALERTS (Fault-Alerts Only)	APP_ALARMS (Fault Alarms Only)
type	✓ (Task)	✓ (Event)	✓ (Event)	✓ (Alert)	✓ (Alarm)
timestamp	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
severity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
message	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
application	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
source_ip	□	✓	✓	✓	✓
device_ip	✓	✓	✓	□	□
username	✓	✓	✓	□	□
message_id	□	✓	✓	□	□
hostname	□	✓	□	✓	✓
logtype	□	✓	✓	□	□
task	✓	□	□	□	□
scope	✓	□	□	□	□
status	✓	□	□	□	□
sequence_id	□	□	✓	✓	✓
alert_id	□	□	□	✓	□
alarm_id	□	□	□	□	✓
resource	□	□	□	✓	✓
alarm_type	□	□	□	✓	✓
alarm_cause	□	□	□	✓	✓
alert_data	□	□	□	✓ (This will have nested key-value pairs with alert specific data)	□
alarm_data	□	□	□	□	✓ (This will have nested key-value pairs with alarm specific data)

Syslog Subscribers Message Format

EFA 3.1.0 introduces RFC5424 format for all notification types. Using RFC5424 flag at the subscriber level, syslog subscribers can choose the message format.

The following table summarizes the effect of the RFC5424 flag on syslog subscribers:

RFC-5424	Device Events	App Events	App Alerts
Enabled	RFC-5424 format	RFC-5424 format	RFC-5424 format (Only fault-alerts will be sent)
Disabled	Legacy format	Legacy format	Legacy format (Only legacy alerts which exists prior to 3.1.0 will be sent)



Note

1. For existing subscribers (registered in EFA 3.0.0 or earlier) RFC5424 flag is disabled after upgrading to EFA 3.1.0.
2. For modifying the RFC5424 flag, unsubscribe or delete and re-add it. EFA 3.1.0 does not support updating the RFC5424 flag.

CLI changes

```
(efa:root)root@pasu-dev-server:~/build/efa# efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --help
Register a new RELP syslog subscriber to the notification service.

Usage:
  efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp [flags]

Flags:
  --address string      Address for syslog server in the format host:port (Required),
                        Default port: 514
  --insecure            Perform insecure SSL connection and transfers. (Optional)
  --cacert string       Local path to the cacert pem file for SSL verification.
                        (Optional, required if not insecure)
  --conn-timeout int    Timeout to open a connection to the server (Optional) (default
                        10)
  --filter strings      Comma separated filter values. Possible values are
                        "DEVICE_EVENTS" - RAS/syslog events from devices, "APP_ALERTS" - fault alerts from
                        application, "APP_EVENTS" - task events from application. If no filters are provided it
                        means all types. E.g. --filters DEVICE_EVENTS,APP_ALERTS,APP_EVENTS. (Optional)
  --rfc5424            Enable RFC5424 message format for syslog subscribers
                        (Optional) (default: non-RFC5424 format)
  --- Time Elapsed: 2.756476ms ---
```

The following example enables RFC-5424 format:

```
#efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure --
rfc5424
Successfully registered subscriber.

+-----+-----+-----+
|attribute|value|
+-----+-----+-----+
|id       |7    |
+-----+-----+-----+
|handler  |relp |
+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+
|endpoint |134.141.21.190:1601|
+-----+-----+
|config   |{"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"filters":[],"insecure":true,"rfc5424":true}|
+-----+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=7

```

App Events RFC-5424 Format

This provides the common fields of the APP_EVENTS object that would be sent over the Syslog channel.

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
<###>	N/A	$190 = (23 * 8) + 6$	Priority Value: (Syslog Classifier * 8) + Syslog Informational message Syslog Classifier: 23 Local7 Syslog Severity: 6 Informational: informational messages
Version	N/A	1	Version of syslog message
Timestamp	N/A	2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z	Timestamp of syslog message
Hostname	N/A	xco.machine.com	Hostname of XCO
App Name	N/A	XCO-fabric	Application generating syslog alerts. Possible values • XCO-inventory • XCO-evm • XCO-policy • XCO-ts • XCO-fabric
Proc ID	N/A	-	Process ID
Msg ID	N/A	-	
IP	origin	10.20.30.40	IP address (of XCO host)
Enterprise ID	origin	1916	Extreme Networks Enterprise ID
Software	origin	XCO	Software Name (of XCO host)
SW Version	origin	3.1.0	Software Version (of EFA host)

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
Taskname	log@1916	XCO-000001	Task name ranges are defined as follows: Fabric – XCO-000001 to XCO-001000 Tenant – XCO-001001 to XCO-002000 Inventory – XCO-002001 to XCO-003000 Policy – XCO-003001 to XCO-003059
Scope	log@1916	user	Scope of the task "user" or "system". Currently only user level scope is supported.
Status	log@1916	succeeded	Status of the task "started", "succeeded" or "failed"
DeviceIP	log@1916	""	Device IP involved in the user task
Username	log@1916	admin	User name
Severity	log@1916	Info	Severity is always "info"
BOMText	N/A		(Byte Order Mask) Textual description of the Alert

Map APP_EVENTS to RELP/Syslog fields (RFC-5424)

```
<190>1 2022-10-10T21:29:45-07:00 pasu-dev-server EFA-ts - -
[origin ip="10.20.241.27" enterpriseId="1916" software="EFA" swVersion="3.1.0 "]
[log@1916 taskname="EFA-001002" scope="user" status="succeeded" deviceip=""
username="root" severity="info"]
BOM Tenant create request success :request={"name":"ts"}
```

Device Events RFC-5424 Format

This provides the common fields of the DEVICE_EVENTS object that would be sent over the Syslog channel.

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
<###>	N/A	$190 = (23 * 8) + 6$	Priority Value: (Syslog Classifier * 8) + Syslog Informational message Syslog Classifier: 23 Local7 Syslog Severity: 6 Informational: informational messages
Version	N/A	1	Version of syslog message
Timestamp	N/A	2022-10-12T09:54:28.506827-07:00	Timestamp of syslog message
Hostname	N/A	GE-SH	Hostname of XCO
App Name	N/A	-	Application generating syslog alerts. Possible values
Proc ID	N/A	-	Process ID
Msg ID	N/A	DCM-1116	Raslog ID of the device event
Sequence ID	meta	49051	Tracks the sequence in which messages are submitted to the syslog transport per device.
IP	origin	10.20.30.40	IP address (of the Device)
Enterprise ID	origin	1588	Device's Enterprise ID
BOMText	N/A	System initialization is complete. SLX-OS is ready to handle all commands.	(Byte Order Mask) Textual description of the Alert

Map DEVICE_EVENTS to RELP/Syslog fields (RFC-5424)

```
<190>1 2022-10-12T09:54:28.506827-07:00 GE-SH - - DCM-1116
[meta sequenceId="49051"]
[origin ip="10.24.0.56" enterpriseId="1588"]
[log@1588 value="RASLOG"]
[timestamp@1588 value="2022-10-12T16:54:24.395333"]
[msgid@1588 value="DCM-1116"]
[attr@1588 value=" WWN 10:00:00:04:96:b8:37:5b"]
[severity@1588 value="INFO"]
[swname@1588 value="SLX9740-80C"]
BOMSystem initialization is complete. SLX-OS is ready to handle all commands.
```

HOST Events RFC-5424 Format

This provides the common fields of the HOST_EVENTS object that would be sent over the Syslog channel.

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
<###>	N/A	$190 = (23 * 8) + 6$	Priority Value: (<i>Syslog Classifier</i> * 8) + <i>Syslog Informational message</i> <i>Syslog Classifier</i> : 23 Local7 <i>Syslog Severity</i> : 6 Informational: informational messages
Version	N/A	1	Version of syslog message
Timestamp	N/A	2022-10-12T09:54:28.506827-07:00	Timestamp of syslog message
Hostname	N/A	10.32.85.29	IP Of XCO Node
App Name	N/A	auditd	Application generating syslog alerts. Possible values
Proc ID	N/A	AUDITD_EVENTS	Process ID
Msg ID	N/A	Auditd Message ID	Raslog ID of the device event
Structured Data	meta		
Message	N/A		Actual auditd message

Map HOST_EVENTS to RELP/Syslog fields (RFC-5424)

```
<14>1 2025-03-18T10:30:58.110734Z 10.32.85.28 audit 48734 AUDITD_EVENTS -
node=127.0.1.1 type=USER_START msg=audit(1742293858.104:1365): pid=48734 uid=0 auid=1000
ses=16 subj=unconfined msg='op=PAM:session_open
grantors=pam_selinux,pam_loginuid,pam_keyinit,pam_permit,pam_umask,pam_unix,pam_systemd,pa
m_mail,pam_limits,pam_env,pam_env,pam_selinux acct="user" exe="/usr/sbin/sshd"
hostname=134.141.202.209 addr=134.141.202.209 terminal=ssh res=success' UID="root"
AUID="user".
```

XCO as SNMP Proxy

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps are alert messages sent from a remote SNMP-enabled device to a central collector, the SNMP Manager. Trap messages are the main form of communication between SNMP monitoring tools – an SNMP Agent and an SNMP Manager.

XCO acts as the SNMP Manager for all the SLX devices and agents and receives the traps from all the devices in its inventory. Once you register an SLX device with XCO, XCO automatically configures the SLX device to send v3 traps to XCO.

XCO acts as an SNMP proxy for all the SNMP v2 and v3 traps received from the SLX devices, forwarding them onto an external trap receiver, if there is one.

- XCO subscribes to be a v3 trap receiver with a predefined v3 user name, authentication key, and privacy key.
- If you set up XCO to be a v2c trap receiver, you must provide a community string.

During an update operation, XCO verifies that it is still registered to receive traps from the SLX devices. If a device is unregistered from XCO, the SNMP configuration on the device is updated to no longer send traps to the XCO IP address.

Commands for configuring SNMP

The following commands are available for configuring SNMP on the SLX device. The configuration you set is persisted in the XCO database. DRC is supported.

- `efa inventory device snmp community create`
- `efa inventory device snmp community delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp community list`
- `efa inventory device snmp user create`
- `efa inventory device snmp user delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp user list`
- `efa inventory device snmp host create`
- `efa inventory device snmp host delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp host list`
- `efa inventory device snmp view create`
- `efa inventory device snmp view delete`
- `efa inventory device snmp view list`

For more information about these commands, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Notes

- The device IP address is the one included in `SNMP-COMMUNITY-MIB::snmpTrapAddress.0`. It is not the XCO IP address.
- XCO forwards all received traps. In other words, no trap is filtered out.
- Port 162 on the host where XCO is installed must be available. During a fresh installation, the port availability is checked and the installer returns an error if the port is not available. However, during an upgrade from a previous version of XCO, you must ensure that the port is free.

For more information about SLX-OS MIBs, see the *Extreme SLX-OS MIB Reference* for your version of SLX-OS.

Limitations

- A maximum of four trap subscribers is supported.
- V2c and v3 SNMP subscribers are not validated.

- Only traps generated by SLX devices are forwarded. Alerts and alarms from XCO itself are not forwarded.
- Only traps are forwarded. Current XCO tasks or alerts and syslog messages are not forwarded as traps.
- SNMP Informs are not supported.
- There is no in-band support for trap forwarding.
- The Drift and Reconcile process does not show a drift in device configuration for SNMP v3 trap configuration that XCO has pushed. However, every time the device update operation runs, XCO checks if the device is configured to send traps to XCO and if not, pushes the configuration again.
- For a multi-node deployment during failover of the active node, some traps might be missed while the SNMP service is bootstrapping on the new active node. There is no loss of traps if the standby node goes down.

Migration of existing switch configuration

When you boot the service for the first time after upgrade, any SNMP and NTP configuration on the switch are queried and persisted in the database and managed by XCO.

Similarly, any breakout interfaces or interfaces that have status admin-state DOWN and have a non-auto speed or non-default MTU value are persisted in the database and managed by XCO.

If you have additional updates to make to these configurations, you must make them manually using the XCO commands only.

If these configurations are updated using the SLX commands directly on the switch (meaning, not by using the XCO CLI), they are considered as drifted and are reconciled.

gosnmp-service

The gosnmp-service is responsible for persisting the trap subscribers, receiving the SNMP traps, and forwarding them to the subscribers.

The service is stateless, so no historical data (that is, previously received traps) is persisted.

For high availability deployment, the service runs in active-active mode, however, since the VIP is bound to one host at a time, the pod running on the active node receives the traps. On failover, the standby node takes over and the SNMP service running on that node forwards the traps.

You may have multiple IP subnets configured to access XCO. In such a case, XCO creates multiple subinterfaces under the management interface to which XCO is bound. XCO does not determine which interface sends out the trap, syslog or webhook. The administrator is responsible for configuring a route to the recipient. If one is found, the server sends out the trap. For more information, see [Multiple Management IP Networks](#) on page 99.

Configure SNMP View and Destination UDP Port

SNMP view is a group of MIB OIDs that limits viewing and configuring access within SNMP. SNMP communities and SNMP users can be configured to use a view. When accessing SNMP through a community or users, access will be limited to OIDs included in the view. By default, communities and users can use default **efav3View** view of XCO.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure SNMP view and destination UDP port.

Table 23: Drift Reconcile & Idempotency Support

Identify Drift	Reconcile Configuration	Idempotency
Yes	Yes	Yes

Procedure

1. Create SNMP view.
 - a. Run the following command to create an SNMP view:

```
efa inventory device snmp view create [ --ip device-ips | --name view-name | --mib-tree mib-oid | --mib-tree-access access

--ip device-ips
Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
--name view-name
View name
--mib-tree mib-oid
MIB subtree in the form of Object identifier. Example: 1.3.6.1
--mib-tree-access access
Mib-tree access. Valid values are: included, excluded
```

The following example creates a view on a specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp view create --ip 10.139.44.153-154 --name view1 --mib-tree 1.3.6.1 --mib-tree-access included
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Name | MIB-Tree | MIB-Tree-Access | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.153 | view1 | 1.3.6.1 | included | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.154 | view1 | 1.3.6.1 | included | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

Snmpp view details
```

- b. Run the following command to delete an SNMP view:

```
efa inventory device snmp view delete [ --ip device-ips | --name view-name | --mib-tree mib-oid |

--ip device-ips
Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
--name view-name
View name
--mib-tree mib-oid
MIB subtree in the form of Object identifier. Example: 1.3.6.1
```

The following example deletes a view on a specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp view delete --ip 10.139.44.153-154 --name view1 --mib-tree 1.3.6.1
```

IP Address	Name	MIB-Tree	Status	Reason
10.139.44.153	view1	1.3.6.1	Success	
10.139.44.154	view1	1.3.6.1	Success	

Snmp view details

- c. Run the following command to list SNMP view:

```
efa inventory device snmp view list [ --ip device-ips |
--ip device-ips
Comma separated range of device IP addresses. Example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
```

The following example shows the current SNMP view for the specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp view list --ip 10.139.44.153-154
```

IP Address	Name	MIB-Tree	MIB-Tree_Access	AppState
10.139.44.153	view1	1.2.3.4	included	
	view2	1.2.3.4	included	
10.139.44.154	view3	1.2.3.5	excluded	

Snmp view details

- d. Run the following command to create an SNMP community and SNMP group:

```
efa inventory device snmp community create [ --ip device-ips | --name community |
--group group | --enable-read-access | --enable-write
access | --enable-notify-access | --view view-name ]

--ip device-ip
Specifies a comma-separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2.
--name community
Specifies an SNMP community name.
--group group
Specifies an SNMP group name.
--enable-read-access
Sets read access for the view.
--enable-write-access
Sets write access for the view.
--enable-notify-access
Sets notify access for the view.
--view
Optionally specify a SNMP view name. Default view efav3View.used when not specified.
```

The following example creates a community using a specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp community create --ip 10.139.44.153 --name community1 --
group group1 --enable-read-access --view view1
```

IP Address	Community Name	Group	Read view	Write view	Notify view	View	Status	Reason
10.139.44.153	\$9\$smklvisSgh0 ZEQvXJKBDa==	group1	view1			view1	Success	

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp community details
```

- e. Run the following command to list an SNMP community:

```
efa inventory device snmp community list [--ip device-ip ]

--ip device-ip
Specifies a comma-separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2
```

The following example creates a community using a specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp community list --ip 10.139.44.153
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP      | Community | Group | Read | Write | Notify | View | AppState |
| Address | Name      |       | view | view  | view   |      |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139  | $9$smklvisSgh0 | group1 | view1 |       |       | view1 | cfg-in-sync |
| .44.153 | ZEQvXJKBDeA==  |       |       |       |       |       |           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

- f. Run the following command to create an SNMP user and SNMP group:

```
efa inventory device snmp user create [--ip device-ip | --name community
| --group group | --enable-read-access | --enable-write-access | --
enable-notify-access | --auth-protocol md5 | sha | --auth-pass
authphrase | --priv-protocol AES128 | DES | --priv-pass privphrase |
--view view-name]

Parameters
--ip device-ip
Specifies a comma-separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2.
--name community
Specifies an SNMP community name.
--group group
Specifies an SNMP group name.
--enable-read-access
Sets read access for the view.
--enable-write-access
Sets write access for the view.
--enable-notify-access
Sets notify access for the view.
--auth-protocol md5 | sha
Sets notify access for the view. This parameter is set to off, by default.
--auth-pass passphrase
Authentication password.
--priv-protocol AES128 | DES
Privacy protocol.
--priv-pass privphrase
Privacy password.
--view view-name
Optionally specify a SNMP view name. Default view efav3View.used when not specified.
```

The following example creates users using a specified device:

```
efa inventory device snmp user create --ip 10.139.44.153 --name user1 --group
group1 --view view1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP      | User | Group | Read | Write | Notify | View | Auth
| Auth    | Priv | Priv  | Status | Reason |
| Address |      | view | view | view | view | view | proto
| passphrase | proto | passphrase |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|10.139. |user1|group1|      |      |      |View1|      |
|      |      |      |Success|      |      |      |      |
|44.153 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp user details

```

- g. Run the following command to list an SNMP users:

```

efa inventory device snmp user list [--ip device-ip ]

--ip device-ip
Specifies a comma-separated range of device IP addresses. Example:
1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2

```

The following example list SNMP users:

```

efa inventory device snmp user list --ip 10.139.44.153
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|IP      |User |Group |Read |Write |Notify |View |Auth      |Auth |Priv
|Priv |AppState |
|Address |      |view |view |view |      |proto |passphrase |proto |passphrase
|      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|10.139 |user1|group1|      |      |      |View1|      |      |
|      |cfg-in-sync |
|.44.153 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|      |      |      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Snmp user details

```

2. Create SNMP host.

- a. Run the following command to create SNMP v2c or v3 host with a specified UDP port:

```

efa inventory device snmp host create [--ip device-ip | --host-ip IPv4 | IPv6 |
FQDN |--community community | --user user | --version v2c | v3
| --notify-type traps | informs | --engine-id remote_id | --udp-port port]

--ip device-ip                Specifies a comma-separated range of device IP
                               addresses. Example: 1.1.1.1-3,1.1.1.2,2.2.2.2.
--host-ip IPv4 | IPv6 | FQDN  Specifies a host IP address.
--community community        Specifies a community name. Applicable for v2c
                               only.
--user user                   Specifies an SNMP v3 user.
--version v2c | v3           Specifies the SNMP version.
--notify-type traps | informs Specifies the notification type. Informs are
                               valid for v3 only.
--engine-id remote_id        Specifies the remote engine ID of manager.
--udp port                    Optional port number used to send notifications.
                               Range: 0-65535, Default=162 (default 162)

```

The following example creates and lists SNMP host:

```

efa inventory device snmp host create --ip 10.139.44.153 --host-ip 1.1.1.1 --user
user1 --version v3 --notify-type traps --udp-port 163
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
|IP      |Host |User |Community |Notify |Engine |Source      |Vrf      |UDP |Severity
|Status |Reason |

```

```

|Address |IP   |   |   |Type |ID   |Interface |   |port|
|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|10.139 |1.1  |user1|   |traps|   |management|mgmt-vrf|163|None
|Success|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|.44.153|.1.1 |   |   |   |   |chassis-ip|   |   |
|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp host details

efa inventory device snmp host list --ip 10.139.44.153
|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|IP      |Host |User |Community |Notify |Remote |Source   |
Vrf      |UDP  |Severity |AppState |   |   |   |
|Address |IP   |   |   |Type |EngineID |Interface |
|port   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|10.139 |1.1  |user1|   |traps|   |management|mgmt-
vrf |163 |None |cfg-in-sync|   |   |   |
|.44.153|.1.1 |   |   |   |   |chassis-ip|
|163 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp host details

```

Drift and Reconcile (DRC) and Idempotency for SNMP

The table below captures the various attributes of the SNMP configuration interface for which DRC and idempotency is supported. A drift is identified if any of the fields below is modified through the SLX CLI or other management tool. A reconcile operation pushes the intended configuration to SLX, so keeping the SLX configuration in sync with XCO.

Regarding idempotency for creating an entry which already exists in XCO, an error message is returned stating that the user already exists.

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Community deleted	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non-existent community is deleted.
Group name associated with community is modified	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Group deleted	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Modify group version.	No	No	Not Applicable	SLX does not support editing the SNMP group version.
Modify read, review, or write view or notify view associated with group.	No	No	Not Applicable	SLX does not support editing the SNMP views associated with the group.
Modify groupname associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication protocol associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication password associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify privacy protocol associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify privacy password associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Delete SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	A valid error message is shown when a non existent user is deleted.
Modify encrypted keyword associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication type associated with group, meaning: auth, noauth, notify.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	

Field	Identify Drift	Reconcile config	Idempotency	Comments
Delete SNMP host entry.	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non existent host is deleted.
Modify encrypted keyword associated with SNMP user.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Modify authentication type associated with group, meaning: auth, noauth, notify.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Delete SNMP host entry.	Yes	Yes	No	A valid error message is shown when a non existent host is deleted.
Update SNMP host security level.	No	No	Not Applicable	
Update SNMP host source interface.	No	No	Not Applicable	
Update SNMP host UDP port.	No	No	Not Applicable	
Update SNMP host VRF.	No	No	Not Applicable	
Update SNMP host engine id.	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Update of SNMP host notification type [traps, informs]	Yes	Yes	Not Applicable	
Update of SNMP view MIB OID access [included, excluded]	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Delete SNMP view	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Configure Device SNMP Use-VRF

An SNMP Use-vrf is a group of VRFs for SNMP listening service.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to configure device SNMP Use-VRF.

For information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Table 24: Drift Reconcile & Idempotency support for Device SNMP Use-VRF

Identify Drift	Reconcile configuration	Idempotency
Yes	Yes	No

Procedure

1. To configure an SNMP use-vrf, run the **efa inventory device snmp use-vrf create** command.

The following example creates a use-vrf on specified devices:

```
efa inventory device snmp use-vrf create --name vrf1 --ip 10.139.44.159-160 --shutdown
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Use VRF | Shutdown | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | vrf1 | true | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | vrf1 | true | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp use-vrf details
```

2. To delete an SNMP Use-vrf, run the **efa inventory device snmp use-vrf delete** command.

The following example deletes a use-vrf on specified devices:

```
efa inventory device snmp use-vrf delete --name vrf1 --ip 10.139.44.159-160
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | User Name | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | vrf1 | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | vrf1 | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp user details
```

3. To list an SNMP Use-vrfs on device, run the **efa inventory device snmp use-vrf list** command.

The following example shows the SNMP use-vrfs for the specified devices:

```
efa inventory device snmp use-vrf list --ip 10.139.44.159-160
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Use VRF | Shutdown | AppState |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | default-vrf | false | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | mgmt-vrf | false | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | vrf1 | true | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | default-vrf | false | cfg-not-managed |
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | mgmt-vrf | false | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.160 | vrf1 | true | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp use-vrf details

```

Configure Device SNMP Group

You can update or delete a device SNMP group.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to update or delete a device SNMP group.

- The SNMP v2c/v3 group is created automatically when you create your first associated community or user.
- The SNMP v2c/v3 group is deleted automatically when you delete the last associated community or user.

For information about commands and supported parameters, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Procedure

1. To update a device SNMP group, run the **efa inventory device snmp group update** command.

The following example updates a group:

```

efa inventory device snmp group update --name "test-grp-v2" --version v2c --read-view
"test-view-1" --ip 10.139.44.159
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Group Name | Version | Read view | Write
view | Notify view | Auth Level | Status | Reason |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | test-grp-v2 | v2c | test-view-1 |
| | | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Snmp group details

```

2. To list SNMP groups on device, run the **efa inventory device snmp group list** command.

The following example lists groups on a specific device:

```

efa inventory device snmp group list --ip 10.139.44.159
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP Address | Group Name | Version | Read view | Write
view | Notify view | Auth Level | AppState |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | efav3Group | v3 | |
| efav3View | noauth | cfg-not-managed |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.139.44.159 | test-grp-v2 | v2c | test-view-1 | efav3View
| | noauth | cfg-in-sync |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
+-----+-----+
Snmp group details
```

Host Operating System (Host OS) Event Logging Configuration

Use this topic to learn about the logging security events on the Host Operating System (OS). Use Auditd, a Linux Auditing System component, to record and track system-level events. This provides detailed logging of security-relevant information, enabling administrators to monitor and analyze potential security incidents and ensure policy compliance.

The security event logging ensures the following benefit:

- **Automated Auditd Installation:** Install Auditd automatically during XCO installation for seamless setup and consistent system auditing.
- **Default Audit Rules:** Include a hardening script default audit.rules file with fundamental and critical logging categories to ensure essential security events are logged. A hardening script must be executed for XCO TPVM deployment.
- **Log Forwarding:** Configure settings via XCO (either using CLI or API) to forward selected audit log categories and audit log record types to external syslog or webhook servers for centralized analysis from multiple sources.
- **Log Storage Management:** Configure storage limits and implement log rotation to prevent logs from exceeding available storage space, ensuring optimal system performance.
- **Documentation and Best Practices:** Provide access to documentation and best practices for configuring audit.rules to enable customization according to organizational needs.

Auditd Installation and Default Audit Rules

During the standard installation process, the Auditd service is automatically installed to enable auditing capabilities. For TPVM deployments, TPVM installs auditd service and its required packages. For server deployments, XCO installs auditd along with its dependencies.

XCO ensures that Auditd is installed, activated, and configured to forward audit logs.

A TPVM hardening script is provided by XCO to configure default audit rules, including CIS-CAT industry standard audit rules. To add these rules, you must manually run this script after XCO installation.

Post-Installation Audit Rule Management

Post installation of XCO and Auditd, you can modify, extend, and manage audit rules to meet their organization's specific requirements and compliance standards.



Note

- XCO is not responsible for managing audit rules post-installation.
- Default rules are part of XCO hardening script.
- Auditd generates default logs, regardless of whether custom or default user audit rules are in place.

Audit Log Delivery Process

The proposed design delivers audit logs in the following steps:

1. Auditd service generates audit logs using XCO hardening script default audit rule file.
2. Logs are forwarded to the rsyslog service on the host OS.
3. The host OS syslog client sends audit logs to the RASLog Service.
4. RASLog Service forwards audit logs to the Notification service.
5. XCO Notification filters all the audit logs based on subscriber filters and sends them to external webhook servers or syslog servers via secure or insecure medium.

Notification CLI Changes for Audit Log Filtering

The following examples shows how to enable Syslog subscribers for various audit log filter types:

- Enable a Syslog subscriber for HOST_EVENT filtering, tailored to Auditd events. This configuration targets specific audit rule group key "logins" and record types (USER_LOGIN and USER_END), transmitting data over an insecure channel.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure --filter HOST_EVENTS --host-event auditd --host-auditd-key logins --minimum-severity warning --host-auditd-record-type USER_LOGIN,USER_END
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

```
+-----+
+-----+
| attribute |
value                                             |
+-----+
+-----+
| id        |
13                                                |
+-----+
+-----+
| handler   |
relp                                              |
+-----+
+-----+
| endpoint  |
| 127.0.0.1:1601                                |
+-----+
+-----+
```

```
| config
| {"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"device-event":[],"filters":["HOST_EVENTS"],"host-
|
|
| -auditd-key":["logins"],"host-auditd-record-type":["USER_LOGIN","USER_END"],
|
|
| "host-event":["auditd"],"insecure":true,"minimum-severity":"warning
|
|
| "rfc5424":false}
+-----+
+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=13
--- Time Elapsed: 2.047374836s ---
```

Values for filters:

- * "DEVICE_EVENTS" - Syslog/Raslog generated from devices
- * **"HOST_EVENTS" - Events generated from the HOST OS**
- * "APP_EVENTS" - Task or user events generated from the application
- * "APP_ALERTS" - Fault alerts generated from the application
- * "APPALARMS" - Fault alarms generated from the application

Values for host-event:

- * **"auditd" - Audit log messages**

host-auditd-key (Optional)

The host-auditd-key is a custom key representing an audit rule group. This can either belong to the default audit rules provided or to any new audit rule group introduced by the user.

Example:

logins, time-change

logins: Represents the audit rule group for login-related events.

time-change: Represents the audit rule group for time synchronization or system time changes.

Users can define or reference such keys to tailor the audit configuration to meet organizational needs

host-auditd-record-type (Optional)

The host-auditd-record-type is a standard message/record type representing an audit event.

Example:

USER_LOGIN	User login events, successful or failed.
USER_END	Logs when a user ends session.

Note:

Mandatory Filters:

The HOST_EVENTS filter and its sub filter host-event are mandatory fields for auditd. The minimum required CLI command to capture host events is shown below:

Ex: efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 10.37.11.38:20514 --insecure --filter HOST_EVENTS --host-event auditd

Default Behavior:

If no key and record type are specified, XCO will default to sending only USER_LOGIN type audit logs to the external server.

```
Ex: efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 10.37.11.38:20514 --insecure --filter HOST_EVENTS --host-event auditd
```

- Enable a Syslog subscriber with HOST_EVENTS filter type, focusing on host events with Auditd event, using specific audit rule group key "logins" and record types USER_LOGIN and USER_END, and establishes a secure connection with an external server using a CA certificate.

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ (efa:user)user@pkumarpatra22041:~$ efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address "10.37.11.21:20514" --filter HOST_EVENTS --host-event auditd --host-auditd-key logins --minimum-severity warning --host-auditd-record-type USER_LOGIN,USER_END --cacert /path/to/ca-cert.pem  
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

```
+-----+
+-----+
| attribute |
value                                             |
+-----+
+-----+
| id        |
17                                                |
+-----+
+-----+
| handler   |
relp                                              |
+-----+
+-----+
| endpoint  |
| 10.37.11.21:20514                             |
+-----+
+-----+
| config    |
| {"cacert":"<Certificate Content>","conn-timeout":10,"device-event |
|           |
| "filters":["HOST_EVENTS"],"host-auditd-key":["logins"],"host- auditd-record |
|           |
| -type":["USER_LOGIN","USER_END"],"host-event":["auditd"],"insecure"         |
|           | :false,"minimum-
severity":"warning","rfc5424":false}              |
+-----+
+-----+
```

- Enable a Syslog subscriber to capture various event types, including HOST_EVENTS, DEVICE_EVENTS, and APP_EVENTS. This configuration utilizes specific audit rule group keys "logins" and record types (USER_LOGIN and USER_END) for auditd events, as well as audit-security and audit-configuration for device events. The following CLI command enables logging for host and device events across multiple categories, transmitting the logs over an insecure channel:

```
(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp --address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure --filter APP_ALERTS,DEVICE_EVENTS,HOST_EVENTS --device-event audit-security,audit-configuration --host-event auditd --host-auditd-key logins --host-auditd-record-type USER_LOGIN,USER_END  
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

```
+-----+
+-----+
| attribute |
value                                             |
+-----+
+-----+
| id        |
19                                                |
+-----+
+-----+
```

```

+-----+
+-----+
| handler |
| relp                                         |
+-----+
+-----+
| endpoint
| 127.0.0.1:1601                               |
+-----+
+-----+
| config
| {"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"device-event":["audit-security","audit-configura|
| tion"],"filters":["APP_ALERTS","DEVICE_EVENTS","HOST_EVENTS"],"host-auditd-key":|
| ["logins"],"host-auditd-record-type":["USER_LOGIN","USER_END"],"host-event":  |
| ["auditd"],"insecure":true,"minimum-severity":"","rfc5424":false}             |
+-----+
+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=19
-- Time Elapsed: 2.04493432s ---

```

- Enable a Webhook subscriber for various event types, including HOST_EVENTS, DEVICE_EVENTS, and APP_EVENTS. Specifically, it utilizes audit rule group keys "logins" and record types USER_LOGIN and USER_END for auditd events. For device events, it monitors audit-security and audit-configuration. The following CLI command ensures that logging is enabled for both host and device events across multiple categories, transmitted over an insecure channel:

```

(efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa notification subscribers add-https --url
https://127.0.0.1:5000 --username jarvis --password vision --insecure --filter
APP_ALERTS,DEVICE_EVENTS,HOST_EVENTS --device-event audit-security,audit-configuration
--host-event auditd --host-auditd-key logins --minimum-severity warning --host-auditd-
record-type USER_LOGIN,USER_END
Successfully registered subscriber.

```

```

+-----+
+-----+
| attribute |
| value                                           |
+-----+
+-----+
| id        |
| 21                                                |
+-----+
+-----+
| handler |
| http                                         |
+-----+
+-----+
| endpoint
| https://127.0.0.1:5000                               |
+-----+
+-----+
| config
| {"cacert":"","conn-timeout":10,"device-event":["audit-security","audit-configura|
| tion"],"filters":["APP_ALERTS","DEVICE_EVENTS","HOST_EVENTS"],"host-auditd-key":|
| ["logins"],"host-auditd-record-type":["USER_LOGIN","USER_END"]               |
| ["auditd"],"insecure":true,"minimum-severity":"warning","password":|
|                                         |
+-----+

```



```
"vision","username":"jarvis"}
+-----+
+-----+
Notification Subscriber ID=21
--- Time Elapsed: 2.042500359s ---
```

Notification Subscriber REST API Changes for Audit Logs Filtering

```
curl --location --request POST http://gonotification-service:8088/v1/notification/
subscribers \

--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \

--data-raw '{
    "username": "jarvis",
    "password": "vision",
    "insecure": true,
    "conn-timeout": 10,
    "filters": ["HOST_EVENTS"],
    "rfc5424":true,
    "host-event":["auditd"],
    "host-auditd-key ":["logins","time-change"],
    "host-auditd-record-type": [USER_LOGIN,LOGIN],
    "ca-cert":"",
    "minimum-severity":""
}'

## valid audit keys are
**"username", "password", "insecure", "cacert", "conn-timeout" "filters" "device-event"
"host-event" "minimum-severity" "host-auditd-key" and host-auditd-record-type **.
```

Valid keys	Description	Handler
username	username of the webhook/http url	http
password	password of the webhook/http url	http
insecure	indicates if the connection is secure or not	http & relp
ca-cert	CA certificate for secure connection	http & relp
filters	list of filters based on which selected notifications will be filtered to subscribers	http & relp
device-event	list of allowed device event notifications	http & relp
minimum-severity	minimum-severity-value	http & relp
conn-timeout	connection timeout for http/relp in seconds	http & relp
rfc5424	enable RFC5424 message format for syslog	relp
host-event	Indicate list of host event category (auditd)	http & relp
host-auditd-key	list of audit rule key group/category	http & relp
host-auditd-record-type	list of audit rule key group/category	http & relp

Storage Limits and Log Rotations

Use the following auditd configuration for audit log storage limits and log rotations:

```
num_logs = 5
max_log_file = 100 // in megabytes
max_log_file_action = ROTATE
```

High Availability

Audit logs will be generated for each node, recording the IP address of the device (primary or standby) where the user logs in.

Logs will be forwarded from both active and standby nodes to an external server, providing a comprehensive audit log from both nodes. The auditd service on both nodes operates in an active-active configuration.

TPVM Upgrade

The TPVM will handle the upgrade of the auditd service. Meanwhile, default audit rules will be included into a hardening script, which users need to run manually. Additionally, XCO will modify auditd configurations to facilitate the forwarding of audit logs to an external server, thereby ensuring uninterrupted audit log forwarding.

XCO Upgrade

Post XCO upgrade, the auditd and rsyslog services will be restored to their previous state, ensuring they remain enabled and running.



Note

The host events will be lost during XCO and TPVM upgrade process.

Supportsave

Supportsave includes RASLog and Notification services logs. XCO integrates comprehensive auditd rules, along with auditd and rsyslog configuration files as well as log files for debugging purposes.

Backup & Restore

Only the database will be backed up during the backup process, allowing for restoration of the same subscriber.

Validate Security Event Logs

About This Task

Follow this procedure to validate audit log on the external server.

Procedure

1. Setup external server.

Set up and configure an external syslog or webhook server to receive logs. Users can choose a secure or insecure channel.

2. Register external log recipient server with XCO.

Register the external server as an **efa notification subscriber** to receive audit logs. Choose any of the following options to add notification subscribers to XCO:

- a. Insecure syslog-relp
- b. Secure syslog-relp
- c. Insecure Webhook
- d. Secure Webhook

The following example shows an insecure syslog relp CLI configuration:

```
efa:extreme)extreme@tpvm:~$ efa notification subscribers add-syslog-relp
--address 127.0.0.1:1601 --insecure --filter HOST_EVENTS
--host-event auditd
--host-auditd-key logins,time_change --minimum-severity warning
--host-auditd-record-type USER_LOGIN, USER_LOGOUT
Successfully registered subscriber.
```

attribute	value
id	17
handler	relp
endpoint	127.0.0.1:1601
config	{ "cacert": "", "conn-timeout": 10, "filters": ["HOST_EVENTS"], "host-event": ["auditd"], "host-auditd-key ": ["logins,time_change"], "host-auditd-record-type": ["USER_LOGIN, USER_LOGOUT"], "insecure": true, "minimum-severity": "warning", "rfc5424": false }

```
Notification Subscriber ID=17
--- Time Elapsed: 2.171041915s ---
```

3. Trigger audit log events.

Trigger login or logout audit events by logging in to TPVM.

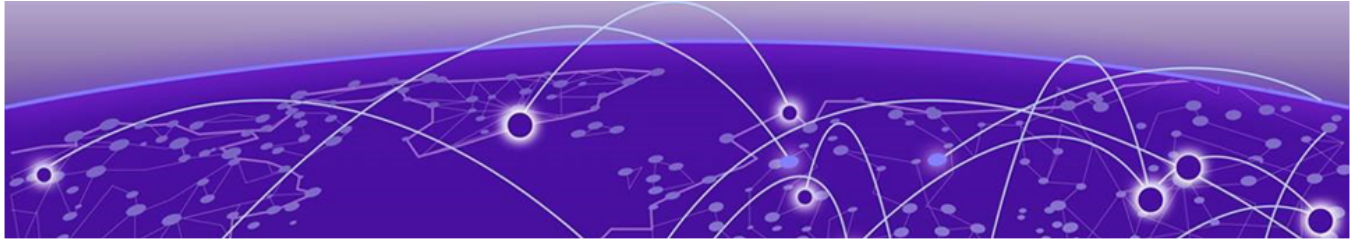
4. Validate logs.

Verify that the audit logs are received on the external server. If using RFC5424 for adding a notification subscriber, the log message will follow the standard format.

```
<PRI>VERSION TIMESTAMP HOSTNAME APP-NAME PROC-ID MSGID [STRUCTURED-DATA] AUDIT LOG MSG  
  
node=127.0.1.1 type=USER_START msg=audit(1742293858.104:1365): pid=48734 uid=0  
auid=1000 ses=16 subj=unconfined msg='op=PAM:session_open  
grantors=pam_selinux,pam_loginuid,pam_keyinit,pam_permit,pam_umask,pam_unix,pam_systemd  
,pam_mail,pam_limits,pam_env,pam_env,pam_selinux acct="user" exe="/usr/sbin/sshd"  
hostname=134.141.202.209 addr=134.141.202.209 terminal=ssh res=success' UID="root"  
AUID="user"
```

For example,

```
<14>1 2025-03-18T10:30:58.110734Z 10.32.85.28 audit 48734 AUDITD_EVENTS -  
node=127.0.1.1 type=USER_START msg=audit(1742293858.104:1365): pid=48734 uid=0  
auid=1000 ses=16 subj=unconfined msg='op=PAM:session_open  
grantors=pam_selinux,pam_loginuid,pam_keyinit,pam_permit,pam_umask,pam_unix,pam_systemd  
,pam_mail,pam_limits,pam_env,pam_env,pam_selinux acct="user" exe="/usr/sbin/sshd"  
hostname=134.141.202.209 addr=134.141.202.209 terminal=ssh res=success' UID="root"  
AUID="user".
```



Unified Health and Fault Management

[Unified Health and Fault Management Overview](#) on page 681

[Fault Management - Alerts](#) on page 684

[Fault Management - Alarms](#) on page 770

[Health Management](#) on page 782

Learn about managing alerts, alarms, and health status of managed entities in XCO.

Unified Health and Fault Management Overview

The Fault Management system raises alerts and alarms and maintains historical data. The Health Management system maintains the current health status of managed entities in XCO.

A Resource Path is used to identify an entity under the Health Management system and associate an alert and corresponding alarm raised by the Fault Management system.

XCO Unified View

The XCO Unified view allows the users to get the overall health of XCO and if unhealthy, identify the managed entity and infer the associated alert and corresponding alarm which has contributed to the unhealthy state. The XCO Unified View addresses all the managed entities as Resource Paths and represents the health status in a uniform response. This allows users to query and parse the health status quickly and consistently. All Fault Management and Health Management features are available for TPVM and Server deployments.

Hierarchical Representation of Resources

Top Level Hierarchy	Description
System	All the common software modules that make up the XCO infrastructure are covered under this node. For example, Database, K3s, Services, HA, and Certificate. There can be more sub-nodes under this as deemed necessary.
Component	This node groups all components (features) that are provided by XCO. For example, Visibility, Fabric, Tenant, Asset, and Common. Common groups all features like Firmware, License, and Fault. All entities are represented as resources in XCO so that they become addressable.

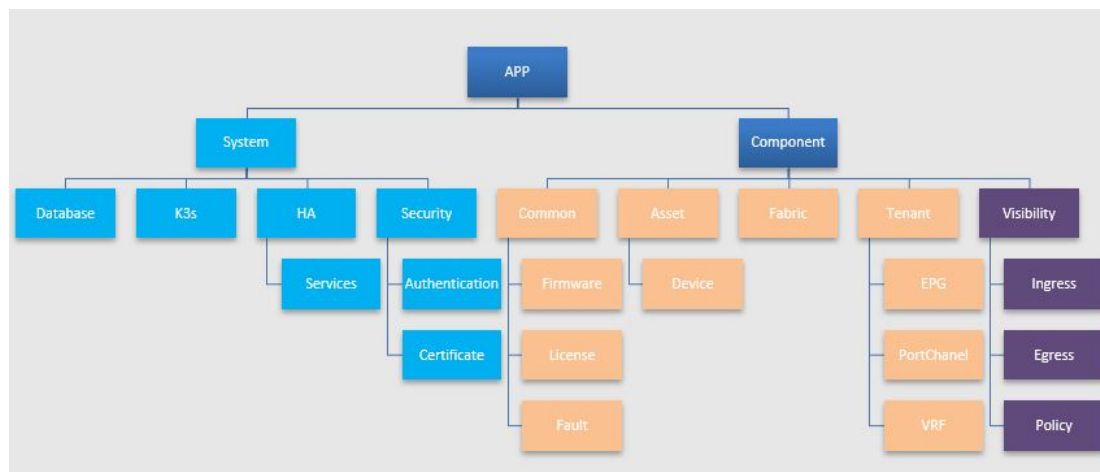


Figure 55: XCO Health Resource Hierarchy

Example:

- Certificate Management: `/App/System/Security/Certificate`
- Fabric named FabricOne: `/App/Component/fabric_name=FabricOne`

Representing managed objects (for example, Fabric, Tenant, EPG, Devices, and Interfaces) and the software components (for example, License, Security, and Fault) as resource has the following advantages:

- Generic APIs can be provided for accessing the entities.
- All the resources can also be active participants in the system (for example, raise alerts or alarms).
- It provides a pluggable data model to support newer network types.
- It provides a deterministic way for modeling the operational model.

Unified View of Health and Fault Updates

Category of Events	Description
SLX Logs	• Device Logs coming from the device on RASLOG or GNMI Notification • Send as a Passthrough to Syslog over RELP or Webhook
Task Events	• Task level events generated by the XCO system • For example, Fabric Created and Tenant Modified
Status Updates	Health and Event updates from various components
Alerts	Alerts generated by Fault engine based on Status Updates from various components
Alarm	Stateful events generated by the fault rules engine

**Note**

SLX Logs and Task Events are delivered using the Notification Service.

API	Description
Event API	API for accessing Events
Health API	API for accessing Health

Fault Management - Alerts

Learn about all the possible alerts that are raised by Fault Management.

Common Alert Payload to be Published via Syslog

The following table provides the common fields of an alert object that are sent over the Syslog channel:

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
<###>	N/A	116 =(14 * 8) + 4 Alert Range: 112-119	Priority Value: (Syslog Classifier * 8) + Syslog Severity
			Syslog Classifier
			14 log alert
			Syslog Severity
			0 Emergency: system is unusable
			1 Alert: action must be taken immediately
			2 Critical: critical conditions
			3 Error: error conditions
			4 Warning: warning conditions
			5 Notice: normal but significant condition
			6 Informational: informational messages
			7 Debug: debug-level messages
Version	N/A	1	Version of syslog message
Timestamp	N/A	2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z	Timestamp of syslog message
Hostname	N/A	xco.machine.com	Hostname of XCO
App Name	N/A	faultmanager	Application generating syslog alerts
Proc ID	N/A	-	Process ID
Msg ID	N/A	-	Alert sub-type classification
Sequence ID	meta	47	Tracks the sequence in which messages are submitted to the syslog transport.

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
IP	origin	10.20.30.40	IP address (of XCO host)
Enterprise ID	origin	1916	Extreme Networks Enterprise ID
Software	origin	XCO	Software Name (of XCO host)
SW Version	origin	3.8.0	Software Version (of XCO host)
Resource	alert@1916	/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate	XCO Health Resource path associated to the Alert being sent.
Alert ID	alert@1916	31000	ID identifying the XCO Alert
Cause	alert@1916	keyExpired	Reason for the Alert (Attempt to map to IANA standards)
Type	alert@1916	securityServiceOrMechanismViolation	Indicates the Category (Attempt to map to IANA standards)
Severity	alert@1916	warning	Severity of the XCO Alert (Critical, Major, Minor, Warning, Info)
			XCO Alert Syslog Severity
			Critical Alert (1)
			Major Critical (2)
			Minor Error (3)
			Warning Warning (4)
			Info Informational (6)
BOMText	N/A	The application server certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT".	(Byte Order Mask) Textual description of the Alert

The following example maps alerts to RELP or Syslog fields:

```
<116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com faultmanager - -
[meta sequenceId="47"]
[origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.8.0"]
[alert@1916
resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate?type=app_server_certificate"
alertId="31000"
cause="keyExpired"
type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation"
severity="warning"]
[alertData@1916
type="app_server_certificate"
```

```
expiry_data="Sep 12 10:00:45 2023 GMT"]
BOMThe application server certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12
10:00:45 2023 GMT".
```

Common Alert Payload to be published via Webhook

You can map alerts to Webhook payload.

```
{
  "type": "Alert",
  "timestamp": "2022-09-15T10:43:54.131202268-07:00",
  "severity": "major",
  "message": "Authentication failed for user \"root\".",
  "application": "faultmanager",
  "source_ip": "10.1.1.1",
  "device_ip": "",
  "username": "",
  "message_id": "",
  "hostname": "tpvml",
  "logtype": "",
  "task": "",
  "scope": "",
  "status": "",
  "sequence_id": 7,
  "alert_id": 31010,
  "alarm_id": 0,
  "resource": "/App/System/Security/Authentication",
  "alarm_type": "securityOrMechanicalViolation",
  "alarm_cause": "credentialError",
  "alert_data": {
    "username": "root"
  }
}
```

Alert Commands

You can use alert commands to verify historical alerts and then filter the alerts based on resource, ID, severity or sequence ID.

The following table lists alert commands.

Command	Description
<code>efa system alert inventory show</code>	Alert inventory
<code>efa system alert inventory show --id=31000</code>	Alert definition filtered on Alert ID
<code>efa system alert inventory show --resource=/App/System/Certificate</code>	Alert definition filtered on Resource
<code>efa system alert show</code>	List of raised alerts
<code>efa system alert show {--id=31000 --severity=warning --sequence-id --resource /App/System/Security/Certificate --limit 5 --before-timestamp --after-timestamp }</code>	Alerts that are filtered by id or severity, sequence-id, resource or timestamps

Command	Description
<code>efa system alert show --before-timestamp 2022-08-11T17:32:28 --after-timestamp 2022-07-21T17:32:28</code>	List of alerts raised between some timestamps
<code>efa system alert show -limit=<number></code>	Alerts from the alert history to the specified limit
<code>efa system alert show --id=31000</code>	Alerts from the history filtered on the ID
<code>efa system alert clear</code>	Clear the alert history

Inventory of Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about the inventory of all possible alerts that are raised by Fault Management.



Note

- Fault Management does not generate alerts for any backup operations that are done for upgrade or restore.
- The `SystemBackupRestoreInitiatedAlert` is temporary and is visible only at the start of the restore process. This alert will not appear in the alert history after the restore is completed.

Alarm Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
MaximumAlarmInstancesReached	31900	Major	N/A - Alert does not affect health		

Backup and Restore Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
SystemBackupInitiatedAlert	31070	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
SystemBackupSuccessAlert	31071	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
SystemBackupFailureAlert	31072	Major	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
SystemBackupRestoreInitiatedAlert	31075	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
SystemBackupRestoreSuccessAlert	31076	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
SystemBackupRestoreFailureAlert	31077	Major	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
FaultAlertSeqNumOutOfOrderAlert	31078	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		Informs that the sequence numbers might go out of order before this alert. The alert will be in order from the sequence number of this alert. This happens when backup is restored.

Certificate Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert	31000	Warning	/App/System/Security/Certificate	type	app_server_certificate
					default_intermediate_ca
					default_root_ca
					third_party_ca
					k3s_server_certificate
					k3s_ca
					jwt_certificate
DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert	31001	Warning	/App/System/Security/Certificate	device_ip	IP of the affected device
				type	https_server_certificate
					syslog_ca
					jwt_verifier
CertificateExpiredAlert	31002	Critical	/App/System/Security/Certificate	type	app_server_certificate
					default_intermediate_ca
					default_root_ca
					third_party_ca

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
DeviceCertificateExpiredAlert	31003	Critical	/App/System/Security/Certificate	device_ip	IP of the affected Device
				type	syslog_ca
					jwt_verifier
CertificateRenewalAlert	31004	Info	/App/System/Security/Certificate	type	app_server_certificate
					default_intermediate_ca
					default_root_ca
					third_party_ca
					jwt_certificate
DeviceCertificateRenewalAlert	31005	Info	/App/System/Security/Certificate	device_ip	IP of the device
				type	https_server_certification
					jwt_verifier
CertificateUnreadableAlert	31006	Warning	/App/System/Security/Certificate	type	app_server_certificate
					default_intermediate_ca
					default_root_ca
					third_party_ca
					k3s_server_certificate
					k3s_ca
					jwt_certificate
DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert	31007	Warning	/App/System/Security/Certificate	device_ip	IP of the device type
				type	https_server_cert
					syslog_ca
					jwt_verifier
DeviceCertificateDeviceRemovedAlert	31008	Info	/App/System/Security/Certificate	device_ip	IP of the affected Device
				type	https_server_certification
					syslog_ca
					jwt_verifier

Device Connectivity Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
DeviceConnectivityFailureAlert	31501	Major	/App/Component/Asset/Device	device_ip	IP of the device
DeviceConnectivitySuccessAlert	31502	Info	/App/Component/Asset/Device	device_ip	IP of the device
DeviceConnectivityDeviceRemovedAlert	31503	Info	/App/Component/Asset/Device	device_ip	IP of the device

Device Link Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
PortFlapAlert	31600	Warning	/App/Component/Asset/Device/PortFlap	device_ip	
				port	
PortFlapClearAlert	31601	Info	/App/Component/Asset/Device/PortFlap	device_ip	
				port	

Fabric Health Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
FabricCreatedAlert	31700	Info	/App/Component/Fabric	fabric_name	
FabricDeletedAlert	31701	Info	/App/Component/Fabric	fabric_name	
FabricDeviceAddedAlert	31702	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device	fabric_name	
FabricDeviceRemovedAlert	31703	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device	fabric_name	
FabricStateDegradedAlert	31704	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/State	fabric_name	
FabricStateHealthyAlert	31705	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/State	fabric_name	
FabricPhysicalTopologyDegradedAlert	31706	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/Topology/Physical	fabric_name	

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
FabricPhysicalTopologyHealthyAlert□	31707	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Topology/Physical	fabric_name	
FabricDeviceAppStateDegradedAlert□	31708	Major, Critical	App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/AppState	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceAppStateHealthyAlert□	31709	Info	App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/AppState	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceProvisioningStateDegradedAlert□	31710	Major, Critical	App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/DevState	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceProvisioningStateHealthyAlert□	31711	Info	App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/DevState	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceMctDegradedAlert□	31712	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Mct	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceMctHealthyAlert□	31713	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Mct	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDevicePhysicalTopologyDegradedAlert□	31714	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Physical	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDevicePhysicalTopologyHealthyAlert□	31715	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Physical	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceUnderlayTopologyDegradedAlert□	31716	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Underlay	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceUnderlayTopologyHealthyAlert□	31717	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Underlay	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricDeviceOverlayTopologyDegradedAlert□	31718	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Overlay	fabric_name	
				device_ip	

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
FabricDeviceOverlayTopologyHealthAlert	31719	Info	/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Topology/Overlay	fabric_name	
				device_ip	
FabricHealthDegradedAlert	31799	Major, Critical	/App/Component/Fabric	fabric_name	
FabricHealthRestoredAlert	31800	Info	/App/Component/Fabric	fabric_name	

High Availability Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
HAServiceNonRedundantAlert	31050	Minor	/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node		
HAServiceFullyRedundantAlert	31051	Info	/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node		
HAServiceNewActiveAlert	31052	Major	/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node		
ServiceDegradedAlert	31053	Warning	/App/System/HA/Nodes/Services		
ServiceRestoredAlert	31054	Info	App/System/HA/Nodes/Services		

License Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
LicenseExpiryThresholdAlert	31400	Warning Minor Major	/App/System/Security/License	AID	
LicenseExpiredAlert	31401	Critical	/App/System/Security/License	AID	
LicenseExpiryClearAlert	31402	Info	/App/System/Security/License	AID	

Login Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
LoginFailureAlert	31010	Major	/App/System/Security/Authentication (Alert does not affect health)		
LoginSuccessfulAlert	31011	Info	/App/System/Security/Authentication (Alert does not affect health)		

LDAP Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
LDAPServerConnectivityFailureAlert	31030	Major	/App/System/Security/Authentication	server	LDAP Server IP address
LDAPServerConnectivitySuccessAlert	31031	Info	/App/System/Security/Authentication	server	LDAP Server IP address
LDAPServerConfigurationRemovedAlert	31033	info	/App/System/Security/Authentication	server	LDAP Server IP address

Password Expiry Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
DevicePasswordExpiryThresholdAlert	35100	Warning	/App/Component/Asset/Device/Password	device_ip	IP address of SLX device
				username	User name
DevicePasswordExpiredAlert	35101	Minor	/App/Component/Asset/Device/Password	device_ip	IP address of SLX device
				username	User name
DevicePasswordExpiryClearAlert	35102	Info	/App/Component/Asset/Device/Password	device_ip	IP address of SLX device
				username	User name

Storage Utilization Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
StorageUtilizationThresholdAlert	31040	Warning	/App/System/Storage	node_ip	IP address of the node
				mount_point	Name of the mount point
StorageUtilizationFullAlert	31041	Critical	/App/System/Storage	node_ip	IP address of the node
				mount_point	Name of the mount point
StorageUtilizationCheckAlert	31042	Info	/App/System/Storage	node_ip	IP address of the node
				mount_point	Name of the mount point

Upgrade Alerts Inventory

Alert Name	Alert ID	Severity	Resource	Query Params	Param Values
UpgradeAsyncOperationInitiatedAlert	31060	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		
UpgradeAsyncOperationSuccessAlert	31061	Info	N/A - Alert does not affect health		

Alert Details

The following topics describe all possible alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

- [Backup and Restore Alerts](#) on page 695
- [Certificate Alerts](#) on page 702
- [Device Connectivity Alerts](#) on page 713
- [High Availability Alerts](#) on page 747
- [Login Alerts](#) on page 762
- [LDAP Alerts](#) on page 759
- [Storage Alerts](#) on page 764
- [Upgrade Alerts](#) on page 768

Alarm Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible login alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Maximum Alarm Instances Reached

31900	Maximum Alarm Instances Reached
Description	Send an alert when the number of alarms created reach the maximum capacity.
Preconditions	On TPVM, the maximum number of alarm instances that can exist is equal to one less than its maximum capacity.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: - Deployment Platform - Max Instances The following example shows an alert when the device reaches maximum number of alarms: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31900" cause="resourceAtOrNearingCapacity" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 deployment_platform="TPVM" max_instances="500"] BOMThe application has reached the maximum of "500" alarms on the "TPVM" platform. Close and purge alarms to free up resources.</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with max alarm instances reached.

Backup and Restore Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible backup and restore alerts that are raised by Fault Management.

System Backup Initiated

31070	System Backup Initiated
Description	Send an alert when a backup is initiated.
Preconditions	None

31070	System Backup Initiated
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User • Version • Backup Type • Fabric Name • Fabric All • Device IPs The following example shows an alert when a system backup is initiated: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31070" cause="operationInitiated" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 user="extreme" version="3.4.0-backup" backup_type="FabricName" fabric_name="nonclos" fabric_all="" device_ips=""] BOMSystem backup type "FabricName" initiated for fabric "nonclos" for efa version "3.4.0-backup" by user "extreme".</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system backup.

System Backup Success

31071	System Backup Success
Description	Send an alert when backup is successful.
Preconditions	You initiated a system backup or a periodic backup.

31071	System Backup Success
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User • Version • Backup Type • Fabric Name • Fabric All • Filename The following example shows an alert when a system backup is successful: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31071" cause="operationSuccess" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 user="extreme" version="3.4.0-backup" backup_type="FabricAll" fabric_name="" fabric_all=true device_ips="" filename="/apps/efa_logs/backup/XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-07T19-05-31.719.tar"] BOMSystem backup type "FabricAll" completed successfully for efa version "3.4.0-backup" by user "extreme" located at "/apps/efa_logs/backup/XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-07T19-05-31.719.tar".</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system backup.

System Backup Failure

31072	System Backup Failure
Description	Send an alert when the backup operation fails.
Preconditions	You initiated a system backup or a periodic backup.

31072	System Backup Failure
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User • Version • Backup Type • Fabric Name • Fabric All • Device IPs • Error The following example shows an alert when backup fails for a device: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31072" cause="operationFailure" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 user="extreme" version="3.4.0-backup" backup_type="DeviceIP" fabric_name="" fabric_all="" device_ips="10.24.80.55,10.24.80.57" error="" Config backup Failed for device: [10.24.80.55,10.24.80.57], Reason: Devices do not exist"] BOMSystem backup type "DeviceIP" failed for device ips "10.24.80.55,10.24.80.57" for efa version "3.4.0- backup" by user "extreme" due to " Config backup Failed for device: [10.24.80.55,20.24.80.57], Reason: Devices do not exist ".</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system backup.

System Backup Restore Initiated

31075	System Backup Restore Initiated
Description	Send an alert when the backup restore operation is initiated.
Preconditions	None

31075	System Backup Restore Initiated
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User • Version • Filename The following example shows an alert when a system restore is initiated from a backup: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31075" cause="operationInitiated" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 user="extreme" version="3.4.0-backup" filename=" XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar"] BOMSystem restore initiated with "XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar" on XCO version "3.4.0-backup" by user "extreme".</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system restore.

System Backup Restore Success

31076	System Backup Restore Success
Description	Send an alert when the restore operation is successful
Preconditions	You initiated a system restore.

31076	System Backup Restore Success
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User: User who initiated this restore operation • Version: version • Filename: Backup file that was restored The following example shows an alert when a system restore is successful: <pre> Syslog RFC-5424 Example: <118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31076" cause="operationSuccess" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 user="extreme" version="3.4.0-backup" filename=" XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar"] BOMSystem restore completed successfully with "XCO-3.4.0-backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar" on XCO version "3.4.0-backup" by user "extreme" </pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system restore.

System Backup Restore Failure

31077	System Backup Restore Failure
Description	Send an alert when a system restore fails.
Preconditions	You initiated a system restore.

31077	System Backup Restore Failure
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • User • Version • Filename • Error The following example shows an alert when the system retire fails from a backup: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31077" cause="operationFailure" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 user=extreme"" version="3.4.0-backup" filename=" XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar" error="reason for failure"] BOMSystem restore failed with "XCO-3.4.0- backup-2022-12-05T15-48-54.920.tar" on XCO version "3.4.0-backup" by user "extreme"</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with system restore.

System Backup Restore Out of Order Sequence ID

31078	System Backup Restore Out of Order Sequence ID
Description	Send an alert when the sequence number is out of order due to system backup and restore. The alert indicates that the existing sequence number is out of order, and a new sequence number from the backup tar file takes effect.
Preconditions	Backup tar file already has the alerts.

31078	System Backup Restore Out of Order Sequence ID
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: None The following example shows an alert when the sequence number goes out of order for backup and restore: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31078" cause="informationOutOfSequence" type="integrityViolation" severity="info"] BOMAlert sequence number can go out of order.</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with out of order system sequence.

Certificate Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible certificate alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

XCO Certificate Expiry Notice

31000	XCO Certificate Expiry Notice
Description	Send an alert when an XCO certificate is about to expire.
Preconditions	You cannot configure the system default settings in Certificate Manager component. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice is daily. • Monitors the following types of XCO certificate and its value: ◦ App Server Certificate (of XCO): app_server_certificate ◦ Default Intermediate CA: default_intermediate_ca ◦ Default Root CA: default_root_ca ◦ Third-Party CA: third_party_ca ◦ K3s Server Certificate: k3s_server_certificate ◦ K3s CA: k3s_ca ◦ JWT Certificate: jwt_certificate The polling service sends the "CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert" notification with an expiry date.

31000	XCO Certificate Expiry Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Certificate Type • Expiry Date The following example shows an alert when an XCO certificate (for example, App Server Certificate) is about to expire: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate" alertId="31000" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 type="app_server_certificate" expiry_date="Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"] BOMThe App Server Certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT".</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: The App Server Certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT". }</pre>

Managed Device Certificate Expiry Notice

31001	Managed Device Certificate Expiry Notice
Description	Send an alert when a certificate on the SLX device is about to expire.
Preconditions	You cannot configure the default system settings in Inventory Service. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice is daily • Monitors the following types of Device Certificate and its value: ◦ HTTPS Server Certificate: https_server_certification ◦ Syslog CA: syslog_ca ◦ JWT Verifier (OAuth2): jwt_verifier The polling service sends the "DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert" notification with an expiry date.

31001	Managed Device Certificate Expiry Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Certificate Type • Expiry Date The following example shows an alert when a certificate (for example, HTTPS Server Certificate) is about to expire on SLX device: <pre><116>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification" alertId="31001" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" type="https_server_certification" expiry_date="Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"] BOMThe HTTPS Server Certificate on device "10.10.10.1" will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT".</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource:/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: The HTTPS Server Certificate on device "10.10.10.1" will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT". }</pre>

XCO Certificate Expired

31002	XCO Certificate Expired
Description	Send an alert when an XCO certificate has expired. You will not get this alert when the system is not functional.
Preconditions	K3s must be up and running Only supports non-k3s cert expiry. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice is daily • Monitors the following types of XCO Certificate and its value: ◦ App Server Certificate (of XCO): app_server_certificate ◦ Default Intermediate CA: default_intermediate_ca ◦ Default Root CA: default_root_ca ◦ Third-Party CA: third_party_ca When the App Server Certificate expires, you cannot communicate with XCO via REST API. Therefore, you cannot query the health status.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Certificate Type • Expired Date The following example shows an alert when an XCO certificate (for example, App Server Certificate) is expired: <pre><113>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate" alertId="31002" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="critical"] [alertData@1916 type="app_server_certificate" expire_date="Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"] BOMThe App Server Certificate on the application has expired on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT".</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate HQI { Color: Black Value: 5 } StatusText: The App Server Certificate on the application has expired on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT". }</pre>

Managed Device Certificate Expired

31003	Managed Device Certificate Expired
Description	Send an alert when an SLX certificate has expired
Preconditions	To allow the RASLog service to receive events from an SLX device, ensure the device is registered and the SLX syslog server configuration points to the XCO IP. When a syslog CA certificate expires, SLX device does not send the syslog alerts to the RASLog service. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice is daily. • Monitors the following types of Device Certificate and its value: ◦ Syslog CA: syslog_ca ◦ JWT Verifier (OAuth2): jwt_verifier The polling service sends the "DeviceCertificateExpiredNoticeAlert" notification with an expiry date.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Certificate Type • Expired Date The following example shows an alert when an SLX certificate (for example, Syslog CA) is expired: <pre><113>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=syslog_ca" alertId="31003" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="critical"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" type="syslog_ca" expiry_date="Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"] BOMThe Syslog CA on device "10.10.10.1" has expired on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"</pre>
Health Response	<i>Response</i> <pre>{ Resource:/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=syslog_ca HQI { Color: Black Value: 5 } StatusText: The Syslog CA on device "10.10.10.1" has expired on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT." }</pre>

XCO Certificate Upload or Renewal

31004	XCO Certificate Upload or Renewal
Description	Send an alert when a certificate is renewed.
Preconditions	- Sends an alert for renewal of the certificates managed by XCO. - XCO sends a renewal alerts for the following types of certificate and its value: - App Server Certificate (of XCO): app_server_certificate - Default Intermediate CA: default_intermediate_ca - Default Root CA: default_root_ca - Third-Party CA: third_party_ca - JWT Certificate: jwt_certificate - K3s Server Certificate: k3s_server_certificate - K3s CA Certificate: k3s_ca
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Certificate Type The following example shows an alert when an XCO certificate is renewed: <pre> Syslog RFC-5424 Example: <118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate" alertId="31004" cause="keyGenerated" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 type="app_server_certificate"] BOMThe App Server Certificate on the application has bee renewed. </pre>
Health Response	Response <pre> { Resource: /App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The App Server Certificate on the application has been renewed. } </pre>

Managed Device Certificate Upload or Renewal

31005	Managed Device Certificate Upload or Renewal
Description	Send an alert when a device certificate is renewed.
Preconditions	Sent an alert on renewal of following certificates on devices: - HTTPS Server Certificate: https_server_certification - JWT Verifier (OAuth2): jwt_verifier
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: - Device IP - Certificate Type The following example shows an alert when a device certificate is renewed: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification" alertId="31005" cause="keyGenerated" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" type="https_server_certification"] BOMThe HTTPS Server Certificate on the device 10.10.10.1 has been renewed.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource:/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The HTTPS Server Certificate on the device 10.10.10.1 has been renewed. }</pre>

XCO Certificate Unreadable Alert

31006	XCO Certificate Unreadable Alert
Description	Send an alert when XCO is unable to read the certificate.
Preconditions	Certificate Manager Component (Monitor & Auth Service) has system default settings that are NOT user-configurable. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice: daily • Monitors the following XCO Certificate Types: ◦ App Server Certificate (of XCO): app_server_certificate ◦ Default Intermediate CA: default_intermediate_ca ◦ Default Root CA: default_root_ca ◦ Third-Party CA: third_party_ca ◦ K3s Server Certificate: k3s_server_certificate ◦ K3s CA: k3s_ca ◦ JWT Certificate: jwt_certificate ◦ GlusterFS certificate: glusterfs_certificate ◦ Galera Certificate: galera_certificate The "DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert" event notification is sent out daily with error message when XCO is unable to read a certificate of a particular type. The fault engine will process this event.

31006	XCO Certificate Unreadable Alert
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Certificate Type • Error The following example shows an alert when XCO is unable to read a certificate: <pre> Syslog RFC-5424 Example: <116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [] [meta sequenceId="47"][] [] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.8.0"][] [] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate" alertId="31006" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="warning"] [] [alertData@1916[] [] type="app_server_certificate"[] [] error="Unable to read the expiration date of certificate"] [] BOMUnable to read app_server_certificate on the application due to Unable to read the expiration date of certificate. </pre>
Health Response	Response <pre> { Resource: /App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: Unable to read app_server_certificate on the application due to Unable to read the expiration date of certificate". } </pre>

XCO Device Certificate Unreadable Alert

31007	XCO Device Certificate Unreadable Alert
Description	Send an alert when XCO is unable to read the device certificate.
Preconditions	Certificate Manager Component (Monitor & Auth Service) has system default settings that are NOT user-configurable. • Polling frequency for certificate expiry notice: daily • Monitors the following XCO Certificate Types: ◦ HTTPS Server certificate: https_server_certificate ◦ JWT Verifier: jwt_verifier ◦ Syslog CA: syslog_ca The "DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert" event notification is sent out daily with error message when XCO is unable to read a certificate of a particular type on a particular device. The fault engine will process this event.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Certificate Type • Device IP • Error The following example shows an alert when when XCO is unable to read the device certificate: <pre> Syslog RFC-5424 Example: <116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [] [meta sequenceId="47"][] [] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.8.0"][] [] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=https_server_certificate&device_ip=10.20.30.40" alertId="31007" cause="keyExpired" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="warning"] [] [alertData@1916[] [] type="app_server_certificate" device_ip="10.20.30.40" [] error="Unable to read the certificate"] [] BOMUnable to read https_server_certificate on the device 10.20.40.40 due to Certificate is not available. </pre>
Health Response	Response <pre> { Resource: /App/System/Security/Certificate? type=https_server_certificate&device_ip=10.20.30.40 HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: Unable to read https_server_certificate on the device 10.20.30.40 due to Certificate is not available". } </pre>

Managed Device Certificate Expiration Device Removed

31008	Managed Device Certificate Expiration Device Removed
Description	Send an alert when an SLX device is removed from a managed device
Preconditions	The SLX device is registered in inventory service. - You can run a command for device removal from inventory service. - Monitors the following types of Device Certificates: - HTTPS Server Certificate: https_server_certification - Syslog CA: syslog_ca - JWT Verifier (OAuth2): jwt_verifier The removed device sends three alerts to clear any unhealthy state in the health service.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: - Device IP - Certificate Type The following example shows an alert when an SLX device is removed: <pre><118>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification" alertId="31008" cause="configRemoved" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" type="https_server_certification"] BOMThe device 10.10.10.1 has been removed so cleaning up HTTPS Server Certificate</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource:/App/System/Security/Certificate? device_ip=10.10.10.1&type=https_server_certification HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The device 10.10.10.1 has been removed so cleaning up HTTPS Server Certificate. }</pre>

Device Connectivity Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible device connectivity alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Managed Device Connectivity Loss

31501	Managed Device Connectivity Loss
Description	Send an alert when XCO loses contact with SLX.
Preconditions	The device is registered and the connectivity between devices is verified during periodic device updates. The polling for connectivity occurs when the device health check is enabled. The following command output is an example of user configuration: <pre>efa inventory device setting update --ip=10.10.10.1 --health-check-enable Yes --health-check-interval 6m -- health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold 5</pre> The polling service sends the "DeviceConnectivityFailureAlert" notification when there is a loss of contact.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Failed Adapters • Failure Reason The following example shows an alert when XCO contact with SLX device is lost: <pre><114>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1" alertId="31501" cause="connectionEstablishmentError" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" failed_adapters="ssh rest netconf" failure_reason="Authentication failed" BOMContact has been lost with device "10.10.10.1"</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1 HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: Contact has been lost with device "10.10.10.1". }</pre>

Managed Device Connectivity Reestablished

31502	Managed Device Connectivity Reestablished
Description	Send an alert when the SLX device is reachable.
Preconditions	The device is registered, and the connectivity is checked during normal periodic device updates. The polling for connectivity occurs when the device health check is enabled. The following is a sample example of user configuration: <pre>efa inventory device setting update --ip=10.10.10.1 --health-check-enable Yes --health-check-interval 6m -- health-check-heartbeat-miss-threshold 5</pre> The polling service sends the "DeviceConnectivitySuccessAlert" notification when an SLX device is not reachable.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Device IP The following example shows an alert when a device is unreachable: <pre><118>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1" alertId="31502" cause="connectionEstablished" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" BOMContact has been regained with device "10.10.10.1".</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: Contact has bee regained with device "10.10.10.1". }</pre>

Managed Device Connectivity Device Removed

31503	Managed Device Connectivity Device Removed
Description	Send an alert when the SLX device is removed.
Preconditions	The "DeviceConnectivityDeviceRemovedAlert" notification is sent when a device is removed.

31503	Managed Device Connectivity Device Removed
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Device IP The following example shows an alert when a device is removed: <pre><118>1 2022-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1" alertId="31503" cause="configRemoved" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 device_ip="10.10.10.1" BOMDevice "10.10.10.1" has been removed.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=10.10.10.1 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: Device "10.10.10.1" has been removed. }</pre>

Device Link Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible fabric health alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Table 25: Port Flap Alert

31600	Port Flap Alert
Description	Send an alert when there is continuous port flap on a registered fabric device port.
Preconditions	The SFP is faulty or there are other hardware issues. The number of admin ups is greater than configured threshold within a specified time interval. The threshold value for number of admin ups are greater than 5 and the time interval is 30 seconds

Table 25: Port Flap Alert (continued)

31600	Port Flap Alert
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Port Name The following is an example of a port flap alert: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.8.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31600" cause="excessiveErrorRate" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 device ip="10.x.x.x" port="Ethernet 0/1"] BOM The Port flap detected for device 10.x.x.x, port ethernet 0/1</pre>
Health Response	<i>Response</i> <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device?PortFlap? device_ip=1.1.1.1&port=Ethernet0/1 HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } Status Text: Port Ethernet0/1 on device 10.x.x.x is flapping continuously. }</pre>

Table 26: PortFlap Clear Alert

31601	PortFlap Clear Alert
Description	Send an alert when port flap stops on any registered device port.
Preconditions	After XCO raises Port flap alert, it will send Port flap clear alert if the flapping stops on that device port.

Table 26: PortFlap Clear Alert (continued)

31601	PortFlap Clear Alert
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Port Name The following example shows a Port flap clear alert when the flapping stops on that device port: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.8.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=1.1.1.1&port=Ethernet0/1" alertId="31601" cause=" operationSuccess" type=" communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 deviceip="1.1.1.1" port="Ethernet 0/1"] BOMThe Port flapping cleared for device1.1.1.1 on port ethernet 0/1</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device? device_ip=1.1.1.1&port=Ethernet0/1 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: Port flapping cleared for device1.1.1.1 on port ethernet 0/1 }</pre>

Fabric Health Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible fabric health alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Table 27: Managed Fabric Physical Topology—Degraded Notice

31706	Managed Fabric Physical Topology—Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert when the fabric level physical topology health is changed from to Green to Red.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added in XCO. The severity for physical topology errors is Major. The fabric services generate the alerts when the following conditions are not met: • Fabric level physical topology validations for non-Clos fabric: 1. Each rack must contain two devices. • Fabric level physical topology validations for Clos fabric: 1. Stage 3 fabric must contain at least one leaf or border leaf device and spine device. 2. Stage 5 fabric must contain at least one leaf or border leaf device and super-spine devices

Table 27: Managed Fabric Physical Topology Degraded Notice (continued)

31706	Managed Fabric Physical Topology Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric level physical topology health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Topology/Physical? fabric_name=fb" alertId="31706" cause="missingSpines" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info="{ Missing_spines: true} }"] BOM The fabric "fb" is missing spines.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Topology/Physical? fabric_name =fb HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: The fabric "fb" is missing spines }</pre>

Table 28: Managed Fabric Physical Topology Healthy Notice

31707	Managed Fabric Physical Topology Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when the fabric level physical topology health is changed from Red to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added in XCO. The fabric services generate the alerts when the following conditions are met: • Fabric level physical topology validations for non-Clos fabric: 1. Each rack must contain two devices. • Fabric level physical topology validations for Clos fabric: 1. Stage 3 fabric must contain at least one leaf or border leaf device and spine device. 2. Stage 5 fabric must contain at least one leaf or border leaf device and super-spine devices

Table 28: Managed Fabric Physical Topology Healthy Notice (continued)

31707	Managed Fabric Physical Topology Healthy Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric level physical topology is in healthy condition: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/ Topology/Physical?fabric_name=fb" alertId="31707" cause="fabricPhysicalTopologyHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info="" "] BOM The fabric "fb" has fabric physical topology in healthy state</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Topology/Physical? fabric_name =fb HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The fabric "fb" has fabric physical topology in healthy state. }</pre>

Table 29: Managed Fabric Device Appstate-Degraded Notice

31708	Managed Fabric Device Appstate-Degraded Notice																		
Description	Send an alert when fabric device app state health is changed from Green to Red or Black.																		
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added in XCO. Application state changes based on adding devices, configuring success or failure, drift in configurations. The alert has the following app states and the corresponding severity: <table><caption>Table 29: Managed Fabric Device Appstate-Degraded Notice</caption><thead><tr><th>State</th><th>Severity</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>cfg-ready</td><td>Major</td><td>Device configurations are ready to be pushed to device.</td></tr><tr><td>cfg-refreshed</td><td>Major</td><td>There is drift in configurations between switch and XCO intended configurations.</td></tr><tr><td>cfg-error</td><td>Critical</td><td>Configuration errors come before pushing configurations to the switch (for example, adding three leaf devices with links between all of them).</td></tr><tr><td>cfg-refresh-error</td><td>Major</td><td>Configuration failure like device reload state or missing links between device.</td></tr><tr><td>device-remove-failed</td><td>Critical</td><td>Remove device from fabric failed</td></tr></tbody></table>	State	Severity	Description	cfg-ready	Major	Device configurations are ready to be pushed to device.	cfg-refreshed	Major	There is drift in configurations between switch and XCO intended configurations.	cfg-error	Critical	Configuration errors come before pushing configurations to the switch (for example, adding three leaf devices with links between all of them).	cfg-refresh-error	Major	Configuration failure like device reload state or missing links between device.	device-remove-failed	Critical	Remove device from fabric failed
State	Severity	Description																	
cfg-ready	Major	Device configurations are ready to be pushed to device.																	
cfg-refreshed	Major	There is drift in configurations between switch and XCO intended configurations.																	
cfg-error	Critical	Configuration errors come before pushing configurations to the switch (for example, adding three leaf devices with links between all of them).																	
cfg-refresh-error	Major	Configuration failure like device reload state or missing links between device.																	
device-remove-failed	Critical	Remove device from fabric failed																	

Table 29: Managed Fabric Device Appstate-Degraded Notice (continued)

31708	Managed Fabric Device Appstate-Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Device IP • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device app state health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ AppState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31708" cause="configReady" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info="{AppState: cfg ready}"] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has app state set to cfg ready.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ AppState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has app state set to cfg ready }</pre>

Table 30: Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice

31709	Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice									
Description	Send an alert when fabric device app state health is changed from Red or Black to Green.									
Preconditions	Fabric is created, and devices are added and configured in XCO so that the App state changes to <code>cfg-in-sync</code>. The alert has the following app states and the corresponding severity: <table><tr><th colspan="3">Table 30: Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice</th></tr><tr><th>State</th><th>Severity</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>cfg-in-sync</td><td>Info</td><td>Device configurations are pushed to switch and it is in sync with XCO .</td></tr></table>	Table 30: Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice			State	Severity	Description	cfg-in-sync	Info	Device configurations are pushed to switch and it is in sync with XCO .
Table 30: Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice										
State	Severity	Description								
cfg-in-sync	Info	Device configurations are pushed to switch and it is in sync with XCO .								

Table 30: Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice (continued)

31709	Managed Fabric Device Appstate Healthy Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Device IP • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device app state is healthy: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ AppState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31709" cause="appStateHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has app state set to healthy.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ AppState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has app state set to healthy }</pre>

Table 31: Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State-Degraded Notice

31710	Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State Degraded Notice								
Description	Send an alert when fabric device provisioning state health is changed from Green to Black or Red.								
Preconditions	Fabric is created, and devices are added in XCO. The alert has the following app states and the corresponding severity: <table> <tr> <th colspan="2">Table 31: Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State-Degraded Notice</th></tr> <tr> <th>State</th><th>Severity</th></tr> <tr> <td>Not Provisioned</td><td>Major</td></tr> <tr> <td>Provisioning Failed</td><td>Critical</td></tr> </table>	Table 31: Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State-Degraded Notice		State	Severity	Not Provisioned	Major	Provisioning Failed	Critical
Table 31: Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State-Degraded Notice									
State	Severity								
Not Provisioned	Major								
Provisioning Failed	Critical								
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: - Fabric Name - Device IP - Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device provisioning state health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ DevState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31710" cause="notProvisioned" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info="{ DevState: not provisioned}"] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has dev state set to not provisioned.</pre>								
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ DevState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has dev state set to not provisioned. }</pre>								

Table 32: Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State□Healthy Notice

31711	Managed Fabric Device Provisioning State□Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when □fabric device provisioning state health is changed from Black or Red to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created, and devices are added and configured in XCO so that the devices move to provisioned state (Severity - Info) .
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Device IP • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device provisioning state is healthy: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ DevState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31711" cause="devStateHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""]] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has dev state set to healthy.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Configuration/ DevState?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has dev state set to healthy. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device MCT Cluster Degraded Notice

31712	Managed Fabric Device MCT Cluster Degraded Notice			
Description	Send an alert when fabric device MCT cluster health is changed from Green to Red or Black.			
Preconditions	Fabric is created and MCT devices are added and configured in XCO. An alert is raised if any of the following cluster operational states are down:			
	- PeerState: false - PeerKeepAliveState: false - ClusterState: false			
	Peer State	Cluster State	Peer Keep-alive State	Severity
	Up	Up	Up	Info (Raised by alert ID 31519)
	Up	Up	Down	Major
	Up	Down	Up	Major
	Up	Down	Down	Major
	Down	Up	Up	Critical
	Down	Up	Down	Critical
	Down	Down	Up	Critical
Down	Down	Down	Critical	

31712	Managed Fabric Device MCT Cluster Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device MCT cluster state is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/Mct? fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31712" cause="mctClusterStateAndPeerKeepAliveStateDown" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info="{ PeerKeepAliveState: false ClusterState: false }"]</pre> BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has MCT cluster state and peer keep alive state down.
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Mct?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has MCT cluster state and peer keep alive state down }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device MCT Cluster Healthy Notice

31713	Managed Fabric Device MCT Cluster Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device MCT cluster health is changed from Red or Black to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and MCT devices are added and configured in XCO. An alert is raised if all the cluster operational states are up (Severity: Info): • PeerState: true • PeerKeepAliveState: true • ClusterState: true

31713	Managed Fabric Device MCTCluster Healthy Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device MCT cluster state is healthy: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Mct?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31713" cause="deviceMctClusterHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""]] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has MCT cluster in healthy state.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Mct?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has MCT cluster in healthy state }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Physical Topology Degraded Notice

31714	Managed Fabric Device Physical Topology Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device physical topology health is changed from Green to Red.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in XCO. Alerts are raised if the physical topology validation fails. The severity for physical topology errors is Major. Alerts are raised if the following conditions are not met: 1. Device level physical topology validations for non-Clos fabric: • Two devices in rack must have link between them. • Each rack must be connected to at least another rack. 2. Device level physical topology validations for Clos fabric: • Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes. • Spine node must be connected to all the Leaf nodes. • Border Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes or Super-spine nodes but not both. • Spine node must be connected to all the Border Leaf nodes. • More than two Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other. • More than two Border Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other. • Border leaf node and leaf node must not be connected. • Spine nodes must not be connected to each other. • Super Spine nodes must not be connected to each other. • If a Leaf node is "multi-homed", then the node must have an MCT neighbor. • If a Leaf node is "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Leaf nodes. • If a Border Leaf node is "multi-homed", then the node must have an MCT neighbor. • If a Border Leaf node is "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Border Leaf nodes.

31714	Managed Fabric Device Physical Topology Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device physical topology health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Physical?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31714" cause="missingLinks" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=":{ Errors:[{ Destination_ip: 10.x.x.a Destination_Role: leaf Device_links:[{Error: missing_links}] }, Destination_ip: 10.x.x.b Destination_Role: leaf Device_links:[{Error: missing_links}] }]] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has missing-links with devices [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b].</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Physical?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has missing-links with devices [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b]. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Physical Healthy Notice

31715	Managed Fabric Device Physical Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device physical health is changed from Red to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in XCO. Alerts are raised if the device physical topology validation is successful. The severity for device physical topology errors is Info. Alerts are raised if the following conditions are met: 1. Device level physical topology validations for non-Clos fabric: • Two devices in rack must have link between them. • Each rack must be connected to at least another rack. 2. Device level physical topology validations for Clos fabric: • Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes. • Spine node must be connected to all the Leaf nodes. • Border Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes or Super-spine nodes but not both. • Spine node must be connected to all the Border Leaf nodes. • More than two Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other. • More than two Border Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other. • Border leaf node and leaf node must not be connected. • Spine nodes must not be connected to each other. • Super Spine nodes must not be connected to each other. • If a Leaf node is "multi-homed", then the node must have an MCT neighbor. • If a Leaf node is "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Leaf nodes. • If a Border Leaf node is "multi-homed", then the node must have an MCT neighbor. • If a Border Leaf node is "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Border Leaf nodes.

31715	Managed Fabric Device Physical Healthy Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device physical health is Green (healthy): <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Physical?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31715" cause="devicePhysicalTopologyHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""]] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has physical topology in healthy state.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Physical?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x.a HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has physical topology in healthy state. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Underlay Degraded Notice

31716	Managed Fabric Device Underlay Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device underlay health is changed from Green to Red or Black.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in XCO. The alerts are raised if the session state of any of the BGP neighbors is not established. • If BGP neighbors are not configured and devices are not in the provisioned state, then the severity is Major. • If some of the session state of BGP neighbor is down and some of the session state is up between devices, then the severity is Major. • If all the BGP neighbor sessions are down between devices, then the severity is Critical. • If the BGP neighbors are not configured and devices are in provisioned state, then the severity is Critical.

31716	Managed Fabric Device Underlay Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device underlay health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Underlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31716" cause="underlayNeighborsNotConfigured" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=":{Errors:[{ Destination_ip: 10.x.x.a Destination_Role: leaf NeighborIP:10.x.x.2 SourceAsn: 6512, DeestinationAsn: 6500 Error: neighbor_not_configured },{ Destination_ip: 10.x.x.b Destination_Role: leaf NeighborIP:10.x.x.3 SourceAsn: 6512, DeestinationAsn: 6500 Error: neighbor_not_configured }],"}] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" does not have bgp neighbors configured with [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b].</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Underlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" does not have bgp neighbors configured with [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b] }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Underlay Healthy Notice

31717	Managed Fabric Device Underlay Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device underlay health is changed from Red or Black to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in XCO. The alerts are raised if the BGP neighbors session state are in established state. The severity is Info .
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device underlay health is Green (healthy): <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Underlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31717" cause=" deviceUnderlayTopologyHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""] BOM The device 10.x.x.x of fabric fb has underlay topology healthy.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Underlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has underlay topology in healthy state }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Overlay Degraded Notice

31718	Managed Fabric Device Overlay Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device overlay health is changed from Green to Black.
Preconditions	Fabric is created, devices are added and configured, and tenant L2 services are configured with common ctag range in XCO. The alerts (Severity: Critical) are raised if the operational or admin status is down.

31718	Managed Fabric Device Overlay Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device overlay health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Overlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31718" cause="overlayTunnelOperDown" type="fabricService" severity="critical"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info="{ Errors:[{ Destination_ip: 10.x.x.a Destination_Role: leaf NeighborIP:10.10.10.2 SourceVTEPIP:10.10.10.3, DestinationVTEPIP:10.10.10.6 Admin_state:up, Oper_state: down Error: tunnel_oper_down },{ Destination_ip: 10.x.x.b Destination_Role: leaf SourceVTEPIP:10.x.x.3, DestinationVTEPIP:10.x.x.5 Admin_state:up, Oper_state: down Error: tunnel_oper_down }]}"]] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" does not have tunnels operationally up with [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b]</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Overlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Black Value: 5 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" does not have tunnels operationally up with [10.x.x.a,10.x.x.b] }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Overlay Healthy Notice

31719	Managed Fabric Device Overlay Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric device overlay health is changed from Black to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created, devices are added and configured, and tenant L2 services are configured with common ctag range in XCO. The alerts (Severity: Info) are raised if the tunnel operational and admin status are up.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: 1. Fabric Name 2. Device IP 3. Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric device overlay health is Green (healthy): <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Overlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31719" cause=" deviceOverlayTopologyHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x" fabric_health_info=""] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has overlay topology in healthy state.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device/Operational/ Topology/Overlay?fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText The device "10.x.x.x" of fabric "fb" has overlay topology in healthy state. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Deleted Health Notice

31701	Managed Fabric Deleted Health Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric is deleted.
Preconditions	Deletion of an existing fabric.

31701	Managed Fabric Deleted Health Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Fabric Name The following example shows an alert when a fabric is deleted: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com AppFaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb" alertId="31701" cause="configRemoved" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb"] BOM : The fabric "fb" is deleted.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText : The fabric "fb" is deleted. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Added Health Notice

31702	Managed Fabric Device Added Health Notice
Description	Send an alert when a fabric device is added.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added.

31702	Managed Fabric Device Added Health Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Device IP The following example shows an alert when a device is added to the fabric: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device? fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31702" cause="configCreated" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x"] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" is added to the fabric "fb"</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device? fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText : The device "10.x.x.x" is added to the fabric "fb" }</pre>

Managed Fabric Device Removed Health Notice

31703	Managed Fabric Device Removed Health Notice
Description	Send an alert when a fabric device is deleted.
Preconditions	Fabric is created. Devices are added and then deleted.

31703	Managed Fabric Device Removed Health Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Device IP The following example shows an alert when an existing fabric is deleted: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/Device? fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x" alertId="31703" cause="configRemoved" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" device_ip="10.x.x.x"] BOM The device "10.x.x.x" is removed from the fabric "fb"</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/Device? fabric_name=fb&device_ip=10.x.x.x HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText : The device "10.x.x.x" is removed from fabric "fb". }</pre>

Fabric State Degraded Notice

31704	Fabric State Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert when a fabric state health is changed from Green to Red or Black.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added in XCO. The following are the states and the severities of an alert: • Configure-failed: Fabric configure fails (Critical) • Migrate-success: fabric is migrated (Major) • Migrate-failed: fabric migrate failed (Major) • Settings-updated: fabric settings is updated (Major)

31704	Fabric State Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when an existing fabric is deleted: <pre><114> 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/State? fabric_name=fb" alertId="31704" cause="fabricSettingsUpdated" type="fabricService" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info="{Fabric_status: setting updated}"] BOM The fabric "fb" has status set to settings- updated due to change in fabric settings [BGP-MD5].</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/State? fabric_name=fb HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: The fabric "fb" has status set to settings-updated due to change in fabric settings [BGP- MD5] }</pre>

Managed Fabric State Healthy Notice

31705	Managed Fabric State Healthy Notice
Description	Send an alert when fabric state health is changed from Red or Black to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added in XCO. The alert has the following state changes: • Configure-success: Fabric configure success (Info)

31705	Managed Fabric State Healthy Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: - Fabric Name - Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric is created: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric/State? fabric_name=fb" alertId="31705" cause="fabricStateHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info=""] BOM The fabric "fb" has status set to healthy.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric/State? fabric_name=fb HQI { Color:Green Value: 0 } StatusText:The fabric "fb" has status set to healthy }</pre>

Managed Fabric Created Notice

31700	Managed Fabric Created Notice
Description	Send an alert when a fabric is created.
Preconditions	None

31700	Managed Fabric Created Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Fabric Name The following example shows an alert when a fabric is created: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb" alertId="31700" cause="configCreated" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb"] BOM : The fabric "fb" is created.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText : The fabric "fb" is created. }</pre>

Managed Fabric Health Degraded Notice

31799	Managed Fabric Health Degraded Notice
Description	Send an alert there is a change in fabric health or its contributors.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in the fabric. Severity is based on the following fabric health color value: - Red: Major - Black: Critical - Green: Info (Raised by the alert ID 31800)

31799	Managed Fabric Health Degraded Notice
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric health is degraded: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb" alertId="31799" cause="fabricHealthCritical" type="fabricService" severity="critical"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info=" Name : fb Health: Black Devices:[{ Ip: 10.x.x.1, Device_health: Black Oper_state_health:{ Underlay_health:{ Health: Black } } }] Errors:[Source_ip: 10.x.x.1 Source_asn: 6500 Destination_asn: 6512 Destination_ip: 10.x.x.2 Neighbor_ip: 10.x.x.y Underlay_state: CONN Error: session_not_established] }, }] "] BOM : Fabric "fb" health is in critical state because the underlay topology has errors for the device(s) [10.x.x.1,10.x.x.2]</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb HQI { Color: Black Value: 5 } StatusText : Fabric "fb" health is in critical state because the underlay topology has errors for the device(s) [10.x.x.1,10.x.x.2].</pre>

Managed Fabric Health Restored Alert Notice

31800	Managed Fabric Health Restored Alert Notice
Description	Send an alert when the fabric health is changed to Green.
Preconditions	Fabric is created and devices are added and configured in the fabric.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Fabric Name • Fabric Health Info The following example shows an alert when a fabric health is restored: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.x.x.x" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb" alertId="31800" cause="fabricHealthRestored" type="fabricService" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 fabric_name="fb" fabric_health_info=""] BOM : The fabric "fb" health is restored.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Fabric?fabric_name=fb HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText : The fabric "fb" health is restored.</pre>

High Availability Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible HA alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

HA Service (Non-Redundant)

31050	HA Service (Non-Redundant)
Description	Send an alert when the standby node is not up which indicates that the system has no redundancy.
Preconditions	Starting with EFA 3.1.0, a timer task periodically monitors the status of the standby node, and raises an event to the fault management system. The fault management system raises an alert to the user to indicate that the system is not fully redundant. • For HA events, the polling frequency is every minute.

31050	HA Service (Non-Redundant)
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Node IP The following example shows an alert when the standby node is down: <pre><114> 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node" alertId="31050" cause="lossOfRedundancy" type="operationalViolation" severity="minor"] [alertData@1916 node_ip="10.1.2.4"] BOMHA degraded, node 10.1.2.4 is down.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/HA/Nodes/Node HQI { Color: Orange Value: 3 } StatusText: HA degraded, node 10.2.3.5 is down. }</pre>

HA Service (Fully Redundant)

31051	HA Service (Fully Redundant)
Description	Send an alert when the standby node is up and ready which indicates that the system is fully redundant.
Preconditions	A timer task periodically monitors the status of the nodes and raises an event to the fault management system. The fault management system raises an alert to the user to indicate that the system is fully redundant. For HA events, the polling frequency is every minute.

31051	HA Service (Fully Redundant)
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: None The following example shows an alert when the standby node is up and running: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node" alertId="31051" cause="redundancyRestored" type="operationalViolation" severity="info"] BOMHA fully redundant</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/HA/Nodes/Node HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: HA fully redundant. }</pre>

HA Service (Failover Occurred)

31052	HA Service (Failover Occurred)
Description	Send an alert when an HA failover has occurred.
Preconditions	A timer task periodically monitors the status of the nodes and raises an event to the fault management system. The fault management raises an alert to the user to indicate that an HA failover has occurred. For HA events, polling frequency is every minute.

31052	HA Service (Failover Occurred)
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Active IP The following example shows an alert when there is a HA failure: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node" alertId="31052" cause="localNodeTransmissionError" type="operationalViolation" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 active iP="10.1.2.3"] BOM10.1.2.3 is now the HA active node</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/HA/Nodes/Node HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: 10.1.2.3 is now the HA active ndoe. }</pre>

Service Degraded

31053	Service Degraded
Description	Send an alert when some of the node services are not operational.
Preconditions	A timer task periodically monitors the node status and raises an event to the fault management system. The fault management system raises an alert to the user to indicate that some of the node services are not running. For service events, the polling frequency is every minute.

31053	Service Degraded
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: None None The following example shows an alert when some of the node services are not running: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/HA/Nodes/Services" alertId="31053" cause="serviceDegraded" type="operationalViolation" severity="warning"] BOMSome of the services are not operational.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/HA/Nodes/Services HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: Some of the services are not operational. }</pre>

Service Restored

31054	Service Restored
Description	Send an alert when all the node services are operational.
Preconditions	A timer task raises an event to the fault management system. The fault management system raises an alert to indicate to the user that some of the node services are running. For service events, the polling frequency is every minute.

31054	Service Restored
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • None The following example shows an alert when all the node services are running: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/HA/Nodes/Services" alertId="31054" cause="serviceRestored" type="operationalViolation" severity="info"] BOMServices are in running state.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/HA/Nodes/Services HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: Services are in running state. }</pre>

License Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible license alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

License Expiry Threshold

31400	License Expiry Threshold
Description	Send an alert per AID when expiry is 90, 60, 30 or less days away.
Preconditions	• Polling frequency for license expiry threshold notice: daily • License Expiry Thresholds: 1. 90 days - warning 2. 60 days - minor 3. 30 or less days - major The daily polling sends an "Alert" event notification with the license AID which is processed by the fault engine.

[illegible]

License Expired

31401	License Expired
Description	Send an alert per AID when a license is expired.
Preconditions	The daily polling sends an “Alert” event notification with the license AID which is processed by the fault engine. Once the licenses are expired, this alert is sent every day until you renew the licenses. Severity: Critical

[illegible]

License Expiry Clear

31402	License Expiry Clear
Description	Send an alert per AID when a license is renewed and license expiry is more than 90 days away.
Preconditions	The daily polling sends an “Alert” event notification with the license AID which is processed by the fault engine. This will be sent to clear the LicenseExpiredAlert when you renew or delete a license. Severity: Clear

[illegible]

Password Expiry Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible password expiry alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Password Expiry Threshold

35100	Password Expiry Threshold
Description	Send an alert when an SLX user's password is about to expire.
Preconditions	GoRaslog receives the raslog message from SLX that indicates that the password for a given user is about to expire. The following alert levels are from payload of raslog. These are not severities of the alerts that will be raised. • info – if a password is about to expire before the number of days configured for Info alert level for a given user • minor – if a password is about to expire before the number of days configured for minor alert level for a given user • major – if a password is about to expire before the number of days configured for major alert level for a given user • critical – if a password is about to expire before the number of days configured for critical alert for a given user Severity: Warning

35100	Password Expiry Threshold
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Username • Alert level • Days before expiry The following example shows an alert when a password is about to expire: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com AppFaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.5.0"] [alert@1916 resource=/App/Component/Asset/Device/ Password?device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1" alertId="35100" cause="passwordExpiryProblem" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 user_name="test1" device_ip="10.2.3.4" alert_level="major" expiry_days=2 xco device user=true] BOMPassword for User "test1" will expire in 2 days on device 10.2.3.4.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device/Password? device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1 HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: Password for User "test1" will expire in 2 days on device 10.2.3.4.. }</pre>

Password Expired

35101	Password Expired
Description	Send an alert when an SLX user's password has expired.
Preconditions	GoRaslog receives the raslog message from SLX that indicates that the password for a given user has expired. 0 days indicate that the password expired today. Severity: Minor

35101	Password Expired
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device • Username • Days after Expiry The following example shows an alert when a password is expired: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com AppFaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.5.0"] [alert@1916 resource=/App/Component/Asset/Device/Password? device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1" alertId="35101" cause="keyExpired" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="minor"] [alertData@1916 user_name="test1" device_ip="10.2.3.4" expired_days=2 xco_device_user=false] BOMPassword for User "test1" had expired 2 days ago on device 10.2.3.4.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device/Password? device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1 HQI { Color: Orange Value: 3 } StatusText: Password for User "test1" had expired 2 days ago on device 10.2.3.4... }</pre>

Password Expiry Clear

35102	Password Expiry Clear
Description	Send an alert when an SLX user's password is renewed.
Preconditions	GoRaslog receives the raslog message from SLX that indicates that the password for a given user has been renewed. Severity: Info

35102	Password Expiry Clear
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Device IP • Username The following example shows an alert when a password is renewed: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com AppFaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.5.0"] [alert@1916 resource=/App/Component/Asset/Device/Password? device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1" alertId="35102" cause="passwordExpiryClear" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 user_name="test1" device_ip="10.2.3.4" xco_device_user=true]] BOMPassword for User "test1" renewed on device 10.2.3.4.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/Component/Asset/Device/Password? device_ip=10.2.3.4&user_name=test1 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: Password for User "test1" renewed on device 10.2.3.4 }</pre>

LDAP Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible LDAP alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

LDAP Connectivity Failure

31030	LDAP Connectivity Failure
Description	Send an alert when LDAP server in XCO is not reachable
Preconditions	The polling is enabled only if: 1. LDAP servers are configured in the system. 2. Authentication fallback preference is set to LDAP. • System monitors all the LDAP servers. • Polling frequency is hourly. • During polling, login is performed with the base user configured in the system.

31030	LDAP Connectivity Failure
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Server • Name • Error The following example shows an alert when an LDAP server is not reachable: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3" alertId="31030" cause="underlyingResourceUnavailable" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 server="10.1.2.3" name="ldap1" error="failed to connect to the LDAP server with the given credentials"] BOMLDAP connectivity check failed for the server '10.x.x.x' configured with the name 'ldap1' due to 'failed to connect to the LDAP server with the given credentials.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3 HQI { Color: Red Value: 4 } StatusText: LDAP connectivity check failed for the server '10.1.2.3' configured with the name 'ldap1' due to 'failed to connect to the LDAP server with the given credentials. }</pre>

LDAP Server Connectivity Success

31031	LDAP Server Connectivity Success
Description	Send an alert when LDAP server configured in XCO is reachable.
Preconditions	The polling is enabled only if: 1. LDAP servers are configured in the system. 2. Authentication fallback preference is set to LDAP. • System monitors all the LDAP servers. • Polling frequency is hourly. • During polling, login is performed with the base user configured in the system.

31031	LDAP Server Connectivity Success
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Server • Name The following example shows an alert when an LDAP server is reachable: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3" alertId="31031" cause="connectionEstablished" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 server="10.1.2.3" name="ldap1"] BOMLDAP connectivity check success for the server '10.1.2.3' configured with the name 'ldap1'.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: LDAP connectivity check success for the server '10.1.2.3' configured with the name 'ldap1'. }</pre>

LDAP Server Configuration Removed

31033	LDAP Server Configuration Removed
Description	Send an alert when LDAP server configuration is removed
Preconditions	The polling is enabled only if: 1. LDAP servers are configured in the system. 2. Authentication fallback preference is set to LDAP. • System monitors all the LDAP servers. • Polling frequency is hourly. • During polling, login is performed with the base user configured in the system.

31033	LDAP Server Configuration Removed
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Server • Name The following example shows an alert when an LDAP server is removed: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3" alertId="31033" cause="configRemoved" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 server="10.1.2.3" name="ldap1"] BOMLDAP 'ldap1' with server ip '10.1.2.3' removed</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Security/Authentication? server=10.1.2.3 HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: LDAP 'ldap1' with server ip '10.1.2.3' removed. }</pre>

Login Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible login alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Security Level Thresholds (Login attempts)

31010	Security Level Thresholds (Login attempts)
Description	Send an alert when a user login attempt to XCO fails
Preconditions	None

31010	Security Level Thresholds (Login attempts)
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Username The following example shows an alert when a login attempt to XCO fails: <pre><114>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 alertId="31010" cause="credentialError" type="securityServiceOrMechanismViolation" severity="major"] [alertData@1916 username="bob"] BOMAuthentication failed for user "bob".</pre>
Health Response	N/A

Login Successful

31011	Login Successful
Description	Send an alert when a user login attempt to XCO is successful.
Preconditions	None
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: Username The following example shows an alert when a login attempt to XCO is successful: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Security/Authentication" alertId="31011" cause="loginSuccessful" type="other" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 username="bob"] BOMAuthentication successful for user "bob".</pre>
Health Response	N/A

Storage Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible storage alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

Storage Utilization Threshold

31040	Storage Utilization Threshold
Description	Send an alert for each TPVM mount point when capacity reaches 75% utilization or more.
Preconditions	You cannot configure the default settings in the System Component (Monitor Service). • Polling frequency is hourly for the storage utilization threshold notice. • The following are storage utilization thresholds: ◦ Under 75% - info (31042 is raised) ◦ 75% - warning ◦ 85% - minor ◦ 95% - major ◦ 97% - critical • System monitors the TPVM storage utilization on the following mount points: ◦ "/" (/dev/vda2) ◦ "/apps" (/dev/vdb1) The polling service sends an alert with the TPVM storage utilization percentage.

31040	Storage Utilization Threshold
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Node IP • Mount Point • Used MB • Available MB • Utilization Percent The following example shows an alert when a node IP mount point reaches 75% of storage utilization: <pre><116>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4&mount_point="/" alertId="31040" cause="storageCapacityProblem" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="warning"] [alertData@1916 node_ip="10.2.3.4" mount_point="/" used_mb="7114" available_mb="2371" utilization_percent="75"] BOMThe Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" has reached a storage utilization of 75% with 2.371 GB free.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4&mount_point=/ HQI { Color: Yellow Value: 2 } StatusText: The Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" has reached a storage utilization of 75% with 2.371 GB free. }</pre>

Storage Utilization Full

31041	Storage Utilization Full
Description	Send an alert for each TPVM mount point when available storage is less than or equal to 1000 MB.
Preconditions	You cannot configure the default settings in the System Component (Monitor and System Service): • Polling frequency is hourly for the storage utilization threshold notice. • System monitors the TPVM storage utilization on the following mount points: ◦ "/" (/dev/vda2) ◦ "/apps" (/dev/vdb1) The polling service sends an alert with the TPVM storage utilization percentage.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Node IP • Mount Point • Used MB • Available MB • Utilization Percent The following example shows an alert when a node IP mount point storage is 1000 MB or less (full): <pre><113>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4&mount_point="/" alertId="31041" cause="storageCapacityProblem" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="critical"] [alertData@1916 node_ip="10.2.3.4" mount_point="/" used_mb="9485" available_mb="900" utilization_percent="98"] BOMThe Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" storage is full.</pre>
Health Response	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4.&mount_point=/ HQI { Color: Black Value: 5 } StatusText: The Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" storage is full. }</pre>

Storage Utilization Check

31042	Storage Utilization Check
Description	Send an alert for each TPVM mount point when capacity reaches below 75% of utilization.
Preconditions	You cannot configure default settings in the System Component (Monitor Service). • Polling frequency is hourly for storage utilization threshold notice. The system sends an info level storage utilization check alert when the monitor service starts up and the storage utilization is at a safe level and under the warning threshold. Alert severities that are higher than info level, are continually sent at the polling frequency.
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Node IP • Mount Point • Used MB • Available MB • Utilization Percent The following example shows an alert when a node IP mount point reaches below 75% of storage utilization: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="/App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4&mount_point="/" alertId="31042" cause="storageCapacityCheck" type="processingErrorAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 node_ip="10.2.3.4" mount_point="/" used_mb="5114" available_mb="4371" utilization_percent="55"] BOMThe Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" is at a safe storage utilization of 55% with 4.371 GB free.</pre>
	Response <pre>{ Resource: /App/System/Storage? node_ip=10.2.3.4&mount_point=/ HQI { Color: Green Value: 0 } StatusText: The Node IP "10.2.3.4" mount point "/" is at a safe storage utilization of 55% with 4.371 GB free. }</pre>

Upgrade Alerts

Use the information in the following tables to learn about all possible upgrade alerts in detail that are raised by Fault Management.

XCO Upgrade Initiated

31060	XCO Upgrade Initiated
Description	Send an alert when XCO upgrade is initiated.
Preconditions	None
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Deployment Suite • Deployment Type • Deployment Platform • Original Version • New Version The following example shows an alert when an XCO upgrade is initiated: <pre><118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31060" cause="operationInitiated" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 deployment_suite="fabric" deployment_type="multi-node" deployment_platform="TPVM" original_version="3.4.0-v1" new_version="3.4.0-v2"] BOMDeployment Suite "fabric" upgrade initiated for type "multi-node" on Platform "TPVM" with Original Version "3.4.0-v1" to New Version "3.4.0-v2".</pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with upgrade.

XCO Upgrade is successful

31061	XCO Upgrade is successful
Description	Send an alert when XCO upgrade is successful.
Preconditions	None

31061	XCO Upgrade is successful
Requirements	Alert shows the following data: • Deployment Suite • Deployment Type • Deployment Platform • Original Version • New Version The following example shows an alert when an XCO upgrade is successful: <pre> Syslog RFC-5424 Example: <118>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - - [meta sequenceId="47"] [origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.4.0"] [alert@1916 resource="" alertId="31061" cause="operationSuccess" type="communicationsAlarm" severity="info"] [alertData@1916 deployment_suite="fabric" deployment_type="multi-node" deployment_platform="TPVM" original_version="3.4.0-v1" new_version="3.4.0-v2"] BOMDeployment Suite "fabric" upgrade successfully completed for type "multi-node" on Platform "TPVM" with Original Version "3.4.0-v1" to New Version "3.4.0-v2". </pre>
Health Response	Health resources are not associated with upgrade.

Missed Alerts

Use this topic to learn about the alerts when a service is down.

Fault Management Service Restart

The fault manager service maintains the alert sequence IDs and guarantees ordered sequencing of alert notifications even after the service reboots.

The incoming alerts remain on the message bus until the fault management service acknowledges it to remove it off the message bus.

Notification Service Restart

Fault Manager publishes alert notifications on the message bus. The notification service acknowledges all the alert notifications. If the notification service crashes or reboots, the un-acknowledged notifications that are left on the message bus, are published to the registered subscribers after the notification service reboots.

RabbitMQ Restart

XCO does not persist messages across MQ reboot, so all pending alerts are lost. You can query the fault service for the missed alert notifications using the sequence IDs.

**Note**

Depending on the state of the message location, fault management service might not receive notifications from the components. Therefore, it does not raise an alert.

There are minimal chance of RabbitMQ rebooting alone . RabbitMQ reboots are usually associated with system issues which impact other services.

System Restart

XCO attempts to re-notify fault management service on reboot. You can observe more frequent updates on HA status, storage status, and LDAP connectivity.

Most in-flight messages are lost. However, XCO ensures that alerts are regenerated and published on system restart. This also applies to failovers.

XCO increments the sequence ID correctly for alerts even after the system reboot and ensures ordered delivery of notifications.

Sub-System Restart

A sub-system is a component of XCO that is responsible for publishing a message that is eventually converted into an alert by the fault management service.

**Note**

XCO cannot raise alerts during a sub-system reboot.

Alert Order

The monitoring component service responsible for raising the HA failover alerts will publish the alert to fault manager once the necessary services are up and running. This delay in publishing might result in the HA failover alerts having out of order sequence numbers compared to other alerts.

The timestamp of the alert reflects when the alert has been raised by a component service.

Fault Management - Alarms

The alarm instance retains a list of time-stamped status changes (such as raising an alarm, updating the alarm severity, and clearing an alarm) as well as a list of time-stamped user state changes (such as acknowledging and closing an alarm). Both change lists have a limited circular buffer of 32 elements and the change history is maintained even after the closing and reopening of an alarm.

In XCO, a cleared alarm is considered an open alarm. You can acknowledge and close alarms or purge all closed alarms.

You can follow the typical alarm operations when investigating and administering alarms.

1. **Acknowledge:** You can acknowledge an open alarm with an optional comment to indicate that the alarm is being investigated. Additional user acknowledgments are allowed and tracked.
2. **Close:** You must close the alarm to remove it from the open alarms. You can provide an optional comment when closing an alarm. The system can raise or clear the alarm but the alarm is still considered opened until you close it. Once the alarm is closed, you cannot close it again or acknowledge it until the system opens and raises the alarm again.
3. **Purge:** All the closed alarms are removed and the associated resources are released.

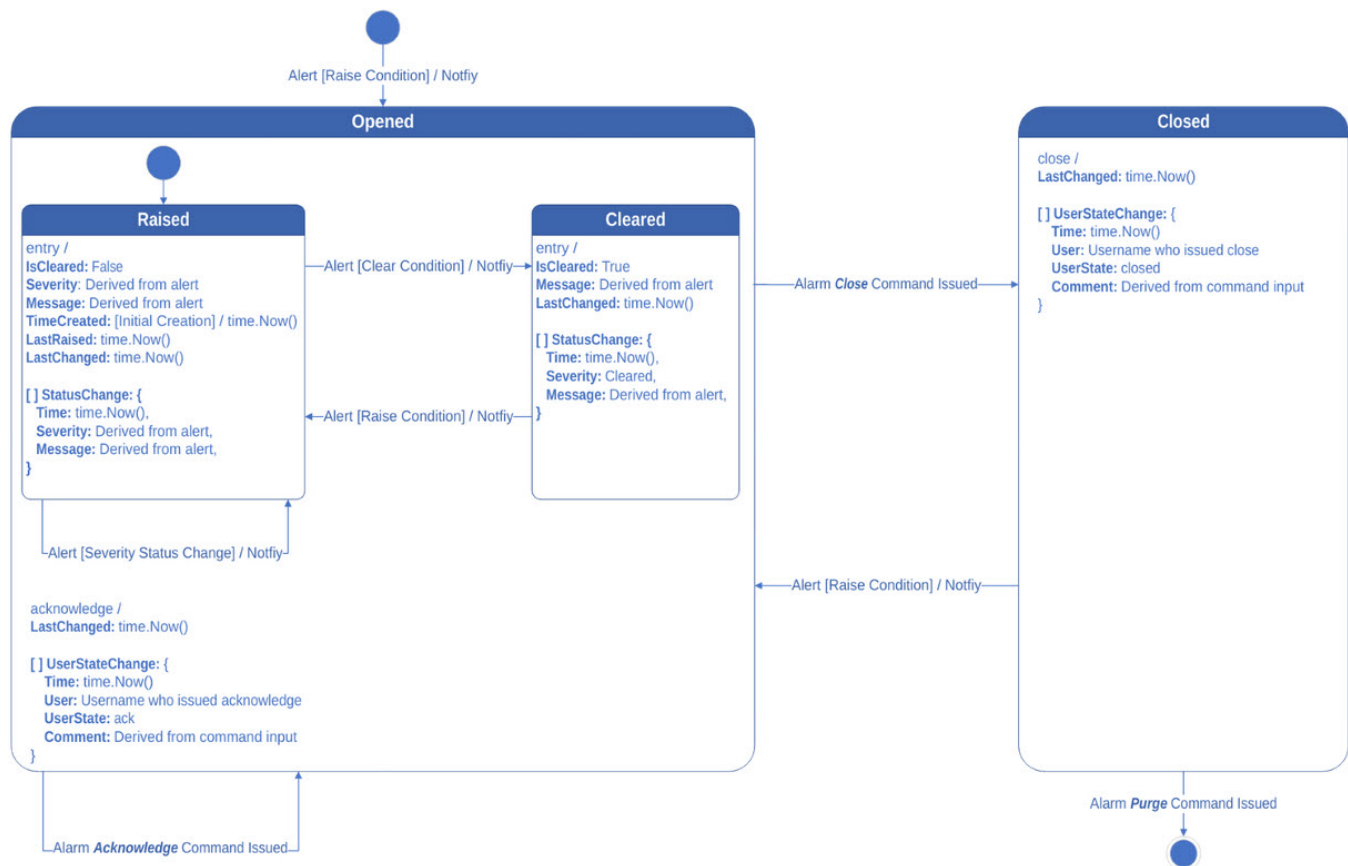


Figure 56: XCO alarm state transitions



Note

XCO supports a maximum of 500 alarms on TPVM deployments. You must purge the closed alarms manually to allow new alarms.

Alarm Severity

The following tables describe the severity levels of an alarm:

Severity	Enum	Description
Critical	6	Service-affecting condition which requires an immediate corrective action.
Major	5	Service-affecting condition which requires an urgent corrective action.
Minor	4	Non-service-affecting condition which requires a corrective action.
Warning	3	Potential service-affecting fault which requires further diagnosis to prevent serious consequences.
Indeterminate	2	Severity level cannot be determined. Note: When assigning a severity to an alert, do not use this value.
Cleared	1	Alarm is cleared by the system. Note: This severity level is only applicable to the "StatusChange" list severity.

Alarm Types

The following tables describe the types of alarm:

Types	Enum	Description
Policy	14	Indicates a policy-service related issue
Tenant	13	Indicates a tenant-service related issue
Fabric	12	Indicates a fabric-service related issue
TimeDomain	11	Indicates that an event has occurred at an unexpected or prohibited time
Security	10	Indicates a security violation such as authentication failure or unauthorized access attempt
Physical	9	Indicates cable tampering or intrusion
Operational	8	Indicates that the provisioning of the requested service was not possible due to unavailability or malfunction of the service
Integrity	7	Indicates duplicate, missing, modified, unexpected, or out of sequence information
Environmental	6	Indicates an issue related to the enclosure housing the equipment
Equipment	5	Indicates faulty equipment

Types	Enum	Description
Processing	4	Indicates a software processing issue
QualityOfService	3	Indicates a quality related issue
Communications	2	Indicates a communication related issue
Other	1	Indicates a catch-all category for alarms.

Alarm Inventory

The alarm inventory contains a list of system default alarms.

Certificate Expiration

ID	32000
Type	Security
Max Alarm Instance	7 (application certificate types)
Description	Raise an alarm to notify that an XCO certificate is about to expire or has expired.
Associated Alerts	XCO 3.2.0: CertificateExpiryNoticeAlert CertificateExpiredAlert CertificateRenewalAlert XCO 3.3.0: CertificateUnreadableAlert
Severity	Warning / Critical
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Warning: Expiration of an XCO certificate within 90 days (Certificate Expiry Notice Alert) or Error reading the certificate during component polling (Certificate Unreadable Alert) Critical: XCO certificate has expired (Certificate Expired Alert) Cleared: XCO certificate renewal (Certificate Renewal Alert)
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Device Certificate Expiration

ID	32001
Type	Security
Max Alarm Instance	Number of Devices * 3 (device certificate types)
Description	Raise an alarm to notify that a device certificate is about to expire or has expired.

Associated Alerts	XCO 3.2.0: DeviceCertificateExpiryNoticeAlert DeviceCertificateExpiredAlert DeviceCertificateRenewalAlert XCO 3.3.0: DeviceCertificateUnreadableAlert DeviceCertificateDeviceRemovedAlert
Severity	Warning / Critical
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Login Authentication

ID	32010
Type	Security
Max Alarm Instance	Number of Users* *This Includes existing and non-existing application users.
Description	Raise an alarm to notify suspicious login activity.
Associated Alerts	LoginFailureAlert
Severity	Warning
Will Clear	False
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Warning: 5 successive failed login attempts within 1 minute System will not clear the alarm.
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

LDAP Server Connectivity

ID	32030
Type	Communication
Max Alarm Instance	4 (number of supported LDAP servers)
Description	Raise an alarm and notify an LDAP server is no longer reachable.
Associated Alerts	LDAPServerConnectivityFailureAlert LDAPServerConnectivitySuccessAlert LDAPServerConfigurationRemovedAlert
Severity	Major
Will Clear	True

Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: LDAP server connectivity failure. Cleared: LDAP server connectivity restored or LDAP server configuration removal.
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Table 33: Password Expiration

ID	35000
Type	Communications
Max Alarm Instance	1 (Per Device, SLX user combination)
Description	Raise an alarm when the user password is about to expire or already expired on a given device
Associated Alerts	DevicePasswordExpiryThresholdAlert DevicePasswordExpiredAlert DevicePasswordExpiryClearAlert
Severity	Warning/Minor
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Info: When password is about to expire and have info alert level Minor: When password is about to expire and have minor alert level Major: When password is about to expire and have major alert level Critical: When password is about to expire and have major critical level Cleared: Password Expiry Clear
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog or webhook

Storage Utilization

ID	32040
Type	Processing
Max Alarm Instance	Number of Nodes * 2 (monitored mount points)
Description	Raise an alarm to notify storage utilization for XCO installation has reached a certain threshold or it is full.
Associated Alerts	StorageUtilizationThresholdAlert StorageUtilizationFullAlert StorageUtilizationCheckAlert
Severity	Warning - Critical (All severities between Warning and Critical are possible)
Will Clear	True

Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Warning: File system utilization is 75% - 84% (Storage Utilization Threshold Alert) Minor: File system utilization is 85% - 94% (Storage Utilization Threshold Alert) Major: File system utilization is 95% - 96% (Storage Utilization Threshold Alert) Critical: File system utilization is 97% - 100% (Storage Utilization Threshold Alert or Storage Utilization Full Alert) Cleared: File system utilization is below 75% (Storage Utilization Check Alert)
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Device Connectivity

ID	32500
Type	Communications
Max Alarm Instance	Number of Devices
Description	Raise an alarm and notify a registered device has lost connectivity either due to the configured device health setting or during a device inventory update.
Associated Alerts	DeviceConnectivityFailureAlert DeviceConnectivitySuccessAlert DeviceConnectivityDeviceRemovedAlert
Severity	Major
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: Device connectivity failure. Cleared: Device connectivity restored or Device registration removal.
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

HA Service Redundancy

ID	32050
Type	Operational
Max Alarm Instance	1 (Single HA service alarm)
Description	Raise an alarm and notify a loss of redundancy and/or failover has occurred.
Associated Alerts	HAServiceNonRedundantAlert HAServiceFullyRedundantAlert HAServiceNewActiveAlert
Severity	Major
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: HA redundancy is lost Cleared: HA redundancy is restored
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Node Service

ID	32051
Type	Operational
Max Alarm Instance	1 (Single node service alarm)
Description	Raise an alarm and notify the nodes' services are not all running and degraded.
Associated Alerts	ServiceDegradedAlert ServiceRestoredAlert
Severity	Warning
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: Nodes' services are not all running. Cleared: Nodes' services are all running
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Fabric Health

ID	33000
Type	FabricService
Max Alarm Instance	Number of fabrics
Description	Raise an alarm and notify that fabric health is changed. Note: The fabric alarm and fabric alarm status update notifications indicate that the fabric alarm is cleared when it should remain raised, but quickly gets updated to the proper raised state.

Associated Alerts	FabricStateDegradedAlert FabricStateHealthyAlert FabricPhysicalTopologyDegradedAlert FabricPhysicalTopologyHealthyAlert FabricDeviceAppStateDegradedAlert□ FabricDeviceAppStateHealthyAlert□ FabricDeviceProvisioningStateDegradedAlert□ FabricDeviceProvisioningStateHealthyAlert FabricDeviceMctDegradedAlert FabricDeviceMctHealthyAlert FabricDevicePhysicalTopologyDegradedAlert FabricDeviceUnderlayTopologyDegradedAlert FabricDeviceOverlayTopologyDegradedAlert FabricDevicePhysicalTopologyHealthyAlert FabricDeviceUnderlayTopologyHealthyAlert FabricDeviceOverlayTopologyHealthyAlert FabricHealthDegradedAlert FabricHealthRestoredAlert FabricDeviceRemovedAlert FabricDeletedAlert
Severity	Major
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: Fabric health Degraded Cleared: Fabric Health Restored
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Port Flap

ID	34000
Type	Communications
Max Alarm Instance	1 (Per Device)
Description	1
Associated Alerts	PortFlapAlert PortFlapClearAlert
Severity	Major
Will Clear	True
Raise or Clear Conditions (Status Change)	Major: Port Flap Alert Cleared: Port Flap Clear Alert
Action	Notify APP_ALARMS syslog / webhook

Maximum Alarm Instance

The maximum alarm instance calculation is as follows:

- Number of devices: 20

- Number of users: 10 (existing and non-existing)
- Number of port per device: 32

```
(CertificateExpiration Instances) + (DeviceCertificateExpiration Instances) +
(LoginAuthentication Instances) + (StorageUtilization Instances) + (LDAPServer
Instances) + (DeviceConnectivity Instances) + (HAServiceRedunances Instance) +
(NodeService Instance) + (PortFlap instance) =
(7) + (20 * 3) + (10) + (2 * 2) + (5) + (20) + (1) + (1) + (20 * 32) = 748
```

Alarm Status Change Notifications

Alarms are responsible for sending notifications to any syslog and/or webhook subscribers subscribed to the APP_ALARMS notifications.

Alarm notifications are sent out when alarms are raised, cleared, and severities are updated.



Note

From XCO 3.3.0 onwards, system sends out similar notifications for APP_ALERTS and APP_ALARMS.

Table 34: Syslog Severity

Alarm Severity	Alert Severity	Syslog Severity	Syslog Enum	Description
		0	Emergency	System unusable
Critical	Critical	1	Alert	Immediate action required
Major	Major	2	Critical	Critical condition
Minor	Minor	3	Error	Error condition
Warning	Warning	4	Warning	Warning condition
Indeterminate/ Cleared		5	Notice	Normal, but significant condition

Table 34: Syslog Severity (continued)

Alarm Severity	Alert Severity	Syslog Severity	Syslog Enum	Description
	Info	6	Informational	Informational messages
		7	Debug	Debug-level messages

Table 35: Syslog Alarm (RFC-5674) - Common Alarm Payload

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
<###>	N/A	164 = (20 * 8) + 4 Alarm Range: 160-167	Priority Value: (Syslog Facility * 8) + Syslog Severity Syslog Facility: 20 local use 4 (XCO Alarms) See #unique_446/unique_446_Connect_42_topic-870634b2-175a-4a40-adc0-6b5d55d7ace4 on page 779
Version	N/A	1	Version of syslog message
Timestamp	N/A	2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z	Timestamp of syslog message
Hostname	N/A	xco.machine.com	Hostname of XCO
App Name	N/A	FaultManager	Application generating syslog alarm
Proc ID	N/A	-	Process ID
Msg ID	N/A	32000	Alarm sub-type classification
Sequence ID	meta	12	Tracks the sequence in which messages are submitted to the syslog transport. The APPS_ALARMS topic maintains its own sequence id compared to other topics.
IP	origin	10.20.30.40	IP address of XCO host
Enterprise ID	origin	1916	Extreme Networks Enterprise ID
Software	origin	XCO	Software Name
SW Version	origin	3.5.0	Software Version
Resource	alarm	/App/System/Security/Certificate? type=app_server_certificate	XCO Health Resource path (with any query parameters) associated with the alarm.
ProbableCause	alarm	keyExpired	Reason for the Alarm (Attempt to map to IANA standards)

Table 35: Syslog Alarm (RFC-5674) - Common Alarm Payload (continued)

Field	SD-ID (Structured Data ID)	Example	Description
PerceivedSeverity	alarm	warning	Severity of the XCO Alarms See Alarm Severity on page 772.
EventType	alarm	security	Indicates the Category (Attempt to map to IANA standards)
BOMText	N/A	The application server certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12 10:00:45 2023 GMT".	(Byte Order Mask) Textual description of the Alarm's status update.

The following is an example of Syslog Alarm:

```
<164>1 2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z xco.machine.com FaultManager - 32000

[meta sequenceId="12"]
[origin ip="10.20.30.40" enterpriseId="1916" software="XCO" swVersion="3.5.0"]
[alarm resource="/App/System/Security/Certificate?type=app_server_certificate"
probableCause="keyExpired"
eventType="security"
perceivedSeverity="warning"]
[alarmData@1916
type="app_server_certificate"
expiry_date="Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT"]
BOMThe application server certificate on the application will expire soon on "Sep 12
10:00:45 2022 GMT".
```

The following is an example of Webhook Alarm:

```
{
  "type": "Alarm",
  "timestamp": "2003-10-11T22:14:15.003Z",
  "severity": "warning",
  "message": "The application server certificate on the application will expire soon on
\\Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT\\",
  "application": "faultmanager",
  "source_ip": "10.20.30.40",
  "device_ip": "",
  "username": "",
  "message_id": "",
  "hostname": "tpvml",
  "logtype": "",
  "task": "",
  "scope": "",
  "status": "",
  "sequence_id": 12,
  "alert_id": 0,
  "alarm_id": 32000,
  "resource": "/App/System/Security/Certificate?type=app_server_certificate",
  "alarm_type": "security",
  "alarm_cause": "keyExpired",
  "alert_data": null,
  "alarm_data": {
    "type": "app_server_certificate",
    "expiry_date": "Sep 12 10:00:45 2022 GMT",
```

```
}
}
```

Alarm Commands

XCO 3.4.0 supports the following system alarm commands:

Commands	Description
<code>efa system alarm inventory</code>	Lists supported alarms
<code>efa system alarm show</code>	Bulk show active alarms with resource parent or range of instance IDs
<code>efa system alarm summary</code>	Lists alarm counts and statistics
<code>efa system alarm acknowledge</code>	Bulk acknowledge the alarm instance with resource parent or range of instance IDs.
<code>efa system alarm close</code>	Bulk close the open alarms with resource parent or range of alarm instance IDs
<code>efa system alarm purge</code>	Purges all closed alarms

For more information, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

Health Management

Health score provides a quick mechanism to figure out the overall health of XCO and its components. The entire health score is represented as a hierarchy which can be accessed using the Resource Path.

You can query health at various levels by providing the appropriate Resource Path.



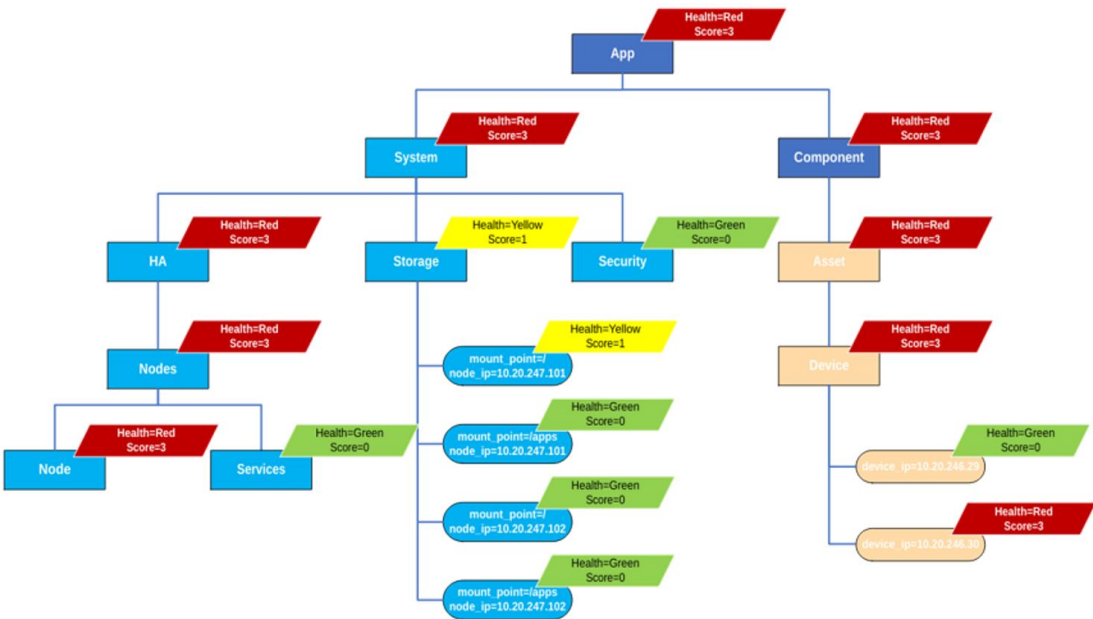
Note

Alarms do not directly affect system health.

Bubbling of Health Status

In the following example,

- Certificate present in the `/App/System/Security/Certificate` directory is in Yellow state and goes up to the top level of the hierarchy.
- The `/App/System/HA/Nodes/Node` is Red.
- The `/App/System/Storage?mount_point=/&node_ip=10.20.247.101` is Yellow.
- The `/App/Component/Asset/Device?device_ip=10.20.246.30` is Red.
- The `/App/System` will evaluate as Red since it is more critical between HA and Storage nodes.
- The `/App` will evaluate as Red since both System and Component nodes are Red.



Each node in the hierarchy maintains the following details:

Node Details	Description
Health Status and Score	It represents the Health Quality indicator (HQI) of the system The Health Quality indicator has Color and Value. The HQI indicator goes up in the hierarchical system.
Additional Metadata	Every node can optionally maintain metadata about what provides the reason for the current HQI.

HQI Color	HQI Value	Description
Green	0	Healthy System
Gray	1	Unknown Value For example, fabric creation without adding devices.
Yellow	2	Potential Failure is imminent For example, certificate expiry in 10 days.
Orange	3	Failed (Yet System Functional) For example, standby node is down.

HQI Color	HQI Value	Description
Red	4	Requires Immediate Attention For example, managed device connectivity is lost.
Black	5	Critical



Note

- XCO conducts regular polls to check the health of the system. If the health of XCO recovers within the time set for polling, then the health status remains Green. However, if any of the services are down at the time of polling, the XCO health status changes to "non-green". The health status will turn to Green again if the services are up at the time of the next polling cycle. The current polling time is set to 60 seconds.
- When the active node's database is down, the **efa health show** command may not accurately reflect the XCO's health state.

Health Commands

XCO supports the following health commands:

Commands	Description
<code>efa health inventory show</code>	List of health resources
<code>efa health show</code>	List of top level health resources
<code>efa health show -resource [App/System/Security/Certificate]</code>	Health score for a resource
<code>efa health detail show -resource [/App/System/Security/Certificate]</code>	Health score and details at the specified resource
<code>efa health debug clear --resource /App/Asset</code>	If a resource is not specified, the command clears the health of the tree from the Root node, for example, "/". If a resource is specified, the command clears the health of the subtree for a specified resource

Health APIs

Health service URI has additional query parameters to enable users to query for specific type of entity and asset. During API validation, the query parameters are validated and

an appropriate response is returned. Check the REST API guide for the different status and responses.

Category	API	Description
Health – Configuration Information	GET <i>/healthmanager/health/inventory</i>	Displays a list of contributor resources
Health – Operational Information	GET <i>/healthmanager/health/detail</i> ? resource=<resource path>	Gets Health <i>Get Health Detail /App/ System/ Certificate</i> Gets HQI values at certificate and any meta data providing details for health deterioration
Health – Operational Information	GET <i>/healthmanager/health</i> ? resource=<resource path> & detail=<true false>	Displays a list of resources with a health score contributing to overall health.

The following table describes commands to clear the health of a subtree for the specified resource:

Category	CLI	Description
Health – Configuration Information	Command Syntax: efa health debug clear -- resource /App/Asset	Optional -resource If a resource is not specified, the command clears the health of the tree from the Root node, for example, "/". If a resource is specified, the command clears the health of the subtree for a specified resource

Example

- Request Get Health Inventory

```

Response
{
  Resource: /App
  HQI {
    Color: Yellow
    Value: 2
  }
  StatusText: [<Freeform status text>]
}

```

- Request Get Health detail

```
Response
{
  Resource: /App
  HQI {
    Color: Yellow
    Value: 2
  }
  Contributor {
    ResourceList: [/App/System/Certificate, /App/Component/Fabric]
  }
  StatusText: [<Freeform status text>]
}
```

- Request Get Health resource=/App/System/Certificate

```
Response
{
  Resource:/App/System/Certificate
  HQI {
    Color: Yellow
    Value: 2
  }
  StatusText: [Certificate x expires on <date>.]
}
```

Fabric Health

Fabric health shows the current health state of a fabric.

The state of a fabric health can be either Black (Critical), Red (Degraded) or Green (Healthy). It is derived based on the fabric status, fabric level physical topology health, and device health.

The following factors decides the fabric health:

- **Critical:** It takes the highest priority. If any status is critical, the fabric health will also be critical.
- **Degraded:** It takes the next priority. If any status is degraded, the fabric health will also be degraded.
- **Healthy:** If all the statuses are in healthy state, the fabric health will be healthy.

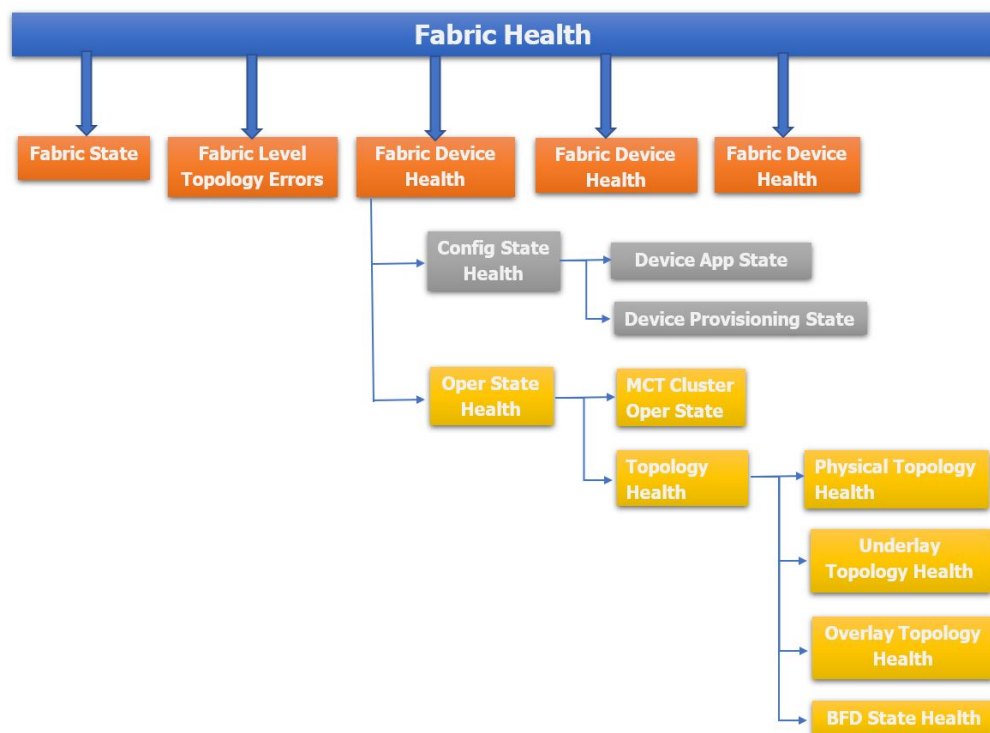


Note

- Green status indicates a healthy system.
- Red status indicates that the system is degraded and an immediate attention is required.
- Black status indicates that the system condition is critical.
- If no devices are added to fabric, then the fabric health is Green.

Fabric Health Calculation

The following diagram shows the fabric health in a hierarchical format. Any change in a child health results in the propagation of health to the parent in the hierarchy.



The following is the truth table for a fabric health:

Fabric Status	Fabric Level Physical Topology Health	Device Health	Fabric Health
Configure-success	Green	Green	Green
Configure-success	Green	Red	Red
Configure-success	Green	Black	Black
Configure-success	Red	Green	Red
Configure-success	Red	Red	Red
Configure-success	Red	Black	Black
Configure-success	Black	Green, Red, Black	Black
Configure-success	Black		
Configure-success	Black		
created	Green	Green	Red
created	Green	Red	Red
created	Green	Black	Black
Created	Red	Green	Red
Created	Red	Red	Red
Created	Red	Black	Black
Created	Black	Green, Red, Black	Black
Migrate-success	Green	Green	Red

Fabric Status	Fabric Level Physical Topology Health	Device Health	Fabric Health
Migrate-success	Green	Red	Red
Migrate-success	Green	Black	Black
Migrate-success	Red	Green	Red
Migrate-success	Red	Red	Red
Migrate-success	Red	Black	Black
Migrate-success	Black	Green, Red, Black	Black
Migrate-Failure	Green	Green	Red
Migrate-Failure	Green	Red	Red
Migrate-Failure	Green	Black	Black
Migrate-Failure	Red	Green	Red
Migrate-Failure	Red	Red	Red
Migrate-Failure	Red	Black	Black
Migrate-Failure	Black	Green, Red, Black	Black
Setting-updated	Green	Green	Red
Setting-updated	Green	Red	Red
Setting-updated	Green	Black	Black
Setting-updated	Red	Green	Red
Setting-updated	Red	Red	Red
Setting-updated	Red	Black	Black
Setting-updated	Black	Green, Red, Black	Black
created	Green	Green	Red
created	Green	Red	Red
configure-failed	Green, Black, Red	Green, Black, Red	Black

Fabric Status

The following table shows the mapping of a fabric status to the fabric health.

Fabric Status	Health
created (without devices added)	Green
created (with devices added)	Red
configure-success	Green
configure-failed	Black
settings-updated	Red
migrate-success	Red
migrate-failed	Red

Fabric Level Physical Topology Health

The fabric level physical topology health is calculated based on the fabric level errors of the topology.

The Physical topology health is divided into two parts:

- Fabric level physical topology health: It is used to calculate a fabric health.
- Device level physical topology health: It is used to calculate a device operational state health.

Fabric Level Physical Topology Validations for non-Clos Fabric

- Ensure that each rack must have two devices.

Non-Clos Fabric Level Topology Error Scenarios

- Only one device is present in the rack

Fabric Level Physical Topology Validations for Clos Fabric

1. Ensure that the stage 3 fabric contains at least one leaf or border leaf and spine device.
2. Ensure that the stage 5 fabric contains at least one leaf or border leaf and super-spine devices

Clos Fabric Level Topology Error Scenarios

- For 3-stage Clos fabric:
 1. No leaf or border leaf devices in fabric
 2. No spine devices in the fabric
- For 5-stage Clos fabric:
 1. No leaf or border leaf devices in fabric
 2. No Super-spine devices in the fabric

If the topology is invalid, the fabric level physical topology health gets degraded or else it is healthy.

Device Health

You can calculate a device health based on the configuration and operational status of device.

The following table describes the device health based on its configuration and operational state health:

Device	Config state health	Operational state health	Device health
D1	Green	Green	Green
D2	Green	Red	Red
D3	Red	Red	Red
D4	Red	Black	Black

Device	Config state health	Operational state health	Device health
D5	Black	Red	Black
D6	Black	Black	Black

Config State Health

You can calculate a config state health based on the app and device state.

The following table provides application states and the corresponding configuration states health:

App State	Health
cfg ready	Red
cfg in-sync	Green
cfg error	Black
cfg refreshed	Red
cfg refresh error	Black
cfg unknown	Red
device remove failed	Black

The following table provides health of the device state based on its provisioning status:

Dev State	Health
not provisioned	Red
provisioned	Green
provisioning failed	Black
unknown	Red

Operational State Health

You can determine an operational health status of a device based on the cluster health, device level physical topology health, device level underlay topology health, and the device level overlay topology health.

The following table describes the operational health of devices based on the physical and underlay topology and cluster health:

Device IP	Cluster Health	Device Physical Topology Health	Device Underlay Topology Health	Operational State Health
D1	Green	Green	Green	Green
D2	Green	Red	Red	Red
D3	Black	Green	Green	Black
D4	Black	Red	Red	Black

Device IP	Cluster Health	Device Physical Topology Health	Device Underlay Topology Health	Operational State Health
D5	Green	Green	Black	Black
D6	Black	Black	Black	Black

Cluster Health

The cluster health is obtained from the peer, cluster, and the peer keep-alive state. You can use the **show cluster** command output of a switching device to view these states.

The following table describes the health of a cluster:

Peer State	Cluster State	Peer Keep-alive State	Cluster Health
Up	Up	Up	Green
Up	Up	Down	Red
Up	Down	Up	Red
Up	Down	Down	Red
Down	Up	Up	Black
Down	Up	Down	Black
Down	Down	Up	Black
Down	Down	Down	Black

Device Level Physical Topology Health

Use this topic to learn about health of a device level physical topology.

If a topology is invalid, the device level physical topology health is degraded or else healthy.

Device level physical topology validations for non-Clos fabric

- Ensure that two devices in rack must have link between them.
- Ensure that each rack is connected to at least another rack.

Device level physical topology validations for Clos fabric

- Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes.
- Spine node must be connected to all the Leaf nodes.
- Border Leaf node must be connected to all the Spine nodes or Superspines nodes but not both.
- Spine node must be connected to all the Border Leaf nodes.
- No more than two Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other.
- No more than two Border Leaf nodes must not be connected to each other.
- Border leaf node and leaf node must not be connected.
- Spine nodes must not be connected to each other.

- Spine nodes must not be connected to each other.
- Super Spine nodes must not be connected to each other
- If a Leaf node is marked as "multi-homed", then the node must have a MCT neighbor.
- If a Leaf node is marked as "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Leaf node(s).
- If a Border Leaf node is marked as "multi-homed", then the node must have a MCT neighbor.
- If a Border Leaf node is marked as "single-homed", then the node must not be connected to other Border Leaf node(s).

Device Level Underlay Topology Health

Learn about health of a device level underlay topology.

- An ESTABLISHED underlay session state is considered as a Green (Healthy) state.
- When the underlay session state of all the BGP neighbors is in ESTABLISHED state, the underlay topology health is Green (Healthy).
- When a BGP neighbor (between the two devices) is not in ESTABLISHED state, the underlay topology health is Red (Degraded).
- When all the neighbors between the devices are down, the underlay topology health is Black (Critical).

The following table describes device level underlay health based on BGP neighbors and underlay session state:

Device	Remote Device	BGP Neighbor Configured on Device Pointing to Remote Device	Underlay Session State	Device Underlay Health
Device1	Device2	Neighbor1	ESTAB	Green
		Neighbor2	ESTAB	
	Device3	Neighbor3	ESTAB	
		Neighbor4	ESTAB	
Device 4	Device5	Neighbor5	CONN	Red
		Neighbor6	ESTAB	
	Device6	Neighbor7	ESTAB	
		Neighbor8	ESTAB	
Device7	Device8	Neighbor10	CONN	Black
		Neighbor11	CONN	
	Device9	Neighbor12	ESTAB	

Device Level Overlay Topology Health

Learn about health of a device level overlay topology. An overlay topology is defined after the tunnels are created in a fabric.

- Overlay topology health is applicable only for leaf or border leaf devices.
- When all the tunnels are up, then the overlay topology health is healthy. If one of the tunnels is not up, then it is critical (black).

The following table describes device level overlay health based on admin and operational state of tunnels:

		Tunnels	Admin State	Oper State	Device Overlay Health
Device1	Device2	Tunnel1	up	up	Green
			up	up	
	Device3	Tunnel2	up	up	
			up	up	
Device 4	Device5	Tunnel3	up	down	Black
			up	down	
	Device6	Tunnel4	up	up	
			up	up	
Device7	Device8	Tunnel5 (not configured)			Black
	Device9	Tunnel6	up	up	

Sample Output of 3-stage Clos Fabric Creation

The following sections show sample output from the operations involved in creating a 3-stage Clos fabric. It normally takes between 1 and 15 minutes to generate this output for a device.

Create 3-Stage Clos Fabric

The following sample output creates a 3-stage Clos fabric:

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric create --name fab3
Create Fabric fab3 [Success]

--- Time Elapsed: 67.967803ms ---
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: Green, Fabric Health: Red
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|IP      |POD|HOST|ASN|ROLE|DEVICE|APP  |CONFIG  |PENDING|VTLB|LB|
|ADDRESS|  |NAME|  |  |STATE|STATE|GEN REASON|CONFIG |ID  |ID|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

REST API Get Fabric:
http://10.37.35.163/v1/fabric/fabric?name=fab3
```

```

{
  "fabric-name": "fab3",
  "fabric-id": 7,
  "fabric-stage": 3,
  "fabric-type": "clos",
  "fabric-status": "Green",
  "fabric-health": "Red",
  "fabric-settings": {
    "AllowASIn": "0",
    "AnyCastMac": "0201.0101.0101",
    "BFDEnable": "Yes",
    "BFDMultiplier": "3",
    "BFDRx": "300",
    "BFDTx": "300",
    "BackupRoutingEnable": "No",
    "BackupRoutingIpv4Range": "10.40.40.0/24",
    "BackupRoutingIpv6Range": "fd40:4040:4040:1::/120",
    "BgpDynamicPeerListenLimit": "100",
    "BorderLeafASNBlock": "66000-66100",
    "ConfigureOverlayGateway": "Yes",
    "ControlVE": "4090",
    "ControlVlan": "4090",
    "DefaultMdtgroup": "239.1.1.1",
    "DuplicateMacTimer": "5",
    "DuplicateMaxTimerMaxCount": "3",
    "IPMTU": "9100",
    "IPV6AnyCastMac": "0201.0101.0102",
    "LacpTimeout": "long",
    "LeafASNBlock": "65000-65534",
    "LeafPeerGroup": "spine-group",
    "LoopBackIPRange": "172.31.254.0/24",
    "LoopBackPortNumber": "1",
    "MCTLinkIPRange": "10.20.20.0/24",
    "MTU": "9216",
    "MacAgingConversationalTimeOut": "300",
    "MacAgingConversationalTimeout": "300",
    "MacAgingTimeout": "1800",
    "MacMoveLimit": "20",
    "MaxPaths": "8",
    "MctPortChannel": "64",
    "Md5PasswordEnable": "No",
    "MdtgroupRange": "239.0.0.0/8",
    "OptimizedReplicationEnable": "No",
    "OverlayGwBroadcastLocalBiasEnable": "No",
    "P2PIPTType": "numbered",
    "P2PLinkRange": "10.10.10.0/23",
    "SpineASNBlock": "64512-64768",
    "SpinePeerGroup": "leaf-group",
    "SuperSpineASNBlock": "64769",
    "SuperSpinePeerGroup": "spine-group",
    "VNIAutoMap": "Yes",
    "VTEPLoopBackPortNumber": "2"
  },
  "number-of-pods": "0",
  "number-of-racks": "0",
  "number-of-single-homed-leaf-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-multi-homed-leaf-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-spine-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-single-homed-border-leaf-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-multi-homed-border-leaf-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-super-spine-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-not-provisioned-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-provisioned-nodes": "0",
  "number-of-provisioned-failed-nodes": "0",

```

```

    "number-of-config-ready-nodes": "0",
    "number-of-config-generation-error-nodes": "0",
    "number-of-config-in-sync-nodes": "0",
    "number-of-config-refreshed-nodes": "0",
    "fabric-devices": {}
}

```

Add Two Spine Devices 10.20.246.1 and 2

The following sample output configures two spine devices in a 3-stage Clos fabric:

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric device add --role spine --ip 10.20.246.2 --name
fab3
Inventory Device(s) Registration[success]
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| ID | IP Address | Host Name | Model | Chassis Name | Firmware |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 7 | 10.20.246.2 | NH-2 | 3012 | SLX9250-32C | 20.4.3slxos20.4.3_221117_0600 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device Details
Add Device(s) [Success]

      Addition of Spine device with ip-address = 10.20.246.2 [Succeeded]
Validate Fabric [Failed]
      No Leaf Devices
Error : fabric validation failed

Add device to fabric

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Red
Fabric Status : Green
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Red
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | reg | Green | Red |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Red | Green | Red |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 32.248825ms ---
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Red
Fabric Status : Green
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Red
-----
Fabric level topology errors :
+-----+-----+-----+
| MISSING SUPERSPINES | MISSING SPINES | MISSING LEAFS |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| true      | false    | true      |
+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health              : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State                : not provisioned
  App State                : cfg ready
Operational State Health   : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health              : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State                : not provisioned
  App State                : cfg ready
Operational State Health   : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
-----

```

Add Two MCT Pairs 10.20.246.5,6 and 10.20.246.3 and 4

The following sample output configures two MCT pairs in a 3-stage Clos fabric:

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric device add-bulk --leaf
10.20.246.5,10.20.246.6,10.20.246.3,10.20.246.4 --name fab3
Inventory Device(s) Registration[Success]
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
| ID | IP Address | Host Name | Model | Chassis Name |
Firmware | Status | Reason |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
| 11 | 10.20.246.3 | NH-Leaf1 | 3012 | SLX9250-32C | 20.4.2slxos20.4.2_220803_1000
| | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
| 9 | 10.20.246.4 | NH-Leaf2 | 3012 | SLX9250-32C | 20.4.2slxos20.4.2_220803_1000
| | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
| 3 | 10.20.246.5 | NHF-Leaf1 | 3009 | SLX9150-48Y | 20.4.1b
| | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
| 1 | 10.20.246.6 | NHF-Leaf2 | 3009 | SLX9150-48Y | 20.4.1b
| | |
+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+---+-----+
Device Details
Updating devices that are already registered: [10.20.246.3 10.20.246.4
10.20.246.5 10.20.246.6]
  Inventory Update with ip-address = 10.20.246.5 [Succeeded]
  Inventory Update with ip-address = 10.20.246.6 [Succeeded]
  Inventory Update with ip-address = 10.20.246.4 [Succeeded]
  Inventory Update with ip-address = 10.20.246.3 [Succeeded]

```



```
Add Device(s) [Success]

    Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.6 [Succeeded]
    Addition of Spine device with ip-address = 10.20.246.2 [Succeeded]
    Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.5 [Succeeded]
    Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.3 [Succeeded]
    Addition of Spine device with ip-address = 10.20.246.1 [Succeeded]
    Addition of Leaf device with ip-address = 10.20.246.4 [Succeeded]
Validate Fabric [Success]

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type:
clos, Fabric Status: Green, Fabric Health: Red
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |
| CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DD,DA | SYSP-C,BGP-C,INTIP-C | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DD,DA | SYSP-C,BGP-C,INTIP-C | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65000 | leaf | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-C,INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65000 | leaf | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-C,INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-C,INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | not provisioned | cfg ready |
| DA | SYSP-C,MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-C,INTIP-C,EVPN-C,O-C | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface
Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway
Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device
Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP
Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway,
SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP, BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 155.196132ms ---
```

When you add spine and leaf devices, the fabric level physical topology state becomes Green. But the device health will be in Red state as cluster and BGP neighbors are not configured on the device. These are device level errors.

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Red
  Fabric Status            : Green
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health

```

IP ADDRESS	ROLE	CONFIG STATE HEALTH	OPER STATE HEALTH	DEVICE HEALTH
10.20.246.6	Leaf	Red	Red	Red
10.20.246.5	Leaf	Red	Red	Red
10.20.246.1	Spine	Red	Red	Red
10.20.246.2	Spine	Red	Red	Red
10.20.246.4	Leaf	Red	Red	Red
10.20.246.3	Leaf	Red	Red	Red

```

-----
--- Time Elapsed: 46.271008ms ---

```

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail

```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Red
  Fabric Status            : Green
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green

```

```

-----
Fabric Device Health

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State                : not provisioned
  App State                : cfg ready
Operational State Health  : Red
  Cluster Health           : Red
    Operational State      : false
    Peer Operational State  : false
    Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
  Device underlay topology errors

```

SOURCE DEVICE IP	DESTINATION DEVICE IP	SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID	NEIGHBOR IP
SOURCE DEVICE ASN	DESTINATION DEVICE ASN	VRF	NEIGHBOR AFI STATE
SAFI	UNDERLAY STATE	ERROR	NEIGHBOR
10.20.246.6	10.20.246.5	172.31.254.92	10.20.20.13
65001	65001	default-vrf	ipv4
unicast		neighbor_not_configured	
10.20.246.6	10.20.246.2	172.31.254.92	10.10.10.27
65001	64512	default-vrf	l2vpn

```

evpn          |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.6   | 10.20.246.2   | 172.31.254.92           | 10.10.10.27 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast       |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.6   | 10.20.246.1   | 172.31.254.92           | 10.10.10.25 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | l2vpn          |
evpn          |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.6   | 10.20.246.1   | 172.31.254.92           | 10.10.10.25 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast       |          | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State               : not provisioned
  App State               : cfg ready
Operational State Health  : Red
  Cluster Health          : Red
    Operational State      : false
    Peer Operational State : false
    Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
  Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5   | 10.20.246.6   | 172.31.254.196   | 10.20.20.12 |
65001         | 65001         | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast       |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.5   | 10.20.246.1   | 172.31.254.196   | 10.10.10.29 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | l2vpn          |
evpn          |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.5   | 10.20.246.1   | 172.31.254.196   | 10.10.10.29 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast       |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.5   | 10.20.246.2   | 172.31.254.196   | 10.10.10.31 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | l2vpn          |
evpn          |          | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.5   | 10.20.246.2   | 172.31.254.196   | 10.10.10.31 |
65001         | 64512        | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast       |          | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health             : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State               : not provisioned
  App State               : cfg ready
Operational State Health  : Red
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
  Device underlay topology errors

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.16 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.16 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.20 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.20 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.24 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.24 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.28 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.28 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
Dev State : not provisioned
App State : cfg ready
Operational State Health : Red
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.18 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.18 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.22 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |

```

```

| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.22 |
64512 | 65000 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.26 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.26 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.30 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.30 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
Dev State : not provisioned
App State : cfg ready
Operational State Health : Red
Cluster Health : Red
Operational State : false
Peer Operational State : false
Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.90 | 10.20.20.10 |
65000 | 65000 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.90 | 10.10.10.17 |
65000 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.90 | 10.10.10.17 |
65000 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.90 | 10.10.10.19 |
65000 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.90 | 10.10.10.19 |
65000 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
Dev State : not provisioned

```

```

App State : cfg ready
Operational State Health : Red
Cluster Health : Red
Operational State : false
Peer Operational State : false
Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
Device underlay topology errors

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE | DESTINATION | SOURCE DEVICE | NEIGHBOR IP | SOURCE | DESTINATION |
| VRF | NEIGHBOR | NEIGHBOR | UNDERLAY | ERROR | |
| DEVICE IP | DEVICE IP | DEVICE ROUTER ID | | DEVICE ASN | DEVICE ASN |
| | AFI STATE | SAFI | STATE | | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.145 | 10.20.20.11 | 65000 | 65000 |
default-vrf | ipv4 | unicast | | neighbor_not_configured | |
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.145 | 10.10.10.21 | 65000 | 64512 |
default-vrf | l2vpn | evpn | | neighbor_not_configured | |
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.145 | 10.10.10.21 | 65000 | 64512 |
default-vrf | ipv4 | unicast | | neighbor_not_configured | |
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.145 | 10.10.10.23 | 65000 | 64512 |
default-vrf | l2vpn | evpn | | neighbor_not_configured | |
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.145 | 10.10.10.23 | 65000 | 64512 |
default-vrf | ipv4 | unicast | | neighbor_not_configured | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
=====
=====

```

Configure the Fabric

The following sample output configures a 3-stage Clos fabric:

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric configure --name fab3
Validate Fabric [Success]
Configure Fabric [Success]
Please verify the fabric physical/underlay topology using 'efa fabric topology show
{physical | underlay}' before attempting tenant configuration on the fabric.
--- Time Elapsed: 1m56.314230141s ---

After this command it will take around 1 minute to move to healthy as cluster health, bgp
session states must get updated from device.

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: healthy
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
```

```

| 10.20.246.3 |      | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |          | 2      |      | 1          |
| 10.20.246.4 |      | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |          | 2      |      | 1          |
| 10.20.246.5 |      | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |          | 2      |      | 1          |
| 10.20.246.6 |      | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |          | 2      |      | 1          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

Fabric health is healthy as all the child contributors are healthy

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 43.144657ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----
Fabric Device Health
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : green

```

```

    Dev State                : provisioned
    App State                 : cfg in-sync
    Operational State Health  : Green
    Cluster Health            : Green
    Physical Topology Device Health : Green
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]            : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health                : Green
Configuration State Health   : Green
    Dev State                : provisioned
    App State                 : cfg in-sync
    Operational State Health  : Green
    Physical Topology Device Health : Green
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]            : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                : Green
Configuration State Health   : Green
    Dev State                : provisioned
    App State                 : cfg in-sync
    Operational State Health  : Green
    Physical Topology Device Health : Green
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]            : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                : Green
Configuration State Health   : Green
    Dev State                : provisioned
    App State                 : cfg in-sync
    Operational State Health  : Green
    Cluster Health            : Green
    Physical Topology Device Health : Green
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]            : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                : Green
Configuration State Health   : Green
    Dev State                : provisioned
    App State                 : cfg in-sync
    Operational State Health  : Green
    Cluster Health            : Green
    Physical Topology Device Health : Green
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 37.895545ms ---

```

Shut Down the MCT Port Channel on Leaf Devices

The following sample output shuts down an MCT port channel on leaf devices:

```

Shutdown port channel of 10.20.246.5(mct pair 10.20.246.6) and 10.20.246.3(mct pair
10.20.246.4)

NHF-Leaf1(config)# interface Port-channel 64
NHF-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)# shutdown
NHF-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)#

NH-Leaf1(config)# interface Port-channel 64

```



```
NH-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)# shutdown
NH-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)#
```

Need to wait for some time to get the raslog events and update in fabric

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3
```

```
Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |
CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU,POU | BGP-U,INTIP-U | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,POU | | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU,POU | BGP-U | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,POU | | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

CONFIG GEN REASON:

```
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable
```

PENDING CONFIGS:

```
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete
```

```
For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 149.741541ms ---
```

Fabric Health has moved to Black state due to port channel shutdown and detailed output is as below

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
```

```
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
```

```
Fabric Device Health
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Black                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Black                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Black                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Black                | Black              | Black          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 50.608113ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```
=====
=====
```

```
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type            : clos
Fabric Health          : Black
Fabric Status          : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
```

```
-----
Fabric Device Health
```

```
Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State           : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
  Cluster Health      : Black
    Operational State : true
    Peer Operational State : false
    Peer Keepalive Operational State : true
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE | ERROR |
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
```

```

SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.20.20.15 |
65001 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health : Black
Operational State : true
Peer Operational State : false
Peer Keepalive Operational State : true
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.20.20.14 |
65001 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

    Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                          : Green
Configuration State Health              : Green
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                          : Black
Configuration State Health              : Black
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health                : Black
  Cluster Health                      : Black
    Operational State                  : true
    Peer Operational State              : false
    Peer Keepalive Operational State    : true
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Red
  Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.3 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
    Underlay Topology Device Health      : Black
    Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.2 | 10.20.20.16 |
65002 | 65002 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                          : Black
Configuration State Health              : Black
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health                : Black
  Cluster Health                      : Black
    Operational State                  : true

```

```

    Peer Operational State      : false
    Peer Keepalive Operational State : true
    Physical Topology Device Health : Red
    Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | | | |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | | | |
| | | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
    Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
    Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.246 | 10.20.20.17 |
| 65002 | 65002 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
| unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 52.950728ms ---

```

Choose Not to Shut Down the MCT Leaf Nodes

The following sample output configures no shut down for the MCT leaf nodes on interface port channel:

```

NHF-Leaf1(config)# interface Port-channel 64
NHF-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)# no shutdown
NHF-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)#

NH-Leaf1(config)# interface Port-channel 64
NH-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)#no shutdown
NH-Leaf1(config-Port-channel-64)#

Need to wait for 2 min to get all updates and fabric comes back to healthy

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE
| DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf
| provisioned | cfg in-sync | NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 36.802214ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----
Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 43.465397ms ---

```

Remove Cluster Config from one MCT Leaf

The following sample output removes cluster configuration from one MCT leaf:

```

NHF-Leaf1(config)# do show running-config cluster
cluster fab3-cluster-1
peer 10.20.20.14
peer-interface Port-channel 64
peer-keepalive
auto

```

```

!
member vlan all
member bridge-domain all
!
NHF-Leaf1(config)# no cluster

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG
GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |   | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA          |          | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.2 |   | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA          |          | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.3 |   | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA          |          | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.4 |   | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA          |          | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.5 |   | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg refreshed |
MD          | MCT-C,MCT-PA | 2       | 1     |       |             |             |
| 10.20.246.6 |   | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA          |          | 2     | 1     |             |             |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 80.76357ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health          : Black
Fabric Status          : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |

```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Red   | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

=====
--- Time Elapsed: 39.976662ms ---

```

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail

```

```

=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====

```

Fabric Device Health

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Black
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Black
  Cluster Health      : Black
  Operational State    : true
  Peer Operational State : false
  Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health         : critical
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health : Black
  Cluster Health      : Black
  Operational State    : false
  Peer Operational State : false
  Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health         : Green

```

```

Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                    : provisioned
  App State                    : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health    : Green
  Dev State                    : provisioned
  App State                    : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
  Cluster Health               : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health    : Green
  Dev State                    : provisioned
  App State                    : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
  Cluster Health               : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
-----
--- Time Elapsed: 38.719176ms ---

```

Trigger DRC to Reconcile Cluster Config

The following sample output initiates DRC and reconciles cluster configuration:

```
efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip 10.20.246.5 --name fab3 --reconcile
```

Fabric Service Response:

Config Drift: Global Config

CONFIG	APP STATE	EXPECTED VALUE
Mtu	cfg-in-sync	9216
IPMtu	cfg-in-sync	9100
AnycastMac	cfg-in-sync	0201.0101.0101
IPv6AnycastMac	cfg-in-sync	0201.0101.0102
MacAgingConversationalTimeout	cfg-in-sync	300
MacAgingTimeout	cfg-in-sync	1800
MacMoveLimit	cfg-in-sync	20
MacMoveDetect	cfg-in-sync	true

Config Drift: EVPN

NAME	APP STATE	CHILD CONFIG
fab3	cfg-in-sync	SwEvpnName
fab3	cfg-in-sync	DuplicateMacTimerMaxCount
fab3	cfg-in-sync	DuplicateMacTimer
fab3	cfg-in-sync	RouteTarget
fab3	cfg-in-sync	Rd

```

+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Overlay Gateway
+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| fab3 | cfg-in-sync | SwOverlayGwName |
| fab3 | cfg-in-sync | VtepLoopbackPortNumber |
| fab3 | cfg-in-sync | MapVniAuto |
| fab3 | cfg-in-sync | Activate |
+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Cluster
+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| Cluster | cfg-refreshed | ClusterName |
| Cluster | cfg-refreshed | MCTPeerName::0:Port-channel:64 |
| Cluster | cfg-refreshed | ClusterKeepaliveAuto::0 |
+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Interface
+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | INT TYPE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 0/54 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/54:ethernet:10.10.10.33/31 |
| 0/54 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/54:ethernet:false |
| 0/54 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/54:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 0/52 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/52:ethernet:10.10.10.35/31 |
| 0/52 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/52:ethernet:false |
| 0/52 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/52:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 1 | cfg-in-sync | loopback | IP:1:loopback:172.31.254.156/32 |
| 2 | cfg-in-sync | loopback | IP:2:loopback:172.31.254.210/32 |
| 64 | cfg-in-sync | port-channel | IP:64:port-channel:10.20.20.15/31 |
+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Router BGP
+-----+-----+-----+
| TYPE | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpDynamicPeerListenLimit |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | PeerGroupInfo |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpMCTBFDNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpMCTNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | RouterID |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | LocalAsn |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | FastExternalFallOver |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | CapabilityAs4Enable |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdMultiplier |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdTx |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdRx |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpIPV4Network |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpIPV4NetworkGracefulRestart |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpL2EVPNNetworkGracefulRestart |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpL2EVPNNetworkEnablePeerAsCheck |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpL2EVPNNetworkEncapsulation |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpL2EVPNNetworkNextHopUnchanged |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpL2EVPNNetworkActivate |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpIPV4NetworkMaxPath |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| CONFIG TYPE | STATUS | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+
| MCT | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+

```

Wait for 1 minute to get updated status

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3
```

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |   | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.2 |   | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.3 |   | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.4 |   | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.5 |   | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.6 |   | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        |   | NA        | 2     | 1     |             |             |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

CONFIG GEN REASON:

IA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP, BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 65.918511ms ---

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Green
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
```

```

| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 37.887051ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Green
Fabric Status : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----

Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg in-sync

```

```

Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health               : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                 : Green
Configuration State Health    : Green
  Dev State                   : provisioned
  App State                   : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health               : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 37.954713ms ---

```

Remove Leaf to Spine Links between Devices

The following sample output removes links between leaf and spine devices:

```

10.20.246.5,10.20.246.6 to 10.20.246.2 spine links removed
10.20.246.3,10.20.246.4 to 10.20.246.1 spine links removed

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |
CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-D | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-U,INTIP-D | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-U,INTIP-D | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-D | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-D | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | MCT-C,MCT-PA,BGP-U,BGP-D,INTIP-D | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

```

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 166.73422ms ---

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
```

IP ADDRESS	ROLE	CONFIG STATE HEALTH	OPER STATE HEALTH	DEVICE HEALTH
10.20.246.6	Leaf	Black	Black	Black
10.20.246.5	Leaf	Black	Black	Black
10.20.246.1	Spine	Black	Black	Black
10.20.246.2	Spine	Black	Black	Black
10.20.246.4	Leaf	Black	Black	Black
10.20.246.3	Leaf	Black	Black	Black

--- Time Elapsed: 54.258428ms ---

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
```

```
-----
Fabric Device Health
```

```
Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State             : provisioned
App State              : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health        : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
```

```

+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Red
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.10.10.37 |
| 65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
| unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.10.10.37 |
| 65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
| evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |

```



```

SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.34 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.34 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | |
10.20.246.4 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | |
10.20.246.3 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.45 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.3 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.45 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                   : Black
Configuration State Health      : Black
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health        : Black
  Physical Topology Device Health : Red
  Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | |
10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | |
10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.35 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.35 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.36 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.36 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                   : Black
Configuration State Health      : Black
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health        : Black
Cluster Health                  : Green

```

```

Physical Topology Device Health      : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | | |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | |
| | | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health      : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.2 | 10.10.10.41 |
| 65002 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
| unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.2 | 10.10.10.41 |
| 65002 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
| evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | | |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | |
| | | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health      : Black
Device underlay topology errors

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.246 | 10.10.10.44 |
65002 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.3 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.246 | 10.10.10.44 |
65002 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 71.492989ms ---

```

10.20.246.5,10.20.246.6 leaf to 10.20.246.2 spine links added. 10.20.246.3,10.20.246.4 leaf to 10.20.246.1 spine links added.

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:

```

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
 BGP - Router BGP
 C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
 For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 63.575222ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~\$ efa fabric health show --name fab3

```
=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

--- Time Elapsed: 35.046579ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~\$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail

```
=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----
Fabric Device Health
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
```

```

    Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health                          : Green
Configuration State Health              : Green
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                          : Green
Configuration State Health              : Green
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                          : Green
Configuration State Health              : Green
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health                : Green
  Cluster Health                      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                        : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                          : Green
Configuration State Health              : Green
  Dev State                            : provisioned
  App State                            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health                : Green
  Cluster Health                      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health      : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health      : Green
-----
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 39.076563ms ---

```

Add Incorrect Links between Two Spines

The following sample output configures invalid links between spine devices:

```

NH-1(config)# interface Ethernet 0/13-15
NH-1(config-if-eth-0/13-15)# no shutdown

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |
CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LA | INTIP-C | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LA | INTIP-C,INTIP-U | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 83.368638ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Black
Fabric Status : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Black | Red | Black |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Black | Red | Black |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
--- Time Elapsed: 37.140239ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail

```

```

=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====

Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health         : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Red
  Physical Topology Device Health : Red
  Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | 0/14 | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | |
| 0/14 | incorrect-links |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | 0/15 | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | |
| 0/15 | incorrect-links |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | 0/13 | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | |
| 0/13 | incorrect-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health         : Black

```



```

Configuration State Health      : Black
Dev State                      : provisioned
App State                      : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health      : Red
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | 0/14 | |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | | | |
| 0/14 | | incorrect-links | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | 0/15 | |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | | | |
| 0/15 | | incorrect-links | |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | | | 0/13 | |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | | | | |
| 0/13 | | incorrect-links | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
Dev State                      : provisioned
App State                      : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health                 : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
Dev State                      : provisioned
App State                      : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health                 : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
-----
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 51.504456ms ---

```

Remove Incorrect Links between Two Spines

The following sample output removes invalid links between spine devices:

```

NH-1(conf-if-eth-0/13-15)# shutdown
As there is spine to spine deleted config the state is in cfg refreshed, configure fabric
Or DRC trigger will move it to healthy

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3
```

```
Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Red
```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							
IP ADDRESS	POD	HOST NAME	ASN	ROLE	DEVICE STATE	APP STATE	CONFIG
GEN REASON	PENDING CONFIGS		VTLB ID	LB ID			
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							
10.20.246.1		NH-1	64512	spine	provisioned	cfg refreshed	
LA,LD,IU		BGP-U,INTIP-C		NA	1		
10.20.246.2		NH-2	64512	spine	provisioned	cfg refreshed	
LA,LD,IU		BGP-U,INTIP-C,INTIP-U		NA	1		
10.20.246.3		NH-Leaf1	65002	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	
NA		NA		2	1		
10.20.246.4		NH-Leaf2	65002	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	
NA		NA		2	1		
10.20.246.5		NHF-Leaf1	65001	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	
NA		NA		2	1		
10.20.246.6		NHF-Leaf2	65001	leaf	provisioned	cfg in-sync	
NA		NA		2	1		
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+							

CONFIG GEN REASON:

LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU - IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP, BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

```
--- Time Elapsed: 82.219266ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Red
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
```

IP ADDRESS	ROLE	CONFIG STATE HEALTH	OPER STATE HEALTH	DEVICE HEALTH
10.20.246.6	Leaf	Green	Green	Green
10.20.246.5	Leaf	Green	Green	Green
10.20.246.1	Spine	Red	healthy	Red
10.20.246.2	Spine	Red	healthy	Red
10.20.246.4	Leaf	Green	Green	Green
10.20.246.3	Leaf	Green	Green	Green

```

=====
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====

```

```

=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Red
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====

```

Fabric Device Health

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State           : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State           : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : Green
  App State           : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health         : Red
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State           : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State           : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health      : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green

```

```

Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                    : provisioned
  App State                    : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
  Cluster Health              : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

-----
=====
-----
--- Time Elapsed: 35.201349ms ---

```

Post Configure Fabric or DRC

The following is an example of sample output for post fabric or DRC configuration:

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3
```

```

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |    | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        |          | NA    | 1    |          |          |
| 10.20.246.2 |    | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        |          | NA    | 1    |          |          |
| 10.20.246.3 |    | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        | 2        | 1    | 1    |          |          |
| 10.20.246.4 |    | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        | 2        | 1    | 1    |          |          |
| 10.20.246.5 |    | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        | 2        | 1    | 1    |          |          |
| 10.20.246.6 |    | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA        | NA        | 2        | 1    | 1    |          |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```

=====
Fabric Name          : fab3
Fabric Type          : clos
Fabric Health        : Green
Fabric Status        : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

=====
--- Time Elapsed: 37.545522ms ---
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====

```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====

```

Fabric Device Health

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
=====

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
=====

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
=====

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
=====

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
=====

```

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]

```

```

Device Health                : Green
Configuration State Health   : Green
  Dev State                  : provisioned
  App State                   : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health    : Green
  Cluster Health             : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
-----

```

```

--- Time Elapsed: 46.001168ms ---

```

Delete Router BGP Configuration in a Spine Device

The following sample output deletes router BGP configuration from a spine device:

```

Welcome to the Extreme SLX-OS Software
admin connected from 134.141.25.99 using ssh on NH-1
NH-1# conf t
Entering configuration mode terminal
NH-1(config)# no router bgp
NH-1(config)#

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG
GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |    | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refreshed |
ASN          | BGP-U          | NA        | 1     |
| 10.20.246.2 |    | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA           | NA             | NA        | 1     |
| 10.20.246.3 |    | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA           | NA             | 2         | 1     |
| 10.20.246.4 |    | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA           | NA             | 2         | 1     |
| 10.20.246.5 |    | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA           | NA             | 2         | 1     |
| 10.20.246.6 |    | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA           | NA             | 2         | 1     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,

```

BGP - Router BGP

C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 82.973688ms ---

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```
=====
Fabric Name          : fab3
Fabric Type          : clos
Fabric Health        : Black
Fabric Status        : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Red                  | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Black              | Black          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Black              | Black          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

--- Time Elapsed: 46.626729ms ---

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```
=====
Fabric Name          : fab3
Fabric Type          : clos
Fabric Health        : Black
Fabric Status        : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----
Fabric Device Health
Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Black
Configuration State Health : Green
Dev State             : provisioned
App State             : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health        : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.10.10.39 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.10.10.39 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Green
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Black
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Red
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health : Black
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.33 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.33 |

```



```

64512          | 65001          | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast        |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.6     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.38 |
64512          | 65001          | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn           |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.6     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.38 |
64512          | 65001          | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast        |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.4     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512          | 65002          | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn           |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.4     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512          | 65002          | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast        |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.3     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.45 |
64512          | 65002          | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn           |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.1   | 10.20.246.3     | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.45 |
64512          | 65002          | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast        |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Black
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Black
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
  Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4     | 10.20.246.1         | 172.31.254.2           | 10.10.10.41 |
65002            | 64512               | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast          | CONN                | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.4     | 10.20.246.1         | 172.31.254.2           | 10.10.10.41 |
65002            | 64512               | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn             | CONN                | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Black

```

```

Configuration State Health      : Green
Dev State                      : provisioned
App State                      : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Black
Cluster Health                 : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.3      | 10.20.246.1          | 172.31.254.246          | 10.10.10.44 |
65002             | 64512               | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast           | CONN                 | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.3      | 10.20.246.1          | 172.31.254.246          | 10.10.10.44 |
65002             | 64512               | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn              | CONN                 | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----

=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 59.059441ms ---

```

Trigger DRC to Reconcile Router BGP Config on Switch

The following sample output initiates DRC to reconcile router BGP configuration on a switch:

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric debug device drift --device-ip 10.20.246.1 --name
fab3 --reconcile

Fabric Service Response:
Config Drift: Global Config
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| CONFIG | APP STATE | EXPECTED VALUE |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Mtu    | cfg-in-sync | 9216           |
| IPMtu  | cfg-in-sync | 9100           |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: EVPN
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Overlay Gateway
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Cluster
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Interface
+-----+-----+-----+
| NAME | APP STATE | INT TYPE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| 0/31 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/31:ethernet:10.10.10.41/31 |
| 0/31 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/31:ethernet:false |
| 0/31 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/31:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 0/21 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/21:ethernet:10.10.10.32/31 |
| 0/21 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/21:ethernet:false |
| 0/21 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/21:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 0/24 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/24:ethernet:10.10.10.39/31 |
| 0/24 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/24:ethernet:false |
| 0/24 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/24:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 0/32 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IP:0/32:ethernet:10.10.10.44/31 |
| 0/32 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | IPPimSparse:0/32:ethernet:false |
| 0/32 | cfg-in-sync | ethernet | BFD:0/32:ethernet:3:300:300 |
| 1 | cfg-in-sync | loopback | IP:1:loopback:172.31.254.144/32 |
+-----+-----+-----+
Config Drift: Router BGP
+-----+-----+-----+
| TYPE | APP STATE | CHILD CONFIG |
+-----+-----+-----+
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpDynamicPeerListenLimit |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | PeerGroupInfo |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpMCTBFDNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpMCTNeighbor |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | RouterID |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | LocalAsn |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | FastExternalFallOver |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | CapabilityAs4Enable |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdMultiplier |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdTx |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BfdRx |
| Global | cfg-in-sync | BgpIPv4Network |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpIPv4NetworkGracefulRestart |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNNetworkGracefulRestart |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNRetainRtAll |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNNetworkEnablePeerAsCheck |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNNetworkEncapsulation |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNNetworkNextHopUnchanged |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpL2EVPNNetworkActivate |
| Global | cfg-refreshed | BgpIPv4NetworkMaxPath |
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| CONFIG TYPE | STATUS | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+
| routerbgp | Success | |
+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 37.210932444s ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 | |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 | |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 65.881523ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Green
Fabric Status : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 41.067435ms ---

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```
=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====
```

Fabric Device Health

```
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
```

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
```

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
```

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
```

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State               : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
```

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
-----
```

```

App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
-----
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 32.967631ms ---

```

Delete BGP Neighbors from Leaf Device

The following sample output deletes BGP neighbors from a leaf device:

```

10.20.246.4
NH-Leaf2# show bgp evpn summary
BGP4 Summary
Router ID: 172.31.254.2   Local AS Number: 65002
Confederation Identifier: not configured
Confederation Peers:
Maximum Number of IP ECMP Paths Supported for Load Sharing: 1
Number of Neighbors Configured: 2, UP: 2
Number of Routes Installed: 5, Uses 830 bytes
Number of Routes Advertising to All Neighbors: 2 (1 entries), Uses 76 bytes
Number of Attribute Entries Installed: 4, Uses 764 bytes
d: Dynamically created based on a listen range command
Dynamically created neighbors: 0/100(max)
A: Auto Discovered Neighbors using LLDP
Auto Neighbors Count: 0
'+': Data in InQueue '>': Data in OutQueue '-': Clearing
'*': Update Policy 'c': Group change 'p': Group change Pending
'r': Restarting 's': Stale '^': Up before Restart '<': EOR waiting
'$': Learning-Phase (for Delayed Route Calculation)
'#': RIB-in Phase
'D': Dampening enabled
Neighbor Address  AS#      State    Time      Rt:Accepted  Filtered  Sent      ToSend
10.10.10.41      64512    ESTAB    0h4m40s    2            0          1          0
10.10.10.43      64512    ESTAB    2h56m9s    2            0          1          0
NH-Leaf2# conf t
Entering configuration mode terminal
NH-Leaf2(config)# router bgp
NH-Leaf2(config-bgp-router)# do show running-config router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 65002
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor spine-group peer-group
 neighbor spine-group remote-as 64512
 neighbor spine-group description To Spine
 neighbor spine-group bfd
 neighbor 10.10.10.41 peer-group spine-group
 neighbor 10.10.10.43 peer-group spine-group
 neighbor 10.20.20.16 remote-as 65002
 neighbor 10.20.20.16 next-hop-self
 neighbor 10.20.20.16 bfd
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.110/32
  maximum-paths 8
  graceful-restart
!
 address-family ipv6 unicast

```

```

!
address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 neighbor spine-group encapsulation vxlan
 neighbor spine-group next-hop-unchanged
 neighbor spine-group enable-peer-as-check
 neighbor spine-group activate
!
!
NH-Leaf2(config-bgp-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.41 peer-group spine-group
%Warning: Clean up BGP routes for peer

10.20.246.5
NHF-Leaf1# show bgp evpn summary
  BGP4 Summary
  Router ID: 172.31.254.156   Local AS Number: 65001
  Confederation Identifier: not configured
  Confederation Peers:
  Maximum Number of IP ECMP Paths Supported for Load Sharing: 1
  Number of Neighbors Configured: 2, UP: 2
  Number of Routes Installed: 5, Uses 830 bytes
  Number of Routes Advertising to All Neighbors: 2 (1 entries), Uses 76 bytes
  Number of Attribute Entries Installed: 4, Uses 764 bytes
  d: Dynamically created based on a listen range command
  Dynamically created neighbors: 0/100(max)
  A: Auto Discovered Neighbors using LLDP
  Auto Neighbors Count: 0
  '+': Data in InQueue '>': Data in OutQueue '-': Clearing
  '*': Update Policy 'c': Group change 'p': Group change Pending
  'r': Restarting 's': Stale '^': Up before Restart '<': EOR waiting
  '$': Learning-Phase (for Delayed Route Calculation)
  '#': RIB-in Phase
  'D': Dampening enabled
  Neighbor Address   AS#           State      Time      Rt:Accepted Filtered Sent      ToSend
  10.10.10.32        64512         ESTAB      0h4m31s    2          0          1          0
  10.10.10.34        64512         ESTAB      0h39m28s    2          0          1          0
NHF-Leaf1# conf t
Entering configuration mode terminal
NHF-Leaf1(config)# do show running-config router bgp
router bgp
 local-as 65001
 capability as4-enable
 fast-external-fallover
 neighbor spine-group peer-group
 neighbor spine-group remote-as 64512
 neighbor spine-group description To Spine
 neighbor spine-group bfd
 neighbor 10.10.10.32 peer-group spine-group
 neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group spine-group
 neighbor 10.20.20.14 remote-as 65001
 neighbor 10.20.20.14 next-hop-self
 neighbor 10.20.20.14 bfd
 address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 172.31.254.210/32
  maximum-paths 8
 graceful-restart
!
 address-family ipv6 unicast
!
 address-family l2vpn evpn
 graceful-restart
 neighbor spine-group encapsulation vxlan
 neighbor spine-group next-hop-unchanged
 neighbor spine-group enable-peer-as-check

```

```

neighbor spine-group activate
!
!
NHF-Leaf1(config)# router bgp
NHF-Leaf1(config-bgp-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.32 peer-group spine-group
%Warning: Clean up BGP routes for peer

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG
GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |    | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.2 |    | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | NA    | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.3 |    | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.4 |    | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg refreshed |
BGPU       | BGP-C,INTIP-C | 2     | 1     |       |             |             |
| 10.20.246.5 |    | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg refreshed |
BGPU       | BGP-C        | 2     | 1     |       |             |             |
| 10.20.246.6 |    | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync   |
NA          | NA           | 2     | 1     |       |             |             |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 148.017748ms ---
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Black
Fabric Status         : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |

```



```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green          | Green          | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Red            | Black          | Black          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green          | Black          | Black          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green          | Green          | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Red            | Black          | Black          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green          | Green          | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
--- Time Elapsed: 38.149955ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Black
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
-----

Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Black
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health   : Black
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
  Device underlay topology errors
-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
| 65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
| evpn | | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
| 65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
| unicast | | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health              : Black
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Black
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
  Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.33 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | ACTIV | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.33 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | ACTIV | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1 | 10.20.246.4 | 172.31.254.144 | 10.10.10.40 |
64512 | 65002 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health   : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Black
Configuration State Health : Red
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health   : Black
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
  Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.4 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.2 | 10.10.10.41 |

```

```

65002          | 64512          | default-vrf | l2vpn          |
evpn           |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
| 10.20.246.4   | 10.20.246.1     | 172.31.254.2 | 10.10.10.41 |
65002          | 64512          | default-vrf | ipv4           |
unicast        |                  | neighbor_not_configured |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State               : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health          : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 44.977239ms ---

```

Configure Neighbor again in Switch

The following sample output configures neighbors in a switch:

```

10.20.246.5 to spine 10.20.246.1
NHF-Leaf1(config-bgp-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.32 peer-group spine-group

10.20.246.4
NHF-Leaf2(config-bgp-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.41 peer-group spine-group

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 |    | NH-1      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | NA    | 1    |
| 10.20.246.2 |    | NH-2      | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | NA    | 1    |
| 10.20.246.3 |    | NH-Leaf1  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | 2     | 1    |
| 10.20.246.4 |    | NH-Leaf2  | 65002 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | 2     | 1    |
| 10.20.246.5 |    | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | 2     | 1    |
| 10.20.246.6 |    | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf  | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA          | NA |          | 2     | 1    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -

```

```

IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

```

PENDING CONFIGS:

```

MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

```

```

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 61.727945ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 54.912866ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Green
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green

```

Fabric Device Health

```

Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State                : provisioned
  App State                : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health  : Green
  Cluster Health           : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health              : Green

```

```

Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health       : Green
  Cluster Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health       : Green
  Cluster Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                   : Green
Configuration State Health      : Green
  Dev State                     : provisioned
  App State                     : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health       : Green
  Cluster Health                : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 34.75031ms ---

```

Reload a Leaf Device

The following sample output configures to reload a leaf device:

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Black
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE |

```

```

CONFIG GEN REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.5 | | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD | BGP-U | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.6 | | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg refresh error |
LD,IU | BGP-U | 2 | 1 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 128.855713ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name : fab3
Fabric Type : clos
Fabric Health : Black
Fabric Status : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Black | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Black | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Black | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Black | Black | Black |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green | Green | Green |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 49.241285ms ---

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```
=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                : clos
Fabric Health              : Black
Fabric Status              : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====
```

Fabric Device Health

```
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State                 : provisioned
App State                 : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health  : Black
Cluster Health            : Black
Operational State         : true
Peer Operational State     : false
Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | | |
10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | | |
| | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors
```

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.55 | 10.20.20.15 |
65001 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]          : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health             : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
Dev State                 : provisioned
App State                 : cfg refresh error
```

```

Operational State Health      : Black
Cluster Health               : Black
  Operational State           : false
  Peer Operational State      : false
  Peer Keepalive Operational State : false
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
| DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
| INTERFACE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.6 | Leaf | | |
| | | missing-links |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.1 | Spine | | |
| | | missing-links |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | | |
10.20.246.2 | Spine | | |
| | | missing-links |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health : Black
Device underlay topology errors

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
| SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.1 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.32 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.34 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.2 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.10.10.34 |
65001 | 64512 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.5 | 10.20.246.6 | 172.31.254.156 | 10.20.20.14 |
65001 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health : Black
Configuration State Health : Black
  Dev State : provisioned
  App State : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health : Black

```



```

Physical Topology Device Health      : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE |      ERROR      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1    | Spine            |                |                |
10.20.246.5      | Leaf            |                |                |
|                | missing-links    |                |                |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health      : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF      | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE |      ERROR      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1      | 10.20.246.5          | 172.31.254.144          | 10.10.10.33 |
64512              | 65001                | default-vrf | ipv4          |
unicast            | CONN                  | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.1      | 10.20.246.5          | 172.31.254.144          | 10.10.10.33 |
64512              | 65001                | default-vrf | l2vpn         |
evpn               | CONN                  | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role]                : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                    : Black
Configuration State Health       : Black
Dev State                       : provisioned
App State                       : cfg refresh error
Operational State Health         : Black
Physical Topology Device Health : Red
Device physical topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE NODE IP | SOURCE NODE ROLE | SOURCE NODE POD | SOURCE NODE INTERFACE |
DESTINATION NODE IP | DESTINATION NODE ROLE | DESTINATION NODE POD | DESTINATION NODE
INTERFACE |      ERROR      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2    | Spine            |                |                |
10.20.246.5      | Leaf            |                |                |
|                | missing-links    |                |                |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Underlay Topology Device Health      : Black
Device underlay topology errors
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| SOURCE DEVICE IP | DESTINATION DEVICE IP | SOURCE DEVICE ROUTER ID | NEIGHBOR IP |
| SOURCE DEVICE ASN | DESTINATION DEVICE ASN | VRF | NEIGHBOR AFI STATE | NEIGHBOR
SAFI | UNDERLAY STATE | ERROR |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.35 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | ipv4 |
unicast | CONN | session_not_established |
| 10.20.246.2 | 10.20.246.5 | 172.31.254.205 | 10.10.10.35 |
64512 | 65001 | default-vrf | l2vpn |
evpn | CONN | session_not_established |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role] : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
Dev State : provisioned
App State : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
Cluster Health : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 66.449895ms ---

```

After 2-3 mins, reloaded device comes up in a ready state.

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Green
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.1 | | NH-1 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.2 | | NH-2 | 64512 | spine | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | NA | 1 |
| 10.20.246.3 | | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |
| 10.20.246.4 | | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA | NA | 2 | 1 |

```

```

| 10.20.246.5 |      | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |           | 2     | 1     |             |             |
| 10.20.246.6 |      | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA      |           | 2     | 1     |             |             |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                 : clos
Fabric Health               : Green
Fabric Status               : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.1 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.2 | Spine | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```
--- Time Elapsed: 37.195902ms ---
```

```
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
```

```

=====
Fabric Name                : fab3
Fabric Type                 : clos
Fabric Health               : Green
Fabric Status               : configure-success
Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green

```

Fabric Device Health

```

Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health               : Green
Configuration State Health  : Green
  Dev State                 : provisioned
  App State                  : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health    : Green
  Cluster Health            : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green

```

```

-----
Device IP [Role]           : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health               : Green
Configuration State Health  : Green
  Dev State                 : provisioned
  App State                  : cfg refreshed

```

```

Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health               : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.1 [Spine]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health     : Green
Dev State                     : provisioned
App State                      : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health      : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.2 [Spine]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health     : Green
Dev State                     : provisioned
App State                      : cfg refreshed
Operational State Health      : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health     : Green
Dev State                     : provisioned
App State                      : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health                : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
Device IP [Role]              : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health                  : Green
Configuration State Health     : Green
Dev State                     : provisioned
App State                      : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health      : Green
Cluster Health                : Green
Physical Topology Device Health : Green
Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----
-----
=====
-----
--- Time Elapsed: 34.651481ms ---

```

Verify that Spine Devices Have Been Deleted from the Fabric

The following sample output verifies the deletion of spine devices from the Fabric:

```

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric show --name fab3

Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: configure-success, Fabric Health: Red
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

| 10.20.246.3 |      | NH-Leaf1 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA           | 2       | 1     |
| 10.20.246.4 |      | NH-Leaf2 | 65002 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA           | 2       | 1     |
| 10.20.246.5 |      | NHF-Leaf1 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA           | 2       | 1     |
| 10.20.246.6 |      | NHF-Leaf2 | 65001 | leaf | provisioned | cfg in-sync |
NA           | NA           | 2       | 1     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
CONFIG GEN REASON:
LA/LD - Link Add/Delete, IA/ID/IU - Interface Add/Delete/Update, PLC/PLD/PLU -
IPPrefixList Create/Delete/Update
MD/MU - MCT Delete/Update, OD/OU - Overlay Gateway Delete/Update, EU/ED - Evpn Delete/
Update, PC/PD/PU - RouterPim Create/Delete/Update
DD - Dependent Device Update, DA/DR - Device Add/ReAdd, ASN - Asn Update, SYS - System
Properties Update
MD5 - BGP MD5 Password, BGPU - Router BGP Update, BGPLL - BGP Listen Limit, POU - Port
Channel Update, NA - Not Applicable

PENDING CONFIGS:
MCT - MCT Cluster, O - Overlay Gateway, SYSP - System Properties, INTIP - Interface IP,
BGP - Router BGP
C/D/U - Create/Delete/Update, PA/PD - Port Add/Port Delete

For App or Device Error/Failure reason, run "efa fabric error show" for details
For config refresh reason, run "efa fabric debug config-gen-reason" for details

--- Time Elapsed: 54.992785ms ---

(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Red
  Fabric Status       : configure-success
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Red
Fabric Device Health
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | ROLE | CONFIG STATE HEALTH | OPER STATE HEALTH | DEVICE HEALTH |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| 10.20.246.6 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.5 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.4 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
| 10.20.246.3 | Leaf | Green                | Green              | Green          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

=====
--- Time Elapsed: 34.489515ms ---
(efa:user)user@dev-server:~$ efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Red
  Fabric Status       : configure-success
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Red
-----
Fabric level topology errors :

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+
| MISSING SUPERSPINES | MISSING SPINES | MISSING LEAFS |
+-----+-----+-----+
| true                | true           | false          |
+-----+-----+-----+
-----

Fabric Device Health

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.6 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.5 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.4 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

Device IP [Role]      : 10.20.246.3 [Leaf]
Device Health         : Green
Configuration State Health : Green
  Dev State           : provisioned
  App State            : cfg in-sync
Operational State Health : Green
  Cluster Health       : Green
  Physical Topology Device Health : Green
  Underlay Topology Device Health : Green
-----

-----
=====
-----
--- Time Elapsed: 32.372653ms ---

```

Remove all Devices from Fabric

the following sample output removes all devices from fabric:

```

(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa fabric show --name fab3

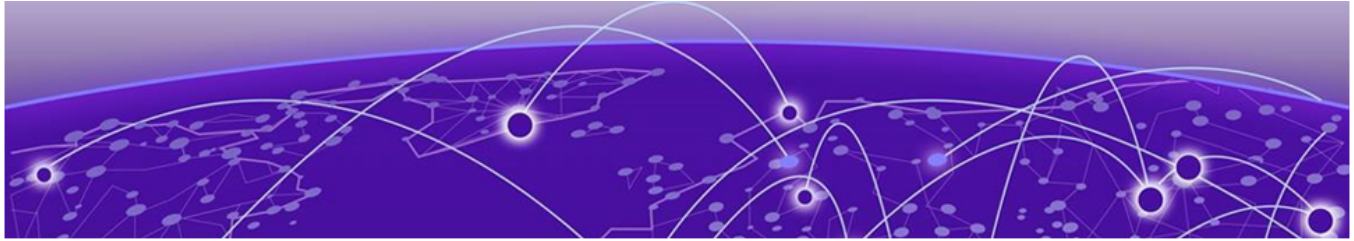
Fabric Name: fab3, Fabric Description: , Fabric Stage: 3, Fabric Type: clos, Fabric
Status: created, Fabric Health: Green

```

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| IP ADDRESS | POD | HOST NAME | ASN | ROLE | DEVICE STATE | APP STATE | CONFIG GEN
REASON | PENDING CONFIGS | VTLB ID | LB ID |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--- Time Elapsed: 203.154048ms ---
(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa fabric health show --name fab3
=====
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Green
  Fabric Status       : created
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 170.378237ms ---
(efa:root)root@admin01:~# efa fabric health show --name fab3 --detail
=====
=====
Fabric Name           : fab3
Fabric Type           : clos
Fabric Health         : Green
  Fabric Status       : created
  Fabric Level Physical Topology Health : Green
=====
=====
--- Time Elapsed: 139.848544ms ---

```



XCO License Service Management

- [XCO Licensing Overview](#) on page 860
- [XCO Licensing Tasks](#) on page 871
- [Licensed Features and Part Numbers](#) on page 874
- [Licensing for XCO Systems in Air Gap Mode](#) on page 875
- [Licensing Supportsave Details](#) on page 875
- [License Backup and Restore](#) on page 876
- [Troubleshooting Licensing Issues](#) on page 876
- [License Expiry Alert](#) on page 878

Starting with the 3.4.0 release, XCO introduces a new licensing service. This service primarily handles offline license checks. Only users with the System Admin role can add licenses to the system. Additionally, users with Fabric Admin or System Admin roles can view the licenses installed in the system.

Using XCO licensing services, you can validate the offline license provided by the users with the following operations:

- Display the license details including features, license start and expiration date, license type, and others.
- Display all the licenses that the users have entered into the system.
- Add or show licenses through CLI and REST API.
- Set alerts to notify you when a license is about to expire. You can configure the threshold for these alerts as needed.
- If necessary, delete licenses from the system.

XCO Licensing Overview

Read the following topics to learn about:

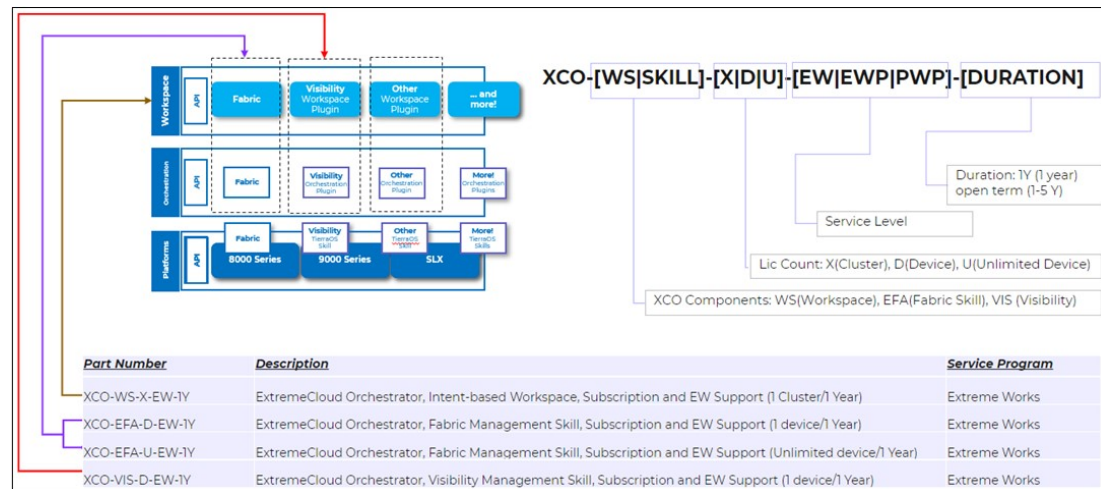
- XCO licensing and its type
- Licensing configuration tasks

XCO-based Licensing Overview

You can purchase XCO licenses as per your workspace (fabric and visibility skills) requirements.

A license file can contain multiple licenses, each with its own expiration date and supported features.

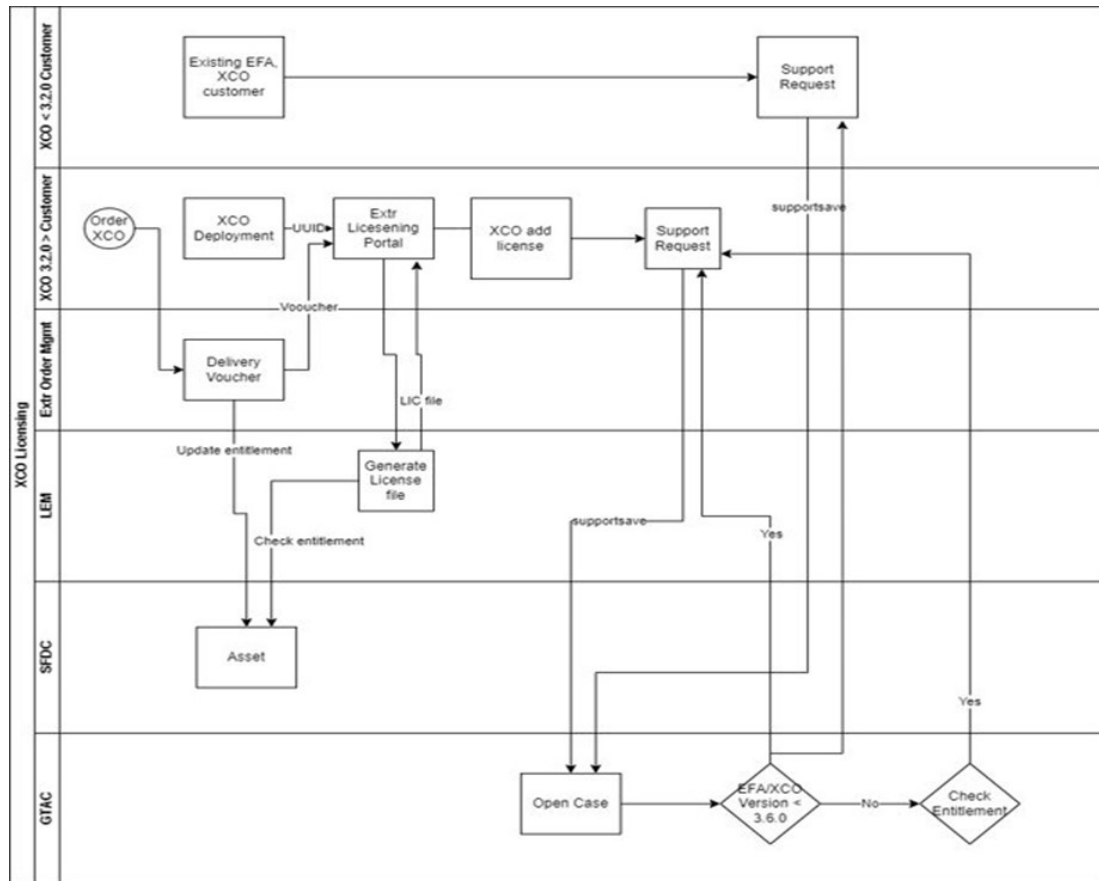
The following diagram illustrates the SKUs requirements built on the concept of composable skills:



The following is an example XCO license file:

```
21 PRD-XCO-EFA-D Ni LONG NORMAL STANDALONE AGGR 1_KEYS INFINITE_KEYS 12 OCT 2023 0 0 11
NOV 2023 23 59 NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND_LCK NiL *1MTFRGRCYEDRBP20400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS NiL 0
0XoTcNq2rzqlqeW04TQ5d8sjR/
ztUtxYVD1aEA12wGoJ+f8bRyVltGSvlpKum24U+iADhp24YsLNTIbTnoY9ot2TsHk3Ant12zrglOoLtf8TEY9+Mj1
IjXLCV56of3gTvTV0ssmtuECK8HOhfGZriYvQ1Ckiym7Sp7JV23fqc6KEa6mtRzUke5ljt+CyH5sjxkEVNr6cVTgkc
1AY/Ynch0tYBw/DRO6d/6MqfBCsC/
FPCLSSsg0c5BHI28d9RGNEsKN+Cd7PleqVKHlwISB7oPupqL8zjFgV6etKnYW6bSZyrL7yrp2C//
jUYuEy4CbPfdXo3sYN3+AAc7NhDX6avfY9EPCN12Yw6cJevPND4VU0CTW2asHhUBVyWUD29y0q1FQ3HgP3qRenXr5f
1Rm54Zodkae+oPX0gA0mdN3xgGrrDRG+sG7Q0aV//14spU1WNvE/
WwuvfzrIbs9jAOg0R1BOHQTrTLoFFwZS05jPEFBFJDQjILgwkFBFJDQjIGAQEHAQEEJThiMWI2ZjFkLTM3NjktNGY
0ZS1iMzg3LTM0ZTMjZWU5NjNiZAAIAQEJQOEPEHKfc/wB+6v/
DsEwOlbbFarKiMWViJSVG4lCC+QJDgLCYiG7kVqNMf/
R9RS909fRLjAINmGbiWHn15+ktDUKgg4wggEKAoIBAQDARkpEU82d/hfQ/AwK/
kzI6A+TndWRiriQ9MGZge2CkQ5AWKi56yrWWBvp032/
qXuWpfIMby9vu9MmU7N1pvsySRUjGsiYRwoQekLUxNiiEMJglBG2/mS9u0/
uli7Lln+pJ6JgTB506nKLnJL78qMOB87wkzD4qJfE0pggPfpOllaWPoKUcth+dnzQ4C2gS2iqL2dwLyBR8WcjleCXH
syJtkS6lBvHOTNgQCFdb6wBIRPqj0IXB8mFKaNCCLRuVCO+IQziyuYAA8p2IFMEGA/
eEriJNSlhYpJLSY2KmmE9+qZY9VkdUtH31rXOs13pvSyyc89KxEUywy7skZHadCBAGMBAAEEJThiMWI2ZjFkLTM3Nj
ktNGY0ZS1iMzg3LTM0ZTMjZWU5NjNiZAAHAQEMgBsn4aOQtPJdtR6QR8I3pG0bxuw0u/
0W8oro1GgWvjFEAJjEv6P0icbCxxvZf1clXSbjCoZPW5a+rF2ownaO+tc5ol4mBSwoUZtdcFeoDwSa4p0SWrmAIRPBk
R9P3MOufjLn/
qF8kwPZpgd5nW2TX2crr0/0S6PiTYMYtjKEROBpqXHI5gZ5IbMrEsXn4TloAPdI+z3njBejw7CJ7UxzaAswPEMmdN
TNf+4ywr0JvqCmTNaLt9DivcaSVh4gphYsmX/
xLFWNDQvnXFP7YkfKuteFxHEgzKFJv5fmUtvur1COPzXP90mwx6s+U/qw7D6ojXkw6yC/
CW9COhIE+Fvy2vLAAACvw==#RMS 9.7#AID=9074f7f6-dcf5-46b5-8b15-a4370a56807e
```

The following flowchart illustrates licensing process flow in an XCO deployment:



How XCO Licensing Works

A subscription license can be ordered pre-installed in a XCO system when first shipped from the factory, or later ordered and installed by the customer. In either case, additional licenses can be ordered as needed.

When a license is ordered separately (not pre-installed), a fulfillment email message, along with a *Voucher ID (VID)*, is issued to you by Extreme Networks as proof of purchase. The *VID* and *Locking ID (LID)* of the XCO system are used to generate a license key from the Extreme Portal. The license key is contained within a *license file*, which can be uploaded to the switch. You can add the license key to a switch using the **license add** command, or the **license add FTP-URL *ftpPath* | SCP-URL *scpPath*** command.

XCO License Type

XCO supports subscription licenses.

Instead of making a one-time purchase, you can purchase the products using an annual fee.

XCO is a yearly subscription that has an open term, which can be for a portion of a year. The start and expiry date of the license will reflect this. For instance, if you have

XCO-EFA-D-EW-1Y with a 3.5-year open term, the start-expiry duration will be 3.5 years (3 years and 6 months).

XCO License Terminology

The following table lists the terms that are used often through this document:

Term	Definition
License file	The file produced by the Extreme Portal when the license is generated. The file is uploaded to the XCO system and controls access to a <i>licensed feature</i> or feature set.
Locking ID (LID)	The identification number that uniquely identifies the XCO system. The LID is used in conjunction with the VID to generate and download a software license from the Extreme Portal. The software license is tied to the LID of the XCO system for which the license was ordered and generated.
Licensed feature	Software feature or set of features that require a valid software license by the XCO system.
Voucher ID (VID)	This unique key, along with the <i>LID</i> , is used to generate a software license from the Extreme Portal. The Voucher ID is issued by Extreme Networks when a license is purchased. The Voucher ID is delivered through e-mail which is sent to the customer shortly after the order has completed.

XCO Licensing Configuration Tasks

Learn about the license configuration tasks for generating and obtaining an XCO license, and then installing it on the XCO system.

About This Task

Complete the following configuration tasks for XCO licensing:

Procedure

1. Order the desired license.
After ordering the license, you will receive a fulfillment email containing the Voucher ID.
2. Retrieve the UUID (also known as Locking ID) of the Linux system which XCO is installed on (either on TPVM, or external Ubuntu system), using the **sudo dmidecode -s system-uuid** command.
3. Log in to the Extreme Portal located here: <https://extremeportal.force.com/ExtrLicenseLanding>.
If you do not have an account yet, log in to <https://secure.extremenetworks.com>.
4. Upload the license file to the XCO system.
5. Install the license.



Note

Extreme uses the Customer ID and UUID for validating the XCO license entitlement.

Generate a License

You can generate a license from the Extreme Networks Portal.

Before You Begin

Before you can use a software license, you must generate it from the Extreme Networks Portal.

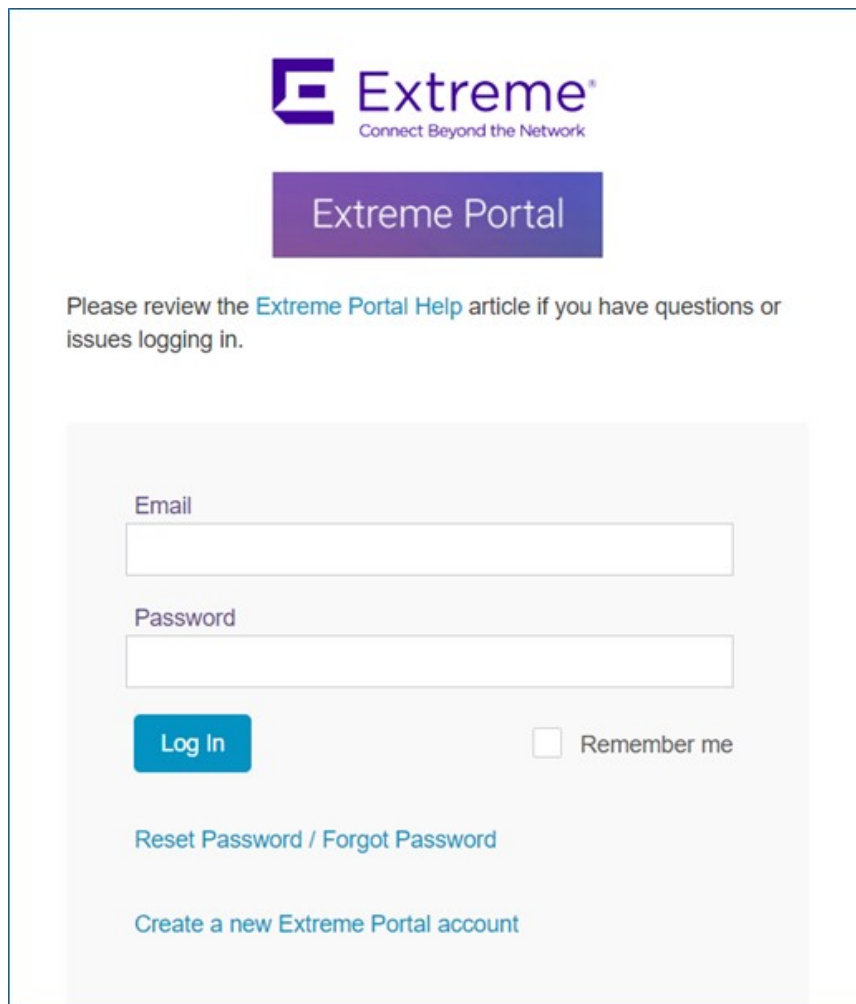
About This Task

Follow this procedure to generate and obtain a software license.

Procedure

1. Log in to the Extreme Networks Portal at <https://extremeportal.force.com/ExtrLicenseLanding>.
2. If you do not have an Extreme Portal account, select **Create a new Extreme Portal account**.

The Extreme Portal login window appears:



Extreme
Connect Beyond the Network

Extreme Portal

Please review the [Extreme Portal Help](#) article if you have questions or issues logging in.

Email

Password

☐ Remember me

[Reset Password / Forgot Password](#)

[Create a new Extreme Portal account](#)

Figure 57: Extreme Portal login window

3. Enter your email and password. Select **Log In**.

The Extreme Portal home page appears.

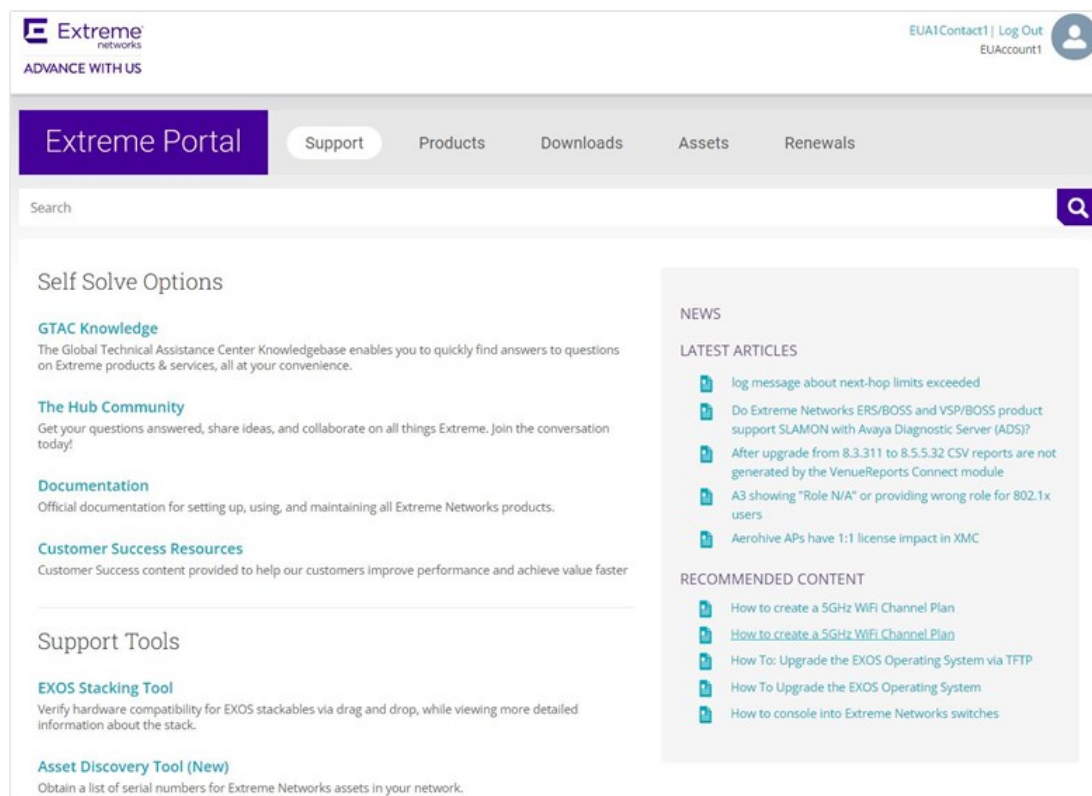


Figure 58: Extreme Portal home page

4. Select the **Assets** tab. Then select **Licenses Home** from the list.

The **Licenses Home** window appears.

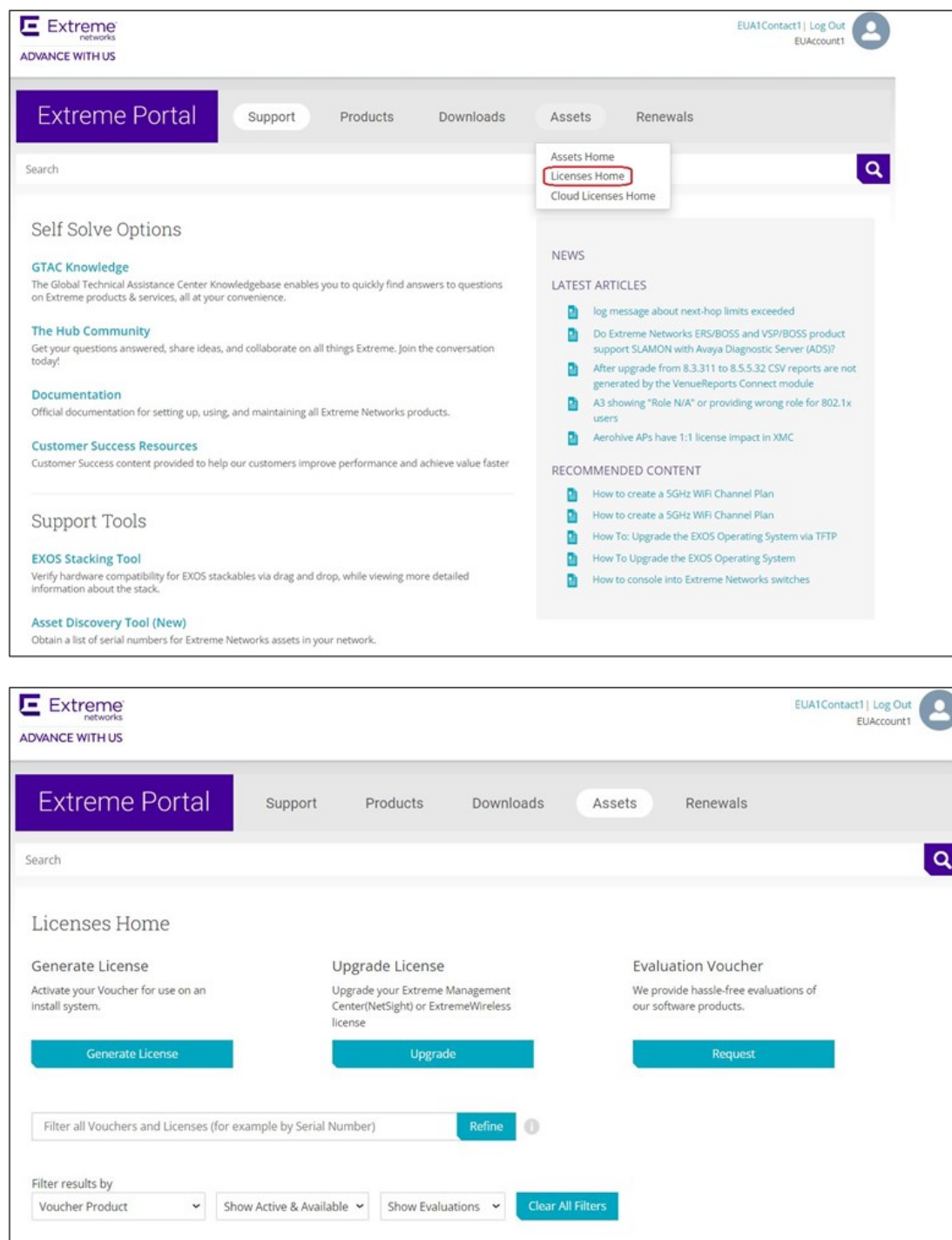
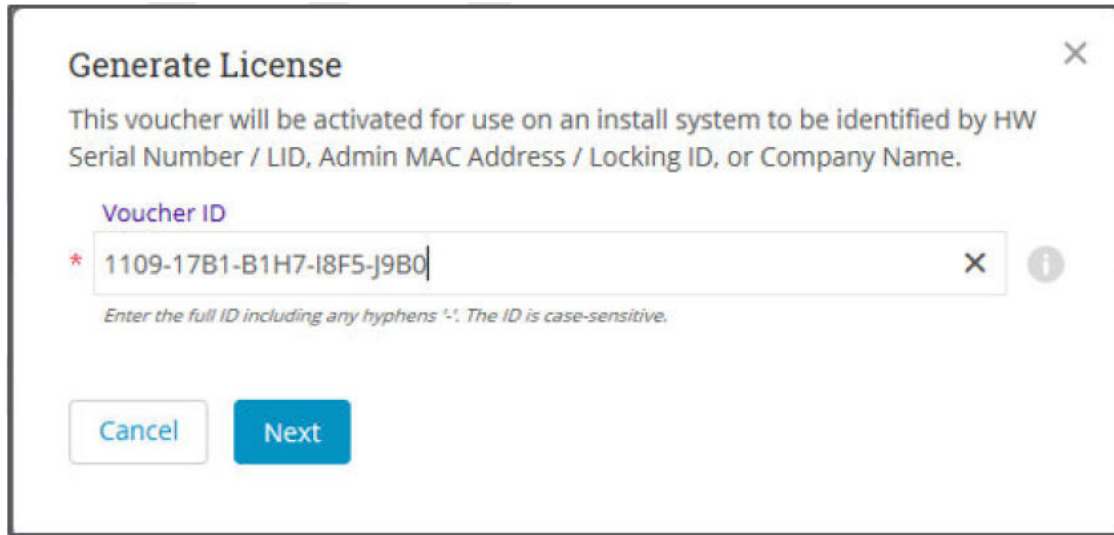


Figure 59: Licenses Home window

5. From the **Licenses Home** page. Select **Generate License**.

The **Generate License** window appears.



Generate License

This voucher will be activated for use on an install system to be identified by HW Serial Number / LID, Admin MAC Address / Locking ID, or Company Name.

Voucher ID

* 1109-17B1-B1H7-I8F5-J9B0

Enter the full ID including any hyphens '-'. The ID is case-sensitive.

Cancel Next

Figure 60: Generate License window

6. Enter the Voucher ID (VID). Then select **Next**.

The VID contains 20 alphanumeric characters with hyphens.

7. Enter the unique identifier of the HW (or the serial number of the LID). Then select **Submit**.

**Note**

You must check the box to agree to the Terms and Conditions.

Generate License

To be used for Disconnected/Non-Cloud connected (airgap) license generation ONLY

Generate license for Pilot, Navigator, NAC, XCO & XII products.

Skill License Quantity

Locking ID

*

Please refer the tooltip for Locking Id format to enable submit button

* ☒ You must check this box to acknowledge you agree to the [Terms & Conditions](#)

Figure 61: HW serial number window

8. The VID is displayed. The following example shows voucher information for a non-capacity license.

Extreme Portal
Support
Products
Downloads
Assets
Renewals

Search

[< Licenses Home](#)

Voucher Details

EVALUATION

[Edit](#)
Enter a description here

Voucher ID	Eval-052013	Activated Licenses	1 of 1
Voucher Product	XXQ CTL Activation Key for HW	Redeemed By	EUATContact1
Product Code	XXQ CACT HW	Redemption Date	10/12/2023
Locking ID	1234H-99999	Expiration Date	11/11/2023

Certificate	Fulfillment Date	Status	Rehost
Download	10/12/2023	ACTIVE	↻

Figure 62: Voucher Details window

9. Select **Download** to download a copy of the license.

A license can be downloaded after license generation or when a unit is queried. The license is not emailed.

The following example shows the contents of the XML license, including the license SKU and license keys:

```
21 PRD-XCO-EFA-D Ni LONG NORMAL STANDALONE AGGR 1_KEYS INFINITE_KEYS 12 OCT 2023 0 0
11 NOV 2023 23 59 NiL SLM_CODE CL_ND_LCK NiL *1MTRGRGYEDRBP20400 NiL NiL NiL 5_MINS
NiL 0 0XoTcNq2rzqlqew04TQ5d8sjR/
ztUtxYVD1aEA12wGoJ+f8bRyVltGSvelpKuM24U+iADhp24YsLNTIbTnoY9ot2TsHk3Ant12zrglOoLtf8TEY9+
MjlIjXLCV56of3gTvTV0ssmtuECK8HOhfGZriYvQ1Ckiym7Sp7JV23fqc6KEa6mtRzUke5ljt+CyH5sjxkEVNr6
cVTgkclAY/Ynch0tYBw/DRO6d/6MqfBCsC/
FPCLSSSG0c5BHI28d9RGNEsKN+Cd7PleqVKHlwISB7oPupqL8zjFgV6etKnYW6bSZyrl7yrp2C//
jYUyEy4CbPFdXo3sYN3+AAc7NhDX6avfY9EPCN12Yw6cJevPND4VU0CTW2asHhUBVvYUD29y0q1FQ3HgP3qRenX
r5f1Rm54Zodkae+oPX0gA0mdN3xgGrrDRG+sG7Q0av//14spU1WNvE/
WwuvfzrIbs9jAOg0R1BOHQTCrTLoFFwZSO5jPEFBFJDQjILGwkFBFJDQjIGAQEHAQEEJThiMWI2ZjFkLTM3Njkt
NGY0ZS1iMzg3LTM0ZTMzWU5NjNiZAAIAQEJQOEPEHKfc/wB+6v/
DsEwOlbbFarKiMwViJSVG4lCC+QJDgLCYiG7kVqNMf/
R9RS909fRLjAINmGbiWHn15+ktDUKgg4wggEKAoIBAQAQArKpEU82d/hfQ/AwK/
kzI6A+TndWRiriQ9MGZge2CkQ5AWKi56yrWWBvp032/
qXuWpfIMby9vu9MmU7N1pvsySRUjGsivYRwoQekLUxNiEMJglBG2/ms9u0/
uli7Lln+pJ6JgTB5O6nKLnJL78qMOB87wkzD4qJfE0pggPfpoLlaWPoKUcth+dnzQ4C2gS2iqL2dwLyBR8Wcjle
CXHsyJtks6lBvHOTNgQCFdb6wBIRPqj0IXB8mFKaNCcLRuVCO+IQziyuYYA8p2IFMEGA/
eEriJNS1hYpJLSY2Kme9+qZY9VkDUtH31rXOs13pvSyyC89KxEUywy7skZHadCBAGMBAAEEJThiMWI2ZjFkLTM
3NjktNGY0ZS1iMzg3LTM0ZTMzWU5NjNiZAAHAQEMggBsn4aOQtPJdtR6QR8I3pG0bxuw0u/
0W8oro1GgWvjFEAJjEv6POicbCxvZF1clXSbjC0zPW5a+rF2ownaO+tc5o14mBSwoUZtdcFeoDwSa4p0SWrmAIr
PBkR9P3MOufjLn/
qF8kwPZpgd5nW2TX2crr0/0S6PiTYMYtjKEROBpqXHI5gZZ5IbMrEsXn4TloAPdI+z3njBejw7CJ7UxzaAswPEM
mdNTNf+4ywr0JvqCmTNALt9DIvcaSVh4gphYsmX/
xLFWNDQvnXFp7YkfKuteFxHEgzKFJv5fmUtvur1COPzXP9Omwx6s+U/qw7D6ojXkw6yC/
CW9CohIE+Fvy2vLAAACvw==#RMS 9.7#AID=9074f7f6-dcf5-46b5-8b15-a4370a56807e
```

Query a License

You can query a license.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to query a license.

Procedure

1. To query a license, select **Assets > Licenses Home** option.

- 2. Enter the SN or LID of the HW asset, or the VID of the SW asset in the **Refine** window box.
The following example displays how to query a license for a VID.

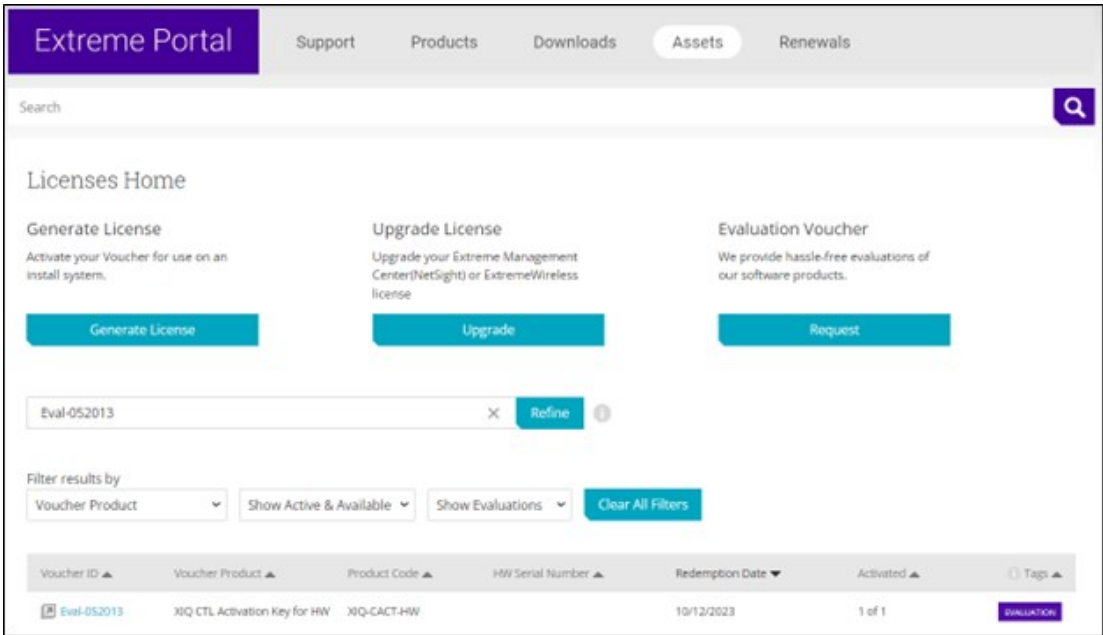


Figure 63: Querying a license window

- 3. Select the voucher (under the Voucher ID column). The VID is displayed.
The following example displays voucher information for a non-capacity license.

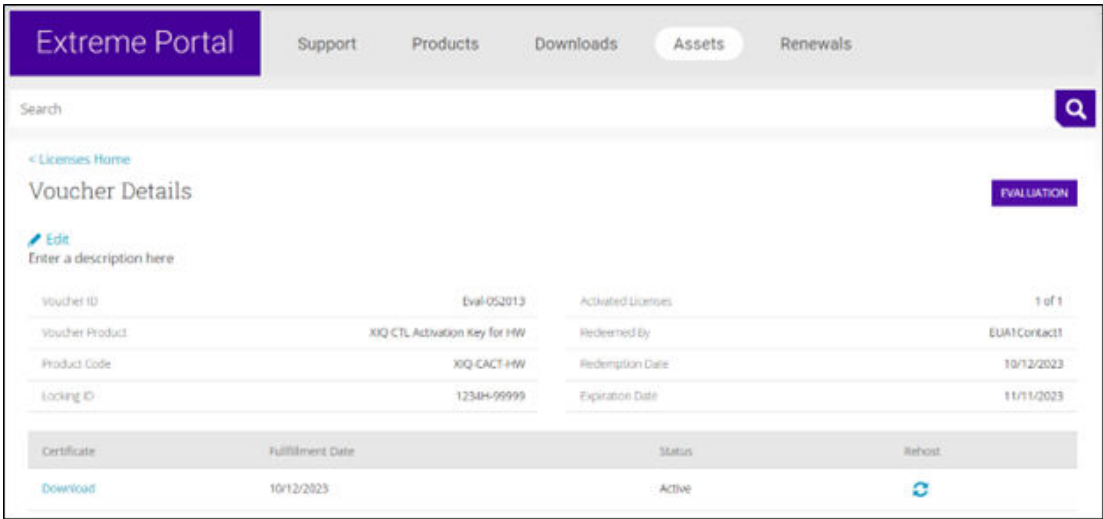


Figure 64: Voucher details window

XCO Licensing Tasks

Learn about all the possible XCO licensing activities.

Install a License

You can install a license on an XCO system.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to install license on an XCO system.

Procedure

1. To install the license on the XCO system, run the following command:

```
efa license add --filepath
```



Note

For information about commands and supported parameters to install a license, see [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).

2. Verify that you added the license by entering the **show license** command. The command lists all licensed features currently installed on the XCO system.

Example

[illegible]

Configure a License

You can add licenses to the system.

About This Task

Follow this procedure to install and configure license.

For information about commands and supported parameters to configure licenses, see the [ExtremeCloud Orchestrator Command Reference, 3.8.0](#).


```
+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+
| lservlcXIQSE-111111111111111111111111111111111103020233-16AMPRD-XCO-EFA-D1
| Normal Standalone | PRD-XCO-EFA-D | at 0:00 hrs (UTC) on
Oct 12, 2023 | at 23:59 hrs (UTC) on Oct 11, 2024 | 5272f34d-e1fd-488c-bf6c-7e2b2d831db1
+-----+
+-----+-----+
+-----+
License details
--- Time Elapsed: 108.919628ms ---

# efa license delete --
filename=lservlcXIQSE-111111111111111111111111111111111103020233-16AMPRD-XCO-EFA-D1.lic
License file with AID '5272f34d-e1fd-488c-bf6c-7e2b2d831db'
and filename 'lservlcXIQSE-111111111111111111111111111111111103020233-16AMPRD-
XCO-EFA-D1.lic' deleted successfully.
--- Time Elapsed: 53.849675ms ---
```

Licensed Features and Part Numbers

ExtremeCloud Orchestrator uses licenses stored locally in a license file. This ensures XCO does not require an internet connection to verify licenses are available as you add XCO systems.

The following table lists the SKUs available for the customers to purchase for the XCO systems:

XCO-EFA-D-EW-1Y

Description / Product Name	Service Type	Product Family	Product Note	Service Class
ExtremeCloud Orchestrator, Fabric Management Skill, Subscription and EW Support (1 device/1 Year)	XCO On-Prem, Fabric Management Skill, EW Support	XCO		Subscription

XCO-VIS-D-EW-1Y

Description / Product Name	Service Type	Product Family	Product Note	Service Class
ExtremeCloud Orchestrator, Visibility Management Skill, Subscription and EW Support (1 device/1 Year)	XCO On-Prem, Visibility Management Skill, EW Support	XCO		Subscription

XCO-WS-X-EW-1Y

Description / Product Name	Service Type	Product Family	Product Note	Service Class
ExtremeCloud Orchestrator, Intent-based Workspace, Subscription and EW Support (1 Cluster/1 Year)	XCO On-Prem, Visibility Management Skill, EW Support	XCO		Subscription

XCO-EFA-U-EW-1Y

Description / Product Name	Service Type	Product Family	Product Note	Service Class
ExtremeCloud Orchestrator, Fabric Management Skill, Subscription and EW Support (Unlimited device/1 Year)	XCO On-Prem, Fabric Management Skill, EW Support	XCO		Subscription

Licensing for XCO Systems in Air Gap Mode

ExtremeCloud Orchestrator uses licenses stored locally in a license file.

For licensing Air Gap mode, an active internet connection is not required for license validation by XCO.

Licensing Supportsave Details

All the decoded licenses are saved in the licenses.txt and included in the supportsave.

The licenses.txt contains output from the **show licenses** command.

**Note**

License service logs are included in supportsave for GTAC to verify the entitlements against Extreme Licensing system. Since no database is utilized by the license service, there is no db dump added to the supportsave file for the licensing functionality.

License Backup and Restore

All licenses are stored in the `<efadatadir>/licenses` file.

The restore function does not change since the files will not be backed up during the backup. In this way, it ensures that a backup from one server can be restored to another, but licenses are not changed.



Note

When you run any upgrade or node-replacement procedure, the license directory remains same and the licenses are retained.

Troubleshooting Licensing Issues

Some features require licenses in order to work properly. Before you call to XCO support, ensure that you have the correct licenses installed on the XCO systems by using the **show license** command.

License is Not Properly Installed

If the license is not present or has not been installed correctly, warnings will be issued.

About This Task

Follow this procedure if you suspect a license is not properly installed:

Procedure

1. Run the **show license** command to display the currently installed licenses.

```
# efa license show
+-----+
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|          LICENSE FILE          |
|  LICENSE TYPE  | LICENSE FEATURES |  START DATE  |  EXPIRATION DATE  |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| license1.lic   |                  |              |                  |
Normal Standalone | PRD-XCO-NAV-S-C | at 0:00 hrs (UTC) | at 23:59 hrs (UTC) |
|                  |                  | on Oct 15, 2021  | on Oct 17, 2023    |
| lservlcTEST-0000-0001PRD-5000-PRMR.lic |                  |
Normal Standalone | PRD-5000-PRMR   | at 0:00 hrs (UTC) | License has no     |
|                  |                  | on Jun 2, 2022   | expiration.        |
| lservlcXCO-4464725328CD4130B8D425187D410000-100xNav-17-10-2023.lic |
Normal Standalone | PRD-XCO-NAV-S-C | at 0:00 hrs (UTC) | at 23:59 hrs (UTC) |
|                  |                  | on Oct 15, 2021  | on Oct 17, 2023    |
| lservlcXIQSE-1112223334445556667890ABCD87878791120231-27PM.lic |
Normal Standalone | PRD-XCO-PIL-S-C | at 0:00 hrs (UTC) | at 23:59 hrs (UTC) |
|                  |                  | on Jan 1, 2023   | on Dec 31, 2023    |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
License details
--- Time Elapsed: 155.550115ms ---
```


Not an XCO License

An attempt to add a non-XCO license fails with the following error:

[illegible]

License Expiry Alert

Alerts are generated before the expiration date of a license. For instance, alerts are generated 90, 60, or 30 days before the expiration date.

The licensing service runs a daily cron job to check for the license expiry. If the expiry occurs within the 90, 60, or 30 days window, a message appears on the message bus. Fault management service receives the message, and then create the alert.

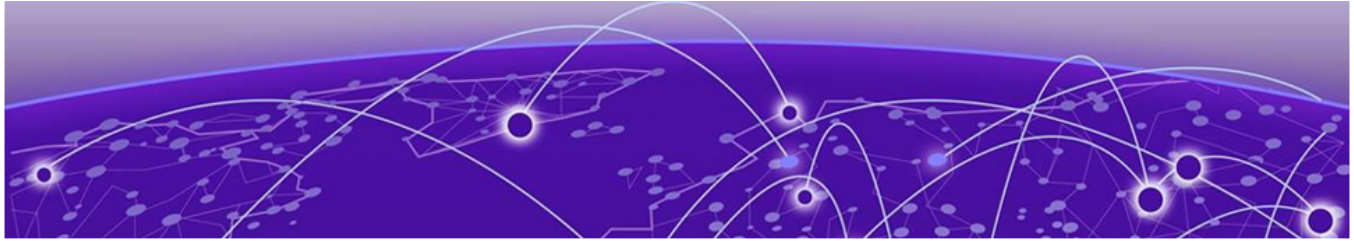
The following alerts are raised based on certain conditions:

License Alerts	Conditions
LicenseExpiryThresholdAlert	Raised when the license expiry date has reached a certain threshold (90 days, 60 days, or 30 days).
LicenseExpiredAlert	Raised when the license has reached its expiry date (day of) and generated every day until license renewal.
LicenseExpiryClearAlert	Raised when the license is renewed and is more than 90 days from expiry.

The following are the severity of alerts based on certain conditions:

- Warning: License is 90 days away from expiry.
- Minor: License is 60 days away from expiry.
- Major: License is 30 or less days from expiry.
- Critical: License is expiring today.
- Info: License is renewed and is more than 90 days away from expiry or license is deleted.

For more details on licensing alerts, see [License Alerts](#) on page 752.



Known Limitations

[Known Limitations in Fabric Skill](#) on page 879

Learn about the caveats for ExtremeCloud Orchestrator.

Known Limitations in Fabric Skill

Follow these caveats and limitations when using Fabric Skill.

Quality of Service (QoS) policy service support

- The XCO-driven application of policy is dynamic and can vary depending on the port's role, whether it belongs to a fabric, tenant, port channel, or tenant endpoint group.



Tip

As a best practice, avoid running user-driven policy operations in parallel with fabric, tenant, port channel, and tenant endpoint group operations.

To ensure that the fabric, tenant, port channel, and tenant endpoint group configurations are effective, run the **show** command before proceeding with the policy operations, and vice-versa.

- Before running the force operations, including deletion, ensure that you unbind the policies (QoS) from all the relevant targets (fabric, tenant, port, port channel, and tenant endpoint group) to avoid stale policies (QoS) in the system.
- Before executing the QoS policy bind commands, remove any conflicting or additional OOB (Out of Band) QoS configurations from the switches to ensure that the correct policies are applied to the ports.
- There is no support for a lossless hardware profile. Therefore, you must switch the configuration on SLX devices to a lossy hardware profile before provisioning QoS policies from XCO.
- There is no support for egress QoS maps. While XCO allows the configuration of egress QoS maps, as a best practice, do not configure any egress QoS maps from XCO due to limitations in SLX support of egress QoS maps.

VRF delete from EPG and re-adding VRF to EPG fails intermittently

Symptom	Condition	Workaround
Endpoint group (EPG) update vrf-add operation fails with the reason as VRF to be added has conflicting VRF on the switch.	Run EPG update vrf-add , vrf-delete , and vrf-add operation CLI in quick succession: 1. Update EPG for operation vrf-add . 2. Update EPG for operation vrf-delete . 3. Update the same EPG again with operation vrf-add for the same VRF which was deleted in step 2.	Wait of 30 seconds between the EPG update vrf-add and vrf-delete operations on the same EPG.

REST operations are not retried (as applicable) during the service boot

Symptom	Condition	Workaround
REST operations are not retried (as applicable) during the service boot up.	After publishing the necessary events on the message bus, the status for the REST operations are not set automatically.	Manually set the status for all REST operations.

RBAC: XCO shows "export EFA_TOKEN" command suggestion when a tenant user logs in

Symptom	Condition	Workaround
XCO shows an export EFA_TOKEN message after a tenant user with RBAC logs in to the system.	When a user is created with the default login shell as sh.	XCO supports only bash shell for login or any other CLI commands. Ensure that bash is specified as the default login shell for all XCO user accounts.

Here's a sample token. Copy/Paste this in your shell:

```
export
EFA_TOKEN=eyJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiIsImtpZCI6IjEuMCIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJjb21tb25fbmFtZSI6IktVQSBub2t1b1BTZXJ2aWN1IiwidWFzIjpbeyJ0YXJnZXQiOiJFRkEiLCJyb2xlIjoilVlIyLVRudEFkbWluInldLCJvcnciOiJFeHRyZW11IE5ldHdvcmtzIiwidmVyIjoilMS4wIiwiaWQiOiIiLCJleHAiOiJlNDUyNDcxNDIsImp0aSI6IjZjMjA4ZDUxLTkwNzgtMTFlYy1lZjk5LWNhNzk1MDY1YzIwNyIsImh0dCI6MTY0NTE2MDc0MiwiawXNzIjoilRUZBIFRva2VuIFNlcnZpY2UiLCJuYmYiOiJlNDUxNjA3NDIsInN1YiI6InVzZXIyIn0.b7m5PINijeEdNSqnTeE2ZhUrqKLKQAU079vXyBIHgHbXKt9ULfa03vMU1jfBO1qFb1-
```

```
x0oHmsAQ0pSsF5JLeMaMzMf1Lf78ktZO8U5IePq72vM5en35IR-
DNLyoGIZBeFeG6ZbBMoETzz5vf9OuefgQID3YdjcaLr7y1lCgDmLVFlgson77yCBpkTK15xm
1GRbtL7JKXZzShBE7E3kdW7N71MdM85Gc3r4l-c8sfz7eo06gKrfTq9wXCv4_LVzR6-
KRSg6NyLq363WEpcK1A2Hs0Wo3T9TpquYHNaCWA5I1QTsG-
RHFdg4kxZP2fQpUp6Bgy1s6k59PVPn4-M-a8lA- Time Elapsed: 4.619465187s —
```

XCO CLI or REST request with scale config takes longer than 15 minutes fails

Symptom	Condition	Workaround
Tenant2 delete is successful whereas deleting Tenant1 took more than 15 minutes and failed with the following message: Error : service is not available or internal server error has occurred, please try again later Tenant service was running. Tenant1 was not available after the error.	When you try to delete tenants in a single rack small data center deployment configured with scale tenant config	Any CLI or REST tenant operations, and any fabric operations taking more than 15 minutes, will timeout at the client side. The operation completes in the background. Run the efa tenant show command to view the actual state of the operation.